

Jacek Drobnik

# The Botanical Lexicon of Latin Vegetable Materia Medica

A dictionary of nomenclature, taxonomy, and morphology  
of historical medicinal herbal materials

Part I

A


**Egzemplarz obowiązkowy -  
Biblioteka Jagiellońska**

ŚLĄSKI UNIWERSYTET MEDYCZNY W KATOWICACH



**The Botanical Lexicon  
of Latin Vegetable Materia Medica**

## **Nota o autorze**

**dr hab. n. farm. Jacek DROBNIK**  – adiunkt badawczo-dydaktyczny w Katedrze i Zakładzie Botaniki Farmaceutycznej i Zielarstwa, Wydziału Nauk Farmaceutycznych w Sosnowcu, Śląskiego Uniwersytetu Medycznego w Katowicach

**Jacek Drobnik**

# **The Botanical Lexicon of Latin Vegetable Materia Medica**

A dictionary of nomenclature, taxonomy, and morphology  
of historical medicinal herbal materials

**Part I**

**A**



**ŚLĄSKI UNIWERSYTET MEDYCZNY W KATOWICACH**

**Recenzent**

dr hab. Piotr Daszkiewicz, prof. PAN

**Redakcja techniczna**

Anna Just

**Korekta językowa**

Christine Frank-Szarecka

**Publikacja na licencji Creative Commons**

**Uznanie autorstwa-Użycie niekomercyjne 4.0 Międzynarodowe (CC BY-NC 4.0)**

**Publication under license Creative Commons**

**Attribution-NonCommercial 4.0 International (CC BY-NC 4.0)**



Publikacja jest dostępna w Internecie na stronach  
Wydawnictwa Śląskiego Uniwersytetu Medycznego w Katowicach  
oraz Polskiej Platformy Medycznej

**Wydanie I**

**ISBN 978-83-7509-423-7 (całość)**

**ISBN 978-83-7509-424-4 (t. 1)**

**Wydawca**

Śląski Uniwersytet Medyczny w Katowicach  
Katowice 2021

**Skład komputerowy i łamanie**

Wydawnictwo  
Śląskiego Uniwersytetu Medycznego w Katowicach  
ul. Medyków 18  
40-752 Katowice  
[www.wydawnictwo.sum.edu.pl](http://www.wydawnictwo.sum.edu.pl)

## Table of contents

Introduction .....	7
Abbreviations and symbols .....	10
Citations in the text .....	12
Catchwords and symbols placed after catchwords .....	13
Entry flags .....	14
A .....	15
References .....	220
List of tables and figures .....	252





## Introduction

This dictionary reveals botanical information which stands behind the Latin nomenclature and Latin terminology of historical vegetable materia medica. *Materia medica* is a traditional name of both the plant-derived materials of any medicinal value, and the knowledge of them which evolved into pharmacognosy. The historical Latin naming of articles of *materia medica* and other herbal commodities consists of words specifying the original plant species (taxonomical definition) and of those which indicate the plant part being used (botanical term). In most materia medica names, e.g. *folium Betulae* – the leaf of birch, both these elements are present. There are also some fixed names of certain articles, e.g. *passulae* are raisins.

**Scope.** The data were excerpted from scientific pharmaceutical sources published in Europe, North America (or other parts of the world but written by Europeans and Americans or by scientists educated therein) generally between 1700 and 1950. It was the period of shaping modern pharmacognosy and of influencing it by modern taxonomy (since the 1753 issue of Carl Linnaeus' renowned *Species Plantarum*). The 1950s saw the triumph of synthetic drug and in those years natural remedies became largely neglected, as well as their Latin naming and taxonomical recognition.

**Sources.** The following types of data sources were queried and critically studied: pharmacopoeias, pharmaceutical handbooks, commentaries, research articles on botany and pharmacognosy, case reports (therapy), formularies for pharmacists and physicians, titles on pharmaceutical artefacts (such as apothecary jars, drawers), catalogues of pharmacognostical cabinets (teaching and scientific collections), letters from research expeditions in which botanical and ethnomedical discoveries were reported, trade offers and pharmaceutical taxas (i.e. price catalogues).

Thus, this dictionary should mention possibly any herbal material ever named in modern scientific Latin of the 1700–1950 period, and any medicinal plant and fungus binomial which was ever mentioned in pharmacy as affording real or potential herbal stock, if only a pharmaceutical name was formed. It should also include any botanical term defining herbal materials morphologically and qualitatively that was ever introduced into pharmaceutical nomenclature. Taking into consideration possible spelling variations, many earlier pharmaceutical names (of the 16–17<sup>th</sup> centuries) may be identifiable as well.

**Catchwords** are given in their grammatical forms used in pharmaceutical texts. For nouns, it is usually the Latin genitive (less frequently accusative or ablative). Adjectival catchwords are presented with all generic endings (masculine, feminine and neuter). This way, no initial grammatical transformation is needed to find a Latin name. The names of medicinal exudations of plants and names of medicinal non-vascular plants and fruiting bodies of fungi were usually nouns in the nominative case. Many misspellings and ungrammatical forms have also been included.

**Entry flags.** Most entries are divided into sections grouping grammatical forms of the catchword which have the same defining role, e.g. *amygdala* (nominative, singular), *amygdalarum* (genitive, plural), *amygdalinus* (adjective). Such child forms are listed in the

*Derivatives* section. Thematic sections also occur where necessary. Regular sections of nearly every entry are *Errors* and *Etymology*, which both constitute a critical part of the entry. The *Errors* section lists and resolves taxonomical and nomenclatural mistakes, misleading shortenings of the catchword, and describes areas of former uncertainty or ignorance. *Etymology* is a critical discussion on the meaning and origin of the pharmaceutical catchword, including its derivation from pre- and post-Linnaean taxonomical nomenclature and plant morphology.

The etymological topics of the nomenclature of materia medica have been, however, narrowed to pharmaceutical sciences (including ethnopharmacy) and medicine (including old therapeutic theories, drug application and administration etc.). Traditional topics of pharmacognosy are comprised with special attention, including: the organoleptic and physical properties of materia medica articles, their geographical origin and drug trade, in addition to old botanical terminology used in pharmacy. This lexicon is *not* a multilingual dictionary of phytonyms or botanical terms: instead, it can mention selected renderings in national languages as long as their etymology is same as that of the Latin catchword.

The section of *Synonyms* lists those more important catchwords which indicate the same taxonomical origin or botanical term. Deviations and omissions can occur here, especially when multiple synonyms exist, causing inconsistencies or discrepancies. Therefore, the reader is advised to confront the entry being studied with those proposed in the *Compare* section.

The section entitled *Remarks* lists possible confusions in detail, especially if homonyms or similar words exist within pharmaceutical Latin or between pharmacy and related areas of knowledge (zoology, medicine, chemistry, mineralogy).

**Content and purpose.** The lexicon presents the following botanical information:

- 1) taxonomical names (binomials) of medicinal plant species (or plants regarded as such) and fungi species, to which the pharmaceutical name of the plant material was appended,
- 2) terms used to specify plant parts (or plant products obtained from plant materials) which were used as medicinal herbal stock or natural reagents. The morphological terminology of plant and fungi sometimes differs considerably from the language of non-pharmaceutical plant science.

This dictionary generally does not contain names of chemical substances isolated from plants, except when a substance was understood as a plant product obtained by a pharmacist as a preparation by means of a very simple galenic operation. Thus *amylum Lichenis islandici* can be found but its later name *lichenin* (proposed as a result of considerable progress in phytochemistry) is not included as a catchword.

**Usage.** This dictionary enables the user to resolve any Latin name of an historical article of vegetative materia medica. Most of such names consisted of two words denoting the plant and the organ it yielded. For example in the case of “*radix Allii*” (‘garlic root’), each of these two words exists in the dictionary.

Under the catchword *Allii*, the reader learns what was understood as *Allium* in pharmacy, which species this catchword indicated to a pharmacist (and which it did not) and in what period (this is achieved by citing the relevant references). One will learn which part of plants called *Allium* was regarded as their *radix* and whether these parts were true roots or not of the particular plant species. If mistakes or discrepancies existed, then their authors, reasons and period of existence are mentioned.

The reader can eventually find the general catchword *radix* where one can learn how this phytographical term was applied and how it evolved in pharmacy.

In the case of other traditional pharmaceutical names of herbal materials e.g. *alga amylacea*, or plant products, e.g. *ammoniacum*, readers will learn what species of original plant afforded it, what part of the plant was used and which pharmacognostical or pharmacological characters are indicated by its Latin name. In a separate entry *alga*, the range of this term in pharmacy and early taxonomy is discussed. If the adjective is of special importance in old pharmacy (e.g. it is a well-recognized pharmacognostical, pharmacological or geographical term) it can be also found in this dictionary as a catchword, e.g. *amylaceus* in which relevant materia medica names are gathered and further remarks may be provided.

Some auxiliary adjectives and prepositions with well-recognized pharmaceutical meanings were also recorded in this dictionary as separate catchwords. They may define some ways of preparing and processing plant parts or products during the preparation of herbal medicines, its origin, form etc. and thus being crucial in former pharmacognosy or pharmaceutical practice (examples include: *lotus* – ‘washed’, *agitandus* – ‘shaken’, *excorticatus* – ‘peeled off’). Those words played roles in botanical definition (not only in description) or in the protocols of processing and preparing some medicinal plant materials.

The lists of names of preparations and compounds are not complete; they serve only as examples of the usage of pharmaceutical nomenclature; however, they tend to include famous or unusual preparations of plant species mentioned in the entry.

**Taxonomy and biogeography.** Scientific names of medicinal species, as well as their distribution, were cited according to leading sources valid in 2020:

- vascular plants and bryophytes: *The Plant List* ([www.theplantlist.org](http://www.theplantlist.org)), version 1.1 released in May 2012 with later amendments,
- algae: *AlgaeBase* ([www.algaebase.org](http://www.algaebase.org)),
- fungi: *Species Fungorum* ([www.speciesfungorum.org](http://www.speciesfungorum.org)),
- contemporary geographical distribution of vascular plants: *Germplasm Resources Information Network* (<http://wgb.cimmyt.org/gringlobal>),
- names of botanists and titles of their works: *International Plant Names Index* ([www.ipni.org](http://www.ipni.org)).

**Volume.** The dictionary will entail approximately 9600 entries and 5200 cross-references in 14 parts. Some cross-references in this volume direct to future volumes of this dictionary. Latin catchwords refer to approximately 3500 medicinal plant and fungi species in total. The complete series will be supplemented with a copious botanical index.

**Disclaimer.** The properties of plants, fungi, animals and products derived from them, as well as inorganic and organic compounds, and the therapeutic indications quoted in this lexicon in the medicinal context, are all historical data, often erroneous or at least abandoned before they could be scientifically verified. Historical terms for pharmacological actions quoted here often belong to obsolete medical doctrines and represent outdated pharmaceutical knowledge. The cited terminology can be only accidentally convergent with contemporary pharmacological language. Therefore, no piece of information contained in this lexicon can serve anyone to justify and substantiate any phytotherapeutic beliefs, medical advice given or a choice of medicines, treatments or self-treatment.

## Abbreviations and symbols

Latin words and Latin abbreviations in the text are in italics except for those belonging to taxonomical names.

<i>abl.</i>	<i>ablativus</i> , ablative case (Latin grammar)
<i>acc.</i>	<i>accusativus</i> , accusative case (Latin grammar)
<i>adj.</i>	<i>adjectivum</i> , adjective (Latin grammar)
<i>adv.</i>	<i>adverbium</i> , adverb (Latin grammar)
Amer.	American
Arab.	Arabic
auct.	<i>auctorum</i> , of authors, used by many authors, authorized by many (in taxonomy)
Brazil.	Brazilian
class.	classical
Dan.	Danish
<i>dat.</i>	dative case (Latin grammar)
Eng.	English
Est.	Estonian
etymol.	etymology, etymologies; etymological
Europ.	European
<i>f</i>	<i>femininus</i> , feminine gender (Latin grammar)
<i>F</i>	<i>femininus</i> , feminine gender of proper names (Latin grammar)
<i>fig.</i>	figure
fil.	<i>filius</i> , son (taxonomy)
Fr.	French
<i>gen.</i>	genitive case (Latin grammar)
Germ.	German
Gk.	Greek
Hebr.	Hebrew
Hind.	Hindu
Hung.	Hungarian
<i>i</i>	<i>ignotus</i> , unknown (grammatical gender of a Latinized noun)
<i>indecl.</i>	indeclinable (Latin grammar)
<i>ined.</i>	<i>ineditus</i> , unedited, not published (taxonomy)
Ital.	Italian
Lat.	Latin
<i>lib.</i>	<i>liber</i> , a chapter. Added to citation when each <i>liber</i> of a volume is paginated from 1.
<i>m</i>	<i>masculinus</i> , masculine gender (Latin grammar)
<i>M</i>	<i>masculinus</i> , masculine gender of proper names (Latin grammar)
n	and the next page (in citations)
<i>n</i>	<i>neutrius</i> , neuter gender (Latin grammar)

---

nn	and next pages (in citations)
<i>nom.</i>	nominative case (Latin grammar)
Norw.	Norwegian
<i>par.</i>	paragraph, when a book is divided into numbered paragraphs and not paginated
<i>passim</i>	<i>passim</i> , everywhere in the cited source
Pers.	Persian
<i>pl.</i>	plate
<i>plur.</i>	<i>pluralis</i> , plural number (Latin grammar)
Pol.	Polish
Portug.	Portuguese
<i>r</i>	<i>recto</i> , the front (right-side) paginated page of a book, e.g. Author1559:23 <i>r</i>
Russ.	Russian
s. l.	<i>sensu lato</i> , in a broad sense (taxonomy)
<i>sing.</i>	<i>singularis</i> , singular number (Latin grammar)
sp.	species (taxonomy)
Span.	Spanish
spp.	various species, any of usually non-identified species of the given genus
<i>sqq</i>	<i>senquentes</i> , and next years (of publication)
subsp.	subspecies (taxonomy)
<i>suppl.</i>	supplement
Swed.	Swedish
<i>tab.</i>	<i>tabula</i> , plate of figures
unpag.	unpaginated book (in citations)
<i>v</i>	<i>verso</i> , the back (left-side) unpaginated page of a book, e.g. Author1559:23 <i>v</i>
var.	<i>varietas</i> (taxonomy); Greek letters $\alpha$ , $\beta$ , $\gamma$ , $\delta$ ... placed before the varietal name is the old convention of indicating varieties (now discarded)
!	precedes a single ungrammatical, misspelled or mistaken word, or a misapplied term, e.g. <i>cortex !Querci</i> or <i>!radix Allii</i> or <i>cortex !angusturae</i>
–	important parts of some names, terms, their corresponding renderings or etymologies are underlined; underline is also used to emphasize an unusual spelling, e.g. <i>lignum de Calamb<u>u</u>c</i> (when usually spelled <i>Calambac</i> , or <i>Athanasia</i> vs. <i>Athanax<u>i</u>ae</i> )
→	precedes a cross-reference, a catchword to consult in this dictionary
[ ]	embrace synonym(-s) of the accepted taxonomical name, e.g. <i>Prunus armeniaca</i> L. [= <i>Armeniaca vulgaris</i> Lam.]; multiple synonyms are detached by semicolons
“ ”	embrace a non-existent, never established binomial, the catchword allegedly derives from, or a non-existent binomial used in pharmaceutical botany
‘ ’	enclose a literal meaning
« »	embrace a longer quotation from the original source
~	precedes an approximate translation
×	hybrid species

## Citations in the text

The citations of bibliographical references are decoded this way: a citation is composed of the author('s) name(s) (usually abbreviated) or book identifier and the year of publication, e.g. Author1856, PhBor1865.

An optional number in brackets following the identifier is the book volume number, e.g. Author1876(1) is the first volume. For volumes divided into smaller parts, part of a volume is added after a dot, e.g. Author1876(1.3) is part 3 of volume 1, thus the smaller unit follows the larger unit.

A colon : precedes a page number (given if helpful or crucial, especially for the *loci* of botanical polynomials), e.g. Author1751:52 is page 52. Page range is indicated this way: a trailing n means “and the next page”, e.g. ...:62n means pages 62 to 63. Trailing nn mean “and next pages”. A missing page number is bracketed, e.g. Rosen1862:[1361], a falsely printed page number is added in quotation marks, e.g. GM1835:24[“42”]. Page numbers may be omitted in sources with content arranged alphabetically. For further symbols used in citing see *Abbreviations and symbols* on page 10.

*References* (page 220) are arranged by their labels used in the text.

## Catchwords and symbols placed after catchwords

Catchwords are typeset with uppercase bold letters.

- (!) follows a misspelled or ungrammatical catchword, e.g. **ADMELLAE (!)**
- (?) follows an obscure, unresolved or uncertain catchword, e.g. **ACETOSAE HISPANICAE (?)**
- (\*) follows an ambiguous catchword that is, when: 1) botanical (morphological or taxonomical) identifications of the materia medica article are not strict; 2) the usage is not well-established so the identification is not satisfactory, e.g. **ACCIPITRINAE (\*)**
- (1), (2) ordinal numbers distinguish homonymous catchwords, e.g. **ABIETIS (1)...ABIETIS (4\*)**; they are placed in separate entries
- detaches gender endings of adjective catchwords, e.g. **AMYGDALIN·US, -A, -UM** is *amygdalinus, amygdalina* and *amygdalinum*

## Entry flags

A catchword starts a dictionary entry. Each entry occupies a single paragraph of text. Any entry can be divided into several sections in which certain problems are discussed or commented on. These sections are introduced within the entry by means of flag words (typed in bold face). The entry flags include:

**Derivatives:** opens a section with inflected or child forms of the catchword.

**Errors:** examples of misuses or misidentifications, and their reasons.

**Etymol.:** opens a section with the origin, etymologies, literal translations of the catchword.

**Remarks:** can group extra comments and caveats, especially homonyms.

**Synonyms** and **Compare:** direct the reader to other entries.

Flag words are explained on page 7.



## A

**AARONIS** – a rare spelling of → *Aronis*, mostly in the 18<sup>th</sup> century (SjpXVIIw); see also → *barbae Aronis*.

**ABACA** – *nom. sing. (f)*. An economic herbal material which is fibre from the sheaths of *Musa textilis* Née (Martius1853:50). **Errors:** Dobel1830:177 recorded it as *M. ×paradisiaca* L. but is it correct? This species is known to yield stem fibres (Martius1853:50) not sheath fibres. **Etymol.:** in the Tagalog language of the Philippines, *abaká* is the name of the *M. textilis* plant and its fibre.

**ABCDARIAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Blainvillea acmella* (L.) Philipson [= *Spilanthes acmella* (L.) L.]. Name of the herbal material: *herba abcdariae* – the herb (Rosen1862:276). The name *abcdaria* and the species already in Jz1826(1):201. **Etymol.:** On the Indonesian island of Ternate (Maluku Islands), this plant was chewed in mouth (tongue, gums) affections. It was also believed to help children to learn to speak clearly. Its Malay name is *daurnurit* – ‘pupils’ herb’), hence the modern Lat. fantasy names for this plant are: *abcdaria* (Rumph1741(6):145) (from ‘ABCD...’); *A. B. C. daria* (Schum1826(2):388), Germ. *Abc-Pflanze* (Ws1882:8). No such a generic name existed in taxonomy. Plant known in pharmacy since 1691 (Beckm1801:5) or 1701 (the stock arrived in Europe in 1690) (Ws1882:9). In Dym1975:210, the epithet distorted to *!abecedaire* (from Fr. *abécédaire* – ‘a teaching aid with a pattern of the alphabet’). **Remarks:** HeindrFab1844(3):26 confused *B. acmella* with *Acmella oleracea* (L.) R. K. Jansen. **Compare:** → *Acmellae*, → *Spilanthis oleraceae*.

**ABELICEA** – *nom. sing. (f)*. A medicinal plant which is a tree *Zelkova abelicea* (Lam.) Boiss. and the herbal material it yielded, probably the wood (see the reason in → *lignum pseudosantalum*). Described in Lemery1732:1. **Etymol.:** Lat. *adj. abeliceus* was to denote a similarity to plants called *abelia*, from the later genus *Abelia* R. Br. The correct *adj.* form should be *abeliaceus*.

**ABELLAN- (!)** – a spelling variant (unfixed in pharmacy) of the radical *avellan-* (e.g. Zückert1769:136), in connection with the town *Abella* in Campania (Italy). Correctly → *avellanae (1)*.

**ABELMOSCH** – *indecl. (i)*. A variant (rare in pharmacy) of the epithet → *Abelmoschi (1)*. In the name of the herbal material: *semen abelmosch* (CatMM1825:46) – the seed. It is even less frequent as a standalone name of this herbal stock (Cynos1747:183, Blanc1748) and for the original plant species itself (Alston1770(2):321).

**ABELMOSCHI (1)** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Abelmoschus moschatus* Medik. subsp. *moschatus* [= *Hibiscus abelmoschus* L.]. Names of herbal materials: *semen Abelmoschi* – the

seed (CatMM1825:46, Stz1954:par.1) also called: *grana Abelmoschi* (Hmn1793(1.1):121), → *abelmosch* (Blanc1748) and → *grana moschata*. Amer. pharmacy used *Abelmoschus esculentus* (L.) Moench [= *H. esculentus* L.] instead (King1852:1) as it is a plant of a remarkably similar flower but dissimilar leaves. **Etymol.:** Arab. *habbu l-misk* (Turek2001) was the name for this plant, from Arab. *habb* – ‘seed’ and *el mosk* – ‘musk’ (Blanc1748), hence its Lat. name *abelmoschus*. Other transcriptions include: *ab el mosch* (Alp1735), *hab el mosch*, in Renaissance: *bel mosch* (Beckm1801:1) in connection with the smell of the seeds resembling musk (Lat. *moschus*) (Beckm1801:1). Hence the Latin generic name *Abelmoschus* Medik. (established 1787); Portug. and Span. *abelmosco* (Jz1838:345) and *abelmoscho*, Fr. *abelmosc*, Eng. *abelmosk* (Turek2001). In pharmacy, the epithet also as *indecl. abelmosch*, but compare uses of the standalone → *Abelmosch*. In pharmacy, the seeds went into oblivion by the middle of the 19<sup>th</sup> century (King1852:1), restored in the 20<sup>th</sup> century.

**ABELMOSCHI (2)** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Abelmoschus manihot* (L.) Medik. [= *Hibiscus manihot* L.]. Only with this name of the herbal material: *radix Abelmoschi* – the root (PhJap1921:329).

**ABEL-MOSCI (!)** – an incorrect spelling of → *Abelmoschi (1)* (Valent1722:77).

**ABEOCUTAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Xylopia polycarpa* Oliv. [= *Coelocline polycarpa* DC.]. Name of the herbal material: *cortex Abeocutae* – the bark (Merck1884). **Etymol.:** Latinized *Abeocuta* – ‘Abeokuta’, a West-African city where these trees grew; the stock was the ‘bark of Abeokuta’ (Nigeria).

**ABIEGN·US, -A, -UM** → *terebinthina abigera*.

**ABIES (!)** – an incorrect *gen. sing.* of Lat. *Abies* (Stz1954:par.2). See → *Abietis*...

**ABIETIN·US, -A, -UM (\*)** – *adj.* from → *Abietis (2)* and → *Abietis (4\*)* and see especially *terebinthina abietina* under → *terebinthina abigera*. The *adj. Abietinus* indicated various species of the genus *Picea* A. Dietr.

**ABIETIS (1)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant (in Europe): *Abies alba* Mill. Names of herbal materials: *turiones Abietis* – young shoots (also called “buds” – !*gemmae Abietis*, as in Jz1826(1):362), *resina Abietis* – the resin (an exudation from damaged or wounded trunks). **Errors:** Hoffm1802 erroneously wrote that the resin from the American *Pinus taeda* L. was a substitute for the European *resina Abietis*. The resins from *Pinus* and *Abies* were not mutually substitutable. **Etymol.:** class. Lat. *abies* – ‘a fir’ (spruces *Picea* A. Dietr. were probably named so as well). Hence the Lat. generic name *Abies* Mill. (established 1754); Span. *abeto* (PhHis1826) and *abete* (Jz1826(2):214, and the same name therein is used for *Picea abies* (L.) H. Karst., as well), Ital. *abete bianco*, Portug. *abeto*. **Compare:** → *manna (1)*.

**ABIETIS (2)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Picea abies* (L.) H. Karst. [= *Pinus abies* L.; *Abies excelsa* DC.]. Names of herbal materials: *coni abietis* – the cones (Cynos1747:189), *cortex abietis* – the bark (Cynos1747:133). However, in the case of the two following materials, equal materials were yielded by *Abies alba* Mill. [= *Pinus picea* L.], they were: a) Strasbourg

turpentine (→ *terebinthina Argentoratensis*) (Dierb1837a, Köhler1887(1)) and b) young stems (→ *strobulus (2) Abietis*) (Anthon1833). Names of other herbal materials: *resina Abietis* – the resin (exuded from wounded trunks) (Per1854(2):288), also called: *balsamum Abietis* (Dierb1837a), *terebinthina Abietis* (PhHisp1826), *oleum Abietis (2)* (Gray1821:211), and even erroneously *!thus Abietis* (Per1854(2):288) (compare: → *thus (3!)*). The volatile oil *oleum aethereum Abietis* is a product of the distillation of Strasbourg turpentine (Dierb1837a). In Deite1892:148n, *oleum abietis* was a volatile oil distilled by steam from the needles and cones of *P. abies* and from a taxon named there [*Abies pectinata*]. A rare herbal material: *cortex abietis* – the bark (only in Cynos1747:133). **Derivatives:** **ABIETIN·US, -A, -UM** – *adj.* In an herbal product name: → *pix abietina* – spruce pitch (Per1854(2):286), it was a rare synonym of Burgundy pitch (→ *pix Burgundica*). Also *terebinthina abietina* – spruce resin (Jz1838:414), see above. **Etymol.** as for → *Abietis (1)*. Renaissance Lat. *abies foemina* – ‘a fir-female’ was in CBPin1623:505 the spruce *Picea abies*. The epithets *abietis* and *abietinus* in regard to spruces are obsolete and misleading, met in North Amer. sources only. *P. abies* names, which mean ‘red fir’, exist in some languages: Ital. *abete rosso*, Span. *abeto rojo*, Germ. *Rottanne* (and *Pechtanne*) and Dan. *rød-gran*. **Compare:** → *Abietis resina humida (!)*, → *pix (2)*, → *terebinthina (1)*, → *terebinthina Argentoratensis*.

**ABIETIS (3)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Abies sibirica* Ledeb. Name of the herbal material: *oleum Abietis* – the volatile oil (RmWds1918), distilled from fresh needles, called Fir Siberian essential oil. **Etymol.:** → *Abietis (1)*.

**ABIETIS (4\*)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plants: various North Amer. coniferous trees, including *Picea mariana* (Mill.) Britton [=? *Abies mariana* Mill.] (Per1854) and probably allied, similar species which were commonly called “spruces”. In the name of a preparation: *essentia Abietis* – essence (which was a condensed water decoct made of young shoots) (Per1854(2):286). **Derivatives:** **ABIETIN·US, -A, -UM** – *adj.*, e.g. *cerevisia abietina* – spruce beer, prepared from various Amer. and also European species mentioned above, esp. from *P. mariana* (Zückert1769:313), being a decoct from needles and cones with the addition of some pieces of roasted bread (Zückert1769:313n), fermented? **Etymol.:** → *Abietis (1)*. **Compare:** → *essentia (\*)*.

**ABIETIS CANADENSIS (\*)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Abies balsamea* (L.) Mill. [= *Pinus balsamea* L.]. Names of herbal materials: *oleum Abietis canadensis* – the volatile oil (distilled by steam from twigs) (Deite1892:149). But the stock *cortex Abietis canadensis* – the bark (Wiggers1870:173) was yielded from an unspecified species (maybe *Tsuga canadensis* (L.) Carrière [= *A. canadensis* (L.) Michx.] or less likely *Picea glauca* (Moench) Voss [= *A. canadensis* Mill.]). The resins of *A. balsamea* and of *T. canadensis* constitute → *balsamum Canadense*.

**ABIETIS NIGRAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Picea mariana* (Mill.) Britt., E. E. Sterns et Poggenburg [= *P. nigra* Link; *Abies mariana* Mill.; *A. nigra* Du Roi; *A. nigra* Desf.]. Name of an herbal product: *resina abietis nigrae* – the resin (Schulz1959); probably this particular product was the Eng. *spruce gum* (Fenner1888). It was classified among gumresins (→ *gummiresina*). A preparation: *infuso-decoctum turionum Abietis nigrae* (Köhler1859), of

young shoots. **Etymol.:** Lat. *abies nigra* – ‘a black fir’, but *P. mariana* names in Germ.: *Schwarz-Fichte*, *Schwarzenfichte* mean ‘black spruce’. The Lat. name *abies nigra* is confusing, as *P. mariana* is dissimilar to *Abies* spp. (cones pendulous, persistent, leaf pattern spiral, crown narrow). **Remarks:** [*Abies nigra* Engelm.] is a synonym of *Picea engelmannii* Parry ex Engelm. **Compare:** → *Abietis* (4\*).

**ABIETIS PECTINATAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Abies alba* Mill. [= *A. pectinata* (Lam.) DC.]. Name of a preparation: *oleum Abietis pectinatae* – the volatile oil (distilled from fresh needles) (Stz1954:par.2).

**ABIETIS RESINA HUMIDA (!)** – *gen. sing. (f) + nom. sing. (f)*. An herbal material which is Burgundy pitch → *pix Burgundica* (Gray1821:206). Original plants and description therein. **Etymol.:** Lat. *resina humida Abietis* – ‘humid resin of fir’ indicates the consistency. It was not obtained from *Abies* Mill., a confusing name. **Synonyms:** → *resina alba humida*, → *pix abietina*, → *Abietis* (2) *pix*, → *resina Burgundica* (!). **Compare:** → *Abietis* (2).

**ABIETIS SIBIRICAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Abies sibirica* Ledeb. Name of an herbal product: *oleum Abietis sibiricae* – the volatile oil (distilled from fresh needles) (Stz1954:par.3), called *Fir Siberian essential oil*.

**ABIGAE** – a rare variant of the epithet → *Ajugae* (Blanc1748).

**ABIGER·US, -A, -UM** → *terebinthina abigera*.

**ABOROBAE DO MATO (?)** – *gen. sing. (f) + indecl. (i)*. Original plant unknown, described as a Brazilian species of cucumber. Name of the herbal material: *radix aborobae do mato* – the root (GM1835:210). **Etymol.:** obscure, Portug. (Brazil.) *do mato* – ‘from a bush, from a savanna’.

**ABRI** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Abrus precatorius* L. Names of herbal materials: *radix Abri* – the root (Waring1868), *semen Abri* – the seed (Schoepfl1787:112). Often with the epithet → *jequiriti*. **Etymol.:** Latinized *abrus* was derived from the Arabic name of this species, hence sometimes *indecl.* (Beckm1801:2). Hence the Lat. generic name *Abrus* Adans. (established 1763); Germ. *Abrusbohne* – ‘*Abrus* bean’ is this species. **Compare:** → *jequiriti*, → *sennae Germanicae*.

**ABRI PRECATORII** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Abrus precatorius* L. Names of herbal materials: *semen Abri precatorii* – the seed (Schroff1865:101), *radix Abri !precatoriae* – the root (GM1835:210). **Etymol.:** → *Abri*. Lat. *adj. precatorius* – ‘of the nature of those who are praying, pertaining to those who are praying’ (from Lat. *prex* – ‘a prayer’), the seeds were used for rosary beads.

**ABROTANI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Artemisia abrotanum* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba Abrotani* – the herb (DBB1744:183,190, Schfl1784:172, Hmn1799(2.2):270, Juch1808:59, GM1835:88). The herbaceous tops of this perennial plant constitute the plant material. **Etymol.:** Gk. ἄμβροτος, ἄβροτος – ‘immortal, perpetual, divine’, also ‘vain, inedible’.

Hence Gk. ἄβρότονον – ‘tree southernwood *A. arborescens* L.’; class. Lat. *Abrotonum*, which was the name of: *Santolina chamaecyparissus* L. and various allied and similar Mediterranean species of *Artemisia* L. The etymology of *abrotanum* denotes the valued medicinal virtues of the plant (“a divine food”) or their unagreeable taste. In the Middle Ages, *abrotanum* meant ‘wormwood, *A. absinthium* L.’. In medieval and Renaissance Lat. *abrotanum* meant several species of *Artemisia* L.; in Schröd1685:511, two misspelled Gk. ἄβρότανον and ἄπρότονον are synonyms of *abrotanum*. Hence the old Lat. generic name [*Abrotanum* Mill.] (established 1754); Span. *abrotano* and *brotano* (Jz1826(2):214,243), Germ. *Abraute*, Swed. *åbrodd*, Fr. *aurone*, Ital. and Span. *abrotano* (RiccFior1789:13), Portug. *abrótano*. **Compare:** → *absinthii Pontici* (2!).

**ABROTANI FEMINEI (!)** – an incorrect epithet → *abrotani foeminae* in Hartwich1897:296.

**ABROTANI FOEMINAE** – *gen. sing. (n + f)*. Original plant: *Santolina chamaecyparissus* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba abrotani foeminae* – the herb (Hmn1799(2.2):498), which Swd1799:24 clarified as *summitates ramulorum cum !semien* – the tops of the twigs with “seeds”. **Errors:** when the epithet is abbreviated to → *Abrotani* (as in Hoffm1802). **Etymol.:** Lat. *abrotanum foemina foliis teneribus* – ‘a wormwood the female of delicate leaves’ was a name of this species (CBPin1623:123), also: *abrotanum foemina Matthioli* (Dalech1586(2):937), *abrotanum !faemina* (RayHist1686(1):358), *abrotanum foemina vulgare* (RayHist1686(1):359). Names of many other similar plants included *abrotanum foemina* (also: *!femina*). **Etymol.:** → *abrotani*, → *foemina*. As a binomial “*Abrotanum foemina*”, only in Gars1765, rejected.

**ABROTANI HORTENSIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Artemisia abrotanum* L. Name of the herbal material: *!herba abrotani hortensis* – the herb (Anthon1833); which were properly the tops – *summitates*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *abrotanum hortense* – ‘garden southernwood’ is the pharmaceutical name denoting a plant cultivated in gardens. No such name existed in taxonomy.

**ABROTANI MARIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Artemisia abrotanum* L. Name of the herbal material: *!herba Abrotani maris* – the herb (Hmn1799(2.2):270, Tdf1822:213), which was properly the tops (Schum1826(2):398) or both these materials were listed (Murr1793(1):179). **Etymol.:** see → *abrotani*, → *mas*. Lat. *abrotanum mas angustifolium majus* – ‘a male southernwood, narrow-leaved, greater’ was the name of this species (CBPin1623:136, TournInst1700:459), shortened to *abrotanum mas* in pharmacy (Alston1770(2):65). As a taxonomic name, only in Gars1765.

**ABROTANI MONTANI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Santolina chamaecyparissus* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba abrotani montani* – the herb (Swd1799:208, Tdf1822:213), also called the leaves – *folia* (Schum1826(2):393). **Errors:** the epithet confusingly shortened to → *Abrotani* (as in Hoffm1802). **Etymol.:** → *abrotani*. In the Middle Ages and Renaissance, many of *Artemisia* species, and allied *Asteraceae* Brecht. et J. Presl, were distinguished by their habitats and indicated in nomenclature by the *adj. montanus* – ‘montane, alpine’. No such name “*Abrotanum montanum*” existed in taxonomy.

**ABSCINTII (!), ABSINTHI (!), ABSINTI (!), ABSINTHII (!)** – incorrect, pre-taxonomical variants of the epithet → *Absinthii*.

**ABSINTHII** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Artemisia absinthium* L. [= *Absinthium vulgare* Lam.]. Names of herbal materials and products: *herba Absinthii* – the herb (also called *summitates* – the tops) or even *herba cum summitatibus Absinthii* – the herb with tops (GM1835:89). Also, *succus Absinthii* – the juice from the herb (Pos1853). **Derivatives:** **DE ABSINTHIO** – *abl. sing.*, see under → *vinum absinthites*. **DE ABSINTHIIS** – *abl. plur.* In a preparation name: *sirupus de Absinthiis* – the sirup of, but it contained both *A. absinthium* and *A. pontica* L. (PhGall1818:140). **ABSINTHITES** (*indecl.*) and **ABSINTHI·US, -A, -UM** (*adj.*) → *vinum absinthites*. **Etymol.:** Gk. ἀψίνθιον (Camer1586:455) was the name of many Mediterranean species from the genus *Artemisia* L., including *A. pontica* L. Class. Lat. *absinthium* – ‘wormwood’ (and probably other Mediterranean species of intense, disagreeable taste and smell), hence the old Lat. generic name [*Absinthium* Mill.] (established 1754). Medieval Lat. *absinthium*, *absentium*, *absincium*, *absinteum*, *absintheum*, *absinthium*, *absinthum*, *absintium*, *absynthium*, *apsinthium* and *absinthius* of the Bible meant both *A. absinthium* L. and its decoct. Hence Fr. *absinte* (BL1803), Eng. and Germ. *Absinth*, Dutch *absint*, Ital. *assenzio* (RiccFior1789:19), Portug. *absinto*, Span. *ajenjo* (PhMex1846:245) and *absintio* etc. In pharmacy, the Lat. spelling variant *absynthium* is rare (e.g. Mellin1778:226), and *aps-* is absent. A deformed Gk. spelling !άβσύνθιον in Schröd1685:512. **Remarks:** 1) a traditional pharmaceutical Latin name → *sal Absinthii* – ‘a salt of wormwood’ is K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>. 2) Fr. *extrait d'absinthe* is a medicated water (→ *aqua aromatica*) of herbs of other *Artemisia* species (GM1835); they are mentioned under → *genipi albi*. **Compare:** → *olea tria stomachica*, → *vinum absinthites*.

**ABSINTHII ALEXANDRINI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: probably *Artemisia santonicum* L. Name of the herbal material: !*semen absinthii Alexandrini* – the “seed” (Somm1701:342), correctly the small inflorescences, *anthodia*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *absinthium santonicum Alexandrinum* – ‘Alexandrian [...] wormwood’ in CBPin1623:139 is this species. No such name existed in taxonomy. **Compare:** → *Santonici*.

**ABSINTHII ALPINI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plants: mainly *Artemisia mutellina* Vill. An equivalent herbal material was yielded by *A. glacialis* L. and *A. rupestris* L., often admixed to the first species (GM1835:120). There were probably further alpine species used equally, e.g. Bischoff1843:471 listed *A. mutellina*, *A. glacialis*, *A. genipi* Weber ex Stechm. [= *A. spicata* (Baumg.) Wulfen ex Jacq.]. Name of the herbal material: *herba absinthii alpini* – the herb (Bischoff1843:471). **Etymol.:** Lat. *absinthium alpinum* – ‘montane wormwood’, an alpine species. *A. mutellina* and *A. glacialis* resemble *A. absinthium* L. by their white, tomentose leaves. **Remarks:** 1) Bischoff1843:471 made the epithet *absinthii alpine* synonymous to → *genipi*. 2) A convergent name *Artemisia lanata* Willd. [= *Absinthium alpinum* Bess.] is not the original plant. **Compare:** → *genipi albi*.

**ABSINTHII DULCIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Pimpinella anisum* L. Name of the herbal material: !*semen absinthii dulcis* – the “seed” (GM1835:309[“390”]) which is correctly a fruit of the schizocarp type. **Etymol.:** Lat. *absinthium dulce* – ‘sweet wormwood’ was the

pharmaceutical name of *P. anisum* (Schröd1686:821), probably to denote the changing taste of the fruits: sweet, then bitter. No such binomial existed in taxonomy. A possible antonym *absinthium amarum* – ‘bitter wormwood’ for wormwood (*Artemisia absinthium* L.) never seen in pharmacy.

**ABSINTHII INSIPIDI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Artemisia absinthium* L. Name of the herbal material: *folium absinthii insipidi* – the leaf (Cynos1731:246n). **Etymol.:** Lat. *absinthium insipidum* – ‘inconspicuous wormwood’; they were specimens without taste or smell, and besides similar to *A. absinthium* L. Cultivated in gardens in Belgium (Cynos1731:247). No such taxonomical name existed. Renaissance Lat. name: *absinthium insipidum absinthio vulgari simile* (CBPin1623:139).

**ABSINTHII JUDAICI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Artemisia judaica* L. Names of herbal material: *!semen Absinthii judaici* – the “seed” (which was in fact fruits – achenes), *folium Absinthii judaici* – the leaf, *!flos Absinthii judaici* – the “flower” (Schf1784:171) (which was in fact an inflorescence, the anthodium). *!Semen Absinthii judaici* is considered separately from → *cinae (1) !semen*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *absinthium Judaicum* – ‘Jewish wormwood’ was the name of this species in French pharmacy, derived from its name *absinthium santonicum Judaicum* in CBPin1623:139. A plant of the Bible. No such species name existed in taxonomy. **Remark:** the plant was confusingly named *!barbotine* (→ *barbotinae*) in Man1779:28. **Compare:** → *cinae (1)*, → *Santonica*, → *semen contra vermes*, → *semen lumbricorum (\*)*, → *semen sanctum*.

**ABSINTHII MADERASPATANI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Grangea maderaspatana* (L.) Poir. [= *Artemisia maderaspatana* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *herba absinthii Maderaspatani* – the herb (GM1835:89). **Etymol.:** Lat. *absinthium Maderaspatanum* – ‘wormwood of Madras’, a city in southern India. No such binomial existed in taxonomy.

**ABSINTHII MAJORIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Artemisia absinthium* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba absinthii majoris* – the herb (Goüan1765:335). **Etymol.:** Renaissance Lat. *absinthium vulgare majus* – ‘greater common wormwood’ is this species name in JBHis1651(3):168. The name pertained probably to any specimens of a larger size. As a species name *absinthium majus* only in Gars1765:121.

**ABSINTHII MARINI** – a rare variant of → *absinthii maritimi* (Dobel1830:30) derived from the inflected polynomial *absinthium marinum album* by Gerard used in Lewis1765:73.

**ABSINTHII MARITIMI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Artemisia maritima* L. [= *A. alba* Pall.; *Seriphidium maritimum* (L.) Poljakov]. Name of the herbal material: *summitates absinthii maritimi* – the tops (Cynos1731:247, Hmn1793(1.1):9, Schum1826(2):400) also called the herb – *herba* (GM1835:89). The flowers were usually considered as equivalent to the ones of *A. cina* Berg and named → *santonica*, → *semen contra vermes* etc. **Etymol.:** Renaissance Lat. *absinthium maritimum* – ‘marine wormwood’ was an element of the names of many seaside artemisias; their habits resemble *A. absinthium* L. Also derived from the salty-bitter-aromatic fragrance and taste (Dierb1847:1131n) of the herb. No such binomial existed in taxonomy in

the former genus [*Absinthium* Mill.]. Similar vernacular names: Eng. *sea wormwood*, Fr. *absinthe de mer*, Germ. *Meerwermut* (Matth1586:233r) and *Seewermuth* (Dierb1847:1129) – ‘marine wormwood’.

**ABSINTHII MINORIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Artemisia pontica* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba absinthii minoris* – the herb (Körber1861:290). **Etymol.:** Lat. *absinthium minus* – ‘a lesser wormwood’ was the pharmaceutical name of this species (Lewis1784:9). No such binomial existed in taxonomy.

**ABSINTHII MONTANI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Artemisia absinthium* L. No herbal material name given (Cynos1731:248), probably the herb (*herba*). **Etymol.:** from Lat. *absintium vulgare montanum* – ‘a common montane wormwood’, which was the name of this species (JBHis1651(3):173); those were the forms growing commonly in the mountains (Cynos1731:248). In Zwinger1696:660 as *absinthium monatanum vulgare*. No such binomial existed in taxonomy.

**ABSINTHII PONTICI (1)** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Artemisia pontica* L. [= *Absinthium ponticum* Bess.]. Name of the herbal material: *summitates Absinthii pontici* – the tops (Hmn1793(1.1):242, Tdf1822:213) also called *herba* – the herb (Schf1784:172, Cur1791:303) or even *!flores* – the “flowers” (Ws1882). **Etymol.:** Lat. *absinthium Ponticum* – ‘a wormwood of Pontus’ was the name of this plant (CBPin1623:138): it grows in the ancient Pontus region and is bitter like the wormwood herb (→ *Absinthii herba*). As a species name *!absynthium minus sive Ponticum* only in Gars1765:90. **Compare:** → *santonici Russici*.

**ABSINTHII PONTICI (2!)** – *gen. sing. (n)*. An epithet relatively frequent in incorrect names of herbal materials from various *Artemisia* L. species (besides *A. pontica* L.) – they were: 1) *A. santonicum* L. (in pharmacy known under the incorrect binomial “*A. santonica* L.”) and only in the name of an herbal stock: *!semen absinthii Pontici* – the “seed” (Rosen1862:287). The herbal stock thus named, which was in fact constituted by small inflorescences (*anthodia*), occurred rarely in Russian pharmacy of the mid-19<sup>th</sup> century (Rosen1862:285). A correct epithet is → *santonici Russici*. 2) *Artemisia abrotanum* L., in the name of an herbal material: *herba !absinthii Pontici* (Rosen1862:286). A correct epithet usually → *Abrotani*. **Compare:** → *hagiospermum*.

**ABSINTHII ROMANI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Artemisia pontica* L. (Jz1826(1):214). Name of the herbal material: *herba absinthii romani* – the herb (Cur1791:303, Rosen1862:287). A preparation: *extractum absinthii Romani* – an extract (Dos1761:60). **Errors:** the epithet was misused for *A. abrotanum* L. in Rosen1862:286). **Etymol.:** Lat. *absinthium Ponticum seu Romanum* – ‘Pontic or Roman wormwood’ (BauhCat1622:42) was the name of this South European plant resembling *A. absinthium* L. (also for its bitterness). The plant has been used since ancient times (Rosen1862:287), hence the name. No such binomial existed in taxonomy. Similar meanings of the name: Pol. *piotunek rzymski* (CMA1752:19), Eng. *Roman wormwood*, Germ.: *römischer Wermut*. **Compare:** → *absinthii pontici (1)*, → *absinthii pontici (2!)*, → *Romanus*.



**ABSINTHII SANTONICI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Artemisia alba* Turra [= *A. camphorata* Vill.]. Name of the herbal material: *herba absinthii santonici* – the herb (GM1835:89). **Etymol.:** Lat. *absinthium santonicum Alexandrinum* was the name of this or similar species in CBPin1623:139 (PhWirt1785); identified as *A. santonicum* L. (Woodville1810:61). For further etymol. see → *Absinthii* and → *Santonici*. **Remark:** Lat. *absinthium santonicum Judaicum* (CBPin1623:139, RayHist1686(1):369) was *A. judaica* L. (Stokes1812(4):185).

**ABSINTHII SERIPHII** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Artemisia caeruleascens* L. Names of herbal materials: *herba absinthii seriphii* – the herb, !*semen absinthii seriphii* – the “seed” (Taxa1726:144, Endl1841:253, Dierb1847:1130) which is in fact constituted by small inflorescences, *anthodia*. The latter is included in → *Santonici* !*semen* (PhLond1677, Geiger1839, Berg1852(2):293). However, Stokes1812(4):189n resolved the following polynomials as another species, *A. maritimum* L.: a) *absinthium seriphium vulgo dictum* (Camer1586:455) and b) *absinthium seriphium Belgicum* (by JBHis1651(3):178, RayHist1686(1):370). But there were further species in RayHist1686(1):370: c) *absinthium seriphium Narbonense* = *seriphium tenuifolium maritimum Narbonense* = *seriphium Gallicum*, d) *absinthium seriphium Germanicum succulento folio sive Misnicum* = *seriphium Germanicum*. Thus, we can suspect that the botanical identification of *herba absinthii seriphii* was not perfect and depended on the occurrence of a given species in a given geographical region of Europe. **Etymol.:** Gk. σέριφον was an unidentified Mediterranean *Artemisia* L. species (Abram1958), hence the correct Latinized *gen. sing.* is *seriphi*. But Fuchs1549:2–4 wrote *seriphium*, and made it a synonym for → *mors vermium*, and in the same chapter he named *serpium absinthium* a woodcut of *Descurainia sophia* (L.) (L.) Webb ex Prantl (by mistake). No such binomial existed in the former genus [*Absinthium* Mill.]. In Blanc1748 and Dos1761:172, there is a Lat. name of (probably) this plant *seriphium absinthium*, and in Cynos1747:388 *absinthium seriphium*. The name *seriphium* for any *Artemisia* is also in PhilBot1751:278. **Compare:** → *Santonina marina*, → *semen contra lumbricos*, → *herba alba*.

**ABSINTHII VULGARIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Artemisia absinthium* L. [= *Absinthium vulgare* Lam.]. Name of the herbal material: *herba Absinthii vulgaris* – the herb (PhAustr1795:3, Tdf1822:214), *summitates !Absynthii vulgaris* – the tops (Murr1793(1):180). **Etymol.:** Lat. *absinthium vulgare* – ‘a common wormwood’ was this species in Park1640(1):98 and an element of many other polynomials denoting forms of this (or similar) species. A convergent synonymous binomial existed.

**ABSINTHITES** → *vinum absinthites*.

**ABSINTI (!), ABSINTII (!)** – rare, incorrect spelling variants of *gen. sing.* of *Absinthium*. See → *Absinthii*.

**ABSTRACTUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*, Lat. ‘abstract’. A type of pharmaceutical preparation. This is a condensed and then exsiccated extract (percolate) prepared from plant materials and mixed with lactose. Abstracts were prepared (according to Fenner1888) as follows: out of 20 parts of percolate keep 17; evaporate 3 to dryness and then dissolve them in the remaining 17 parts.

Add 5 parts of lactose. Evaporate to dryness. Make up to 10 parts with lactose. E.g. *abstractum Digitalis* – abstract of foxglove leaf, *abstractum Rhamni purshianae*, *abstractum nucis vomicae* (Köhler1890(2)), *abstractum Ignatiae* (RmWds1918). **Etymol.:** class. Lat. *abstractum* – ‘detachment’ (from Lat. *traho* – ‘to draw, to pull out’), a word created by analogy to → *extractum* (1). Abstracts could be utilized as ingredients of further compound preparations. Invented in Amer. pharmacy in the mid-19<sup>th</sup> century.

**ABSYNTH- (!)** – an incorrect spelling of → *Absinthii* (e.g. Murr1793(1):*passim*).

**ABUSENNA** → *cortex besenna*.

**ABUSENNAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Albizia anthelmintica* (A. Rich.) Brongn. (Küchenm1857). Name of the herbal material: *cortex abusennae* – the bark. **Etymol.:** under → *cortex musenna*. No such generic name existed in taxonomy.

**ABUTAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Cissampelos pareira* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix abutae* – the root (Per1854(2):1075), usually → *pareirae bravae* (\*) *radix* (although see therein for a discussion on original plants). **Etymol.:** under → *butuae* (\*).

**ABUTILI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Abutilon theophrasti* Medik. [= *Sida abutilon* L.]. Names of herbal materials: *semen Abutili* – the seed, *folium Abutili* – the leaf (Cynos1731:363, Hmn1799(2.2):120, PhBv1824), *herba Abutili* – the herb (Schoepfl1787:107, Richter1826(1):120, Ws1882), *radix Abutili* – the root (Schoepfl1787:107, Hoffm1802). **Etymol.:** Gk. negation ἀ- + Gk. βούς – ‘an ox’ + Gk. τλάω – ‘to suffer from diarrhoea’, thus ‘an antidiarrhoeic remedy for cattle’. Hence Lat. generic name *Abutilon* Mill. (established 1754) and a pharmaceutical name for the plant: *abutilum* (PhBv1824(3):9). Names of herbal materials yielded by *A. theophrasti* often had an incorrect epithet → *Malvae* (due to flowers superficially similar to those of *Malva* L.). None of the species of *Abutilon* Mill. was ever included in or moved to the genus *Malva* L. **Compare:** → *Malvae*.

**AC...** – Missing entries beginning with **AC...** may begin with **ACH...** or **AG...** or **AK...**

**ACACIA INDICA** – *nom. sing. (f)*. An herbal material which is the fruit of *Tamarindus indica* L. (Somm1701:2). **Etymol.:** Lat. *acacia Indica* – ‘an acacia of India’ because the fruits resemble legumes of acacia (→ *Acaciae* (1) *fructus*), and to denote the same astringent virtues as those of *Acacia* Mill. A plant from India; name rare in pharmacy. **Remark:** the original species is not *Acacia farnesiana* (L.) Willd. [= *A. indica* (Poir.) Desv.]. Lat. *acacia Indica Farnesiana* – ‘a Farnesi’s acacia of India’ was *A. farnesiana* in Castelli1625:2. **Synonyms:** → *Tamarindi* (1) *fructus*, → *tamarindus*, → *tamarindorum fructus*, → *siliqua Arabica*.

**ACACIAE (1)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. An epithet late in relation to the name of an herbal product → *gummi Arabicum*, hence connected with a greater number of recognized potential original species than *gummi Arabicum*. Original plants: mainly *Acacia senegal* (L.) Willd. [= *A. verec* Guillem et Perr.] used without distinction of varieties, rarely also *A. horrida* (L.) Willd., *A. nilotica* (L.) Delile used without distinction of varieties (considered sometimes as a distinct species), *A. gummifera* Willd., and sometimes also other species of *Acacia* Mill. They were

regarded as yielding an equivalent herbal product. Other species: *A. ehrenbergiana* Hayne, *A. tortilis* Hayne, *A. seyal* Delile, *A. karroo* Hayne, *A. sieberiana* DC. [= *A. sing* Guillem et Perr.] (Winkler1852). In various periods, the above-mentioned acacias were included or excluded from the group of original plants in pharmacy. Name of the herbal material: *gummi Acaciae* – the gum, usually called gum Arabic (→ *gummi Arabicum*). Names of preparations: *mucilago Acaciae* – a mucilage of gum Arabic (obtained by maceration in cold water) (Gray1821:314, Per1854(2):831); *mistura Acaciae* – a mixture of gum Arabic (its solution in boiling water) (Per1854(2):831); *trochisci Acaciae* – pastilles (lozenges) of acacia (Per1854(2):831). **Errors:** the herbal product *succus Acaciae inspissatus* – inspissated acacia sap (PhGand1783:3) should have been named → *acaciae Aegyptiacae succus*, as it was harvested in Egypt; the original plant was not given in that reference. **Etymol.:** 1) Gk. ἀκή – ‘a prickly, sharp end’, hence Gk. ἀκακία – 1) ‘acacia’, a prickly Egyptian tree, used in antiquity for the African species of acacia (probably *A. vera* or *A. senegal* (Per1854(2):826)); 2) ‘an acanthus’ (= ἄκανθος) (→ *Acanthi*) (Jurk1830, Węc1929); Arab. *Achachie* (Dalech1586(1):160) and *akhakhia* (Beckm1801:2) – ‘an acacia’. 2) Other etymol.: from Gk. ἀκάζω – ‘to prick’ (Borrigh1670:[2], Blanc1748). Gk. κόμμι ἀκακίας ἀκανθης of Dioscorides were names of gum Arabic (Thick1749:267). Lat. *acacia* in CBPin1623:392 was one or more tree species yielding → *gummi Arabicum* (repeated, e.g. by Vogel1758:319). But Lat. *acacia* according to Dioscorides, was the juice which possessed astringent properties (JBHis1650(1):430). Hence the Lat. generic name *Acacia* Mill. (established 1754). In class. Lat. *acacia* was also the name of the gum harvested from acacia trunks (→ *gummi Arabicum* ~ *Acaciae (I) gummi*). The word *acacia* was used to form names of various prickly or spiny trees and shrubs, also European, due to the similarities in their morphology (compare e.g. → *robiniae acaciae*) or in their medicinal uses (see → *acaciae nostratis*). In PhDan1786 spelled as !*Akakia*. **Compare:** → *catechu Acaciae*, → *Pseudoacaciae*.

**ACACIAE (2)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Prunus spinosa* L. Names of herbal materials: *flores acaciae* – the flowers, *folium acaciae* – the leaves (Dierb1843(2):45), *radix acaciae* – the root (Vogel1758:230), *fructus acaciae* – the fruit (Vogel1758:268, Eber1809(1):599). A rare preparation: *vinum acaciae* – a medicated wine of sloe, which was a macerate of the flowers in wine (Brückmann1722:103). **Derivatives:** **ACACIARUM** – *gen. plur.*, more frequent in names of herbal materials, e.g. *flores acaciarum* – the flowers (Dierb1843(2):45, Schroff1865), *cortex acaciarum* – the bark (inner, → *cortex interior*) (GM1835:42), *fructus acaciarum* – the fruits (Ws1882), *radix acaciarum* – the root (GM1835:210), and of preparations: *aqua florum acaciarum* – a medicated water (of the flowers), *sirupus florum acaciarum* – a syrup of flowers (Winkler1852). **Etymol.:** as for → *acaciae (I)* but since the Middle Ages, *acacia* has been extended to include other sour-tasting shrubs and trees with thorny twigs, esp. the ‘sloe *Prunus spinosa* L.’ Moreover, medieval Lat. *achacia* – ‘a drink, or beverage? of cherries, that is, of *P. cerasus* L. fruits’. For medicinal vs. morphological reasons for this shift **compare:** → *acaciae Germanicae*, → *acaciae nostratis*, → *acaciae robiniae*.

**ACACIAE (3)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Robinia pseudoacacia* L. Names of herbal material: *flos acaciae* – the flower, *semen acaciae* – the seed, *cortex acaciae* – the bark,

*folium acaciae* – the leaf (Cur1791:281). **Etymol.:** under → *acaciae albae*. The species arrived in Europe in 1601. **Compare:** → *robiniae acaciae*.

**ACACIAE AEGYPTIACAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plants: initially (in the 18<sup>th</sup> century) only *Acacia nilotica* (L.) Delile [= *A. vera* Willd.] (Hmn1798(2.1):137nn), over time also *A. senegal* (L.) Willd. Only in the name of this herbal product: *succus acaciae Aegyptiacae* – the juice (expressed from unripe legumes) (Man1779:35, PhWirt1785, Tdf1822:434). Other possible original plants could have been unidentified. **Errors:** in the name of the juice, this epithet is confusingly shortened as → *Acaciae (1) succus* (as in Jz1838:368). **Etymol.:** Lat. *acacia Aegyptiaca* (Dalech1586(1):121) and *acacia Aegyptia* (CBPin1623:392) – ‘Egyptian acacia’ are the names of *A. nilotica*. Blanc1777 says that the Renaissance Lat. *acacia Aegyptiaca vera* includes the taxa [*M. nilotica* L.] and [*M. senegal* L.]. Germ. *ägyptischer Schotendorn* – ‘Egyptian acacia’ was the name for *A. nilotica* (Geiger1828). These names denote the region of provenance of the herbal product. The Lat. binomial “*Acacia aegyptiaca*” did not exist in taxonomy. Further etymol. under → *Acaciae (1)*.

**ACACIAE ALBAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Robinia pseudoacacia* L. (GobKon1960). Name of the herbal material: *flos acaciae albae* – the flower (name only in Pol. pharmacy). **Etymol.:** Pol. *biała akacja*, Russ. *белая акация*, Czech *akát bílý* (Mad1935) and hence Lat. *acacia alba* – all: ‘white acacia’ are vernacular names of this tree; they denote only the flower colour and spines, but do not suggest any medicinal uses similar to those of *Prunus spinosa* L. nor *Acacia* Mill. (described under → *acaciae nostratis*, → *acaciae Germanicae*). A rare, 20<sup>th</sup>-century epithet. No such binomial existed in taxonomy. **Homonyms:** some Lat. synonymic binomials [*Acacia alba*] within the genus of *Acacia* Mill. **Compare:** → *spinae cervinae*, → *pseudoacaciae*.

**ACACIAE ARABICAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Acacia nilotica* (L.) Delile [= *A. arabica* (Lam.) Willd.]. Name of the herbal material: *cortex Acaciae arabicae* – the bark (Martius1853:13).

**ACACIAE CATECHU** → *catechu Acaciae*.

**ACACIAE FARNESIANAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Acacia farnesiana* (L.) Willd. Names of herbal materials: *flos Acaciae farnesianae* – the flower, *fructus Acaciae farnesianae* – the fruit (Schroff1865). **Etymol.:** Lat. *acacia Indica Farnesiana* – ‘a Farnesi’s Indian acacia’ was a name of this species established by Castelli1625:2. Further etymol. under → *Acaciae (1)* and → *Farnesianae*. *A. farnesiana* known in Europe since 1611, brought from Hispaniola (Castelli1625:3), that is, from the West Indies. **Compare:** → *indicus* (\*).

**ACACIAE GERMANICAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Prunus spinosa* L. Names of herbal materials: *flos acaciae Germanicae* – the flower (PhWirt1785, Tdf1822:321), *cortex radicum acaciae Germanicae* – the root bark (PhWirt1785), *succus acaciae Germanicae* – the juice (of ripe fruits) (PhWirt1785, GM1845:770). A lichen from its bark: *muscus acaciae Germanicae* (Trill1764(1):269), usually called → *muscus acaciae*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *acacia Germanica* – ‘German acacia’ was the pharmaceutical name of this tree in Schröd1672:524.

Etymol. under → *acaciae (1)*, → *acaciae nostratis* and → *Germanicus*. Ruty1775:4 says that in pharmacy this species “due to a minor mistake, was regarded a true acacia” and explains that like in the true acacia (→ *acaciae verae*) the inspissated juice of *P. spinosa* fruit tastes acidous, harsh, strident, and produces saliva when chewed; the fruits when frostbitten become edible, and such fruits are used for making wine in Germany. No such binomial existed in taxonomy; same names: Span.: *acacia jermanica* (PhBv1824), Eng. *German acacia* (Gray1821:110,189).

**ACACIAE ITALICAE** – gen. sing. (f). Original plant: *Calicotome spinosa* (L.) Link [= *Spartium spinosum* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *succus acaciae Italicae* – the juice (Gray1821:189) of the herb. **Etymol.:** Lat. *acacia trifolia* – ‘three-leaved acacia’ was the name of this species (CBPin1623:392), which denoted trifoliolate leaves, and probably the uses of the juice as in → *acaciae (2)*. Lat. *acacia Italica* – ‘Italian acacia’ is the name established by Gray1821:189 as a translation of Eng. *Italian acacia*. The plant occurs mainly in Italy; its stems are spinose (see etymol. under → *Acaciae (1)*). No such binomial existed in taxonomy.

**ACACIAE JULIBRISSIN** – gen. sing. (f) + indecl. (i). Original plant: *Albizia julibrissin* Durazz. var. *julibrissin* [= *Acacia julibrissin* (Durazz.) Willd.]. Name of the herbal material: *fructus Acaciae julibrissin* – the fruit (Dittrich1863:11).

**ACACIAE LEBBECK** – gen. sing. (f) + indecl. (i). Original plant: *Albizia lebeck* (L.) Benth. [= *Acacia lebbek* (L.) Willd.]. Name of the herbal material: *cortex Acaciae lebbek* – the bark (Wigand1887), also called → *cortex gogo*.

**ACACIAE NOSTRATIS** – gen. sing. (f). Original plant: *Prunus spinosa* L. Names of herbal materials: *flos acaciae nostratis* – the flower (Tdf1822:321, PhBv1824), *succus acaciae nostratis* – the juice (expressed from the fruits) (Man1779:36), *cortex acaciae nostratis* – the bark (Schum1826(2):38), *fructus acaciae nostratis* – the fruit (Schum1826(2):38). **Etymol.:** as in → *Acaciae (1)* and → *nostras*. In medieval Lat. *acacia* was this European tree. No such binomial existed in taxonomy. The name *acacia nostras* – ‘our acacia’ for *P. spinosa* (Spielm1774:414) indicated that the fruit juice of *P. spinosa* was a substitute for the sap of *Acacia nilotica* (L.) Delile, that is, two kinds of “acacia juice” were known and regarded as similar in medicinal uses (Spielm1774:413n). **Compare:** → *Acaciae (1)*, → *spinae cervinae*.

**ACACIAE ROBINIAE** – a word order variant of → *robiniae acaciae*.

**ACACIAE VERAЕ** – gen. sing. (f). Original plants: first (18<sup>th</sup> century) only *Acacia nilotica* (L.) Delile [= *A. vera* Willd.; *Mimosa nilotica* L.] (Hmn1798(2.1):137nn), then mainly *Acacia senegal* (L.) Willd., *A. nilotica* (L.) Delile [= *A. vera* Willd.] and possibly other species. Only within the stock name: *succus Acaciae verae* – the juice (expressed from unripe legumes) (Hmn1798(2.1):137nn, Tdf1822:434, Martius1844a, Schroff1865). Further possible original plants could remain unidentified. **Etymol.:** Lat. *acacia vera* – ‘genuine acacia’ was the pharmaceutical name of *A. nilotica*. It is homonymous with later synonyms. As a binomial, *acacia vera* only in Gars1765. Renaissance Lat. *acacia vera* (JBHis1650(1):429) – ‘genuine acacia’ and *acacia Aegyptiaca* (Dalech1586(1):121) indicate *A. nilotica*. Blanc1777 says that

Renaissance Lat. *acacia Aegyptiaca vera* includes both [*M. nilotica* L.] and [*M. senegal* L.].

**Compare:** → *acaciae Aegyptiacae*.

**ACACIAE VULGARIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Prunus spinosa* L. Name of the herbal material: *flos acaciae vulgaris* – the flower (DBB1744, Hmn1799(2.2):156n), other plant parts occur with epithets → *acaciae nostratis* or → *acaciae Germanicae*. **Etymol.:** Renaissance Lat. *acacia vulgaris* – ‘common acacia’ is the pharmaceutical name of *P. spinosa* applied in the name of a preparation: *rob acaciae vulgaris* = *rob prunellorum sylvestrium* (Marggraf1674:170), etymol. under: → *acaciae nostratis* and → *vulgaris*. A rare epithet in pharmacy.

**ACACIARUM** → *acaciae (2)*.

**ACAJOU (1)** – *indecl. (i)*. Original plant: *Anacardium occidentale* L. Name of the herbal material: *fructus acajou* – the fruit (Cynos1731:173); also called *nux acajou*, → *Anacardii (\*) fructus*, and improperly !*semen* – the “seed” (Jz1826(1):261). Other: *gummi acajou* – the gum (which is a hardened exudation from old trunks) (Rosen1862:768). A gum considered as an equivalent (and sharing the same name) can be also yielded by: *A. humile* A. St.-Hil. [= *A. pumilum* A. St.-Hil. ex Engl.; *A. humile* Mart.] and *A. nanum* St.-Hil. (Rosen1862:856). The fruit of *A. occidentale* described already in Lemery1721. **Errors:** 1) Germ. *Acajou-Nüsse* – fruits (in Hoffm1802:22 and Winkler1852), and *lignum acajou* – the wood (Wigand1887) were all erroneously mentioned as yielded by *Semecarpus anacardium* L. fil. 2) Valent1722:192 listed an unknown wood named *lignum acajoux* (but compare: → *lignum acajouanum*). **Etymol.:** In Tupi language (Brazil) *acaju*, *caju*, *oncaju* were names of *A. occidentale* (Martius1863:402,494) derived from *aca* – ‘a branch’ and *jua*, *ju* – ‘a berry’ (Martius1863:433,510). Lat. names of this tree: *cajous* (Park1640(2):1568), *acayaiba* (Piso1648:57), *acaiáiba* (Piso1658:120), *cajous* (JBHis1650(1):336), *pomifera seu potius prunifera Indica nuce reniformi, summo pomo innascente, Cajous dicta* (RayHist1688(2):1649). Eng. *the cajou or cassu tree* (RayHist1688(2):1649), Germ. *Acajoubaum*, Dan. *Akajoutræ*, Eng. and Fr. *acajou*, Dutch *acajouboom*, Portug. *cajú*, *cajueiro*, and hence Germ. *Kaschubaum*. Names of the gum: *acajú* (SpixMart1824), Pol. *guma kaju* (Lemb1907(2)), Fr. *gomme d’acajou* (RmWds1918), but fruits: *noix de cajou*, hence also the Lat. name *acajou* had a spelling variant !*cajou* (e.g. Monti1753:139, Jz1826(2):245), *cayús* (Jz1826(2):253) as well as → *acaju* (Jz1826(1):261). No Renaissance Lat. spelling ending with *-ou* existed. The oil of *A. occidentale* was called in Germ. *Caju-Apfel-Öl* (Martius1854), which was perhaps a radical for the Lat. old generic name [*Cassuvium* Lam. (1783)] and hence an alleged synonym [“*C. occidentale* Lam.”] for *A. occidentale* L. given in PhGall1818:xcv. In PhHelv1771:11 Lat. !*caschou*; modern Eng. *cashew*. **Remarks:** 1) Germ. *Acajou-Holz*, Fr. *acajou à meubles, bois d’acajou* (Swd1799:226) and Span. *leño de Acajú* all were names of the wood of another tree: *Swietenia mahagoni* L. (Jz1826(2):296), which in pharmacy takes a rare name → *lignum acajouanum*. 2) Not to be confused with → *acajou (2) resina*.

**ACAJOU (2)** – *indecl. (i)*. Original plant: *Cedrela odorata* L. Only with this name of an herbal product: *resina acajou* – the resin (which is a hardened exudation from wounded bark) (Rosen1862:770). **Etymol.:** probably as of → *acajou (1)*, the name was applied (also

misapplied) for some plants; compare remarks therein. Span. *acaju* (Jz1838:335) and Germ. *Acajouharz* (Rosen1862:770) were the names of this resin. **Remarks:** 1) The name *Acajou femelle* of dictionaries was a trade name of the wood of this tree (of economic importance). 2) Not to be confused with cashew gum (→ *acajou (1) resina*).

**ACAJOUAN·US, -A, -UM** → *lignum acajouanum*.

**ACAJU** – *indecl. (i)*. A more correct but rare spelling variant of → *acajou (1)* (Jz1826(1):261).

**ACALYPHAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Acalypha indica* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba Acalyphae* – the herb (Mad1935). **Etymol.:** Gk. ἀκαλήφη was the name of nettles (*Urtica* L.) since Fuchs1549:110 (Beckm1801:3), then distorted to ἀκαλύφη (Beckm1801:3); then applied for *A. indica* which is a stinging plant, just like a nettle (Mad1935).

**ACANTHI** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Acanthus mollis* L. Names of herbal materials: *herba Acanthi* – the herb (usually only its leaves), *radix Acanthi* – the root (Hmn1799(2.2):157, PhBv1824, Ws1882:50). **Etymol.:** Gk. ἄκανθος and class. Lat. *acanthus* – ‘acanthus (plant)’, hence the Lat. generic name *Acanthus* L. (established 1753); Portug. and Span. *acanto* (Jz1826(2):215), Germ. *Akanthus*. The Gk. name is derived from Gk. ἄκανθα – ‘a prickle, a spine’ (Beckm1801:3) although the commonest *A. mollis* is not a spiny plant. The pharmaceutical name of this species in deKind1719 is *acanthus sativus* – ‘a sown acanthus’, which denotes a plant cultivated in gardens. Other spiny or prickly plants were named this way as well, e.g. a prickly tree *Prunus spinosa* L. is in Schröd1672:524 called *acantha*. Lat. *acanthus sativus seu mollis* was *A. mollis* L. in Dodon1583:707. **Remarks:** 1) not to be confused with → *acanthii*, 2) neo-Lat. *acanthus vulgaris* – ‘common acanthus’ is *Heracleum sphondylium* L. (Tdf1805(1):14), for etymology see: → *brancae ursinae (1)* and → *brancae ursinae (2)*. **Compare:** → *herbae quatuor emollientes primariae*.

**ACANTHI GERMANICAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Heracleum sphondylium* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba acanthi Germanicae* – the herb (Taxa1726, PhArg1757). **Etymol.:** Lat. *acanthus Germanica* – ‘German acanthus’ is the name of this species in Fuchs1549:52, compare → *brancae ursinae Germanicae*. In Taxa1726 as *acanthi !Germanici (m)*. No such binomial existed in taxonomy. Further etymology under → *Germanicus*.

**ACANTHI MOLLIS** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Acanthus mollis* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba Acanthi mollis* – the herb (Mad1935). **Etymol.:** Lat. *acanthus sativus seu mollis Virgilii* – ‘a Virgilius’ sown or soft acanthus’ was this species (CBPin1623:383), hence the binomial.

**ACANTHI VULGARIS** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Heracleum sphondylium* L. Name of the herbal material: *!semen acanthi vulgaris* – the “seed” (Cynos1747:188), which is correctly a fruit of the mericarp type. **Etymol.:** Lat. *acanthus vulgaris sive Germanica* – ‘common or German acanthus’ was the name of this species in Fuchs1549:52. The reason why this plant was named acanthus is explained under → *brancae ursinae (1)* and → *brancae ursinae (2)*.

**ACANTHII** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Onopordum acanthium* L. [= *Acanthium onopordon* Gueldenst.]. Names of herbal materials: *radix Acanthii* – the root (Goüan1765:329, Hmn1795(1.2):515), *folium Acanthii* – the leaf, !*semen Acanthii* – the “seed” (Hmn1795(1.2):515) which is correctly a fruit of the cypsela type. **Etymol.:** Gk. ἄκανθα – literally: ‘thorn’ was the name of an unidentified species of *Carduus* L. Gk. ἀκάνθιον (a diminutive of ἄκανθα) could be *O. acanthium* L. (Beckm1801:3), as well as the South European *O. virens* DC. (Ws1882). But Gk. ἀκανθίον – ‘a hedgehog’ which can denote the structure of the phyllaries of *Onopordon*, whereas Gk. ἄκανθος – ‘acanthus’ (→ *Acanthi*). Hence the Lat. *achanthium* (Dodon1583:709) which is *C. acanthium* L. and a proposed generic name [*Acanthium* Heist. ex Fabr. (1759)], which all denote the similarity of *O. acanthium* leaves to the ones of *Acanthus* L. Fr. name of this species: *onoporde acanthe*, but in most languages a ‘thistle’: Eng. *cotton thistle*, *giant thistle*, *Scotch thistle*, Germ. *Eseldistel*, Swed. *ulltistel*, *tistelborre*, Fr. *chardon aux ânes*, Dutch *witte wegdistel*, Portug. *cardo-bastardo*. **Remark:** not to be confused with any epithet beginning with → *Acanthi*.

**ACANTHII VULGARIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Onopordum acanthium* L. Names of herbal materials: *herba acanthii vulgaris* – the herb, !*semen acanthii vulgaris* – the “seed” (Kunth1813), which is correctly a fruit of the cypsela type. **Etymol.:** Lat. *acanthium vulgare flore albo* – ‘common acanthium of white flowers’ (Park1640(2):979) was a name of this species.

**ACANTHIN·US, -A, -UM** → *gummi acanthinum*.

**ACANTHO-MASTIX** – *nom. sing. (f)*. An herbal product of economic (rarely medicinal) importance, which is a hardened exudation from the roots of *Carlina gummifera* (L.) Less. [= *Chamaeleon gummifer* (L.) Cass.; *Atractylis gummifera* L.] (Rosen1862:297, FeltLloyd1898). **Etymol.:** Lat. *acantho-mastix* – ‘acanthus-mastix’. This product substituted the genuine mastix (→ *mastix*) and was used so, e.g. for chewing (hence the Germ. name of this product: *Schwindelbaum-Gummi* (GM1835:86)). The spinose leaves of this plant resemble the leaves of *Acanthus* L. Further etymol. under → *Acanthi*. Old Pol. name *zajęcza rzepka* (CMA1752:19) could indicate *C. acaulis* L. as another substitute for this exotic plant. **Synonyms:** → *pseudo-mastix*, → *Atractylidis gummiferae gummi*. **Compare:** → *mastix*.

**ACARNAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Carlina racemosa* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix acarnae* – the root (Cynos1731:11). Mentioned as a medicinal plant also in Carl1770:131 and Lippert1785(1.1):440. **Etymol.:** unknown. *Acarna* was an element of the polynomials of thistle-like plants, e.g. in *acarna Theophrasti* and *acarna Walerandi* in TabEicon1590:688 (both resembling *C. racemosa*). Lat. *acarna flore luteo patulo* was the name of *C. racemosa* in CBPin1623:379.

**ACARNAE THEOPHRASTI** – *gen. sing. (f + M)*. Original plant: *Carlina vulgaris* L. (Cynos1731:73) or rather *C. corymbosa* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix acarnae Theophrastii* – the root (Cynos1731:73). **Etymol.:** The name *acarna Theophrasti* is in TabEicon1590:688. Lat. *acarna Theophrasti sive acorna Plinii* was the name of this species in Colonna1616:22. This polynomial was synonymized with *C. vulgaris* by Gerard1761:183n.



**ACAROIDIS** → *resina acaroides*.

**ACCIPITRINAE** (\*) – *gen. sing. (f)*. An ambiguous and therefore rare epithet related to multiple plants: 1) *Descurainia sophia* (L.) Webb ex Prantl. (Ernd1730:7). Name of the herbal material: *herba accipitrinae* – the herb (KRR1830, Anthon1861). 2) An unknown plant. Name of the herbal material: *semen accipitrinae* – the seed (CatMM1825:46), perhaps misused? The first context also in Taxa1726:144 with synonyms → *Thalictri (1) semen* and → *Sanguinariae... semen*, which relate to *D. sophia* (→ *sophiae chirurgorum*); similarly, in Somml701:342 *semen accipitrinae* = *semen sophiae*. **Derivatives:** **ACCIPITRIN·US, -A, -UM** – *adj.* Original plant: 3) *Hieracium pilosella* L. Names of herbal materials: *herba accipitrina* – the herb (Anthon1833, Winkler1840(1):761), *flores accipitrini* – the “flowers” (Winkler1840(1):761) which are correctly inflorescences of the capitulum type. 4) Any species of Lat. “*hieracium*” with branched but non-leafy stems, thus perhaps a *Leontodon* L. or *Hypochaeris* L. or a name misapplied for them. Name of the herbal material: *herba accipitrina* (Boerh1727(1):130) but compare below. **Etymol.:** Lat. *accipitrina* was the name of both *Hieracium* and *Descurainia*; according to a legend, “hawks were said to scratch it and apply the juice to their eyes to prevent blindness” (Parr1819(1):21) (a legend similar to the one for → *Chelidonii herba*). Lat. *accipiter* (and Gk. ἰέραξ) – ‘a hawk’, hence the Lat. names of the plant: *accipitrina* (and *hieracium*). Lat. *herba accipitrina* – ‘hawks' herb’, and the names of similar plants from the genus *Hieracium* L.: Belg. *habigskraut* (Boerh1727(1):130), Fr. *herbe d'epervier* (Boerh1727(1):130), Eng. *hawkweed*. All species of *Hieracium*, *Leontodon* and *Hypochaeris* do have milky juice which makes this etymology probable. However, *D. sophia* is called in Germ. *Habichts-Rauke* – ‘hawks' roquette’ (KRR1830); perhaps this way the name *accipitrina* was shifted to *Descurainia* which is a plant lacking milky juice. Zückert1769:201 recorded names: Lat. *lactuca accipitrina*, Germ. *Habichtssalat*, *Habichtslattich* – ‘hawks' lettuce’ which is identifiable with any *Hypochaeris* L. (as in Zückert1769:201) or with *Sonchus arvensis* L. (as in Cynos1731:435, who gave it these synonyms: *hieracium sonchites* and *lactuca accipitrina*) (compare: → *hieracii sonchitis*). The same Cynos1731:220 contains, however, the same name *accipitrina* also for *D. sophia*. **Compare:** → *Hieracii*.

**ACEAE** (!) – a distorted spelling of → *alceae* (PhWirt1785).

**ACEMELLAE** (!) – a distorted spelling of → *Acmellae* (Taxa1726, PhWirt1785).

**ACERI** (!) – incorrect *gen. sing.* of Lat. *acer* – ‘a maple’. Correctly → *Aceris* (3<sup>rd</sup> declension).

**ACERIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: various native in Europe or cultivated here species from the genus *Acer* L.: *Acer platanoides* L., *A. pseudoplatanus* L., *A. rubrum* L. and *A. saccharinum* L. These trees yielded equivalent herbal materials. Names of herbal materials and preparations: *succus Aceris* – the sap (exuding from the trunk wounded in spring) (Zückert1769:316), also called → *lymphā Aceris* (Bergius1778); *saccharum Aceris* – the same product inspissated (evaporated) to the consistence of syrup (harvested in winter) (Hmn1793(1.1):24) (compare → *saccharum (2)*). According to Schum1825(1):500, *succus Aceris* is the sap from *A. pseudoplatanus* only, and *lignum Aceris* – is the wood only from *A. pseudoplatanus*. According to Cur1791:371 the sap (named therein *lymphā Aceris*)

originated only from *A. platanoides*. **Etymol.:** class. Lat. *acer* (*n*) – ‘a maple’, hence the Lat. generic name *Acer* L. (established 1753); Ital. *acero*, Span. *arce*, *acere* (Jz1826(1):200). **Compare:** → *Aceris saccharini*.

**ACERIS MAJORIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Acer platanoides* L. Names of herbal materials: *turiones aceris majoris* – the young shoots (Hmn1798(2.1):22), *folium aceris majoris* – the leaf (Hmn1798(2.1):22, Hoffm1802, Schum1825(1):501). Earlier *cortex aceris majoris* – the bark (Cynos1747:135). **Etymol.:** Lat. *acer* !*major* (*m* or *f*) – ‘greater maple’ was this species in Camer1586:63, correctly *acer majus* (*n*). **Remark:** *Acer pseudoplatanus* L. is not the original plant despite its Lat. names: *acer majus multis falso platanus* – ‘greater maple, by many [authors] falsely planetree’ (JBHis1650(1):168), *acer !major* (Dodon1583:828) and [*A. majus* Gray] (Gray1821:132). **Compare:** → *aceris minoris*.

**ACERIS MINORIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Acer campestre* L. Name of the herbal material: *cortex aceris minoris* – the bark (Cynos1747:135, Hmn1798(2.1):63n, PhBv1824), a surrogate for → *Ulmi* (\*) *cortex* (Richter1826(1):454). Perhaps a similar South European *A. monspessulanum* L. was used equally (Rosen1862:771). **Etymol.:** Lat. *acer minus* – ‘a lesser maple’ (Dodon1583:840, CBPin1623:431) was the name of *A. campestre* to denote its shorter size and smaller leaves in comparison to other middle-European maples. No such binomial existed in taxonomy. **Compare:** → *aceris majoris*.

**ACERIS MONTANI CANADENSIS** (\*) – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plants: *Acer rubrum* L. and *A. saccharinum* L. Name of the herbal material: *sacharum aceris montani canadensis* – the sugar (Zückert1769:366), which is a product of inspissating the sap by boiling. In other place *succus aceris montani candidi et rubri* – the sap of the ‘white and red’ maple (Zückert1769:316). **Etymol.:** Lat. *acer montanum Canadense* – ‘mountain Canadian maple’ was a polynomial of this species in Zückert1769:366, which, according to further description, denoted trees from Canada, or, trees Canada is famous for. Lat. *acer montanum candidum* – ‘mountain white maple’ was *Acer pseudoplatanus* L. in Vaill1723:2, thus maybe it was distorted to produce the name used by Zückert1769? But leaves of *A. saccharinum* are white, *A. pseudoplatanus* are not. Lat. *acer rubrum* – ‘red maple’ is the name of *A. rubrum* L. not before SpP11753(2):1055 then in Bergius1778, Schoepfl1787:153. **Remark:** Lat. *acer montanum* in Gars1765 was *A. pseudoplatanus* L. **Compare:** → *Aceris saccharini*.

**ACERIS NEGUNDO** – *gen. sing. (n) + indecl. (i)*. Original plant: *Acer negundo* L. Name of the herbal material: *cortex Aceris negundo* – the bark (Schulz1959). **Etymol.:** *nirgundi* was the name of *Vitex negundo* L. in Malabar (Rejewski1996), hence its Renaissance Lat. polynomial *negundo arbor mas* (JBHis1650(1):189). Leaves of *V. negundo* and *A. negundo* are similar.

**ACERIS SACCHARINI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Acer saccharinum* L. Name of the herbal material: *succus Aceris saccharini* – the sap (PhBv1824, Schum1825(1):500) (misnamed a “maple syrup”). Sugar obtained from the sap was a substitute for → *sacharum canneum* (Wiggers1858). As a surrogate, the sap of *A. pseudoplatanus* L., *A. platanoides* L. or *A. rubrum* L. was used (PhBv1824, compare the discussion on species under → *aceris montani Canadensis* (\*)), as well as the sap of *A. negundo* L. (Schoepfl1787:153) (but was the

epithet *saccharini* retained?) **Etymol.:** Lat. *acer saccharinum* – ‘sugar maple’, as its sap is particularly sweet, sweeter than the birch sap (→ *Betulae lympha*) and nearly as sweet as sugar (→ *saccharum* (1)). **Compare:** → *Aceris*, → *saccharum* (1).

**ACERIS TATARICI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Acer tataricum* L. Name of the herbal material: *samara Aceris tatarici* – the fruit, called here a samara (Rosen1862:772).

**ACETABULUM MARINUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*. An herbal material which is the thallus of *Acetabularia acetabulum* (L.) Silva [= *Tubularia acetabulum* (L.) L.; *Madrepora acetabulum* L.] (Hmn1798(2.1):120), a green alga. Sometimes with a shortened name *acetabulum* (Cynos1731:341, Blanc1748). **Etymol.:** Lat. *acetabulum marinum minus* – ‘a smaller marine acetabulum’ was the species name in TournInst1700:570. Class. Lat. *acetabulum* – ‘a vessel for vinegar’, the thallus of this species resembles an ancient vessel for vinegar (→ *acetum* (1)) (Cynos1729:489). No such binomial existed in taxonomy; perhaps other similar species from this genus were harvested without distinction (it entails approx. 30 species). **Synonym:** → *cotyledon marina*.

**ACETAT·US, -A, -UM** → *acetum* (1), see also the preparation → *mezereum acetatum*.

**ACETI** – 1) → *spiritus aceti* (!). 2) in the names of preparations which contain vinegar: → *sirupus aceti* and → *mel aceti*.

**ACETOSAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Rumex acetosa* L. [= *Acetosa pratensis* Mill.]. Names of herbal materials: *radix Acetosae* – the root (Man1779:7, GM1835:210, Schroff1865), *herba Acetosae* – the herb (PhWirt1785, Ws1882), !*semen Acetosae* – the “seed” (PhWirt1785), which is correctly a fruit, a nutlet. From the juice of the herb → *sal Acetosae* was obtained. In Amer. pharmacy, *R. acetosa*, *R. acetosella* L. (→ *Acetosellae* (3)) and *R. vesicarius* L. were listed as used in the same way (King1852:291). **Etymol.:** medieval Lat. *acetosa* was the name of *R. acetosa* L. and since the Renaissance; it was an element of the polynomials of other similar species. Lat. *adj. acetosus* – ‘acerb, acrimonious’ from *acetum* – ‘vinegar’, but these plants get their taste from the content of free oxalic acid HOOC–COOH. Hence the former Lat. generic name [*Acetosa* Hill] (proposed 1754) and the names of *R. acetosa*: Fr. *oseille* (Crantz1762(1):14, GM1835:210), *ozeille* and *acéteuse* (PhWirt1785:54), Span. *acedera* (Jz1826(1):332), Ital. *acetosa* (Crantz1762(1):14). Further remarks under → *Rumicis acetosae*. **Compare:** → *Acetosellae* (1), → *Acetosellae* (3).

**ACETOSAE HISPANICAE (?)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant uncertain, assumed to be *Rumex acetosa* L. but specimens (forms?, treated as subspecies) regarded as *acetosa Hispanica* were characterised by a tall size and big leaves of different length-to-width proportions than in common plants (Hmn1799(2.2):130). Instead, other authors give the taxon “*Rumex montana*” (Hoffm1802:26) – perhaps *R. alpestris* Jacq. [= *R. montanus* Desf.]? Names of an herbal materials: *folium acetosae Hispanicae* – the leaf (Hmn1799(2.2):130), *radix acetosae Hispanicae* – the root (CatMM1825), *semen acetosae Hispanicae* – the seed (Cur1791:168). In Schum1825(1):466, the original species is *R. acetosa*, but its leaves so named were mentioned only as food. **Etymol.:** Lat. *acetosa Hispanica* – ‘Spanish dock’. Plants similar to

normal *Rumex acetosa* L. but spectacular and copious were observed in the mountains of today's Spain. Their seeds cultivated in gardens produced *R. acetosa* specimens of typical leaves but much taller. It also had the same oxalic acid content as typical *R. acetosa*. Hence plants of such Spanish origin were known in garden culture as *acetosa Hispanica* (Gmel1806(2):112). This explanation by Gmelin must have been scarcely known because other authors attempted to recognize other plants. In Germany it was believed to be *R. alpestris* Jacq. [= *R. arifolius* All.] Its basal leaves closely resemble the leaves of *R. acetosa*. Other nomenclature: 1) *oxalis maxima* = *acetosa Hispanica grandissimis foliis* – ‘Spanish dock of largest leaves’ = Germ. *Berg-Sauerampfer* – ‘mountain dock’ (Cynos1731:39n); 2) [*Rumex hispanica* Gmel.] (Gmel1806(2):112); 3) *acetosa Hispanica maxima* = [*Rumex hispanica* Koch.] in Mérat1846(7):353; 4) *acetosa montana maxima* (CBPin1623:114) = *acetosa Hispanica* = *Rumex floribus dioicis, foliis oblongo-sagittatis* (Linn1745:295) in Linn1749:186. No such Lat. binomial “*Acetosa hispanica*” existed in taxonomy within the former genus [*Acetosa* Mill.]. Further etymol. as in → *Acetosae*.

**ACETOSAE HORTENSIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Rumex scutatus* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba acetosae hortensis* – the herb (Jz1826(2):216), called also → *herba Romana*. Listed as a medicinal plant in Carl1770:25. **Etymol.:** Lat. *acetosa hortensis rotundifolia* – ‘round-leaved garden dock’ was this species in Schröd1685:515. As a binomial in Gars1765, rejected.

**ACETOSAE NOSTRATIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Rumex acetosa* L. Names of herbal materials: *herba acetosae nostratis* – the herb (Hoffm1802), *radix acetosae nostratis* – the root, *folium acetosae nostratis* – the leaf (Hmn1799(2.2):130, Schum1825(1):466). **Etymol.:** medieval Lat. *acetosa nostrata* – ‘native sorrel’, that is, a common, folksy, local species of dock (compare → *nostras*). Further remarks under → *Acetosae* and → *Rumicis acetosae*.

**ACETOSAE OFFICINALIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Rumex acetosa* L. [= *Acetosa officinalis* Gueldenst. ex Ledeb.]. Names of herbal materials: *herba Acetosae officinalis* – the herb (Endl1841:191, Czerw1859(3), Henkel1862:181), *radix Acetosae officinalis* – the root (PhUniv1829(1):15, Czerw1859(3), Henkel1862:181), !*semen Acetosae officinalis* – the “seed” (Czerw1859(3), Henkel1862:181) (which are correctly fruits – nutlets).

**ACETOSAE PARVAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Oxalis acetosella* L. Name of the herbal material: *folium acetosae parvae* – the leaf (Hoffm1802:26). **Etymol.:** Lat. *acetosa parva auriculata repens* – ‘a small auriculate creeping *acetosa*’ was the name of this species (JBHis1651(2):992).

**ACETOSAE PRATENSIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Rumex acetosa* L. [= *Acetosa pratensis* Mill.]. Names of herbal materials: *herba Acetosae pratensis* – the herb (Jz1826(1):332, Endl1841:191), !*semen Acetosae pratensis* – the “seed” (Rosen1862:224) (which is correctly a fruit of the nutlet type), *radix Acetosae pratensis* – the root (PhWirt1785). **Etymol.:** Lat. *acetosa pratensis* – ‘field dock’ (CBPin1623:114) was the name of this species (denoting the habitat); later synonyms are homonymous. Further etymol. under → *Acetosae*. As a binomial only in Gars1765.

**ACETOSAE ROMANAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Rumex scutatus* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba acetosae Romanae* – the herb (GM1835:90), also called → *herba Romana*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *acetosa Romana rotundifolia* – ‘a Roman round-leaved dock’ (Munt1711:fig.74) and *acetosa Romana* (Blackwell1750) are names of this species, which grows among others in the Mediterranean area (compare → *Romanus*). No such binomial existed in the former genus [*Acetosa* Mill.].

**ACETOSAE ROTUNDIFOLIAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Rumex scutatus* L. Names of herbal materials: *folium acetosae rotundifoliae* – the leaf, *herba acetosae rotundifoliae* – the herb (Hmn1799(2.2):149, Swd1799:202, Hoffm1802:26, PhBv1824), also called → *herba Romana*; *succus acetosae rotundifoliae* – the juice (Cur1791:167) expressed from the herb. **Etymol.:** Lat. *acetosa rotundifolia* – ‘round-leaved dock’ is an element of polynomials describing *R. scutatus* from the first half of the 18<sup>th</sup> century. No such binomial existed in the former genus [*Acetosa* Mill.]. Further etymol. under → *acetosae Romanae*.

**ACETOSAE VULGARIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Rumex acetosa* L. Names of herbal materials: *herba acetosae vulgaris* – the herb (Mayr1798(2):121, Dierb1819:136, Wilbrand1819:385), *radix acetosae vulgaris* – the root, *!semen acetosae vulgaris* – the “seed” (Dierb1819, Wilbrand1819), which is correctly a fruit of the nutlet type. **Etymol.:** Lat. *acetosa vulgaris* – ‘common dock’ was this species (Park1640(1):742). No such binomial existed in taxonomy. Further etymol. under → *Acetosae* and → *vulgaris*. Same Eng. name of *R. acetosa*: *common sorrel*.

**ACETOSELLAE (1)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant (in Europe): *Oxalis acetosella* L. [= *Acetosella alba* O. Kuntze]. Names of herbal materials: *folium acetosellae* – the leaf (Cynos1747:397, Hmn1799(2.2):131n), *herba Acetosellae* – the herb (Tdf1822:215, Winkler1852). In Amer. pharmacy, *O. stricta* L. [= *Acetosella stricta* Kuntze] was used instead (Schoepfl1787:70, Hoffm1802). Seldom: *succus acetosellae* – the juice (GM1845:771) of the herb. **Etymol.:** medieval Lat. *acetosella*, a diminutive of *acetosa* (→ *acetosae*), denotes a smaller plant or of a smoother taste. **Remarks:** 1) *acetosella* is homonymous with the former Lat. generic name [*Acetosella* (Raf.) Fourr.] (proposed 1869) which included some sorrels and docks (now: *Rumex* L.), 2) the epithet *acetosellae* in the Lat. name of an herbal preparation → *sal Acetosellae* defines several original species (listed under → *oxalium*). **Compare:** → *Rumicis acetosellae*, → *oxalium*, → *sal Acetosellae*, → *kali bioxalicum*.

**ACETOSELLAE (2)** – *gen. sing. (f)*, only in this name: → *sal Acetosellae*.

**ACETOSELLAE (3)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Rumex acetosella* L. [= *Acetosella vulgaris* Fourr.] Names of herbal materials: *herba Acetosellae* – the herb, *radix Acetosellae* – the root (Schoepfl1787:53). In Amer. pharmacy, *R. acetoella* L., *R. acetosa* L. (→ *Acetosae*) and *R. vesicarius* L. were listed as used similarly (King1852:291). **Etymol.:** Lat. *acetosella* is a diminutive from Lat. *acetosa* being an element of the Renaissance Lat. names of this and other plants from the genus *Rumex* L. (SpP11753(1): 336–338); it denotes the small size of this plant. Hence the Lat. generic name [*Acetosella* (Raf.) Fourr.] (proposed 1869) for some species

from the current genus *Rumex* L. Similar Fr. name of *R. acetosa*: *oseille* (BL1803). **Compare:** → *sal Acetosellae*.

**ACETOSITAS CITRI** – *nom. sing. (f) + gen. sing. (m)*. An herbal material which is: 1) the juice of lemons (→ *Citri (1) fructus*); 2) solid citric acid  $\text{HOOC-CH}_2\text{-C(OH)(COOH)-CH}_2\text{-COOH}$ , precipitated from it and usually impure, and sometimes called *acetum citricum crystallis concretum* (Gray1821:285). **Derivatives:** **ACETOSITATIS CITRI** – *gen. sing.* In the name of a compound: *sirupus acetositatis Citri* – a syrup of the lemon juice (DAV1729:196, DPhB1777, Man1779:200). **Etymol.:** Lat. *acetositas Citri* – ‘acidity of lemon’ because the taste of citric acid resembles vinegar (→ *acetum (1)*) or any other acid (compare: → *Acetosae*). Current Lat. name of citric acid is *acidum citricum*. Further etymol. under → *Citri (1)*. **Compare:** *succus limonum purificatus* within the entry → *limonis*.

**ACETOS·US, -A, -UM** → *acetum (1)*.

**ACETUM (1)** – *nom. sing. (n)*, symbols: ✖ (Woyt1701), simplified to + (Plenck1780, PhGen1783, LinnMM1787) or † (PhVet1864). An herbal product which is vinegar, that is, an aqueous fluid containing mostly acetic acid (Lat. *acidum aceticum*,  $\text{CH}_3\text{COOH}$ ), usually impure. In pharmacy, it is a natural product of the acetic fermentation of various herbal materials. It was either the solvent (for digesting some natural materials) or the base of medicated vinegars (→ *acetum (2)*). **Sorts:** the following were distinguished: 1) **acetum vulgare** – ‘common vinegar’ as a product of the acetic fermentation of oat grain (→ *fructus Avenae*), usually called just *acetum* (Gray1821:287); 2) **acetum Gallicum** – ‘Gallic vinegar’ that is ‘French vinegar’ – a product of the acetic fermentation of grapes, that is of *Vitis vinifera* L. fruits (Schoepf1787:28), or of an inferior wine (→ *vinum*) (Per1854(2):946), It was also called **acetum vini**, Germ. *Weinessig* (Plenck1782:417) – both: ‘vinegar of wine’, or wine vinegar. Probably this particular sort, if originated from red wine, had a rare name **acetum rubrum** – ‘red vinegar’ denoting its colour (e.g. it is listed in PhGall1818:lxiv). However, King1852:9 distinguished *acetum vini* as impure wine vinegar, while *acetum Gallicum* (Eng. *French vinegar*) was vinegar of declared density; 3) **acetum Britannicum** – Eng. *British vinegar*, a product of the acetic acid fermentation of barley grain (*Hordeum* L.) or of raw barley malt (Per1854(2):935). Poorly known 4) **acetum album** – Lat. ‘white vinegar’, Fr. *vingaigre blanc* (CPhFr1857:390); ‘white’ might denote a cloudy liquid.; 5) **acetum destillatum** – ‘distilled vinegar’ (symbols: ‡ (Woyt1701, PhSard1773:88, Plenck1780), ✖ (PhGen1783); 6) **acetum acerrimum** – ‘the sharpest vinegar’ that is most concentrated (GM1845:11), undoubtedly identical with **acetum radicale** – ‘radical vinegar’ (Tarifa 1831:18, Dierb1837a) that is, glacial acetic acid, also called **acetum concentratissimum** (GM1845:11) and **acetum glaciale** (Adumb1852:3) and misnamed *acetum !radicatum* (Blanc1748:7), but compare → *spiritus aceti (!)*; 7) in RiccFior1789:11,94, vinegar is named in Ital. *acido vegetabile* and has a distinct symbol ‡ which distinguishes it from other acids, and distilled vinegar (purified? rectified?) has a ‡ symbol. **Derivatives:** **ACETI** – *gen. sing.*, see: → *spiritus aceti (!)*. **ACETO** – *abl. sing.* e.g. *gummi sagapenum aceto depuratum* – sagapen gum purified in/with vinegar (DBB1731:234) (rinsed in vinegar? diluted in vinegar, strained, and evaporated?). **CUM/SINE ACETO** – *abl. sing.*, Lat. ‘with/without vinegar’, e.g. *tinctura opii cum/sine aceto*

– ‘a tincture of opium [prepared] with/without [the use of] vinegar’ (Schf1784:158). **ACETAT·US, -A, -UM** – *adj.* An epithet in names of preparations to which vinegar was added (compare → *-atus*); e.g. *tinctura opii acetata* – a tincture of opium with [an addition of] vinegar’ (Per1854(2):1058). A similar *adj.* **acetos·us, -a, -um** was misused for that purpose (PhHis1826), e.g. *serum !acetosum* – soured milk with vinegar (PhPaup1762). In Swd1799:265, *acidum acetosum* was to be a more concentrated vinegar. **ACID·US, -A, -UM** – *adj.*, Lat. literally ‘sour’, also ‘soaked in vinegar’. A rare epithet in names of preparations acidified (and this way stabilized) with vinegar, e.g. *extractum Colchici acidum* – a sour extract of *Colchicum* (of its corms) (Pos1855:109). **Dosage forms and basic preparations with or from vinegar:** → *acetum medicatum*, → *apomeli* (\*), → *oxelaeum*, → *oxycratum*, → *oxymel*, → *oxysaccharum*, see also → *oxyrhodinum* (= → *rhodinum*). **Etymol.:** class. Lat. *acetum* – ‘vinegar’. **Remarks:** Lat. *adj.* **aceticus** – ‘of vinegar nature’: 1) makes names of acetates (salts of acetic acid), e.g. *kali aceticum* – potassium acetate CH<sub>3</sub>COOK (Pos1855:184); 2) in Prag1739, a similar symbol ☼ stands for Lat. *crucibulum* – ‘a crucible’, a type of laboratory vessel; 3) *acidum aceticum* = *acetum radicale* – ‘radical acid’ in Tarifa1831:18. **Synonyms** for vinegar: → *acetum crudum*. **Compare:** → *spiritus aceti* (!).

**ACETUM (2)** – *nom. sing. (n)*, Lat. ‘[medicated] vinegar’. A type of basic preparation. Made by the maceration of herbal material in vinegar (→ *acetum (1)*). Very few simple preparations belong here, e.g. *acetum scilliticum* – a medicated vinegar of squills, obtained by macerating the bulbs of *Drimia maritima* (L.) Stearn in vinegar (Gray1821), *acetum sabadillae* – vinegar of cevadill, a macerate of → *sabadillae semen* in vinegar (Buk1960); *acetum rosarum* – vinegar of roses (a macerate of rose leaves (Pos1855:3), *acetum rosarum florum* (DAV1729:2) = *acetum rosaceum* – vinegar of roses, a vinegar maceration of rose flowers (Lewis1778:289, Lewis1789). Medicated vinegars were often stabilized with an addition of spirit, e.g. *acetum Colchici*. The herbal material to be macerated was usually dried first. **Etymol.:** as that of → *acetum (1)*. The pharmaceutical names of medicated vinegars are the same as for vinegar itself, e.g. Eng. *vinegar* (King1852:9), Fr. *vinaigre*, e.g. Lat. *acetum Sanguinariae* = Eng. *vinegar of bloodroot* (King1852:462). **Compare:** → *maceratio*, → *oxyrhodinum*.

**ACETUM BRITANNICUM** → *acetum (1)*.

**ACETUM CEREVISIAE** – *nom. sing. (n) + gen. sing. (f)*. An herbal product which is vinegar (→ *acetum (1)*) obtained by the acetic fermentation of brewer’s yeast (→ *fermentum cerevisiae*) (Zückert1769:371). **Etymol.:** Lat. *acetum cerevisiae* – ‘vinegar of beer’, etymol. under → *acetum (1)* and → *cerevisia (1)*.

**ACETUM CRUDUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*, Lat. ‘crude vinegar’, a more complete name of vinegar (→ *acetum (1)*) (GM1835:1).

**ACETUM GALLICUM** → *acetum (1)*.

**ACETUM LIGNI** – *nom. sing. (n) + gen. sing. (n)*, Lat. ‘vinegar of wood’. A rare synonym of → *acetum pyro-lignosum* (Pos1855:11).

**ACETUM LIGNORUM EMPYREUMATICUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*. An herbal product which is wood vinegar (Phoebus1840, GM1845:72, Pos1855:11). Usually called → *acetum pyro-lignosum*, description therein. **Etymol.:** Lat. *acetum lignorum empyreumaticum* – ‘empyreumatic vinegar of woods’, one of the products of the process of dry distillation of wood (→ *lignum*). Further etymol. under → *empyreumaticus* and → *acetum (1)*.

**ACETUM MEDICATUM** → *medicatus*.

**ACETUM PALMEUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*. A medicinal (and food) product which is vinegar (→ *acetum (1)*) obtained through the process of acetic fermentation of palm sap (→ *palmae (3) succus*) (Zückert1769:371). Original plant: *Cocos nucifera* L. **Etymol.:** under → *acetum (1)* and → *palmae (1)*.

**ACETUM PHILOSOPHICUM** (\*) – *nom. sing. (n)*. An herbal product which is vinegar (→ *acetum (1)*) distilled from honey (→ *mel*) (Blanc1748), which is obtained by the process of slow distillation of (diluted?) honey, which in the same time undergoes acetic acid fermentation. **Etymol.:** Lat. *acetum philosophicum* – ‘philosophical vinegar’. **Remark:** homonymous are the names of other preparations, including: → *lac virginis* and *aqua mercurialis* (Blanc1748).

**ACETUM PYROLIGNEUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*. A rare variant of → *acetum pyro-lignosum* (King1852:12).

**ACETUM PYRO-LIGNOSUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*. An economic product (rarely medicinal) which is wood vinegar. Obtained by the dry distillation of dried wood (Gray1821:288) of deciduous trees, mainly of these genera or species: *Quercus* L., *Fagus* L., *Carpinus betulus* L., *Fraxinus* L. spp., *Betula* L. and *Tilia* L. (Skobel1842). Wood vinegar was also obtained as a fraction of vegetable tar (→ *pix liquida*) and was separated from the tar after the process of dry distillation was completed (Per1854(2):304). It was a mixture of several volatile constituents, mainly acetic acid CH<sub>3</sub>COOH and methanol CH<sub>3</sub>OH. Crude wood vinegar, being still contaminated with methanol (→ *spiritus pyroxylicus*), was named *acetum pyro-lignosum crudum* (Pos1855:11). For wood processing see → *lignum*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *acetum pyro-lignosum* (also: *acetum pyroxylicum* (Pos1855:11)) and Eng. *pyroligneous acid* (Per1854(2):304,988) – literally ‘fire- and wood-vinegar’ (in PhVet1864:111 spelled as *acetum pyrolignosum*), from Gk. πῦρ – ‘fire’ and Lat. → *lignum* or Gk. ξύλον – ‘wood’. It denotes the way of obtaining it by the dry distillation of wood. Eng. *wood vinegar*, *vinegar of wood*, *pyroligneous acid* (Gray1821:288), Germ. *Holzessig* (Vogt1832(1):261, Dierb1837a) because the product had a smell of vinegar and was used in the same way as → *acetum vini*. Obtained by Glauber in the mid-17<sup>th</sup> century (Grier1937); crude wood vinegar has been allegedly known since antiquity (Erd1841(1.1):255). **Remark:** not to be confused with vinegar (→ *acetum (1)*). **Synonyms:** → *acidum pyro-lignosum (!)*, → *acetum lignorum empyreumaticum*, → *acetum pyroligneum*, → *acetum pyroxylicum*, → *acetum ligni*.

**ACETUM PYROXYLICUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*, a rare variant of the name → *acetum pyro-lignosum* (Erd1841(1.1):255, Pos1855:11), etymol. therein.



**ACETUM RADICALE** – *nom. sing. (n)*, Lat. ‘radical acid’. The name of the most concentrated acetic acid CH<sub>3</sub>COOH, obtained by chemical synthesis, and therefore distinguished from vinegars obtained by fermentation. *Acetum radicale* was sometimes classified among sorts of → *acetum (1)*, see there for further synonyms. **Synonym:** *acidum aceticum* (in PhGall1818:197).

**ACETUM RADICATUM (!)** – *nom. sing. (n)*. A distorted name of → *acetum radicale* in Blanc1748.

**ACETUM ROSACEUM** → *acetum (2)*, → *oxyrhodinum*.

**ACETUM VINI** → *acetum (1)*.

**ACETUM VULGARE** → *acetum (1)*.

**ACEYTA AMERIA (!)** (Martius1844a), **ACEYTA DE AMERICA**, **ACEYTA MARIA (!)** – Spanish names, sometimes synonymized with Latin, see → *Mariae (1\*)*.

**ACHANTHIN·US, -A, -UM (!)** → *gummi acanthinum*.

**ACHARIARI, ACKAIARI** → *resina achariari (?)*.

**ACHENIUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*. A part of a plant which is a fruit of the achene type (including the cypsela). A term rare in pharmacy, never adopted. It was proposed by Göpp1859 for the fruits of *Asteraceae* Brecht. et J. Presl, e.g. *achenium Cardui mariani* – the achene of *Sylibum marianum* (L.) Gaertn., *achenium Helianthi* – of *Helianthus annuus* L., *achenium Tanaceti* – of *Tanacetum vulgare* L. It was replaced by a more general → *fructus* – ‘a fruit’ and → *!semen* – a ‘seed’ (incorrectly when any small fruit was meant). **ACHENIA** – *nom. plur.* (Göpp1859). **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *achaenium* and simplified *achenium* – ‘achene’ from Gk. negation ἀ- and χαίνω – ‘to open widely’, thus an indehiscent fruit. **Remark:** not to be confused with Lat. *ahenum* – ‘a pan or vessel made of copper or bronze’, in pharmacy used, e.g. to bake marzipan (Blanc1748). **Compare:** → *diachenium*.

**ACHILLEAE (\*)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Achillea millefolium* L. (Schleid1857(2):54, King1852:10), and in this case this epithet is a simplified version of → *Achilleae vulgaris*. In some sources, this epithet indicates various other species of *Achillea* L., e.g. *A. collina* Becker ex Rchb., *A. setacea* Waldst. et Kit., but not *A. millefolium* (which is traditionally connected to with the epithet → *Millefolii*). Names of herbal materials and preparations: *herba Achilleae* – the herb (Schleid1857(2):54, of *A. millefolium*), *essentia Achilleae* – the volatile oil (→ *essentia (\*)*) (Schleid1857(2):437), *infusum Achilleae* – an infusion, *decoctum Achilleae* – a decoct (King1852:10). The herb *herba Achilleae* already in Taxa1726. **Etymol.:** Gk. ἡ Ἀχιλλεῖος βοτάνη – ‘an Achillean plant’ (pertaining to Achilles) and class. Lat. *achillea* and *achilleos* were names of an obscure species of yarrow, known since antiquity as a medicinal plant (Beckm1801:4). Its application as a remedy for wounds was attributed to or associated with Achilles (Gk. Ἀχιλλεύς) (Kryn2007). Hence the Lat. generic name *Achillea* L. (established 1753), literally an *adj.* meaning an ‘Achillean (plant)’; Fr. *achillée*, Span. *aquilea*

(Jz1826(2):232). In pharmaceutical Lat. yarrows were seldom called *achilleus* (Blanc1748). **Compare:** → *Achilleae moschatae*, → *Millefolii*.

**ACHILLEAE MOSCHATAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Achillea erba-rotta* All. subsp. *moschata* (Wulfen) Richardson [= *A. moschata* Wulfen]. Names of herbal materials and preparations: *herba Achilleae moschatae* – the herb, *!flores Achilleae moschatae* – the “flowers” (which are correctly inflorescences, capitula type), *oleum Achilleae moschatae* – an oily macerate of the herb (→ *oleum (3)*) (PIReich1871, FeltLloyd1898, Stz1954:par.21). A taxon named [*A. moschata*] (without author citation) and the herbal stock *herba* mentioned already by Swd1799:2.

**ACHILLEAE NOBILIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Achillea nobilis* L. Names of herbal materials: *summitas Achilleae nobilis* – the tops (Man1779:23, Vogt1832(1)), *herba Achilleae nobilis* – the herb (DHass1807:83), *!semen Achilleae nobilis* – the “seed” (only in Bley1835), which are correctly the fruits of the cypsela type.

**ACHILLEAE VULGARIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Achillea millefolium* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba achilleae vulgaris* – the herb (PhWirt1785, Martius1832, GM1835:68). **Etymol.:** Lat. *achillea vulgaris flore albo* – ‘common yarrow of white flowers’ was the name of this species in Vaill1720:320. No such binomial existed in taxonomy.

**ACHIOTL** – a non-Lat. name of *Bixa orellana* L. in Dale1693:504. **Etymol.:** in Nahuatl language *achiotl* was the name of this plant, hence in Amer. Span. *achiote*.

**ACHMELLAE (!)** – a distorted spelling of → *Acmellae* (Gesner1771:48, PhWirt1785, GM1835:90).

**ACHYRANTHIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Alternanthera pungens* Kunth [= *Achyranthes repens* L.]. Name of a preparation: *tinctura Achyranthis* – a tincture (Gray1821:346). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Achyranthes* L. (established 1753). **Remark:** Lat. *achyrantha* meant plants from the genus *Illecebrum* L. (Beckm1801:4).

**ACIDUM (!)** – *nom. sing. (n)*, Lat. ‘acid’, a term erroneously applied for vinegar (→ *acetum (1)*) in (LinnMM1787) and identified with a similar symbol † (Phoebus1835(1):108, PhVet1864). The word *acidum* is common in the pharmaceutical names of all other acids than vinegar (but compare: → *acidum aceticum* and → *acidum !acetosum*), while *acidulatus* means ‘with addition of acid’, e.g. of H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> in *decoctum corticis chinae acidulatum* (PhRuss1840:32). **Compare:** → *-atus*.

**ACIDUM ACETICUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*, Lat. name of synthetic acetic acid (PhGall1818:197, King1852:11), which distinguishes this product from vinegars obtained by fermentation. Later it denoted acetic acid as a chemical substance. **Compare:** → *acetum (1)*.

**ACIDUM ALGINICUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*, Lat. ‘alginic acid’. A medicinal (and economic) substance and an herbal product, obtained from thalli of various species of brown algae (from the class *Phaeophyceae* Kjellman). Original plants: species from the genus: *Laminaria*

Lamour., including *Laminaria digitata* (Huds.) Lamour. [= *L. cloustonii* Edmondston], *L. hyperborea* (Gunnerus) Foslie, *L. japonica* Areshoug, *Saccharina latissima* (L.) C. E. Lane et al. [= *L. saccharina* (L.) Lamour.; *Fucus saccharinus* L.], *L. cichorioides* Myiabe, *L. brasiliensis* Joly et Oliveira; as well as *Macrocystis pyrifera* (L.) C. Agardh [= *Fucus pyrifera* L.] and *Ascophyllum nodosum* (L.) Le Jolis [= *Fucus nodosus* L.]. However, initially this acid was isolated from the thalli of [*F. nodosus* L.], *F. vesiculosus* L. and of *F. serratus* L. (BrPhCod1911). **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *adj. alginicus* – ‘alginic’, i.e. related to class. Lat. → *alga* (\*) – ‘a seaweed’. The Lat. name of this acid in pharmacy appeared first in MacEwan1901:421 and became frequent after 1950.

**ACIDUM BENZOËS** – *nom. sing. (n) + gen. sing. (f)*. A rare variant of → *acidum benzoicum*.

**ACIDUM BENZOICUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*, Lat. ‘benzoic acid’. A chemical substance which is pure benzoic acid isolated from → *benzoë* (benzoic resin) by means of the method invented by Scheele1775:128nn. The first official pharmacopoeia in which benzoic acid was classified among acids was Volpi1793:30 as *acidum benzoës* = *acidum benzoicum sublimatum* (DD2016:157). The Lat. name established in PhGall1818:199 was *acidum benzoicum juxta methodum Scheelianum* (‘benzoic acid according to Scheele’s method’). This way, Scheele’s *acidum benzoicum* was properly distinguished from the traditional *flos benzoës* (= *flores benzoïnî*). The latter was impure benzoic acid obtained in a less productive process of resublimation of *benzoë*. The proper distinction is applied in PhGall1818:199n, but in later works it was confusingly synonymized. **Compare:** → *benzoës flos*.

**ACIDUM CHRYSOPHANICUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*, Lat. ‘chrysophanic acid’ or chrysophanol. A rare synonym of chrysarobin (→ *chrysarobinum*) (PhHelv1865). According to Brunt1885:765n, the name was mistaken because *acidum chrysophanicum* was proved to be identifiable with rumicin obtained from *Rumex crispus* L. (Schroff1865). Known in pharmacy since 1843 (FeltLloyd1898). **Synonyms:** → *antrarobinum*, → *chrysarobinum*, → *pulvis Goa*. **Etymol.:** from Gk. χρῦσος – ‘golden’ and Gk. φαίνω – ‘to shine, to appear’ which describes the colour of this product.

**ACIDUM FILICICUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*. A preparation which is a crystalline substance precipitated by the addition of a base from an ether extract (→ *extractum aethereum*) from the rhizomes of *Dryopteris filix-mas* (L.) Schott (Poulss1892). Rarely mentioned, e.g. Schroff1865. According to Sayre1917, this substance precipitated spontaneously from the extract. Potter1902 wrote that this acid was present also in *D. marginalis* (L.) A. Gray (but was it obtained from it?). **Etymol.:** Lat. *acidum filicicum* and Germ. *Filixsäure* (Poulss1892) – ‘fern acid’, officially Eng. *filicic acid*. First described by Batsó1826. **Compare:** → *Filicis*.

**ACIDUM LIGNICUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*, Lat. ‘wood acid’. A rare synonym of → *acetum pyro-lignosum* (Bischoff1843:607).

**ACIDUM PIPITZAHUICUM** → *pipitzahuac*.

**ACIDUM PYROACETICUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*. A rare synonym of → *acetum pyro-lignosum* (Bischoff1843:607).

**ACIDUM PYRO-LIGNOSUM (!)** (Phoebus1836(2):26, Pos1855:11), **ACIDUM PYRO-LIGNEUM (!)** (King1852:12), **ACIDUM PYROXYLICUM (!)** (Skobel1842:20, Asch1843) – mistaken names of wood vinegar (→ *acetum pyro-lignosum*) (by the use of Lat. *acidum* for *acetum*), in connection with its Germ. name: *Holzsäure* (Dierb1837a) – ‘wood acid’.

**ACIDUM SUCCINICUM CRUDUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*. A formal synonyme of impure succinic acid (PhBor1827, Phoebus1835(1):132, Dierb1842(2):780, PhBelg1854), which was earlier called → *sal succini*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *acidum succinicum crudum* – ‘crude succinic acid’.

**ACILLUS (!)** – a distorted spelling of → *arillus (2)* (PhWirt1785).

**ACINI (1)** – *nom plur. (m)*. A part of a plant which is a small pyrene, or a seed regarded as a pyrene (inside fleshy fruits). A rare term, e.g. *!acini Ribis* – “pyrenes” of blackcurrant (PhGall1818:28), *acini Berberidis* – “pyrenes” of barberry, called also seeds (→ *semen*) (Taxa1726), and in PhWirt1785 *acini fructus !Berberum*. **Derivatives: EX ACINIS** – *abl. plur.* E.g. *succus ex acinis granatorum* – juice from the “pyrenes” of pomegranate (PhSard1773:12). **Etymol.:** Lat. *acinus* – ‘a small pyrene’, e.g. a grape pit/seed, hence e.g. *acinus passus* – ‘a raisin’, but compare the etymol. of → *exacinatus*. **Remark:** not to be confused with the genus *Acinos* Mill., *gen. sing. Acini* (although plants from this genus are absent in pharmacy). **Compare:** → *semen*.

**ACINI (2)** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Vitis vinifera* L. Name of the herbal material: *semen acini* – the seed (Eber1809(1):621, Tdf1822:421), called also improperly *!grana acini* (Anthon1833:306). **Etymol.:** class. Lat. *acinus* – ‘a grape; an ivyberry or other small berry; a grape seed (“drupe”)’). A wider meaning according to Blanc1748: ‘small, “grain-like” fruits, as in *Sambucus nigra* L., *Vitis vinifera* L. (probably the smallest raisins), which is closer to (and is derived from) → *acini (1)*.

**ACINOS (!)** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Clinopodium acinos* (L.) Kuntze [= *Calamintha acinos* Clairv.; *Thymus acinos* L.; *Melissa acinos* Benth., *Acinos arvensis* (Schur) Dandy]. Name of the herbal material: *herba !acinos* – the herb (Rosen1862:414). **Etymol.:** Gk. ἄκινος was *Clinopodium graveolens* (M. Bieb.) Kuntze [= *Calamintha graveolens* (M. Bieb.) Benth.], used for a proposed Lat. generic name [*Acinos* Mill.] (established 1754).

**ACINUS (!)** – *nom. sing. (n)*. A distorted spelling of the term → *arillus (2)* (PhWirt1741).

**ACKAIARI, ACKAJARI** → *gummi ackajari*.

**ACMELLAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Blainvillea acmella* (L.) Philipson [= *Spilanthus acmella* (L.) L., in pharmacy often misnamed as “*Spilanthus acmella*” (e.g. Murr1793(1):204, Swd1799:222); *Acmella paniculata* (Wall. ex DC.) R. K. Jansen]. Names of herbal materials: *folium acmellae* – the leaf (Hmn1793(1.1):25n, PhBv1824), also called the herb – *herba* (Schf1784:170, Cur1791:315, Swd1799:222). Seldom: *!semen acmellae* – the “seed”

(Schf1784:170, Murr1793(1):204, Swd1799:222) which is correctly a fruit of the cypsela type. **Etymol.:** The Lat. name *acmella* perhaps from Gk. ἀκμή – ‘virtue, power’ and ‘crisis of a disease’ with regard to its medicinal effect. Plant name also transcribed: *ahmella*, *atcmella*, *hacmella* (Beckm1801:4n), *attmella*, *admella*, *acemella*, *achmella* (Zorn1714); spelling variants of Lat. epithet: *!Achmellae*, *!Admellae* (GM1835:90). The former Lat. generic name: [*Acmella* Rich. ex Pers. (1807)]. In pharmacy since 1691 (Beckm1801:5) or 1701 (brought to Europe in 1690) (Ws1882). **Remark:** Span. *acmella* in Jz1826(2):216 was “*Corallium officinale* Lam.” – ‘a coral’, one of medicinal *Anthozoa*.

**ACMELLAE GERMANICAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Bidens cernua* L. and equivalently *B. tripartita* L. (Ws1882:949). In Hmn1799(2.2):397, only *B. tripartita* (compare the discussion on original plants in → *acmellae palatinae*). Names of herbal materials: *herba acmellae Germanicae* – the herb, *!flores acmellae Germanicae* – the “flowers” (Ws1882) which are correctly inflorescences of the capitulum type. **Etymol.:** Lat. *acmella Germanica* and Germ. *deutsche Akmelle* (Ws1882) – ‘German acmella’ were names of this middle-European *Bidens*, denoting the similarity of its capitula to the ones of *Blainvillea acmella* (L.) Philipson, the latter plant was indicated by an epithet → *Acmellae*; further etymology therein. *B. cernua* has the biggest capitula among the European species of the genus *Bidens* L. No such binomial existed in taxonomy. Further etymol. under → *Germanicus*.

**ACMELLAE PALATINAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Bidens cernua* L. Names of herbal materials: *herba acmellae palatinae* – the herb, *flores acmellae palatinae* – the flowers (Rosen1862:275) which were probably the whole capitula. **Etymol.:** Lat. *acmella paltina* – ‘palatine acmella’ is the pharmaceutical name established for *B. cernua* by Blanckhn1739 because the plant was an ingredient of compound gargles and mouthwashes recommended in various conditions of teeth and gums. According to Blanckhn1739, *B. cernua* was a good substitute for the expensive *Blainvillea acmella* (L.) Philipson [= *Spilanthes acmella* (L.) L.] which was used for the same purposes (Rosen1862:275) (→ *Acmellae*). And *B. tripartita* L. was a substitute for both those species already in 1745 (Geiger1839). No such Lat. binomial “*Acmella palatina*” existed in taxonomy.

**ACMELLAE ZEYLANICAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Blainvillea acmella* (L.) Philipson [= *Spilanthes acmella* (L.) L.]. Name of the herbal material: *herba acmellae Zeylanicae* – the herb (Taxa1726). **Etymol.:** Lat. *acmella Zeylanica* – ‘acmella of Ceylon’ was the pharmaceutical name of this species (already in Zorn1714), denoting its origin. No such binomial existed in taxonomy.

**ACOCANTHERAE DEFLERSII (!)** – *gen. sing. (f + M)*. Original plant: *Acokanthera schimperi* (A. DC.) Schweinf. [= *A. deflersii* Schweinf. ex Lewin; *A. abyssinica* K. Schum.]. Name of the herbal material: *lignum Acocantherae deflersii* – the wood (Wehm1911(1):616). Already Köhler1898(3) mentioned the bark but without naming this herbal material in Latin. **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Acokanthera* G. Don. (established 1837).

**ACONITI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: initially only *Aconitum lycoctonum* L. (Cynos1747:71). Later mainly *Aconitum napellus* L. [= *A. neomontanum* Koelle; *A. vulgare*

DC.] (Spiel1774:504, PhRegPol1825, GM1835:90). Sometimes [*A. neomontanum*] (with no author), which can be resolved as either *A. napellus* L. subsp. *lusitanicum* Rouy [= *A. neomontanum* Wulfen ex Koelle (1787)] or *A. ×cammarum* L. [= *A. neomontanum* Willd.] (DHass1807:14). In some sources, *A. ×cammarum* L. (Pos1855:155, in PhRuss1840:51 misnamed as “*A. paniculatum* DC.”, probably [= *A. paniculatum* Lam.]) was used equivalently. In Italian pharmacy, the roots of *A. lycoctonum* L. [= *A. pyrenaicum* L.] were used (Ws1882 but compare: → *Aconiti lycoctoni*). Swd1799:3 and Eimb1820 enumerate only *A. ×cammarum*. Names of herbal materials: *herba Aconiti* – the herb (more precisely the leaves – *folia*, PhVet1864:54) and sometimes used fresh (*herba recens*) (DHass1807:14), *tuber Aconiti* – the tuber (PhVet1864:49) (= *!radix Aconiti* – the “root”). This is a root tuber. Some authors list further original species (see under → *Aconiti napelli*). A preparation: *!extractum Aconiti* – an “extract” of aconite (which was in fact an inspissated juice) expressed from leaves (Gray1821:189) or from the whole herb, named *succus inspissatus herbae recentis junioris, vulgo extractum* – ‘juice expressed from the fresh young herb, commonly an extract’ (Swd1799:4). Leaf preparations sometimes have precise names, e.g. *tinctura Aconiti foliorum* – a tincture of aconite leaves, which distinguishes it from *tinctura Aconiti* – of the roots (Per1854(2):1090). Also, *tinctura Aconiti aetherea* – an ether tincture from the herb (PhBv1811). **Errors:** in the case of all *Aconitum* L. species, including those in this and the subsequent entries, it should be remembered that original plants could be identified incorrectly or that the taxonomical approach in the genus *Aconitum* L. evolved and is still evolving due to modern taxonomical studies. **Derivatives: ACONITORUM** – *gen. plur.* E.g. *folia aconitorum* – the leaves (PhNorv1854), of *A. napellus* and [*A. neomontanum*], these binomials were then regarded as separate species. **Etymol.:** Gk. ἀκόνιτον was *Aconitum anthora* L., the plant used as a poison, and the poisons made from it (Abram1958). Class. Lat. *aconitum* – ‘aconite’, hence the Lat. generic name *Aconitum* L. (established 1753) – aconite. Medieval Lat. verb *aconito* – ‘to poison’. Certainly, many similar species of aconite were used both medicinally and criminally, without distinguishing the plant name; those could be, e.g. *A. ×cammarum* L., *A. tauricum* Wulfen etc. Eng. *aconite*, Fr. *aconit*, Ital. *aconito*, Span. *acónito*, Portug. *acônito*. However, since the Renaissance, Lat. *aconitum* has become an element of more plant names, always highly toxic: some *Ranunculus* L., *Eranthis hyemalis* (L.) Salisb., *Trollius* L. (they all have palmate or deeply palmately lobed leaves) as well as of *Actaea* L. All these taxa are members of the *Ranunculaceae* Juss. family. And *A. lycoctonum* is similar to them in its pale-yellow flowers. **Remark:** *aconitum* is also met in other polynomials, e.g. Lat. *aconitum pardalianches* (Dodon1574:305) was *Doronicum pardalianches* L. (SpP11753(2):885) (see: → *aconiti pardalianches*, → *doronici Romani*).

**ACONITI ANTHORAE** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Aconitum anthora* L. Names of herbal materials: *herba Aconiti anthorae* – the herb (Schulz1959), *!radix Aconiti anthorae* – the “root” (Schroff1865), which was correctly a tuber. **Etymol.:** → *Aconiti*, → *Anthorae*.

**ACONITI CAERULEI** – *gen. sing. (n + m)*. Original plants: mainly *Aconitum napellus* L. [= *A. caeruleum* Dulac] (Caels1774:41), rarely also *A. ×cammarum* L. [= *A. napellus* s. l. × *A. variegatum* L. subsp. ?*variegatum*] and *A. variegatum* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba aconiti caerulei* – the herb (Winkler1852). **Etymol.:** Lat. *aconitum caeruleum seu*

*napellus* – ‘blue aconite or napellus’ was *A. napellus* in CBPin1623:183, from the flower colour. **Remark:** a convergent synonymous binomial of another medicinal plant, *A. anthora* L. [= *A. coeruleum* Błocki].

**ACONITI CAMMARI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Aconitum ×cammarum* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba Aconiti cammari* – the herb (GM1835:91, Schulz1959).

**ACONITI FEROCIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Aconitum ferox* Wallich ex Ser. Names of herbal materials: *tuber Aconiti ferocis* – the “tuber” (Göpp1859, Schroff1865, Waring1868), which is in fact a thick root – *radix*; *herba Aconiti ferocis* – the herb (Martius1844b:91). Roots of another species, *A. virosum* D. Don, were found as admixtures in the herbal stock (Martius1853:7).

**ACONITI HETEROPHYLLI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Aconitum heterophyllum* Wall. ex Royle. Name of the herbal material: *radix Aconiti heterophylli* – the root (Waring1868), without a Lat. name mentioned by Dunin-Wąsowicz1883:283, Köhler1890(2). The root without a species name in Schroff1866.

**ACONITI HYEMALIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Eranthis hyemalis* (L.) Salisb. Names of herbal materials: *herba aconiti hiemalis* – the herb (Rosen1862:611, Czerw1863(6)), *radix aconiti hiemalis* – the root (Cynos1729:75, Cynos1747:75, Geiger1828, Ws1882). **Etymol.:** Lat. *aconitum hyemale* – ‘winter aconite’ was the name of this species (Camer1586:828), which denoted its early flowering season (January, February) and toxic properties as the aconite. No such binomial existed in taxonomy. Further etymol. under → *Aconiti*. Same was the Dutch name: *winterakoniet*.

**ACONITI JAPONICI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plants: *Aconitum japonicum* Thunb., *A. fischeri* Rchb. [= *A. sinense* Siebold ex Lindl. et Paxton] and *A. carmichaelii* Debeaux var. *truppelianum* (Ulbr.) W. T. Wang et P. K. Hsiao [= *A. chinense* Paxton] used without distinguishing the infraspecific taxa. They yielded an equivalent herbal material. Name of the herbal material: *tuber Aconiti japonici* – the tuber. *A. japonicum* was listed by Hanbury1862a. For medicinal purposes, other Asian taxa, difficult to determine, could have been harvested, esp. those allied to *A. carmichaelii*. Already Hanbury1862a was concerned about the soundness of the herbal material. Roots of *A. japonicum* are mentioned also by Ws1882:192.

**ACONITI LUTEI** – *gen. sing.* Original plant: *Aconitum lycoctonum* L. Name of herbal materials: *radix aconiti lutei* – the root (Hmn1799(2.2):454n, GM1835:210), *herba aconiti lutei* – the herb (GM1835:91). **Etymol.:** Lat. *aconitum luteum* – ‘yellow aconite’ was an element of the names of several yellow-flowered aconites. **Remark:** a homonymous Lat. binomial *A. luteum* H. Lév. et Vaniot. is a non-medicinal plant from Asia.

**ACONITI LYCOCTONI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Aconitum lycoctonum* L. [= *Lycoctonum sylvaticum* Fourr.]. Names of herbal materials: *herba Aconiti lycoctoni* – the herb (GM1835:91, Rosen1862:616, Schulz1959), *radix Aconiti lycoctoni* – the root (Rosen1862:616), *semen Aconiti lycoctoni* – the seed (Schroff1865). Plant mentioned also in

Ws1882:192. **Etymol.:** Lat. *aconitum lycoctonon* (Dodon1574:305), *aconitum lycoctonum* (Fuchs1549:91) and *aconitum lycoctonum luteum* – ‘yellow aconite lycoctonum’ (CBPin1623:183, TournInst1700:424) were names of this species; earlier *aconitum lycoctonum luteum majus* (Dodon1583:439). Renaissance Lat. *lycoctonum* is a compound of Gk. λύκος – ‘a wolf’ and Gk. -κτόνος – ‘killing’ which denotes its strong toxic properties; Gk. λυκοκτόνος was the name of many aconite species (probably used to extinct wolves). Hence the old generic name [*Lycoctonum* Fourr.] (proposed 1868) for some aconites. Further etymol. under → *Aconiti*. **Remark:** Renaissance Lat. *aconitum lycoctonum* was also an element of the names of other poisonous plants from the genus *Delphinium* L.

**ACONITI NAPELLI** – *gen. sing. (n + m)*. Original plants: mainly *Aconitum napellus* L. (PhJap1921:417), rarely also *A. ×cammarum* L. [= *A. stoerkianum* Rchb., *A. napellus* s. l. × *A. variegatum* L. subsp. ?*variegatum*] and *A. variegatum* L. Names of herbal materials: *herba Aconiti napelli* – the herb (Winkler1852), *semen Aconiti napelli* – the seed (Schroff1865), *tuber Aconiti napelli* – the tuber (PhJap1921:417). **Etymol.:** under → *Aconiti* and → *Napelli*.

**ACONITI NEOMONTANI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Aconitum napellus* L. [= *A. neomontanum* Koelle]. Names of herbal materials: *radix Aconiti neomontani* – the “root” (Schroff1865) which is correctly a tuber, *semen Aconiti neomontani* – the seed (Schroff1865), *herba Aconiti neomontani* – the herb (GM1835:91).

**ACONITI PANICULATI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Aconitum degenii* Gáyer subsp. *paniculatum* (Arcang.) Mucher. [= *A. paniculatum* Lam.]. Name of the herbal material: *tuber Aconiti paniculati* – the tuber (Schroff1865) of root origin.

**ACONITI PARDALIANCHES** – *gen. sing. (n + f)*. Original plant: *Doronicum pardalianches* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix aconiti pardalianches* – the root (Pérez1599, Somm1701:3). **Etymol.:** Lat. *aconitum pardalianches* ~ ‘aconite which kills leopards’ is the name of this species in Dodon1574:305. It is compared to aconite (a plant considerably different from *Doronicum*) due to its strongly poisonous roots producing similar effects of intoxication. Etymol. from Gk. πάρδαλις – ‘a female leopard’ and ἄγχω – ‘to strangle, to suffocate’ (Blanc1748), later used to express: ‘to kill due to a swelling of the throat’, compare the etymol. of other plant names which contain *-anch-*. No such binomial existed in taxonomy; the epithet is rare in pharmacy, recorded later only by Anthon1861. Isolated Gk. παρδαλιαγχές of Dioscorides is identifiable with the *Apocynum* L. species. However, a woodcut in Fuchs1549:91 with the title *aconitum pardalianches* shows undoubtedly another plant, *Paris quadrifolia* L. In pharmacy, this plant is referred to by an epithet → *Paridis*.

**ACONITI RACEMOSI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Actaea spicata* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix aconiti racemosi* – the root (Hmn1799(2.2):179n, Mad1935). **Etymol.:** Lat. *aconitum racemosum* – ‘racemose aconite’ was the name of this species (JBHis1651(3):660), another similar name: *napellus racemosus* (Dalech1586(2):1747). The names denote the medicinal properties of *A. spicata*, which were regarded as intermediate between the → *Aconiti tubera* and the → *Hellebori radix* (Pos1855:296); racemose inflorescences of *A. spicata* (Lat. *racemus* – ‘a raceme’) are the key difference. *A. spicata* is



morphologically dissimilar to *Aconitum* L. No such Lat. binomial *aconitum racemosum* existed for any plant. Further etymol. under → *Aconiti*. **Compare:** → *Actaeae racemosae*, → *hellebori albi radix spuria*, → *hellebori falsi*.

**ACONITI SALUTIFERI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Aconitum anthora* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix aconiti salutiferi* – the root (Hmn1795(1.2):359). **Etymol.:** Lat. *aconitum salutiferum seu anthora* – ‘aconite bringing health, or anthora’ (CBPin1623:184) indicates the medicinal application of this plant. No such binomial existed in the genus *Aconitum* L. **Remark:** Lat. *aconitum salutiferum* was the name of more medicinal plants, e.g. *Paris quadrifolia* L. (TabHist1588:720, Syren1613); these names never went into pharmaceutical use.

**ACONITI STORCKII (!)** – *gen. sing. (n + M)*. Original plant: probably *Aconitum ×cammarum* L. [= *A. stoerkianum* Rchb.; *A. napellus* s. l. × *A. variegatum* L. subsp. ?*variegatum*] misspelled as non-existent Lat. binomial [*A. storckii*] (Thomson1832). The species was confused with or not distinguished from *A. napellus* L. (CatMM1825), besides, a plant equal in its pharmaceutical uses to *A. ×cammarum* (compare → *Aconiti napelli*). Name of the herbal material: *herba aconiti Storckii* – the herb (CatMM1825). **Etymol.:** epithets *!storckii* and *stoerkianus* from a Germ. (?) family-name Störk.

**ACONITI VARIEGATI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Aconitum variegatum* L. Names of herbal materials: *tuber Aconiti variegati* – the tuber, *semen Aconiti variegati* – the seed (Schroff1865), *herba Aconiti variegati* – the herb (GM1835:91).

**ACONITI VULPARIAE** – *gen. sing. (n + f)*. Original plant: *Aconitum lycoctonum* L. [= *A. vulparia* Rchb.]. Name of the herbal material: *!radix Aconiti vulpariae* – the tuber (Schroff1865), named here a “root”. **Etymol.:** Lat. *vulparius* – ‘of fox nature’ from an alleged folk usage of this tuber to extinct foxes (Rejewski1996). Further etymol. under → *Aconiti*.

**ACORI** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Acorus calamus* L. Name of the herbal material: *!radix Acori* – the “root” (Mill1722:206, Czerw1852(2):378) later named properly the rhizome, → *Calami (1) rhizoma* (as in Köhler1887(1)). **Derivatives: DICAOR·US, -A, UM** – *adj.*, Lat. ‘of calamus’. The epithet in the name of a preparation: *electuarium diacorum* – an electuary of calamus/with calamus (DAV1729:62). **DIACORUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*. Name of a compound medicine with calamus, created by becoming independent from a noun (PhAug1734, Blanc1748, Béc1821). **Etymol.:** Gk. ἄκοπος, ἄκοπος and class. Lat. *acorum* meant many plants of reed-like leaves, including *Iris pseudacorus* L. (Abram1958). In ancient Europe *Acorus calamus* was absent. In medieval Lat. *acorus* meant ‘calamus’ and other similar plants (compare → *acori palustris*), esp. the leaves of *Iris pseudacorus* L. (compare → *acori vulgaris*). Hence the Lat. generic name *Acorus* L. (established 1753); Germ. *Ackermann* and *Ackerwurz*, Fr. *acore*. In Renaissance Lat. a wild-growing calamus (*acorus*) was distinguished from an uncertain garden taxon called *calamus aromaticus Indus* (→ *Calami aromatici*) (Schröd1685:545). Was it a cultivar of a stronger smell? Lat. *diacorus* contains Gk. διά (→ *dia*).

**ACORI ADULTERINI** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Iris pseudacorus* L. Name of the herbal material: *!radix acori adulterini* – the “root” (Taxa1726, Cynos1747:118), which is

correctly a rhizome – *rhizoma*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *acorus adulterinus* – ‘adulterated calamus’ was the name of this *Iris* species (BauhCat1622:19, CBPin1623:34, JBHis1651(2):732), which distinguishes it from *Acorus calamus* L. (→ *Acori*) by the lack of fragrance. The same name *acorus adulterinus* was used in pharmacy for the rhizome of the plant (PhLond1722:5). Earlier, *I. pseudacorus* was named *acorus falsus* (Camer1586:6) – ‘a false calamus’. The leaves of *I. pseudacorus* resemble the ones of calamus by their vivid-green colour, similar shape of the cross-section but they lack the fragrance. Similar names of *I. pseudacorus*: Germ. *falscher Kalmus* (Taxa1726), *Bastardkalmus* (Rosen1862:109). As a binomial only in Gars1765. **Compare:** → *acori veri*, → *adulterinus*.

**ACORI ASIATICI (?)** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: probably an infraspecific taxon of *Acorus calamus* L. with a scientific name unknown to date, formerly listed as “*Acorus calamus* L. var.  $\beta$  *verus* L.”, and in younger writers also named [*A. gramineus* Ait.] (Rosen1862:144), “*acorus indicus* Rumph.” (Henkel1867) or [*A. asiaticus* Herm.] (Martius1832). The taxon originated from India region (Malabar, Ceylon) and from China (Sichuan) (Hmn1799(2.2):124n). Name of the herbal material: *radix acori Asiatici* – the rhizome (called traditionally the “root”) (Hmn1799:(2.2):124n). **Etymol.:** Lat. *acorus Asiaticus* – ‘Asian calamus’. **Remark:** another non-medicinal taxon had a homonymic binomial: *Acorus asiaticus* Nakai (1936). **Compare:** → *sanley* (?), → *sansay* (?), → *acori Indici* (?).

**ACORI CALAMI** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Acorus calamus* L. Names of herbal materials and preparations: *rhizoma Acori calami* – the rhizome (Abl1858), *oleum Acori calami* – the volatile oil (distilled by steam from rhizomes) (Per1854(2):159). **Sorts:** the *radix Acori calami Indici* – ‘root of calamus of India’ originated from Far East plants (India) (Martius1853:7), see: → *Calami aromatici Indici*. **Etymol.:** under → *Acori* and → *Calami* (1). **Compare:** → *Acori palustris*.

**ACORI CALAMI INDICI** → *Acori calami*. See also → *calami aromatici Indici*.

**ACORI INDICI (?)** – *gen. sing. (m)*. A rare synonym of → *acori asiatici* (?), discussion on original species therein. The herbal stock name *radix acori Indici* present in Cynos1710:[361] and PhWirt1786:18 (here within the description of → *acori veri radix*). **Etymol.:** Lat. *acorus Indicus* – ‘a calamus of India’ to denote the region of provenance.

**ACORI PALUSTRIS** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Iris pseudacorus* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix Acori palustris* – the “root” (Schf1784:137, Cur1791:63), which is correctly a rhizome – *rhizoma*. Also, *succus radices expressus* – juice expressed from rhizomes (Swd1799:121). **Etymol.:** Lat. *acorus palustris* – ‘a calamus of marshes’ was to distinguish this species from genuine calamus which was named *acorus aromaticus* – ‘aromatic calamus’. The leaves of *I. pseudacorus* resemble the ones of calamus by their vivid-green colour, similar shape of the cross-section but they are not aromatic. Eng. name for calamus: *sweet flag*, means ‘sweet-smelling iris’. **Compare:** → *Acori calami*.

**ACORI RADIX SINGENTIANA** → *radix singentiana*.

**ACORI VERI** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Acorus calamus* L. [= *A. verus* Houtt.]. Name of the herbal material: *rhizoma acori veri* – the rhizome (Winkler1852), usually called → *Calami (1) rhizoma*, and earlier *!radix* (e.g. Swd1799:4). **Etymol.:** multiple: 1) Renaissance Lat. *acorus verus* – ‘genuine calamus’ (Park1640(1):140), this name still in deKind1719 who points out that such an herbal stock is extremely rare in trade (perhaps a sort of calamus from the Far East is meant, compare: → *calami veri* (?)). 2) Epithet unclear, perhaps was derived from the names of two taxa: a) [*A. calamus* L. var.  $\alpha$  *vulgaris* L.] which was named *acorus verus seu calamus aromaticus officinarum* (CBPin1623:34) or b) [*A. calamus* L. var.  $\beta$  *verus* L.], which was an Asiatic sort of rhizomes thinner than those of European calamus (SpPl1753). Both these Linnaean taxa have no taxonomical value today and are included in the species *A. calamus* L. 3) Another hypothesis to explain the purpose of the adjective → *verus* is to make a distinction between *A. calamus* and *I. pseudacorus*, the latter named in Lat. *acorus palustris* (→ *acori palustris*), or, at least, one of the sorts was more aromatic than the others. In CatMM1825, *acorus verus* is a synonym for an Asiatic herbal stock → *calami aromatici indici radix*. Hence the Lat. binomial [*A. verus* Houtt.] and same in Gars1765. **Compare:** → *acori vulgaris*, → *calami aromatici*.

**ACORI VULGARIS** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Iris pseudacorus* L. Name of the herbal material: *!radix acori vulgaris* – the rhizome (PhWirt1785, GM1835:210), called here a “root”. **Etymol.:** Lat. *acorus* was the name of *I. pseudacorus* L. (Fuchs1549:12n). Later, Lat. *acorus vulgaris* – ‘an ordinary calamus’ was to distinguish *Iris pseudacorus* from the genuine calamus *Acorus calamus* L. The leaves of *I. pseudacorus* resemble the ones of calamus by their vivid-green colour, similar shape of the cross-section but they are not aromatic. Hence the names of *I. pseudacorus*: Germ. *falscher Kalmus*, *Bastardkalmus* (Rosen1862:109). No such binomial existed in taxonomy. **Compare:** → *acori veri*.

**ACOROIDES** – *adj.* → *resina acaroides*, → *resina acoroides* (!).

**ACOUCHE** – *indecl. (i)*. Original plant: *Protium aracouchini* (Aubl.) Marchand [= *Icica aracouchini* Aubl.; *Tingulonga aracuchini* Kuntze], and in pharmacy spelled also as “*Amyris acuchini*” (in Gray1821:122,213). Names of herbal products: *balsamum acouchi* – a balsam (liquid exudation from trunks) (GM1835:18), after drying called *resina acouchi* (Ws1882). **Errors:** the bark was misidentified to be yielded by *Canella winterana* (L.) Gaertn. [= *C. alba* Murr.] (Gray1821:184); probably due to a similar fragrance. **Etymol.:** *arakuxiri* and other transcriptions (also in pharmacy): → *aracouchini*, *acouchi*, → *alouchi*, → *aluchi* were names of this tree or of its exudation in Guyana (Rosen1862:864), its native place of occurrence. But the Arawak people supposedly called it *ara-ku-siri*, hence another pharmaceutical name *arakusiri* (Hancock1829). In Galibi language (of Guyana, Suriname) the tree was named *aracouchini* (Martius1863:364) (→ *aracouchini*). The species described for pharmacy around 1830 (Dierb1830). Germ. names of herbal materials include *Aluchi*- root, e.g. *Aluchiharz*, *Aluchibalsam* (Ws1882).

**ACRESTA** (!) – a typographical mistake of the spelling of → *agresta* (\*) (Pérez1599).

**ACRIFOLII** (!) – a distorted spelling of → *Aquifolii* (Trill1764(1):92, GM1835:75).

**ACRIVIOLOAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Tropaeolum majus* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba acriviolae cum floribus* – the herb with flowers (DPhB1777). **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *acriviola* is a compound of. Lat. *adj. acris* – ‘acid’ (taste) and Lat. *viola* – ‘a violet (a plant)’ (Parr1819(1):30). Since the Middle Ages, many plants have been called violets, compare entries beginning with → *violae*... The name *acriviola* was met still in the 17<sup>th</sup>/18<sup>th</sup> centuries, and for *Tropaeolum* also in Boerh1720(1):244. A Lat. generic name [*Acriviola* Mill. (1754)] was proposed for the entire genus *Nasturtium* L. Name *acriviola* rare in pharmacy.

**ACROCOMIAE SCLEROCARPAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Acrocomia aculeata* (Jacq.) Lodd. ex Mart. [= *A. sclerocarpa* Mart.]. Name of the herbal material: *fructus Acrocomiae sclerocarphae* – the fruit (Dittrich1863:11). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Acrocomia* Mart. (established 1823).

**ACTAEAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Actaea racemosa* L. [= *Cimicifuga racemosa* (L.) Nutt.]. Name of the herbal material: *radix Actaeae* – the root (Schoepf1787:85, Hmn1799(2.2):329n). A rare epithet, usually → *Actaeae racemosae*, → *Cimicifugae racemosae*. **Errors:** in Goüan1765:152 this epithet was misused for *A. spicata* L. [= *A. christophoriana* Goüan]. **Etymol.:** Gk. ἀκταία and class. Lat. *actaea* were names of the allied *A. spicata* L. which denoted the resemblance of *A. spicata* fruits to the ones of *Sambucus ebulus* L.; the latter shrub was called in class. Lat. *acte* (→ *actes*). The name applied as the Lat. generic name *Actaea* L. (established 1753). The species in pharmacy since 1743 (Ws1882). **Remark:** Lat. *actaea* in JBHis1651(3):660 is *Actaea spicata* L.

**ACTAEAE RACEMOSAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Actaea racemosa* L. [= *Cimicifuga racemosa* (L.) Nutt.]. Name of the herbal material: *radix Actaeae racemosae* – the root (Asch1843, Verz1852). **Etymol.:** Gk. ἀκτέα, ἀκτῆ and *aktaia* of the Bible were names of *Sambucus nigra* L. (Köhler1887(1)). Fruits of the species from the genus *Actea* L., e.g. of *Actea spicata* L., resemble the ones of *S. nigra*. Hence the Lat. generic name *Actaea* L. (established 1753). Known in pharmacy since 1743 r. (Ws1882). **Compare:** → *aconiti racemosi*, → *actes*.

**ACTAEAE SPICATAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Actaea spicata* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix Actaeae spicatae* – the root (Pos1855:284, Schroff1865). **Compare:** → *christophoriana Americanae*.

**ACTES** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Sambucus nigra* L. Only in the name of this herbal stock: *grana actes* – the fruits (Jz1826(2):285, Köhler1887(1)), more often called → *Sambuci fructus*. A preparation of them: *tragea granorum actes* (Taxa1726, Dos1761:224) (→ *tragea* (\*)). **Errors:** Hmn1793(1.1):70n wrote (by mistake?) that Lat. *grana actes* are the fruits of *S. ebulus* L.; probably due to the old Germ. name of this perennial: *Attichholder*. **Etymol.:** Gk. ἀκτέα and ἀκτῆ meant *Sambucus nigra* L. (Köhler1887(1)). No such Lat. generic name existed in taxonomy. **Compare:** → *granum (1)*, → *chamaeactes*.

**ACUIFOLII** – a variant of the epithet → *aquifolii* (Blanc1748), etymol. therein.

**ACUS MUSCATAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Erodium moschatum* (L.) L'Hérit. Name of the herbal material: *herba acus muscatae* – the herb (Winkler1840(1):528, Ws1882). Usually with the epithet → *geranii moschati*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *acus muscata* (Dalech1586(2):1277), *acus moschata* (Park1640(1):711) – ‘musk needle’ were names of this species due to the musky fragrance of its leaves (Lat. *moschus*) (Gmel1808(3):111); earlier *myrrhida acus moschata* (LobIc1581:658). The column of the unripe fruit together with awns resembles a needle. Same Ital. name of the species: *erba moscada* (DizScNat1831). **Declension:** (→ *quercus* pattern): *sing.: nom. and gen. acus, dat. acui, acc. acum, abl. acu; plur.: nom. acus, gen. acuum, dat. acubus, acc. acus, abl. acubus*.

**ACUS VENERIS** – *gen. sing. (f + F)*. Original plant: *Eryngium campestre* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix acus Veneris* – the root (PhWirt1785:34, Czerw1859(3)); usually named → *Eryngii (1) radix*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *acus Veneris* – ‘a Venus’ needle’ (in pharmacy already in Zorn1714:286) to denote the spinose leaf margins. A rare epithet, etymology unclear. In ancient times, *E. planum* L. was suspected to be another original plant (Czerw1859(3)). **Remark:** Lat. *acula* – a diminutive of *acus* – ‘a needle’ was the name of: 1) *Scandix pecten-veneris* L. (Blanc1748) denoting the shape of its fruits; 2) *E. campestre* L. in Park1640(2):917.

**AD** – *praep. (+ acc.)*, Lat. ‘to, for’ (answering a question: ‘for what?’). A preposition in the names of medicinal preparations which denotes their designation, usage, or the way of administration. E.g. *species ad gargarisma* – ‘a mixture of herbs for [preparing a] gargle’, *species ad decoctum* – ‘a mixture of herbs for [making] a decoct’, *massa ad fornacem* – ‘a mass designed for [inserting] into a furnace. *Ad* also denotes how to pack a dose, e.g. → *ad capsulas amylaceas*. **Compare:** → *pro*.

**AD CAPSULAS AMYLACEAS** → *capsula amylacea*.

**AD POTANDUM** → *potus (1)*.

**AD SUFFIENDUM** → *suffitus*.

**ADANDASCH** – *indecl. (i)*. Original plant: *Euphorbia depauperata* Hochst. ex A. Rich. used surely without distinguishing the varieties. Name of the herbal material: *radix adandasch* – the root (Walpers1853). According to Rosen1862:818, an equivalent original plant was *E. schimperiana* Scheele var. *schimperiana* [= *E. dilatata* Hochst. ex A. Rich.]. **Etymol.:** *adandasch* could be a vernacular name from the historical Abyssinia where the plant is indigenous, transcribed into Germ.; also: *attantasch* (Walpers1853). **Compare:** → *handukduk*.

**ADANSONIAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Adansonia digitata* L. Names of herbal materials: *cortex Adansoniae* – the bark (Pos1855:78), *fructus Adansoniae* – the fruit (Ws1882). According to GM1835:42, the herbal material called *cortex Adansoniae* is its pericarp (*cortex fructus*) (→ *cortex (2)*). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Adansonia* L. (established 1753).

**ADANSONIAE DIGITATAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Adansonia digitata* L. Names of herbal materials: *cortex Adansoniae digitatae* – the bark (Schroff1865, Pos1866), *fructus Adansoniae digitatae* – the fruit (Wigand1887).

**ADAUDASCH (!)** – a distorted spelling of → *adandasch* (Küchenm1857).

**ADD-ADD** – *indecl. (i)*. The herbal material is constituted by the leaves of *Celastrus serratus* Hochst. ex A. Rich. [= *C. obscurus* A. Rich.] (Ws1882, RmWds1918). **Etymol.:** *ad-ad* (more often transcribed as *add-add*) was a vernacular name of this species from the area of Abyssinia (Ws1882). **Synonym:** → *Celastris (2) folium*.

**ADENANTHERAE PAVONINAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Adenantha pavonina* L. Name of the herbal material: *semen Adenantherae pavoninae* – the seed (Schroff1865). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Adenantha* L. (established 1753).

**ADENES CANADENSES** – *nom. plur. (m)*. The herbal material constituted by root tubers of *Helianthus tuberosus* L. (Cynos1747:30n, Hmn1793(1.1):259). **Etymol.:** Gk. ἀδήν – ‘a gland’ (Beckm1801:5). Lat. *adenes Canadenses* – ‘Canadian glands’ is the name for the tuberous roots of this plant and the plant itself (Laurenb1632). Lat. name of the plant: *flos solis glandulosus* – ‘glandulose flower of the sun’ (Laurenb1632) is similar, hence the tubers were named after glands or acorns (Lat. *glandula* – ‘a gland’ is a diminutive of Lat. → *glans* – ‘an acorn’). **Declension:** *sing.:* *nom. aden, gen. adenis, dat. adeni, acc. adena, abl. adene; plur.:* *nom. adenes, gen. adenum, dat. and abl. adenibus, acc. adenas*. **Synonym:** → *Helianthi tuberosi !radix*.

**ADEPS (!)** – *nom. sing. (m)*, Lat. ‘lard’. A term typical in names of animal fats or greases, e.g. *adeps suillus* – pork/swine lard. Also, in traditional names of two plant fats: 1) *adeps nucistae* (FeltLloyd1898) (= *adeps Myristicae, balsamum nucistae* of Per1854(2):415), more correctly → *nucistae butyrum* – nutmeg butter, usually called → *nucistae oleum expressum*; 2) *adeps Rosarum* – it is a solid fatty matter separating slowly and in small amounts from rose water (→ *aqua rosarum*), Eng. *butter of roses* (Gray1821:222). **Etymol.:** Lat. *adeps* – ‘lard, grease’ (also: *pinguedo, axungia, arvina* (Jz1838:28) but rarely called so in pharmacy). It is a redundant term in vegetable materia medica. In the case of plant oils, this term was to indicate the solid consistency at room temperature, a melting point similar to lard (45–51 °C), that is above the one for cow’s milk butter (32–35 °C). Neither lard nor the plant fats mentioned above can melt in hands. In pharmaceutical sources, the Lat. noun *adeps* is rarely and erroneously treated as *f* (PhRuss1840). Dale1737:1 made a distinction between lard (*axungia*) and any other animal fat (*adeps*). **Compare:** → *butyrum (1)*, → *sebum (!)*.

**ADHAESIV·US, -A, -UM (!)** – a misspelled variant of *adj.* → *adhesivus* (Lemb1907(2)).

**ADHATODAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Justicia adhatoda* L. [= *Adhatoda vasica* Nees; *A. zeylanica* Medik.]. Names of herbal materials and preparations: *folium Adhatodae* – liść (Hmn1793(1.1):18, PhBv1824), *succus Adhatodae* – juice (expressed from leaves), *extractum Adhatodae* – an extract (from leaves) (BrPhCod1911). Beckm1801:5 misspelled the plant name as “*Iusticia adhotada*”. **Etymol.:** *Adhatoda* is the name of this tree in any of Bengal languages (Mad1935) or from Sri Lanka (PhilBot1770, Beckm1801:5), hence the former Lat. generic name [*Adhatoda* Mill. (1754)], but Fr. *adhadote* (GM1835:74). **Compare:** → *lignum caoba*.

**ADHESIV·US, -A, -UM** → *charta adhesiva*, → *emplastrum adhesivum*, → *collemplastrum adhesivum*.

**ADIANTHI (!)** – a misspelled, rare variation of → *Adianti* (DAV1729:45, Hmn1798(2.1):68, PhBv1824, Richter1828(3):63, Pos1855:155).

**ADIANTHUM (!)** – a misspelled, rare variant of → *Adiantum* (\*) (Hmn1793(1.1):18).

**ADIANTI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Adiantum capillus-veneris* L. Name of the herbal material: *folium Adianti* – the leaf (Schulz1959), usually called → *capilli Veneris (1) herba*. **Etymol.:** Gk. ἀδίαντον and ἀδίαντος were names of this fern (in Land1854a misspelled !ἀδίαντον), ἀδίαντον and *adiantum* in Fuchs1549:84, hence the Lat. generic name *Adiantum* L. (established 1753). Medieval Lat. *adiantus* could mean any fern (SŁŚrPol). Gk. ἀδίαντος also: ‘not moistened, not humidated’ which indicates the hydrophobic leaf surface.

**ADIANTI ALBI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Asplenium ruta-muraria* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba adianti albi* – the “herb” (Taxa1726, Hmn1798(2.1):68, PhBv1824); which is constituted only by the leaves. **Etymol.:** Lat. *adiantum album* – ‘white adiantum’ was the name of this plant (TabEicon1590:796) maybe denoting the pale colour of the underside of the leaves? No such binomial existed in the genus *Adiantum* L. Former Pol. pharmaceutical name of the leaf was *ziele włosków białych* – ‘an herb of white hairs’ (Czerw1849(1):214).

**ADIANTI ALBI FILICIS FOLIO** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Athyrium filix-femina* (L.) Roth [= *Polypodium rhaeticum* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *herba adianti albi filicis folio* – the “herb” (Hmn1799(2.2):191), which is constituted only by the leaves. **Errors:** the epithet was incorrectly abbreviated to → *Adianti albi* (GM1835:91). **Etymol.:** Lat. *adiantum album filicis folio* (CBPin1623:358) – ‘white fern-leaved adiantum’ as the name of this species, maybe denoting the vivid colour of the leaf. Compare the etymol. for → *adianti albi* and → *filicis*... The epithet also ordered as *herba adianti aurei filicis folio* (GM1835:91, Czerw1849(1), Rosen1862:46), hence the Pol. name of this stock: *włoski złote paprociolistne* – ‘golden fern-leaved hairs’ (Czerw1849(1)). **Remark:** according to Stokes1812(4):611, these polynomials: *adiantum album filicis folio* (Tourn1689(2):347, Vaill1723:52, Boerh1720(1):26, and *adiantum album folio filicis* (JBHis1651(3):741) were names of *Cystopteris fragilis* (L.) Bernh., a non-medicinal fern. **Compare:** → *filicis*, → *adianti albi*.

**ADIANTI AMERICANI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Adiantum pedatum* L. [= *A. americanum* Nieuwl.]. Name of the herbal material: !*herba Adianti americani* – the “herb” (Hmn1795(1.2):322), which is constituted only by the leaves. **Errors:** the epithet was incorrectly abbreviated to *Adianti* in → *de Adianto* (PhGall1818:139). **Etymol.:** Lat. *adiantum Americanum* – ‘American adiantum’ where it is a native species. A 1912 synonym by J. A. Nieuwland coincides with the old pharmaceutical name. Further etymol. under → *adianti*.

**ADIANTI AUREI (1)** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plants (mosses): *Polytrichum commune* Hedw. (Hmn1793(1.1):19, PhBv1824, Pos1855:155, Etting1862), *P. juniperinum* Hedw. and probably other similar undistinguished conspicuous species from the genus *Polytrichum* Hedw.

(Hmn1793(1.1):19, Tdf1822:59), including an unresolved taxon [*P. juccaefolium* Ehrh. ex F. Weber et D. Mohr] (Hoffm1802). By the end of the 18<sup>th</sup> century this epithet also indicated further species (considered as equivalent): *Funaria hygrometrica* Hedw. [= *Mnium hygrometricum* L.] (Hmn1795(1.2):381–382) or only the latter species (GM1835:145). Further species were seldom mentioned, being undoubtedly gathered accidentally altogether with *P. commune* due to their size and similarity; they could be: *Polytrichum formosum* Hedw., *P. piliferum* Hedw., *P. longisetum* Sw. ex Brid. [= *P. gracile* Dicks.] (Bischoff1829, Rosen1862:39), *P. nanum* Schreb. ex Hedw. [= *P. subrotundum* Menzies ex Brid.], as well as *Meesia uliginosa* Hedw. (Czerw1849(1):178). Name of the herbal material: *herba adianti aurei* – the herb (PhWirt1785). **Etymol.:** under → *adianti*. Lat. *adiantum aureum minus* (TabEicon1590:797, CBPin1623:356) was the name of *P. commune*. No such Lat. species name “*Adiantum aureum*” existed in taxonomy. The adjective *aureus* – ‘golden’ denotes the gold-shining hairs on the calyptra. Old Pol. name of the herbal stock: *włoski złote, ziele włosków złotych* – ‘golden hairs, herb of golden hairs’ (Czerw1849(1):178). Similar names for *Polytrichum* exist in other languages: Germ. *gülden Haarmoss*, Eng. *great golden maidenhair*. **Remark:** Eng. *golden moss* was the name for → *pengawar Djambi* as well (RmWds1918). **Compare:** → *polytrichi aurei*, → *herbae quatuor capillares*.

**ADIANTI AUREI (2)** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Athyrium distentifolium* Tausch ex Opiz [= *Polypodium alpestre* (Hoppe) Spenner]. Name of the herbal material: !*herba adianti aurei* – the “herb” (Rosen1862:43) which is constituted only by the leaves. **Etymol.:** like in → *adianti aurei (1)*. Is this herbal material similar to *Adianti aurei (1) herba*? A rare name.

**ADIANTI AUREI FILICIS FOLIO (!)** – a mistaken version of the epithet → *adianti albi filicis folio* (GM1835:91).

**ADIANTI CANADENSIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Adiantum pedatum* L. Name of the herbal material: *adianti canadensis* !*herba* – the “herb” (Hmn1795(1.2):322, Schum1826(2):655) which is constituted only by the leaves. **Errors:** the epithet confusingly abbreviated to *Adianti* in → *de Adianto* (PhGall1818:139). **Etymol.:** Lat. *adiantum Canadense* – ‘American adiantum’ from the origin of the species (also the United States). No such binomial existed in taxonomy. Further etymol. under → *Adianti*.

**ADIANTI CORDATI (?)** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: an unknown species called “*Adiantum cordatum*”. Name of the herbal material: *herba Adianti cordati* – the herb which is constituted only by the leaves. It was a substitute for → *capilli Veneris (1) herba* (Martius1853). **Etymol.:** Lat. *adiantum cordatum* – ‘cordate adiantum’; the herbal stock from India (Martius1853). **Remark:** the original plant is not *Adiantum cordatum* Maxon described 1931 from Panama.

**ADIANTI FRAGILIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Adiantum fragile* Sw. Name of the herbal material: !*herba Adianti fragilis* – the “herb” (GM1835:91); which is constituted only by the leaves.



**ADIANTI MELANOCAULI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Asplenium trichomanes* L. [= *A. melanocaulon* Willd.]. Name of the herbal material: *herba adianti melanocauli* – the “herb” (GM1835:91), consisted of the leaves only. **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *adiantum melanocaulum* – ‘black-stemmed adiantum’ (from Gk. μέλας – ‘black’ and καυλός – ‘stem’) from the black colour of the leaf rhachis. The compound leaves of this fern were regarded as leafy stems. The name *Asplenium* was later substituted by a more common name → *Adiantum* (\*). No such binomial existed in taxonomy. A North Amer. herbal stock; the species *A. melanocaulon* was initially regarded as different from the European *A. trichomanes*. Further etymol. under → *Adianti*.

**ADIANTI NIGRI** → *adiantum nigrum*.

**ADIANTI PEDATI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Adiantum pedatum* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba Adianti pedati* – the herb (Schoepf1787:156) which is constituted only by the leaves. **Errors:** the epithet confusingly shortened to → *Adianti* (Bergius1782(2):904 and there spelled !*adianthi*) and to → *de Adianto* (PhGall1818:139), which occurs more often in Amer. pharmacy because the plant is indigenous to the USA (e.g. in King1852:30). **Derivatives:** **ADIANT·US, -A, -UM (!)** – an incorrect *adj.* in names of preparations of this plant: *decoctum adiantum* – a decoct, *infusum adiantum* – an infusion (King1852:30), correctly: *adiantin-us, -a, -um*.

**ADIANTI RUBRI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Asplenium trichomanes* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba adianti rubri* – the herb (Hmn1793(1.1):12, Rosen1862:45) which is constituted by the leaves only. **Etymol.:** Lat. *adiantum rubrum* – ‘red Adiantum’ (CBPin1623:356) was the name of this species, denoting the reddish hue of the petioles; similar Pol. name: *ziele włosków czerwonych* — ‘herb of red hairs’ (Czerw1849(1)).

**ADIANTI TRAPEZIFORMIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Adiantum trapeziforme* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba Adianti trapeziformis* – the herb (GM1835:92), consisted of the leaves only. **Compare:** → *capillorum Veneris*.

**ADIANTI VERI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Adiantum capillus-veneris* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba adianti veri* – the herb (Lewis1778:75), which is constituted by the leaves only. **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *adiantum verum* – ‘a genuine adiantum’, probably due to the inconsistent composition of the → *herbae capillares* (\*); similar Eng. name: *true maidenhair* (Lewis1778:75). No such binomial existed in taxonomy.

**ADIANTI VILLOSI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Adiantum villosum* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba Adianti villosi* – the “herb” (GM1835:92), consisted of the leaves only.

**ADIANTUM (\*)** – *nom. sing. (n)*. A name applied since the medieval period to various medicinal species of mosses and small ferns. Both mosses and ferns were called herbs (*herba*), but in the case of ferns the medicinal stock was constituted only by their fronds (leaves) growing from rhizomes. In the 18<sup>th</sup> century, the sole name *adiantum* entailed 3 species: *Asplenium ruta-muraria* L., *A. capillus-veneris* L. and *A. pedatum* L. (Hmn1793(1.1):18). **Etymol.:** under

→ *Adianti*. Hence the Lat. generic name *Adiantum* L. (established 1753) and Portug. *adianto*. Both in pharmacy and botany often misspelled as !*adianthum*. **Compare:** → *capilli Veneris* (1), → *rutae murariae*, → *Adianti pedati*.

**ADIANTUM NIGRUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*. An herbal material constituted by the leaves (called here the “herb” – *herba*) of *Asplenium adiantum-nigrum* L. (GM1835:91). **Errors:** the epithet was erroneously connected (also by GM1835:103) with *A. capillus-veneris* L. (perhaps under the influence of → *capillorum Veneris communis* (!)). **Derivatives:** **ADIANTI NIGRI** – *gen. sing.* In another name for the leaves !*herba adianti nigri* (Hmn1795(1.2):316, Rosen1862:45). **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *adiantum nigrum* – ‘black adiantum’ from the colour of the leaves; same Germ.: *schwarzes Frauenhaar* (PhBv1824), Eng. *black spleenwort*, Fr. *asplénium noir*, *capillaire noire*, Ital. *asplenio adianto nero*, Pol. *ziele włosków czarnych* (Czerw1849(1):214) – ‘herb of black hairs’. No such binomial existed in taxonomy. Further etymol. under → *Adianti*. **Synonyms:** → *adiantum vulgare*.

**ADIANTUM VOLUBILE** – *nom. sing. (n)*. An herbal material constituted by the leaves of *Lygodium microphyllum* (Cav.) R. Br. (Czerw1849(1):232). **Etymol.:** Lat. *adiantum volubile* (Rumph1741(6):75) – ‘a trailing, twisting adiantum’ as the herb is constituted mainly by twisted leaf rachis and leaf petioles. Old Pol. name *włoski kręte* – ‘winding hairs’ of this herbal stock (Czerw1849(1):232) by analogy with → *capilli Veneris* (1). Further etymol. under → *Adiantum* (\*). No such binomial existed in taxonomy.

**ADIANTUM VULGARE** – *nom. sing. (n)*. A rare synonym of → *adiantum nigrum* (PhMatr1762:100). **Etymol.:** Lat. *adiantum vulgare* – ‘common adiantum’, that is the commonest species.

**ADIANT·US, -A, -UM (!)** – an incorrect *adj.*, see → *Adianti pedati*.

**ADIOWAEN (!), ADIOWAËN (!)** (Swd1799:351,377, Hoffm1802, Tdf1822:352, Martius1832, Martius1853:20), **ADJOWAEN (!)** (Catal1847) – distorted spellings of → *ajovani*.

**ADMELLAE (!)** – a distorted spelling of → *Acmellae* (Taxa1726, Gesner1771:48, PhWirt1785, GM1835:90).

**ADMIRATIONIS** → *herba admirationis*.

**ADONIDIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Adonis vernalis* L. Names of herbal materials and preparations: *herba Adonidis* – the herb (Lemb1907(2)), *radix Adonidis* – the root (Swd1799:5, PhBv1824); *tinctura Adonidis* – a tincture (of the herb). An equivalent root was yielded by *A. apennina* L. (Swd1799:5, Schum1826(2):160, Dobel1830:7) and *A. volgensis* Stev. ex DC. (Dobel1830:7, without Lat. name of the herbal stock). Dobel1830:7 confused the names of the species and it was repeated by Köhler1890(2) who also added *A. villosa* Ledeb. But GM1835:308 listed !*semen Adonidis* of *A. annua* L. [= *A. autumnalis* L.] (it would be correctly a fruit of the achene type). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Adonis* L. (established 1753), in botany

as *f*, but the ancient Gk. name Ἄδωνις is *M*. Similar generic names: Eng., Dan., Swed., Norw., Fr., Span., Portug., Russ. *adonis*, Germ. *Adoniseröschen*, Dutch *adonisbloem*, Ital. *adonide*.

**ADONIDIS HIPPOCRATIS (!)** – *gen. sing. (f + M)*. A mistaken synonym of → *hellebori Hippocratis* (\*) (Rosen1862:606).

**ADONIDIS VERNALIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Adonis vernalis* L. Names of herbal materials: *radix Adonidis vernalis* – the root (Hmn1795(1.2):395, Buchheister1888:583), *herba Adonidis vernalis* – the herb (Göpp1859:6, Wigand1887:397).

**ADONIS (!)** – an incorrect *gen. sing.* of Lat. *Adonis* (but in Beckm1801:6 permissible), common especially in Pol. sources. Better → *Adonidis*. **Compare:** also → *flos Adonis*.

**ADRACHNES** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Arbutus andrachne* L. Name of the herbal material: *folium adrachnes* – the leaf (Cynos1731:422). **Etymol.:** Lat. *Adrachne Theophrasti* was the name of this species in ClusHist1601(*lib.1*):48. Gk. ἀνδράχλη and ἀνδράχνη were names of various plants, probably also of *A. andrachne* L.; in the 18<sup>th</sup> century it was spelled as *adrachne* and *andrachne*. Hence the specific epithet. **Remark:** a homonymous Lat. generic name *Andrachne* L. (established 1753) from the family *Euphorbiaceae* Juss.

**ADSPERGO** – *nom. sing. (f)*, **ADSPERSORI·US, -A, -UM** → *pulvis adpersorius*.

**ADULTERAT·US, -A, -UM** – a less frequent, correct form of *adj.* → *adulterinus*.

**ADULTERIN·US, -A, -UM** – *adj.*, Lat. ‘counterfeit, forged, false; impure’. An adjective  
1) In names of herbal stock, plant products and preparations which imitate genuine ones.  
2) In Fuchs1549, used to form names of medicinal plants which were used instead of unavailable genuine ones, being similar and hence used as cheap substitutes, e.g. *elleborus niger adulterinus*, *melissa adulterina*. The only established name of this kind was *acorus adulterinus* (→ *acori adulterini*). A less frequent correct variant is *adulteratus*, e.g. → *scammonium adulteratum* (\*).

**ADUST·US, -A, -UM** – *adj.*, Lat. ‘burned (by the sun); torrid; browned’. An element of names of preparations: 1) → *oleum adustum* and 2) → *vinum adustum*; 3) a rare variant of *adj.* → *ustus*. **Compare:** → *deustus*, → *combustus*.

**AEGILOPIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Quercus ithaburensis* Decne. subsp. *macrolepis* (Kotschy) Hedge et Yalt. [= *Qu. aegilops* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *cupulae aegilopis* – the cupules (Martius1844b:96, Dierb1847:1133, Berg1852(2):467, Schroff1865). **Etymol.:** Gk. αἰγίλωψ was the name of several plants: Mediterranean oaks *Quercus* L., a grass from the genus *Aegilops* L., and other unidentified perennial plants. In pharmacy, both the Gk. and Lat. names are met for *Bromus sterilis* L. (→ *Bromi*). **Remarks:** Coincident names: 1) Lat. generic name *Aegilops* L. (established 1753) from the *Poaceae* (R. Br.) Barnhart family (grasses); 2) medical Lat. *!aegilops* (Blanc1748) (correctly: *anchylops* from Gk. ἀγχίλωψ) – ‘oedema by the nasolacrimal duct’. **Compare:** → *cupula*.

**AEGIRIN·US, -A, -UM** → *oleum aegirinum*.

**AEGLES MARMELOS** – *gen. sing. (f) + indecl. (i)*. Original plant: *Aegle marmelos* (L.) Corrêa. Name of the herbal material: *fructus Aegles marmelos* – the fruit (Dittrich1863:11, Wenda1884:8), more often → *beloës fructus*. **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Aegle* Corrêa established 1798.

**AEGOPODII PODAGRARIAE** – *gen. sing. (n + f)*. Original plant: *Aegopodium podagraria* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba Aegopodii podagrariae* – the herb (Mad1935, Stz1954:par.36), usually with the epithet → *Podagrariae*. **Etymol.:** Lat. species name *Aegopodium podagraria* L. (Sp.Pl.1753(1):265), from Gk. *adj. αἰγιπόδης* – ‘goat-footed’. Further etymol. under → *Podagrariae*.

**AEGYPTIAC·US, -A, -UM** – *adj.*, Lat. ‘Egyptian’. In the names of many medicinal herbal materials or their particular sorts, often distorted to *Aegypticus*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *adj. Aegyptiacus* from *Aegyptus* – ‘Egypt’. A more correct class. Lat. *adj. is Aegypt-us, -a, -um* (Anke1846). **Compare:** → *salep misri*.

**AELUROPI** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Antennaria dioica* (L.) Gaertn. Name of the herbal material: *herba aeluropi* – the herb (Jz1826(2):218). **Etymol.:** (neo?-)Lat. *aeluropus* (e.g. in Cynos1747) is a compound of Gk. αἴλουρος – ‘a cat’ and Gk. πούς – ‘a foot’. A Lat. rendering made up of Lat. radicals is *pes cati* (→ *pedis cati*). **Remark:** a coincident Lat. generic name *Aeluropus* Trin. (established 1820) exists.

**AEROMELI** – *nom. sing. (n)*. A rare synonym of manna (→ *manna (1)*) (Blanc1748), which due to the etymology fits better to → *mel roscidum*. In the 19<sup>th</sup> century mentioned only as a curiosity (e.g. Probst1863). **Etymol.:** Gk. ἀερόμελι (from Gk. ἀήρ – ‘the air’ + Gk. μέλι – ‘honey’, *gen. sing. -μέλιτος*), that is, a sweet thing born in the air or dropping from the sky, in the form of sticky drops (Probst1863); Germ. *Lufthonig* (Probst1863) – ‘air honey’. Mannas of true plant origin are sweet excretions from plants, and mannas of insect-origin are excrements or excretions of an insect feeding on plants. The latter ones can cover the leaves. These phenomena remained unnoticed. **Etymol.:** Gk. δροσόμελι and ἀερόμελι denoted a desert plant *Alhagi maurorum* Medik. [= *Hedysarum alhagi* L.], which was one of the sources of Biblical manna (Land1854b:455). **Compare:** → *drosomeli*.

**AESCULI** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Aesculus hippocastanum* L. Name of the herbal material: *cortex Aesculi* – the bark (Taxa1825:65, Taxa1856:8). **Etymol.:** class. Lat. *esculus* and *aesculus* meant *Quercus petraea* (Matt.) Liebl. [= *Qu. esculus* L.], a European tree affording edible acorns (a compound of Lat. *esca* – ‘food, dish’ + *-ulus*, a diminutive ending for nouns). Hence the Lat. generic name *Aesculus* L. (established 1753) – ‘horse chestnut’. Its seeds are inedible (Blanc1748 erred in classifying them as edible); however, similar to the edible fruits of *Castanea sativa* Mill. which was formerly called [= *Fagus castanea* L.].

**AESCULI GLABRAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Aesculus glabra* Willd. Name of the herbal material: *semen Aesculi glabrae* – the seed (Stz1954:par.37).

**AESCULI HIPPOCASTANI** – *gen. sing. (f + n)*. Original plant: *Aesculus hippocastanum* L. Name of the herbal material: *cortex Aesculi hippocastani* – the bark (Taxa1825:36). **Etymol.:** under → *Aesculi* and → *Hippocastani*.

**AETH.** – an abbreviation of Lat. → *aethereus*, → *aetherius*.

**AETHALIUM SEPTICUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*. An herbal material which was to be the plasmodiocarp of a slime mould species *Fuligo septica* (L.) F. H. Wigg. [= *Aethalium septicum* (L.) Fr.]. Mentioned only in Ws1882, as a medicinal stock just being studied. **Etymol.:** a proposed Lat. generic name [*Aethalium* Link] (1809).

**AETHERE·US, -A, -UM** – *adj.*, Lat. ‘etheric’, of several meanings in pharmacy: 1) ‘volatile’ as in → *oleum aethereum*; also to denote the dual nature of a liquid: *oleum aethereo-pingue* and *oleum aethereo-unguinosum* (→ *oleum unguinosum*); 2) ‘made of or with the use of diethyl ether C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>–CO–C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>’ or any other solvent called ether, as → *extractum aethereum*, → *tinctura aethereal*; 3) an element of the names of other compound preparations containing such an ether, e.g. *spiritus aethereus* – ethereal spirit (Lewis1778:455).

**AETHERI·US, -A, -UM** – *adj.*, Lat. ‘volatile’. A less frequent, permissible spelling of the epithet → *aethereus*, usually only in the name *oleum aetherium*. Occurred since the mid-18<sup>th</sup> century. Better: → *oleum aethereum*.

**AETHEROLEUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*, Lat. ‘volatile oil’ (abbreviation: *aetherol.*). A neologism being a variant of the term → *oleum aethereum*. The term was introduced in the beginning of the 19<sup>th</sup> century (PhFenn1819, PhRossFn1825, PhUniv1829:passim). **Etymol.:** Lat. *aetheroleum* is a compound of Gk. αἰθήρ (or Lat. *aether* – ‘air’) and Lat. *oleum* – ‘oil’, because ethereic oils combine the physical properties of fat oils (→ *oleum (I)*) and volatile bodies. **Synonyms:** → *oleum aethereum*, → *oleum destillatum*, → *oleum essentielle*, → *oleum volatile*.

**AETHIOPIS** – *gen. sing. (f?)*. Original plant: *Salvia aethiopsis* L. [= *Aethiopsis vera* Fourr.]. Name of the herbal material: *folium aethiopsis* – the leaf (Cynos1731:298; Hmn1798(2.1):102 Schum1825(1):55). **Etymol.:** class. Lat. *aethiopsis (f?)* was the name of this plant (Beckm1801) (*gen. sing. aethiopidis*), the same in many Renaissance writers, e.g. LobHist1576:304, JBHis1651(3):325, hence the specific epithet in SpP11753(1):27. However, *Salvia aethiopsis* L. means literally ‘a Negro's salve’ (from Lat. *Aethiops* – ‘an Ethiopian, a Negro’), hence one of the Germ. names of the species: *Mohren-Salbei*. These names indicate the native region of the plant (Ethiopia, Sudan). **Compare:** → *Aethiops vegetabilis*.

**AETHIOPS VEGETABILIS** – *nom. sing. (M)*. An herbal material constituted by the thalli of *Fucus vesiculosus* L., roasted until combustion and then pulverized (Hmn1793(1.1):132, PhBv1824, Per1854(2):56) and probably by the thalli of other equivalent species listed under → *Fucus*). **Etymol.:** Lat. *Aethiops vegetabilis* – ‘a vegetable Negro’ denotes the black colour of this herbal stock. Eng. *vegetable aethiops* (Gray1821:236) and *vegetable ethiops* (Per1854(2):56), Ital. *etiopo vegetabile* (RiccFior1789:189). Germ. *vegetabilischer Mohr* (Hmn1793(1.1):132), Pol. *roślinny Murzyn* (Koende1821:18, Czerw1849(1):115) mean

literally ‘a vegetable Negro’. **Declension:** *sing.*: *gen. aethiopsis*, *dat. aethiopi*, *acc. aethiopem*, *abl. aethiope*; *plur.*: *nom. and acc. aethiopes*, *gen. aethiopium*, *dat. and abl. aethiopibus*. **Remarks:** The epithet *vegetabilis* distinguished the name of this herbal preparation from similar names of chemicals: 1) *aethiops mineralis* – mercury(II) sulfide HgS, 2) *aethiops martialis* – iron(II) oxide FeO (Hernández1803, Gray1821:257) and 3) *aethiops antimonialis* (PhSard1773:62, Lewis1778:545) – antimony(III) sulphide Sb<sub>2</sub>S<sub>3</sub> (they are all chemical compounds, deeply black in colour); but the epithet *aethiopicus* occurs in the names of compound pharmaceutical preparations containing any of these chemicals, e.g. *pilulae aethiopicae* contained Sb<sub>2</sub>S<sub>3</sub> (Lewis1778:573). **Synonyms:** → *pulvis quercus marinae*, → *Fucus vesiculosus ustus*.

**AETHUSAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Aethusa cynapium* L. Name of the herbal material: *fructus Aethusae* – the fruit (Berg1865:82, Schroff1865). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Aethusa* L. (established 1753); Fr. *ethuse* (perhaps from Gk. αἴθος – ‘a flame’ due to the taste of this plant?).

**AGAL AGAL** – a spelling variant of → *Agar* (Gray1821:153, Martius1853:7).

**AGALLOCHI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Aquilaria malaccensis* Lam. [= *A. agallochum* Roxb. ex Finlayson; *Agallochum malaccense* (Lam.) Kuntze; *Agallochum officinarum* Lam.]. Name of the herbal material: *lignum Agallochi* – the wood (Kaempfer1712:597), *medulla Agallochi* – the heartwood (Sepp1773:17) (which was therein considered the proper synonym of → *calambac lignum*). The entire wood was usually called → *lignum agallochum* and the medullar part → *lignum calampei luridum*. Already in Bald1784:165, the three names which proved to indicate the same species *A. malaccensis*, were properly synonymized: *lignum agallochum* = *lignum aspalathi* (2) = *lignum calambac*. **Errors:** Willdenow suspected that three sorts of aloeswood might originate from three species of trees: a) the finest sort from *Aquilaria malaccensis* Lam., b) the medium from [*Aquilaria ovata* Cav.] which was to be identical with *Aquilaria sinensis* (Lour.) Spreng. [= *Ophispermum sinense* Lour.] and c) the inferior from *Excoëcaria agallocha* L. (Schum1825(1):608). **Etymol.:** 1) *agallochum Malaicense* was the name of this species in Rumph1741(2):35. 2) Gk. ἀγάλλοχον was the name of this plant (Beckm1801:8) in Dioscorides (Borrigh1670:[3]), from Gk. ἀγάλλω – ‘to adorn, to decorate, to embellish’ for its agreeable fragrance (Ws1882), hence the names of the wood or of the tree: Arab. *aghaluji*, Lat. *agallochus* (Schröd1685:518), ἀγάλλοχον (of the wood, Spielm1774:306) and neo-Lat. *agallochum* (Ws1882), and hence a proposed Lat. generic name [*Agallochum* Lam.] (1783). **Compare:** → *aloës* (3) *lignum*, → *lignum aquilae*.

**AGALLOCHI VERI** → *agallochum verum*.

**AGALLOCHUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*. A shorter variant of the names → *agallochum verum* and → *lignum agallochum* (Pérez1599, Etm1708:380, Lewis1753:68, PhWirt1785). In Etm1708:380, Crantz1762(1):106 and Spielm1774:306 *agallochum* was a synonym of → *aloës* (3) *lignum*.

**AGALLOCHUM ALBUM (?)** – *nom. sing. (n)*. A rare synonym of → *lignum de neroli* (Franck1716:14). **Etymol.:** Lat. *agallochum album* – ‘white agallochum’.

**AGALLOCHUM VERUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*. An herbal material constituted by the wood of the tree *Aquilaria malaccensis* Lam. [= *A. agallocha* Roxb.; *Aloëxylum agallochum* Lour.; *Agallochum malaccense* (Lam.) Kuntze] (Schum1825(1):605). **Errors:** According to Ws1882, the same name was applied to the wood of *Excoëcaria agallocha* L., despite its different physical properties. *A. agallochum* and *E. agallocha* share their origin only (Maluku Islands). Compare the *Errors* section in the entry → *lignum aquilae*. **Derivatives:** **AGALLOCHI VERI** – *gen. sing.* in another name of this herbal material: *lignum Agallochi veri* (Schf1784:186, Tdf1822:166, Geiger1839(2.1):1104). **Etymol.:** Lat. *agallochum* is an independent *adj.* from the name → *lignum agallochum*; etymol. under → *Agallochi*. The epithet → *verus* – ‘genuine’ probably denotes the wood of *A. malaccensis* as distinct from the wood of [*A. ovata* Cav.] (e.g. in Schum1825(1):605) which used to be considered as another species. The wood of [*A. ovata*] was named *agallochum secundarium* – ‘secondary agallochum’ by Rumph1741(2):34. Today, [*A. ovata*] has been regarded as a synonym of *A. malaccensis*. There was a proposed Lat. generic name [*Agallochum* Lam. (1783)]. **Compare:** → *aloës (3) lignum*.

**AGAR** – *indecl. (i)*. An herbal product (of medicinal and technological value) which was: 1) initially, a dried thallus of some marine red algae (*Rhodophyta*), e.g. Skobel1864 named so the thallus of [*Sphaerococcus tenax* Agardh]. This taxon might be identical to *Gloiopeltis tenax* (Turner) Decaisne [= *Fucus tenax* Turner] but compare also → *theriaca marina*). [*S. tenax*] was also listed in Schroff1865, and its other synonym [*Gracilaria tenax* Grev.] was listed for *agar* in Lindl1838. 2) In the mid-19<sup>th</sup> century the name *agar* started to be applied to the purified and dried decoct of the thalli. The first identified original plants were: *Plocamium cartilagineum* (L.) Dixon [= *Fucus cartilagineus* L.] (which yielded Chinese agar) and *Eucheuma denticulatum* (Burman) Collins [= *Sphaerococcus spinosus* Agardh; *Fucus spinosus* Turner] (which yielded the agar of Singapore) (Martius1853:7). Further original plants: *Hydropuntia edulis* (Gmel.) Gurgel et Fredericq [= *Fucus edulis* S. G. Gmel.; *Sphaerococcus lichenoides* Agardh] (Winkler1857) and *Plocaria candida* Nees (given by Winkler1857 as a synonym for the previous species); *Eucheuma spinosum* Agardh and *Betaphycus gelatinus* (Esper) Doty ex P. C. Silva [= *Eucheuma gelatinae* (Esper) Agardh] (Köhler1887(1)). In the second half of the 19<sup>th</sup> century, *E. spinosum* seems to have been regarded as the main source of agar (it is listed as the only agar-yielding alga in CatMPh1878). In the 20<sup>th</sup> century, *Gelidium latifolium* (Hudson) Lamouroux [= *G. corneum* Agardh] was added (Köhler1914(4), Culbreth1927:55). The list of species by the mid-20<sup>th</sup> century reflects difficulties in the identification of algae species being used, and therefore it cautiously contains only the generic names of algae. They are (according to KnWb1949:8): *Eucheuma* (including *E. denticulatum*), *Gracilaria* (including *Gracilaria confervoides* (L.) Grev. and *G. multipartita* (Clemente) Harvey [as “*G. multipara*”]), *Gelidium* (including *G. amansii* (Lamour.) Lamour.) (KnWb1949:8). A substitute for agar in Arabic pharmacy was yielded by one or more unidentified species from the genus *Rhodymenia* Grev. (HFld1937:164). **Errors:** KnWb1949:8 listed also: *Mastocarpus stellatus* (Stackh.) Guiry [= *Gigartina stellata* (Stackh.) Batters] and *Chondrus crispus* L.) Stackh., which correctly yield another product called → *carrageen*; KnWb1949 did not distinguish it from agar. **Etymol.:** In Malay language, *agar-agar* was the name for algae from the genera *Eucheuma* J. Agardh and *Gracilaria* Grev.; earlier it was considered to be a Chinese word (Lindl1838). The name for the algae and later for the algal product was adopted in many

languages. In addition, *Gracilaria* thalli as a source of agar is Eng. *Ceylon moss*. The thalli of *Hydropuntia edulis* were called in Lat. → *lichen amylaceus* (= → *fucus amylaceus*). In Europ. pharmacy, agar appeared (as a dried extract?) in 1873 (Dunin-Wąsowicz1877:299) and became more popular after 1880 (KnWb1949:8). Other names under → *agar agar*. **Remark:** similar generic names [*Agarum* Link (1809)] and *Agarum* Dumort. for algae not yielding agar. **Synonym:** → *gelatina tjien tjien*.

**AGAR AGAR** (CatMPh1878), **AGER AGER** (Schroff1865) – rare, early variants and spellings of → *agar*.

**AGAR-AGAR CARANG** – *nom. sing. (i)*. An herbal material constituted by the thalli of the alga *Hydropuntia edulis* (S. G. Gmelin) Gurgel et Fredericq [= *Gracilaria lichenoides* Grev.] (Martius1853:7, CatMPh1878). In Eng. pharmacy since 1837 r. and in Germ. since 1840 (Martius1853:7). **Etymol.:** *bulung* was the name of this species in Java (Martius1853:7), maybe hence an altered *carang*? Further etymol. under → *agar*. **Synonyms:** → *lichen amylaceus*, → *alga amylacea*, → *alga Ceylanica*.

**AGARICI** → *agaricus*.

**AGARICI ALBI** → *agaricus albus*.

**AGARICI MUSCARI** → *Agaricus muscarius*.

**AGARICUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*. A Renaissance Lat. variant of the name → *agaricus* (Matth1586:211r), rarely used in pharmaceutical writings (e.g. Manget1703(1):20, Thick1749:432, PhWirt1785:157, Bischoff1843:769).

**AGARICUM ALBUM** – A rare variant of the name → *agaricus albus*.

**AGARICUS** – *nom. sing. (m)*. An herbal material constituted by the fruiting bodies of *Laricifomes officinalis* (Vill. ex Fr.) Kotl. et Pouzar [= *Boletus laricis* F. Rubel; *Polyporus officinalis* (Vill.) Fr.; *Agaricum officinale* (Vill.) Donk] (Szos2006), growing on the living trunks of *Larix decidua* Mill. The preparation *agaricus trochiscatus* was made of this pulverized fungus and wine (DAV1729:211); the mass was formed into pastilles (→ *trochiscus*) (DPhB1777). **Errors:** Kraus1818 used the name *agaricus* for any Germ. *Eichenschwamm* – ‘an oak fungus’. **Derivatives:** **AGARICI** – *gen. sing.* In names of preparations made from fruiting bodies of this fungus: *extractum agarici* – an extract (Schröd1672:756), also called *resina Agarici* (DAV1729:252, Schf1784:185, Hmn1798(2.1)24n) (→ *resina (2)*); it was a spirituous extract used to adulterate the resin of jalap (→ *Jalapae resina*) (Hmn1799(2.2):43, Dierb1837b) due to the similar pharmacological action of both (as powerful purgatives). **DE AGARICO** – *abl. sing.*, e.g. *trochisci de Agarico* – pastilles (DBB1731:223, PhSard1773:87), also called *trochisci Agarici* (PhHis1817:173); compare → *agaricus trochiscatus*. But Schröd1672:756 listed separately *agaricus trochiscatus*, *trochisci de agarico* and *extractum agarici* as these preparations differed in the details of their formulations. **Etymol.:** 1) Gk. ἀγαρικόν (Blanc1748, Imholtz1977), and hence Lat. *agaricus* and *agaricum* – ‘agaric, a fungus growing on trees’. The name is derived from the region *Agaria*



in Dalmatia (Mad1935) or from Sarmatia (Manget1703(1):20, originally: *adj. Sarmaticus?*). In medieval Lat. *agaricus* was the name of many fungi growing on trees including *Laricifomes officinalis* (Vill.) Kotl. et Pouzar. Lat. *agaricum* (JBHis1651(3):839, Schröd1672:756), *agaricus sive fungus laricis* (CBPin1623:375) and *agaricus ex larice* (Park1640(1):249) were the botanical names of *L. officinalis*. But in modern taxonomy, the word *agaricus* was applied to name quite a different genus of terrestrial fungi, *Agaricus* Fr. (Pfaff1831), which includes the common edible champignon mushroom. *Laricifomes* Kotl. et Pouzar was never included in the genus *Agaricus* Fr. The former names of *L. officinalis* include Eng. *agaric of the larch* (Gray1821:7), Span. *agarico* (Jz1826(2):218), Fr. *agaric* (DPhB1777), Ital. *agarico* (RiccFior1789:14). Lat. generic names [*Agaricum* Paulet (1812); *Agaricum* P. Micheli ex Maratti (1822)] were also proposed. 2) The meanings of the *adj. trochiscatus* unclear, maybe from Lat. *trochus* – ‘a hoop’ that is ‘formed into rounded pieces’? (compare → *trochiscus*)? **Synonyms:** → *agaricus albus*, → *fungus Laricis*. **Remarks:** 1) *agaricus trochiscatus* should not be confused with *trochisci agarici* – pastilles of agaric (Schröd1685:293); 2) *agaricus mineralis* = *lac lunae* = *medulla saxi* – a kind of white clay (Mtg1748:v).

**AGARICUS ALBUS** – *nom. sing. (m)*. An herbal material constituted by the fruiting bodies of *Laricifomes officinalis* (Vill.) Kotl. et Pouzar [= *Boletus laricis* F. Rubel; *Polyporus officinalis* (Vill.) Fr.] (Hmn1798(2.1):24, Tdf1822:59, PhHisp1822, PhBv1824, Hager1876(1):194). They were gathered from the trunks of *Larix decidua* Mill., and in Russian pharmacy equivalently (and mainly) from *L. sibirica* Ledeb. (Per1854:(1):92). Rare names: *agaricus albus optimus* (Swd1799:36), and *agaricus optimus* (Bergius1782) (→ *optimus*) indicate just the superior sort of this herbal material. **Derivatives:** **AGARICI ALBI** – *gen. sing.* in the name of a preparation: *tinctura agarici albi* – a tincture (Schroff1865), *resina Agarici albi* (→ *resina (5!)*) (Asch1843). **Etymol.:** Lat. *agaricus albus (m)* and less frequently *agaricum album (n)* (Rosen1862:28) – ‘a white agaric’ denotes the pale colour of the young fruiting bodies, older ones retain a white hymenophore. Similar names of the species or the herbal stock: Eng. *white agaric*, Span. *agarico blanco* (Jz1826(2):213), Pol. *bedla biała* – ‘a white bolete’ (Czerw1849(1):45, Dym1975:193). Further etymology under → *agaricus*. **Remark:** a coincident Lat. binomial of a non-medicinal fungus *Tricholoma album* (Schaeff.) P. Kumm. [= *Agaricus albus* Schaeff.] exists. **Synonyms:** → *agaricus*, → *agaricus albus*, → *agaricus mas*, → *Boletus laricis*, → *boletus Pini laricis*, → *fungus Laricis*, → *fungus Laricis*.

**AGARICUS CAMPESTRIS** – *nom. sing. (m)*. An herbal material constituted by the fruiting body of *Agaricus campestris* L. var. *campestris* (Ws1882). **Etymol.:** under → *agaricus*. This edible mushroom was studied pharmaceutically in the second half of the 19<sup>th</sup> century.

**AGARICUS CATHARTICUS** – *nom. sing. (m)*. An herbal material constituted by the fruiting bodies of the fungus *Laricifomes officinalis* (Vill.) Kotl. et Pouzar [= *Boletus laricis* F. Rubel, *B. purgans* J. F. Gmel.] (PhGenev1780:3). **Etymol.:** Lat. *agaricus catharticus* – ‘a cathartic agaric’, which is the medicinal action of its preparation called → *agaricus trochiscatus*. **Etymol.:** under → *Agaricus* and → *catharticus*. No such binomial existed in taxonomy.

**Synonyms:** → *agaricus laricis*, → *Agaricus*, → *agaricus albus*, → *agaricus mas*, → *boletus Pini laricis*, → *fungus Laricis*.

**AGARICUS CHIRURGORUM** – *nom. sing. (m) + gen. plur. (m)*. An herbal material constituted by the fruiting bodies of *Phellinus igniarius* (L.) Quél. [= *Boletus igniarius* L.] (PhAustr1795:4). In Amer. pharmacy, the fruiting body of an unknown species named [*A. coriaceus* Punck] was proposed instead (Schoepf1787:159) – it could be *Lenzites betulina* (L.) Fr.? which is a parasite of the trunks of *Carya tomentosa* (Poir.) Nutt. **Errors:** the original species was by mistake given as *Fomes fomentarius* (L.) J. Kickx fil. (Göpp1857, Köhler1890(2)). **Etymol.:** under → *agaricus*. Lat. *gen. pur. chirurgorum* – ‘of surgeons’ as the pulp of the fruiting body was sliced, dried and used as a dressing. **Synonyms:** → *boletus igniarius*, → *fungus quernus*. **Compare:** → *fungus chirurgorum (1)*, → *fungus chirurgorum (2)*.

**AGARICUS DELICIOSUS** – *nom. sing. (m)*. A food (dietetic) material, which is an edible fungus *Lactarius deliciosus* (L.) Gray [= *Agaricus deliciosus* L.] (Bergius1782(2):921).

**AGARICUS EMETICUS** – *nom. sing. (m)*. An herbal material constituted by the fruiting bodies of the fungus *Russula emetica* (Schaeff.) Pers. [= *Agaricus emeticus* Schaeff.] (Schulz1959). **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *agaricus emeticus* – ‘emetic agaric’ denotes the main symptom of intoxication by consuming this fungus. Earlier considered as poisonous (Plenck1796), hence its names: Germ.: *Gifftaubling* (Plenck1796), *Speiteufel*, *giftige Täubling* (Schulz1959). Many similar toxic species within this large genus were not distinguished. Further etymol. under → *Agaricus*.

**AGARICUS FEMINA (!)** – *nom. sing. (m)*. An herbal material constituted by the fruiting bodies of *Climacocystis borealis* (Fr.) Kotl. [= *Polyporus borealis* Fr.] (Dierb1837b, Rosen1862:30). **Etymol.:** Lat. *agaricus foemina* – ‘agaricus the female’ (compare → *foemina*). No such binomial existed in taxonomy. **Remark:** Eng. *female agaric* in Stokes1812 is → *agaricus laricis*.

**AGARICUS LARICIS** – *nom. sing. (m) + gen. sing. (f)*. An herbal material constituted by the fruiting body of *Laricifomes officinalis* (Vill.) Kotl. et Pouzar (Thick1749:432, Lam1783(1):50, Tdf1805(1):127). Listed under a non-existing binomial “*Agaricus laricis* Lam.” (Martius1832, Henkel1867:8). **Etymol.:** Lat. *agaricus sive fungus laricis* – ‘agaric or a fungus of larch’ was the name of this species in CBPin1623:375. In Shec1806:285, *agaricus laricis* was the name of commerce. The species known as medicinal since antiquity (Henkel1867:8n). **Synonyms:** → *agaricus*, → *agaricus albus*, → *boletus laricis*, → *Boletus laricis*, → *boletus Pini laricis*.

**AGARICUS LARIGNUS** – *nom. sing. (m)*, a rare variant of → *agaricus laricis* (Taxa1726).

**AGARICUS MAS** – *nom. sing. (m)*. An herbal material being the fruiting bodies of *Laricifomes officinalis* (Vill.) Kotl. et Pouzar [= *Boletus laricis* F. Rubel; *Polyporus officinalis* (Vill.) Fr.] but only their sort constituted by small and hard fruiting bodies with yellowish pulp (Dierb1837b). Regarded as inferior to → *agaricus albus*. Only in French pharmacy

(Dierb1837b). **Etymol.:** Lat. *agaricus mas* – ‘agaric the male’ from the “male” characters of this material: harder and not so delicate as the proper *agaricua albus*. Already Doiscurides and Pliny the Elder distinguished the “male” and “female” sorts of this or similar fungi (Thick1749). **Compare:** → *mas*.

**AGARICUS MUSCARIUS** – *nom. sing. (m)*. An herbal material constituted by the fruiting bodies of *Amanita muscaria* (L.) Lam. [= *Agaricus muscarius* L.] (Swd1799:372, Tdf1822:60, Schum1826(2):678, Bischoff1843:772, Winkler1857(xxxviii):5, Ws1882). **Derivatives:** **AGARICI MUSCARI** – *gen. sing.* In the names of other herbal stock and preparations, e.g. *stipes Agarici muscarii* – the stem (= stape) (→ *stipes (2)*) (Hmn1795(1.2):307n), *pulvis Agarici muscarii* – pulverized fungus (Mad1935), *tinctura Agarici muscarii* – a tincture (Bischoff1829:24, GM1835:2, Schroff1865). **Etymol.:** under → *agaricus* and → *fungus muscarius*. **Synonym:** → *fungus muscarius*.

**AGARICUS OPTIMUS** → *agaricus albus*.

**AGARICUS PEDIS EQUINI FACIE** – *nom. sing. (m) + gen. sing. (m) + abl. sing. (f)*. An herbal material constituted by the fruiting bodies of *Phellinus igniarius* (L.) Qué. [= *Boletus igniarius* L.] (PhGen1783, Hmn1799(2.2):494) gathered from trunks of *Quercus robur* L. (DPhB1777). **Derivatives:** **AGARICI PEDIS EQUINI FACIE** – *gen. sing.* E.g. *pulvis agarici pedis equini facie* – the spores (Caels1774:65) (→ *pulvis (4!)*). **Etymol.:** Lat. *agaricus pedis equini facie* – ‘agaric resembling a horse foot’ was a rare botanical name of this species in TournInst1700:562. This fungus truly resembles a horse’s hoof. **Synonyms:** → *agaricus quernus*, → *agaricus chirurgorum*, → *Boletus igniarius*, → *fungus quernus*.

**AGARICUS PIPERATUS** – *nom. sing. (m)*. An herbal material constituted by the fruiting bodies of *Lactarius piperatus* (L.) Pers. [= *Agaricus piperatus* L. non auct.] (PhBv1811:13n, Tdf1822:61, GM1835:2). Maybe another fungal stock, described by Rącz1721:207 as: *fungi piperini, amaricantes Schwenckfeldio, fungi albi acres Bauhino* – ‘peppery, bitterish fungi by Schwenckenfeld, white acerbic fungi by Bauhin’ was identical with or could entail *L. piperatus*. **Etymol.:** as in → *agaricus*. Lat. *adj. piperatus* – ‘peppery, peppered’ from the spicy, hot taste of the milky juice exuding from a freshly cut or broken fruiting body. Mentioned in pharmacy until the mid-19<sup>th</sup> century (Czerw1849(1):74).

**AGARICUS PRAEPARATUS** → *Boletus igniarius*.

**AGARICUS PURGANS OFFICINARUM** – *nom. sing. (m)*. An herbal material constituted by the fruiting body of the fungus *Laricifomes officinalis* (Vill.) Kotl. et Pouzar [= *Boletus laricis* F. Rubel; *Polyporus officinalis* (Vill.) Fr.]. This herbal product’s name exists only in Pallas1788 as “*Boletus larycinus*” with a synonym and a citation “*agaricus purgans officinarum* Linn. Mat. med. 497”, which in Linn1749:175 points to *boletus abies Laricis dictae = agaricus seu Fungus Laricis C. B. Pin. 375* (that is in CBPin1623:375). **Etymol.:** Lat. *agaricus purgans officinarum* – ‘a purging agaric of the drugstores’ due to the pharmacological action of its preparation called → *agarici resina*. Further etymology under → *officinarum*. In Amer.

pharmacy the species was called *purging agaric* (Paine1842). **Synonyms:** → *Agaricus*, → *agaricus albus*, → *agaricus mas*, → *boletus Pini laricis*, → *fungus Laricis*.

**AGARICUS QUERCINUS** → *agaricus quernus*.

**AGARICUS QUERNUS** – *nom. sing. (m)*. An herbal material constituted by the fruiting body of *Phellinus igniarius* (L.) Quél. [= *Boletus igniarius* L.; *Agaricus igniarius* (L.) Krause; *Fomes igniarius* (L.) Cooke; *Polyporus igniarius* (L.) Fr.] (Hmn1799(2.2):494n, Vranck1812:4). **Errors:** 1) in BL1803, Fr. *agaric de chêne* – ‘agaric of an oak’ was misapplied for → *fungus Laricis*; 2) in Köhler1890(2), *agaricus quercinus* is by mistake the fruiting body of *Fomes fomentarius* (L.: Fr.) Kickx. **Etymol.:** Lat. *agaricus quernus* – ‘agaric of an oak’ to denote one of the host trees, *Quercus* L. Name rare in pharmacy. In PhGand1783:6 as *agaricus quercinus*. **Synonyms:** → *agaricus chirurgorum*, → *agaricus pedis equini facie*, → *Boletus igniarius*, → *fungus quernus*.

**AGARICUS SALICIS** – *nom. sing. (m) + gen. sing. (f)*. An herbal material constituted by the fruiting body of *Trametes suaveolens* (L.) Fr. [= *Boletus suaveolens* L.; *Polyporus suaveolens* (L.) Fr.] (PhGall1818:lxxxviii). **Etymol.:** Lat. *agaricus Salicis* – ‘agaric of willow’ denotes the host tree; Span. *agarico de sauce* (Jz1826(2):218). No such binomial existed in taxonomy. In pharmacy since 1675 (Enslin1785:9). **Synonyms:** → *boletus suaveolens*, → *fungus salicis*, → *boletus salicis*.

**AGARICUS SAMBUCINUS (!)** – *nom. sing. (m)*. An herbal material constituted by the fruiting body of *Hirneola auricula-judae* (L.) Berk. (DPhB1777:27). **Etymol.:** Lat. *agaricus sambucinus* – ‘agaric of elderberry’ but it is a malformed name (compare → *Agaricus*) absent in earlier sources. **Remark:** the original plant is not *Inocybe sambucina* (Fr.) Quél. [= *Agaricus sambucinus* Fr.]. **Synonyms:** → *auricula Judae*, → *fungus sambucinus*, → *fungus Sambuci*.

**AGARICUS TROCHISCATUS** → *agaricus*.

**AGATI** – *indecl. (f)*. Original plant: *Sesbania grandiflora* (L.) Pers. [= *Agati grandiflora* (L.) Desv.; *Aeschynomene grandiflora* (L.) L. known in pharmacy under the misspelled name “*Aeschinomene grandiflora*”]. Name of an herbal product: *gummi Agati* – the gum (Gray1821:184) which is a hardened exudation. Seldom also *folium Agati* – the leaf (Bley1861:34). **Etymol.:** *agati* is the Sanskrit name of this tree. Hence the former Lat. generic name [*Agati* Adans. (1763)] and Eng. name of the gum: *gum agaty* (Gray1821:184).

**AGAVAE** – a correct, less known *gen. sing.* from Lat. *Agave* (Dierb1819:140, Tdf1822:73, PhUniv1830(2):87). More frequently → *Agaves*.

**AGAVES** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Agave americana* L. Names of herbal materials: *folium Agaves* – the leaf (PhBv1824, Dierb1843(2):242), *radix Agaves* – the root (Tarifa1831:32, GM1835:211) called later the rhizome – *rhizoma* (Ws1882). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Agave* L. (established 1753) – agave. Same names of the genus, e.g. in Eng., Germ., Fr., Portug., Ital.

**AGAVES AMERICANAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Agave americana* L. Names of herbal materials: *fructus Agaves americanae* – the fruit (Schroff1865), *radix Agaves americanae* – the root (Tarifa1831:32). Usually with the epithet → *Agaves*.

**AGERATI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Achillea ageratum* L. Names of herbal materials: *herba Agerati* – the herb (Schf1784:175, Swd1799:1, Schum1826(2):431), *summitas Agerati* – the flowering tops (Hmn1798(2.1):17n, GM1835:92) also called the “flowers” – *!flores* (Rosen1862:281, Ws1882), which are correctly the aggregations of minute inflorescences of the capitulum type. **Etymol.:** Gk. ἀγήρατος – ‘unimpaired by age; ever young; everlasting’ (Beckm1801), which describes the ability of some asteraceous plants which are long-lasting and keep flowering till late autumn. Gk. ἀγήρατον was the name of various plants from this family. It was applied to *A. ageratum* (Gerard1597:648, Schröd1685:519). Hence the Lat. generic name *Ageratum* L. (established 1753); however, *A. ageratum* did not belong to this genus. Span. *agerato*, *ageraton* were the names of *A. ageratum* (Jz1826(2):219). **Remark:** many other plants were named *ageratum* for their persistent flower colours. **Compare:** etymologies of → *athanasiae amarae* (?), → *herba immortalis*.

**AGITAND·US, -A, -UM** → *mixtura* (\*) *agitanda*.

**AGNI CASTI** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Vitex agnus-castus* L. [= *Agnus-Castus vulgaris* Carrière]. Names of herbal materials: *flos agni casti* – the flower (GM1835:61), *fructus agni casti* – the fruit (Wigand1887) called also *baccae* – the berries (PhBv1824) and misnamed *!semen* – the “seeds” (Dos1761:169, PhDan1786, Schoepf1787:101, Hmn1795(1.2):483, Tdf1822:352, GM1835:307). Fruits also known as → *piper monachorum*. **Derivatives:** **DE AGNO CASTO** – *abl. sing.* E.g. *trochisci de agno casto* – troches (DAV1729:211). **Etymol.:** Gk. ἄγνος – ‘pure, innocent’ was the name of this plant, in Lat. distorted to *agnus* – ‘a lambkin’ (Blanc1748). Class. Lat. *castus* – ‘pure, immaculated’. Hence the Lat. specific epithet *agnus-castus* and names of the plant: Fr. *angeau chaste* (PhBv1824), Portug. *agno-casto*, Eng. *chast-lamb* (Schröd1685:519) and *chaste tree* (Lewis1778:77), similar Germ. *Keuschbaum* – ‘a pure tree’ (PhWirt1785). Mistakes in etymology of the name *agnus castus* led to suspecting anaphrodisiac properties (Mad1935). Grammatical variant: *!agnum castum* (n) (Beckm1801). Lat. generic name [*Agnus-Castus* Carrière] was proposed 1870.

**AGNUS SCYTHICUS** – *nom. sing. (m)*. A rare name of a fern *Cibotium barometz* (L.) J. Sm. (Göpp1857) or of the herbal stock it yields, which are the scales covering the basal parts of the petioles, the leaf buds and the rhizome. *Agnus Scythicus* denotes only *C. barometz* as the single medicinal species. **Errors:** In Ws1882, *agnus Scythicus* was described as yielded by *Cibotium cumingii* Kunze “and other species”; but all the medicinal *Cibotium* species together yield a product called properly → *pengawar djambi*. Hence *agnus Scythicus* is a narrower name than *pengawar djambi* and Schroff1866 was wrong in making them synonyms. **Etymol.:** Lat. *agnus Scythicus*, Eng. *Scythian lamb* (Gray1821:12) and Pol. *scytyjski baranek* (Czerw1849(1):223), also Eng. *Tartarian lamb* (Stokes1812(4):606), are names of this herbal material. The petioles of *C. barometz*, are densely covered with soft, brown fibres (from leaf sheaths), which resemble wool or the delicate fur of a lambkin. In the 17<sup>th</sup> century, the plant was believed to yield a substitute for wool. Lat. *Scythia* was a historical land including some areas of today's

Kazakhstan, Turkmenistan, Caucasus, Ukraine; however, *C. barometz* is native to China, India, Malaysia, and the former Indochina. Hence the adjective *Scythian* denotes the route of import of this herbal stock via Scythia rather than the place of its origin. A confusion about the nature of this herbal stock gave birth to a legend: «In old times, many tales were told about this plant, namely that [this fern] was a fairy lambkin with visible blood, and with legs rooted into the soil, and eating anything it could reach around itself. In fact, the rhizome contains a red juice» (Czerw1849(1):223). Rhizomes emerging from the soil and bearing only the buds of leaves look like brown woolly lumps or tubers, and truly resemble the back of a brown-furred sheep or a bear.

**AGONIADAE (?)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: an unidentified taxon under a non-existing name “*Plumiera agoniada* Peck.”. Name of the herbal material: *cortex agoniadae* – the bark (Schroff1866). **Etymol.:** unknown.

**AGRESTA (\*)** – *nom. sing. (f)*. A rare name of the juice of unripe grapes (Schröd1685:737, deKind1719:10, Hmn1793(1.1):23, PhGall1818:lxvii, Jz1826(1):271, GM1835:2), often called → *agrestae succus* or → *omphacium* (e.g. GM1845:771). The name seems to be improper because according to PhGall1818 *agresta* meant unripe grapes, and their expressed acerbic juice was named only → *omphacium*. The PhGall1818 approach seems to be historically and etymologically more correct (class. Lat. *omphacium* is the ‘juice of unripe fruits’). Original plants: various species of *Vitis* L. (listed under → *Vitis*), mainly *Vitis vinifera* L. In the 18<sup>th</sup>-century France this juice was also expressed from the fruits of *V. labrusca* L. (PhBv1824).

**Derivatives:** **AGRESTAE** – *gen. sing.* in another correct name of the juice: *succus agrestae* (Tdf1822:510), probably the same meant as *!syrupus agrestae* in Schf1784:144.

**DE AGRESTA** – *abl. sing.* in the name of a preparation: *sirupus de agresta* (= *sirupus agrestae*) – a syrup (Alston1770(2):308), which was an inspissated and sweetened *succus agrestae* (DAV1729:196, Hmn1793(1.1):24). **Etymol.:** class. Lat. *adj. agrestivus* – ‘rustic’ (from *ager* – ‘a field’), maybe hence these old Germ. names of grape juice: *Agrest*, *Agraz*. In the 1<sup>st</sup> half of the 18<sup>th</sup> century Pol. *agresta* meant the ‘juice from unripe fruits of goosberry or grape’ and ‘sour young wine’ (SjpXVIIw), but in PhGall1818 *agresta* are unripe grapes, which are in fact similar to gooseberry fruits (*Ribes uva-crispa* L.). And «...sometimes unripe grapes are called *agrestae*» (Alston1770(2):306). **Remark:** Not to be confused with → *pruna agrestia*. **Synonym:** → *omphacium*.

**AGRESTAE** → *agresta (\*)*.

**AGRIFOLII (!)** – a distorted Lat. spelling of → *Aquifolii* (DPhB1777, Jz1826(1):280).

**AGRIMONIAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plants (in Europe): *Agrimonia eupatoria* L. (Hmn1799(2.2):459), and probably *A. procera* Wallr. and *A. pilosa* Ledeb. used without distinguishing these species. In Amer. pharmacy *A. suaveolens* Pursh. was used instead (Rosen1862:963). Names of herbal materials: *herba Agrimoniae* – the herb (Cur1791:201), *succus Agrimoniae* – the juice of the herb (Pos1853). Most writers mention only the first, commonest species (e.g. Swd1799:6, Wigand1887). *A. eupatoria* and *A. suaveolens* yielded another herbal stock, *radix Agrimoniae* – the root (GM1835:211, Rosen1862:963). **Etymol.:**

medieval Lat. *agrimonia* was the name of these plants, from Gk. ἀγρός or Lat. *ager* (*gen. sing. agri*) – ‘a field’ and Gk. μωνή – ‘a staging point’ that is, a plant ‘settled in the field’. Hence the Lat. generic name *Agrimonia* L. (established 1753); Eng. *agrimony*, Fr. *aigremoine* (BL1803), Dutch *agrimonie*, Ital. and Span. *agrimonia*, Portug. *agrimônia*.

**AGRIMONIAE EUPATORIAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Agrimonia eupatoria* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba Agrimoniae eupatoriae* – the herb (Asch1843) *folium Agrimoniae eupatoriae* (Martius1844b:234). *A. pilosa* Ledeb. and *A. procera* Wallr. might be used unidentified as well. The usual epithet is → *Agrimoniae*. **Etymol.:** under → *Agrimoniae*. Gk. ἐνπατόριον was the name of *A. eupatoria* L., and according to other authors (incorrectly?) of *Eupatorium cannabinum* L. (Blanc1748). Fr. *aigremoine eupatoire*. **Compare:** → *Eupatorii*, and → *eupatorii veterum* for further remarks.

**AGRIOPHYLLI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Peucedanum officinale* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix agriophylli* – the root (Jz1826(1):307). **Etymol.:** class. Lat. *agriion* and *agriophyllon* became the pharmaceutical names of this species (Jz1826(2):220), perhaps from Gk. ἀγρός or class. Lat. *ager* – ‘field’ (hence it was a weed). **Remark:** the original plant is not any *Agriophyllum* M. Bieb. of the *Chenopodiaceae* Vent. family.

**AGRIPALMAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Leonurus cardiaca* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba agripalmae* – the herb (Rosen1862:417). **Etymol.:** an 18<sup>th</sup>-century Lat. name *agripalma* (from Lat. *ager*, *gen. sing. agri* – ‘field’ + *palma* – ‘palm of a hand’ denote the habitat and the palmate leaves; Fr. *agripaume* (DPhB1777) and *agripalma* (Lewis1791), old Span. and Portug. *agripalma*. No such Lat. generic name existed in taxonomy.

**AGROPYRI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Elymus repens* (L.) Gould [= *Agropyron repens* (L.) P. Beauv.]. Name of the herbal material: *rhizoma Agropyri* – the rhizome (Hager1876(1):197) which is correctly an herbaceous stolon. Further species were proposed: *Agropyron ×acutum* (DC.) Roem. et Schult., *Elymus pungens* (Pers.) Melderis. and *E. farctus* (Viv.) Runemark ex Melderis. which all «should be equivalent to *E. repens*.» (Tschirch1912(2.1):224). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Agropyron* Gaertn. (established 1770). Prior to Hager1876, the epithet → *graminis* was used. **Compare:** → *radices quinque aperientes minores*.

**AHOUI** – *indecl. (i)*. Original plant: *Thevetia ahouai* (L.) A. DC. Name of the herbal material: *fructus ahouai* – the fruit (Cynos1731:158). The last writer to mention this species in pharmacy was Stokes1812(1):491. **Etymol.:** Fr. *ahouai* was the name of this fruit in Thev1558:66n. Lat. *ahouai fructus venenatus* – ‘poisonous ahouai fruit’ was the name of the whole plant (JBHis1650(1):337). Spelling variants in pharmacy: *aouai*, *haouuay* (Cynos1731:158), *ahovai*. A name from Brazil.

**AILANTHI** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Ailanthus altissima* (Mill.) Swingle [= *A. glandulosa* Desf.]. Names of herbal materials: *cortex Ailanthi* – the bark (Wenda1884:11, Wigand1887, Mad1935), *folium Ailanthi* – the leaf (Wenda1884:11, Wigand1887). **Etymol.:** in Malay language, *ailanto* was the name of this tree in the Moluccas (Mad1935), hence the

Lat. generic name *Ailanthus* Desf. (established 1789), Fr. *ailante*, Ital. and Span. *ailanto*, Pol. *ajlant*, *ailant*.

**AILANTHI GLANDULOSAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Ailanthus altissima* (Mill.) Swingle [= *A. glandulosa* Desf.]. Names of herbal materials: *flos Ailanthii glandulosae* – the flower, *cortex Ailanthii glandulosae* – the bark, *turio Ailanthii glandulosae* – young shoots (Schulz1959).

**AJAVAE (?)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: an unknown species from Malabar, seen in European pharmacy (Eng., Ital.) about the end of the 18<sup>th</sup> century. The plant still unidentified in Stokes1812(4):665. Name of the herbal material: *semen ajavae* – the seed (Hmn1793(1.1):24n, Swd1799:352, PhBv1824). **Etymol.:** unknown, just a local vernacular name?

**AJOVANI** – *gen. sing. (i)*. Original plant: *Trachyspermum ammi* (L.) Sprague ex Turill [= *T. copticum* (L.) Link; *Carum ajovan* ined.; *Ammi copticum* L., known also under a non-existent name “*Ligusticum adjowaen* Roxb.” (Catal1847)]. Name of the herbal material: *fructus ajovani* – the fruit (Schroff1865), also regarded incorrectly a “seed” – !*semen* (Schum1825(1):336, Martius1832). **Errors:** Original plant uncertain in Swd1799. **Etymol.:** Hind. *ajowan*, *joan*, *juvanee* (Dey1867:67), *ajowan*, *ajwain* (HFld1937:95) were names of the plant, hence Eng. *ajwain*, Dan. *ajwan*, Swed. *ajowan*. The epithet also spelled → *ajowaen* (!), !*ajowan* (Rosen1862:530), → *adiowaen* (!) (Tdf1822:351) and the like.

**AJOWAEN** (Rosen1862:530), **AJOWAN** (Rosen1862:530), **AJOWANI (!)** – a distorted, 20<sup>th</sup>-century spelling of → *ajovani* (e.g. Frer1949) in connection with Eng. name of the original plant: *ajwain*.

**AJUGAE (1)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Ajuga reptans* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba Ajugae* – the herb (Anthon1861, Hoppe1958). **Etymol.:** class. Lat. *abigo* – ‘to expel’ gave the classical Lat. name *abiga* for a similar plant *Ajuga chamaepitys* (L.) Schreb. (Plezia1959), which seemed to have been used as *abortivum* or to facilitate childbirth (Blanc1748). Hence the Lat. generic name *Ajuga* L. (established 1753). In pharmacy *herba abigae* is seldom; (Blanc1748) recorded both names for the plant: *abiga*, *ajuga*.

**AJUGAE (2)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Ajuga chamaepitys* (L.) Schreb. [= *Teucrium chamaepitys* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *herba Ajugae* – the herb (PhWirt1785).

**AKKERWANI** – *indecl. (i)*. Original plant: *Cymbopogon marginatus* Stapf ex Burt Davy (Qtrchi2006). Name of the herbal material: *radix akkerwani* – the root (Schroff1865, Qtrchi2006). **Errors:** Schroff1865 did not know the species. **Etymol.:** *Akkerwani* is the South African (Afrikaans?) name of the species (Qtrchi2006). Was it a surrogate for (→ *spica nardi*)?

**AKYARI** → *gummi akyari*.

**ALA** – *nom. sing. (f)*. A drink which is a type of beer called ale (Gray1821:300) brewed using a warm fermentation method. It was the basis for medicated drinks or diet drinks. The medicinal ingredients were macerated in the fermenting liquor. These ingredients could be added either



after the fermentation was completely finished or fermented along with the liquor or added towards the end of the fermentation (Lewis1778:301). In Eng. pharmacy, medicated beers made this way were named in Lat. → *cerevisia* (2), e.g. *cerevisia amara* – bitter ale, *cerevisia aperiens* – opening ale, *cerevisia diuretica* – diuretic ale (Lewis1778:302). The synonym for pure *ala* was also *cerevisia alba* (Gray1821:300) – ‘white beer’. **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *ala* derives from Eng. name of this beer *ale*. Etymol. of the Eng. name uncertain, maybe stemming from Saxon *eale* and *ealo*, which originate from class. Lat. *celia* and *ceria* – a type of beer prepared in Spain, according to Pliny the Elder (Per1854(2):118). In pharmacy, also spelled *alla* (Per1854(2)) and *!aël* (Brückmann1722:2). *Ala* and *cerevisia* were thus compared: «class. Lat. *cerevisia* was a kind of beer made from unmalted barley, its colour would be pale, and it would therefore, in this respect, agree with our ale. But the ale and the beer of the present day differ from the ancient *cerevisia* in being flavoured with hops, and hence the phrase *cerevisia lupulata* which is sometimes applied to them» (Per1854(2):118). Ancient *cerevisia* was not flavoured with hops. **Synonyms:** → *cerevisia alba* (\*), → *alla*. **Compare:** → *cerevisia medicata*.

**ALABASTRA, ALABASTRI** → *alabastrum*.

**ALABASTRUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*. A part of a plant, which is a part a ripe pod breaks into. This term was applied for: 1) a pod of *Sophora japonica* L., named *alabastrum Sophorae japonicae* and 2) a silique of *Capparis spinosa* L., named *alabastrum Capparis spinosae* (Göpp1859). **Errors:** misused for: 1) cloves (→ *caryophylli* (1)) in these names: *!alabastri Caryophylli* (2) (Schleid1857(2):324), *caryophylli (alabastri) Cayenne* (Göpp1859), *alabastri caryophylli aromatici* (Ab1858:272) (→ *caryophylli aromatici* (2)). 2) Also misused for buds: *!alabastri !Capparidis* (Schleid1857(2):324), correctly: *gemmae Capparis* (→ *Capparis*). **Derivatives:** **ALABASTRA** – *nom. plur.* **Etymol.:** Gk. ἀλάβαστρος and ἀλάβαστρον, and class. Lat. *alabastrum* and *alabaster* meant ‘a box or vase for holding perfumes and ointments’ originally made of a mineral called alabaster (Gk. ἀλάβαστρίτης, Lat. *alabastrites*) (Schröd1685:96,337) or of gold. These vessels were of tapering shape (Smith1870:74). The shape of 1-seeded portions of pods of *S. japonica* and the fruits of *C. spinosa* resemble these vessels, hence the botanical term. It was adopted mostly in Russ. pharmacy. **Remarks:** Not to be confused with: 1) Lat. *alabastrum* = *alabastrites* – ‘alabaster’, a mineral of a gypsum type (CaSO<sub>4</sub> · 2H<sub>2</sub>O), mentioned in pharmacy (deKind1719:11, Loech1751:114, Plenck1782:215, PhDan1786, PhHis1826); 2) in botany, *alabastrum* was an early name for a flower bud (Pławski1830:9); and «leaves which surround the flower» (Schröd1685:2) that is the sepals or outer scales of a flower bud.

**ALAMI** – *gen. sing. (m or n)*. Original plant: *Arum maculatum* L. Name of the herbal material: *!radix alami* – the “root” (Dierb1831:277, Koller1868, Ws1882), which is correctly a rhizome – *rhizoma*. According to Dierb1831:277, in southern Europe this herbal stock could also be afforded by *A. italicum* Mill. If *A. italicum* was used only, the epithet → *Aronis italicici* was applicable. **Etymol.:** unclear, maybe distorted from *aron* (→ *Aronis*). No such Lat. generic names “*Alamus*”, “*Alamum*” existed in taxonomy.

**ALATERNI** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Rhamnus alaternus* L. [= *Alaternus phlyica* Mill.]. Name of the herbal material: *folium alaterni* – the leaf (Cynos1747:513n). **Etymol.:** class.

Lat. *alaternus* and also in ClusHist1601(*lib.*1):50 were names of this species, hence the proposed Lat. generic name [*Alaternus* Mill.] (established 1754).

**ALBEDO** – *nom. sing. (f)*., Lat. ‘white pulp’. A part of a plant which is the soft, somehow spongy white matter of the pericarp (→ *cortex* (2)) or rind of citrus fruits, which peels off together with the outer coloured layers and is attached to the concave side of the peel. Names of herbal materials: *albedo Aurantii sinensis* – the white of *Citrus ×sinensis* (L.) Osbeck, *albedo Citri* – the white of lemons (*C. limon* (L.) Burm. fil.) (Jour1840(1):519), *albedo aurantii* – the white of an orange (*C. aurantium* L.) (CatMM1825:22). **Etymol.:** class. Lat. *albedo* – ‘whiteness, white colour’ was used in pharmacy to name the white matter in citrus fruits which lies beneath the coloured part of pericarp. **Remark:** Not to be confused with: 1) Lat. *albumen* (and also: *album*) – in pharmacy: ‘albumen of an egg’ (Jz1838:27); 2) Lat. → *alburnum*; 3) Lat. *albedo* – ‘whiteness’ used to name colour, e.g. *ossa ad albedinem usta* (= *ossa calcinata*) – ‘bones burned till whiteness’ (Per1842(1):600), that is calcinated bones. **Compare:** → *flavedo*, → *pericarpium* (1).

**ALBIZZIAE (!)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Albizia anthelmintica* (A. Rich.) Brongn. Name of the herbal material: *cortex Albizziae* – the bark (Ws1882). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Albizia* Durazz. (established 1772), distorted to [*Albizia* Benth.] (established 1842).

**ALBUM NIGRUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*. An herbal material constituted by the herb of *Sedum acre* L. (Jz1826(1):338). **Etymol.:** Lat. *album nigrum* – ‘a black whiteness’, etymol. unclear, maybe a comparison of the taste to some chemical substance. **Remark:** Lat. noun *album* occurs in the names of animal materia medica articles, e.g. *album coeti*, *album ceti* were rare synonyms of ambergris (*ambra*) (Jz1838:33). **Synonyms:** → *herba vermicularis* (\*), → *Sedi acris herba*, → *sedi minimi herba*, → *sedi minoris* (1) *herba*, → *sedi vermicularis herba*, → *sempervivi minoris herba*.

**ALBUMEN (!)** – *nom. sing. (n)*. A redundant term which was to mean the endosperm of seeds. Only in this name: → *Myristicae* (1) *albumen* (Schleid1857(2):403), correctly and sufficiently → *nux moschata* – nutmeg. The nutmeg is just the seed (→ *semen*) of *Myristica fragrans* Houtt. **Etymol.:** Lat. *albumen* – 1) in pharmacy: ‘white of an egg’ (Att1867:229); 2) in plant anatomy: ‘endosperm’ of a seed, formerly Pol. *białko* (Pławski1830). This old term was proposed by analogy to the function of the egg and the endosperm, as well as from the similarity of the consistency of endosperm to the boiled white of an egg (Pławski1830).

**ALBURNUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*, Lat. ‘sapwood’. A part of a plant which is the younger, outermost part of the wood of a tree, which is the living part of its wood (→ *lignum*). E.g. *alburnum Pini* – sapwood of pine (→ *Pini* (1)) (Hecker1830(2):342), *alburnum ligni Guajaci* – sapwood of *Guajacum officinale* L. (Sepp1773). **Etymol.:** class. Lat. *alburnum* – ‘sapwood, soft white wood next to the bark of trees’ (from *adj. albus* – ‘white’ or better *albor* – ‘whiteness’). In botanical Lat. *alburnum* – ‘sapwood’ is understood as the living part of the xyleme tissue which conducts water upwards. In a cross-section of a tree sapwood is seen as a bright ring beneath the bark, and surrounding the central darker area called the heartwood (Lat. → *duramen*). Heartwoods have not been used as medicinal materials; however, sometimes

were named more generally → *medulla (1)* – ‘a pith’ (see examples therein and under → *charta Chinensis*). Sapwoods were rarely used in pharmacy; they were at most mentioned in detailed descriptions of woods as medicinal materials (→ *lignum*). **Remark:** Not to be confused with: 1) Lat. *albumen* – in pharmacy: ‘white of an egg, the albumen’ (also: *album*, and in class. Lat. *albor*); 2) → *albedo*. **Synonyms:** → *lignum exterior*, → *pericardium*.

**ALC...** – Missing entries beginning with **ALC...** can begin with **ALK...**

**ALCALI VEGETABILE** → *cineres clavellati*. See also → *sal tartarus*.

**ALCANAE (!)** – a distorted spelling of → *Alcannae* (PhWirt1785).

**ALCANNAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Alkanna tinctoria* Tausch [= *Anchusa tinctoria* (L.) L.] (Spielm1774:375). Names of herbal materials: *radix alcannae* – the root (Cur1791), *succus alcannae* – the juice (Cur1791:82), also called → *pigmentum antiquorum*. **Etymol.:** Arab. *al hinna* – ‘henna’ (→ *henna*). The red dye of the roots of *A. tinctoria* was a surrogate for the true → *henna*, hence the names of *A. tinctoria*: medieval Lat. *alcanna*, Ital. *alchenna* and the Lat. generic name *Alkanna* Tausch (established 1824); Germ., Pol. *alkanna*, Eng. *alkanna* and *alkanet* (BrPhCod1911) but *alkanet* is the name of the *Anchusa officinalis* L. roots, which can yield a surrogate for the dye of *A. tinctoria*.

**ALCANNAE ORIENTALIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Lawsonia inermis* L. Names of herbal materials: *radix alcannae orientalis* – the root (Swd1799:131, Tdf1822:74), *herba alcannae orientalis* – the herb (Dittrich1863), but probably only its leaf – *folium*, as in Cur1791:173. **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *alcanna orientalis* – ‘an eastern alkanet’ denotes an article brought from the Middle East; hence it was the genuine henna (→ *henna*) and not its surrogates. No such Lat. binomials “*Alcanna orientalis*” nor “*Alkanna orientalis*” existed in taxonomy. Names of *L. inermis*: Germ. and Eng. *henna*, Fr. *henné*, but Span. *alcana* and *alheña*. Further etymol. under → *alcannae*.

**ALCANNAE SPURIAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Alkanna tinctoria* Tausch. [= *Anchusa tinctoria* (L.) L.]. Name of the herbal material: *radix alcannae spuriae* – the root (Richter1826(1):454, Dierb1831:279, Kissel1856:582). **Etymol.:** Lat. *alcanna spuria* – ‘a false alkanet’ was the pharmaceutical name of this plant (Krocker1787(1):282), and *radix alcannae spuria* was its root (Vogel1758:231). It distinguished *A. tinctoria* and its dye from *Lawsonia inermis* L., which yielded the genuine henna (→ *henna*). No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy. Further etymol. under → *alcannae*.

**ALCANNAE TINCTORIAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Alkanna tinctoria* Tausch. Name of the herbal material: *radix Alcannae tinctoriae* – the root, usually → *alcannae radix*. **Etymol.:** under → *alcannae*. **Compare:** → *henna*.

**ALCANNAE VERAЕ** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Lawsonia inermis* L. Names of herbal materials: *radix alcannae verae* – the root (Cur1791:173, Tdf1822:74, PhBv1824, GM1835:212), *folium alcannae verae* – the leaf (Cur1791:173, Hoffm1802, CatMM1825). **Etymol.:** Lat. *alkanna vera* – ‘a genuine alkanet’ was the name of this species or just the herbal

stock (Plenck1782:127). No such binomials “*Alcanna vera*” or “*Alkanna vera*” existed. Further etymol. under → *alcannae orientalis* and → *Alcannae*.

**ALCEAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Malva alcea* L. Names of herbal materials: *radix alceae* – the root (Hmn1795(1.2):291, GM1835:211), *flores alceae* – the flower (PhBv1824), *herba alceae* – the herb (Gesner1771:49, GM1835:92); and all these in Goüan1765:49. **Etymol.:** Gr. ἀλκαία and Lat. *alcea* were the names of an uncertain plant of the *Malvaceae* Juss. family in Fuchs1549:82; Lat. *alcea vulgaris* – ‘an ordinary mallow’ was the name of this species in ClusHist1601(*lib.*2):25, maybe from Gk. *adj.* ἀλκαῖος – ‘strong’ from the size of the plant; or as a distorted spelling of *althaea* (→ *Althaeae*). *M. alcea* was never included in the genus *Alcea* L. The epithet is confusing; also spelled *!aceae* (PhWirt1785).

**ALCEAE AEGYPTIACAE (?)** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Abelmoschus moschatus* Medik. subsp. *moschatus* [= *Hibiscus abelmoschus* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *semen alceae Aegyptiacae* – the seed (Graum1817(4):120, Martius1832:252). **Etymol.:** Lat. *alcea Aegyptiaca villosa* – ‘a villous, shaggy Egyptian mallow’ was the name of this species (CBPin1623:317), but *A. moschatus* is native to India not Egypt. This mistake has persisted since the introduction of this name by C. Bauhin. Further etymol. under → *alceae*. **Remark:** a coincident binomial of another, non-medicinal plant native in the Far East: *Althaea lavateriflora* DC. [= *Alcea aegyptiaca* Boiss.] existed. **Compare:** → *althaeae Aegyptiacae (!)*.

**ALCEAE MAJORIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Malva alcea* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix alceae majoris* – the root (PhWirt1785, Winkler1842(2):7). **Etymol.:** under → *alceae vulgaris*. No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy.

**ALCEAE VULGARIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Malva alcea* L. Names of herbal materials: *radix alceae vulgaris* – the root (PhWirt1754, Winkler1842(2):7), *herba alceae vulgaris* – the herb (Gesner1771:49). **Etymol.:** Lat. *alcea vulgaris major* – ‘an ordinary greater mallow’ (CBPin1623:316) and *alcea vulgaris* (JBHis1651(2):953) were names of this species. No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy.

**ALCHEMILLAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plants: various species belonging to the genus *Alchemilla* L., which represent the former wide-ranging taxon [*Alchemilla vulgaris* L.] (PhBv1824, Wigand1887). It embraces many lowland species of *Alchemilla* regarded as equivalent medicinal plants. In lowland Central Europe they were: *A. monticola* Opiz (BagMow1966), *A. gracilis* Opiz [= *A. micans* Buser], *A. acutiloba* Opiz and *A. xanthochlora* Rothm. Names of herbal materials: *herba Alchemillae* – the herb (Swd1799:7) which is constituted almost only by the leaves (Hmn1795(1.2):316), *radix Alchemillae* – the root (Goüan1765:392, Hmn1795(1.2):316, Swd1799:7, GM1835:211, Czerw1863(6)). Many other similar species could be either not established in those times or gathered unidentified. **Etymol.:** Arab. *al-kimiya* – ‘alchemy’ (*al-* is the Arab. definite article) and medieval Lat. *alkimia* – ‘alchemy’, hence Lat. *alchimilla* and *alchemilla* as plant names, and the Lat. generic name *Alchemilla* L. (established 1753); Span. *alquimila* (PhHis1817:15), Portug. *alquemila*, Fr. *alchémille*, Ital. *alchimilla* (RiccFior1789:14). These names derive from the role this plant played in alchemy; it yielded dew from the leaves (PhilBot1770). The name can derive from

Gk. χύμα – ‘a liquor’ as the ancient pharmacy was chiefly concerned with juices or infusions of plants. The binomial [*Alchemilla vulgaris* L.] is unresolvable as the lectotype in Linnaean herbarium is a mixture of two taxa (Jarvis2020). Many authors have treated [*A. vulgaris* L.] as an ambiguous name. **Compare:** → *alchemillae alpestris*.

**ALCHEMILLAE ALPESTRIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plants: various species of the genus *Alchemilla* L. growing in the mountains. [*A. alpestris* auct.] of most authors represents the taxon *A. glabra* Neygenf. Name of the herbal material: *herba alchemillae alpestris* – the herb (Stz1954:par.52). **Errors:** Not to be confused with *A. alpina* L. as synonymized in (Berger1954(4):38). **Etymol.:** Lat. *alchemilla alpestris* – ‘an alpine lady's-mantle’ was the name of these plants, denoting its habitat (alpine meadows and pastures). **Remark:** a coincident binomial of another species *A. glabra* Neygenf. [= *A. alpestris* (F. W. Schmidt) Opiz] exists. **Compare:** → *Alchemillae vulgaris*.

**ALCHEMILLAE ALPINAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Alchemilla alpina* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba Alchemillae alpinae* – the herb (Berger1954(4):38).

**ALCHEMILLAE ARVENSIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Aphanes arvensis* L. [= *Alchemilla arvensis* (L.) Scop.]. Name of the herbal material: *herba Alchemillae arvensis* – the herb (Berger1954(4):39, Hoppe1958).

**ALCHEMILLAE MAJORIS** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: various species of the genus *Alchemilla* L. which represent the former wide-ranged taxon [*Alchemilla vulgaris* L.] (listed under → *Alchemillae*). Name of the herbal material: *herba alchemillae majoris* – the herb (Gesner1771:49, PhWirt1785). **Etymol.:** Lat. *alchymilla major vulgaris* – ‘a greater ordinary lady's-mantle’ in Park1640(1):538 was identified by Stokes1812(1):236 as [*Alchemilla vulgaris* L.]. For possible original species behind this binomial see → *Alchemillae*. The *adj. major* – ‘greater’ could distinguish these plants from *A. alpina* L. and from *Aphanes arvensis* L. of very small leaves. No such binomial “*Alchemilla major*” existed.

**ALCHEMILLAE MINIMAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Aphanes arvensis* L. Name of the herbal material: *folium alchemillae minimae* – the leaf (Hmn1799(2.2):274n). **Etymol.:** Lat. *alchemilla minima montana* – ‘the smallest, montane lady's-mantle’ was the name of this species (Colonna1616:145) from its habitats (hilly, rocky fields) and the resemblance of its leaves to those of *Alchemilla* L. No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy.

**ALCHEMILLAE VULGARIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plants: various lowland species of the genus *Alchemilla* L. which used to be represented by the binomial [*Alchemilla vulgaris* L.] (listed under → *Alchemillae*). Names of herbal materials: *herba Alchemillae vulgaris* – the herb, *radix Alchemillae vulgaris* – the root (Stz1954:par.54).

**ALCHERMES** – *indecl. (i)*. An epithet used as an adjective in names of preparations made of kermes (→ *grana chermes*), e.g. *tinctura alchermes* – a tincture of kermes, *confectio alchermes* – a confection of kermes (PhBv1824) (a compound medicine containing the red juice of kermes), *trochisci alchermes* – troches with kermes (DAV1729:212). **Etymol.:** under → *grana*

*chermes*. Other spellings: *!alckermes* (PhBv1824) and *alkermes* (DAV1729:212, Hernández1803). **Synonyms:** → *kermesinus*.

**ALCHIMELECH** – *indecl. (i)*. Original plant: *Trigonella hierosolymitana* Boiss. [which according to Jarvis2020 = *T. hamosa* L.] or *T. hamosa* Del. ex Smith. Name of the herbal material: *semen alchimelech* – the seed (Cynos1731:217). **Etymol.:** unclear, name probably of Arab. origin. It appears in the following Lat. polynomials of this plant: *alchimelech idest melilotus* (Alp1735:49), *melilotus Aegyptia alchimelech vocata* – ‘an Egyptian melilot called alchimelech’ (JBHis1651(2):357).

**ALCHIMILLAE** – a medieval Lat. spelling variant of → *Alchemillae*, used until the 17<sup>th</sup> century (e.g. Colonna1616:145), later very rare in pharmacy (e.g. Taxa1726, PhWirt1785, Petgn1787(5), PhHisp1817:15, CatMM1825), being connected with Lat. *alchimia* – ‘alchemy’. The same Ital. name of the plant: *alchimilla* (Riccfior1789:14).

**ALCHORNOCCAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. A Latinized epithet → *alcornocco* (Jz1838:323).

**ALCKERMES (!)** – a distorted, mostly 17<sup>th</sup>-century spelling of → *alchermes*.

**ALCKOL (!)** – a distorted spelling of → *alkohol (I\*)* (Dos1761:10), e.g. *!alckol vini seu spiritus vini*.

**ALCOHOL** – *nom. sing. (n)*. 1) A late spelling variant of *alkohol*, present mostly in Eng. and Amer. pharmacy. Especially, *alcohol vini* was named → *alkohol vini (\*)*. In the 18<sup>th</sup> century, the spelling *alcohol* was rare (e.g. Jungk1710:9–12). 2) Compare → *alkohol (I\*)*.

**ALCOHOL CUM...** (+ *abl.*) – a formal term established in Vranck1812:*passim* in order to replace the names of two types of basic preparations made with alcoholic solvent: 1) a tincture (→ *tinctura*), e.g. *alkohol/alcohol cum myrra* = *tinctura myrrhae*, *alcohol cum Mentha crispa* = *tinctura Menthae crispae*, *alcohol cum aromatibus compositus* = *tinctura aromatica*; 2) an elixir (→ *elixir*), e.g. *alcohol cum Aloë perfoliata compositus* = *elixir proprietatis Paracelsi sine acido*.

**ALCOHOL DEODORATUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*. A rare name of a product of the concentration of spirit (→ *spiritus (I)*). It was defined as «dehydrated spirit» or a «92.5% solution of purified ethanol in water» (Potter 1902). **Etymol.:** Lat. *alcohol deodoratum* – ‘deodorized alcohol’.

**ALCOHOLATUM** – *nom. sing. (n)* Lat. ‘alcoholate’. A type of basic preparation obtained by several methods. 1) Fresh (not dry, as in tinctures) herbal material is digested in alcohol, and then distilled until the alcohol evaporates (Maisch1885:289n). 2) An alcoholate was defined as a mixture of alcohol and ingredients which had been extracted from herbal materials. A dry herbal material was first digested in alcohol during several days, and later this mixture (with the herbal material kept within) was subjected to distillation until a prescribed volume of distilled product (the alcoholate) was obtained. or until the whole spirit was evaporated. E.g. *alcoholatum aloës compositum* – a compound alcoholate of aloes (PhMex1846:246), *alcoholatum Juniperi compositum* – a compound alcoholate with *Juniperus* (Köhler1887(1)).

3) An alcoholate could be also prepared this way: a mixture of: a) fresh herbal material, b) spirit of wine and c) a distilled water of the same kind of herbal material was prepared and left for 4-day long maceration. After this time, the mixture was subjected distillation which gave a prescribed volume of alcoholate. E.g. *alcoholatum Rorismarini*, *alcoh. Lavandulae* etc. This type of preparation was confusingly synonymized with *spiritus Rorismarini* etc. Compound alcoholata were prepared the same manner (Hager1859:169–171). 4) An older and simpler process consisted of only one prolonged distillation of the spirituous tincture (Fenner1888), e.g. *alcoholatum de cortice aurantiorum* – an alcoholate of orange peels (PhGall1818:55). **Derivatives:** **ALCOHOLATA** – *nom. plur.* **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *alcoholatum* is a compound of Lat. → *alkohol* (1\*) – ‘alcohol’ (but here meaning the spirit → *spiritus* (1)) and the suffix *-atum* which forms the names of products of laboratory operations. Also spelled as *alcoholatum* (PhGall1818:passim). Alcoholates were prepared mostly of → *aromata* (PhGall1818:55), and therefore their synonyms were *spiritus aromaticus* and even → *spiritus* (2) (PhGall1818:55). **Compare:** → *alcoholatura*, → *distillatum*.

**ALCOHOLATURA** – *nom. sing. (f).* 1) A rare term of unfixed meaning, used instead of well-established terms: a) spirituous extracts (→ *extractum spirituosum*) and spirituous solutions (→ *solutio spirituosa*), in Span. pharmacy. Later proposed as a formal chemical name for spirituous extracts (Bärwald1837:115n); b) as a synonym of spirituous tincture (→ *tinctura*), e.g. in a name: *tinctura/alcoholatura Absinthii* (PhUniv1829(1):9). 2) A kind of spirituous tincture differing from ordinary tinctures by digesting fresh (not dried) herbal material: «[Alcoholaturas are] tinctures prepared from fresh [herbal materials], the plants being collected when the flowers begin to appear, bruised and macerated with equal weight of 90% alcohol.» (Maisch1885:290). 3) In the 20<sup>th</sup> century, *alcoholatura* was a type of basic preparation obtained by digesting fresh (→ *recens*) herbal materials with hot 80–95% ethanol. But this type is better named → *intractum* (JanFb2001:342). **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *alcoholatura* from Lat. *alcohol* – ‘alcohol’ and the Lat. suffix *-ura*, which in modern Latin creates the names of laboratory operations and of some products of such. **Compare:** → *alcoholatum*.

**ALCOHOLICA** – *nom. plur. (n).* A group of preparations in Taxal1842, consisted of: elixirs (→ *elixir*), tinctures (→ *tinctura*) and medicated spirits (→ *spiritus* (2)). **Etymol.:** Lat. *adj. alcoholicus* – ‘alcoholic’ to denote the solvent being used.

**ALCOHOLISAT·US, -A, -UM** → *alkohol* (2).

**ALCOOL-** (!) – an early spelling of the Lat. stem *alkohol-*, *alcohol-* (Schröd1685:343, RiccFior1789:102), e.g. *!alcoholatum*, *!alcoholicus* (PhGall1818:passim), same spelling in Ital.: *alcohol*, *alcol*.

**ALCORNOCÆ AMERICANÆ** – *gen. sing. (f).* Original plants: *Bowdichia virgilioides* Kunth and *Byrsonima crassifolia* (L.) Kunth [= *Malpighia crassifolia* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *cortex alcornocae Americanae* – the bark (Per1854(2):331). *B. crassifolia* was doubtful according to Per1847. **Errors:** 1) Initially (1811) this Amer. herbal stock was misidentified as the bark of *Quercus suber* L. (Per1847), next as “a species close to *Guttifer vera* Kön.” (Cadet1812:569) (compare → *gummi guttae verum*), as *Alchornea latifolia* Sw.

(Tdf1822:166, Geiger1828, Dobell1830:10, Jz1838:323) (which was under-mined by Per1854), as *Wrightia antidysenterica* (L.) R. Br. [= *Nerium antidysentericum* L.], as any species of *Garcinia* L., *Grangeria* Comm. ex Juss. or *Bauhinia* L. (Per1847). GM1835:42 suspected the following species: *B. virgilioides*, any species of *Magnolia* L. or of *Roupala* Aubl. [= *Rhopala* Schreb.]. 2) Schleid1857(2):213 misidentified this bark as equivalent to → *Geoffroea surinamensis cortex*. **Etymol.:** Span. *alcornoque* was the name of cork-oak *Quercus suber* L. It was applied also to the barks of *Bowdichia virgilioides* Kunth and *Byrsonima crassifolia* (L.) Kunth and some other South Amer. trees, whose bark was similar to the bark of *Qu. suber* (→ *suberis cortex*) (Per1854(2):331). Span. *alcornoque* – ‘cork-oak’ might derive from Lat. *quercus* – ‘an oak’ (Per1847). *Bowdichia* and *Byrsonima* barks have been known in European pharmacy since 1811 (Per1854(2):331) or possibly even since 1804 (Per1847:362nn), and in Span. pharmacy since 1784 (Richter1826(1):142). **Compare:** → *chabarro*.

**ALCORNOCAE EUROPAEAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Quercus suber* L. Name of the herbal material: *cortex alcornocae Europaeae* – the bark (Per1854(2):331). **Etymol.:** Span. *alcornoque* is the name of *Quercus suber* L. Latinized *alcornoca Europaea* – ‘a European cork [oak]’ was the name created by Per1847:362 by analogy to → *alcornocae Americanae*, for the sake of clarity. In Fr. and Germ. Pharmacy, *alcornoque* was applied to Amer. substitutes of European cork (for original species of which see → *alcornocae Americanae*).

**ALCORNOCOCCO** – *indecl. (i)*. Original plant: *Byrsonima crassifolia* (L.) Kunth (Schroff1865) (and, according to Rosen1862:773, also other unrecognized species of this abundant genus), as well as *Bowdichia virgilioides* Kunth (Schleid1857(2):213, Pos1855:78). Name of the herbal material: *cortex alcornoc[c]o* – the bark (Rosen1862:773). **Errors:** see under → *alcornocae Americanae*. **Etymol.:** Span. *alcornoque* was the name of *Quercus suber* L. (Jz1838:266), which yielded genuine cork (→ *suber*) and many South Amer. trees yielded its substitutes. A tree named “*Alchornia latifolia*” (correctly: *Alchornea latifolia* Sw.) was suspected by Tdf1822:166 to yield *alcornocco* bark. The generic name *Alchornea* Sw. (established 1788) is derived from this Span. name. The Latinized name *alcornocco* also transcribed: *alcornoco*, *alcornoque* (Dobell1830:10) and even “*xabarro al coronoco*” (Rosen1862:773). This bark has been known in European pharmacy since 1804 (Ws1882) but compare → *alcornocae Americanae*. **Compare:** → *cabarro alcornoco*, → *chabarro*, → *alcornocae Americanae*, → *alcornocae Europaeae*, → *cortex alcornocco Hispanicus*, → *cortex alcornocco Jamaicensis* (?), → *cortex alcornocco Surinamensis* (?).

**ALCORNOCOCCO CABARRO** – *indecl. (i)*. A less frequent word order of → *cabarro alcornoco* (Richter1826(1):142, Vogt1832(1):575). **Errors:** Without original plant (Vogt1832(1):575) or with *Alchornea latifolia* Sw. (Redw1857:472).

**ALCORNOCO CORTEX HISPANICUS** → *cortex alcornocco Hispanicus*.

**ALCORNOCQUE** – 1) an early spelling of → *alcornocco* (Schum1826(2):696, GM1835:42, Stromeyer1852, Rosen1862:773, Rudph1872), for etymol. see → *alcornocae Americanae* and → *alcornocae Europaeae*; 2) a rare and only trade name of cork (usually → *suber*) (Bischoff1831), because many South Amer. trees yielded a substitute for it.



**ALCYONIUM** → *halcyonium rotundum*.

**ALEPPIC·US, -A, -UM; ALEPPENS·IS, -E** – *adj.*, variants of → *Haleppensis*.

**ALERSE** → *resina alerse (?)*.

**ALETRIDIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Aletris farinosa* L. Names of herbal materials and preparations: *rhizoma Aletridis* – the rhizome, *elixir Aletridis* – an elixir, *extractum Aletridis* – an extract (BrPhCod1911). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Aletris* L. (established 1753); Fr. *alétris*, Span. *aletris*. Also *gen. sing.* → *Aletris*.

**ALETRIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Aletris farinosa* L. Name of the herbal material: *!radix Aletris* – the “root” (Schoepf1787:48, Hoffm1802, Schroff1865) also called *tuber* (Schulz1959) – the tuber, which was in fact a thickened rhizome (*rhizoma*) (BrPhCod1911).

**ALETRIS FARINOSAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Aletris farinosa* L. Name of the herbal material: *!radix Aletris farinosae* (Richter1826(1):173, GM1835:211, Mad1935, Stz1954:par.57) – the “root” (which is a rhizome).

**ALEURITIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Joannesia princeps* Vell. [= *Anda brasiliensis* Raddi; *Aleurites brasiliensis* Agardh]. Name of the herbal material: *!nucis Aleuritidis* – the fruit (called here “nuts”) (GM1835:188). Properly they are globular, lignified capsules (→ *capsula*) dehiscing into 2 or 4 valves, and containing only one seed, hence the use of the term → *nux (I\*)* (fruit description in GM1835:188 with errors!). Sole seeds as an herbal material seem to have been mentioned as *semen Aleuritidis* by Martius1832:257. **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Aleurites* J. R. Forst. et G. Forst. (established 1776, in taxonomy usually treated as *m*). In pharmacy known since 1828 and mentioned less than 10 years.

**ALEURITIS MOLUCCANAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Aleurites moluccana* (L.) Willd. [= *A. triloba* J. R. Forst. et G. Forst.]. Name of an herbal product: *resina Aleuritidis moluccanae* – the resin (Dittrich1863), which was an undefined hardened substance. Another (or the same but liquid) product is known only under the Eng. name *oil of Aleuritidis triloba* (RmWds1918), which is a fatty oil expressed from seeds, known as kukui nut oil.

**ALEXANDRIN·US, -A, -UM** – 1) → *gummi Alexandrinum*, 2) → *rhabarbarum Alexandrinum*, 3) → *soda Alexandrina*.

**ALEXIPHARMACA, ALEXIPHARMACAE** → *radix alexipharmaca*.

**ALFAVACA DA COBRA** → *herba alfavaca da cobra*.

**ALGA (\*)** – *nom. sing. (f)*, Lat. ‘a seaweed, an alga’. An element of pharmaceutical names of true marine brown or red algae or other organisms regarded as such. See further entries. **Derivatives:** **ALGINIC·US, -A, -UM** – *adj.* → *acidum alginicum*. **Errors:** The scope of the term *alga* evolved with the progress of taxonomical research. In RaySyn1690:2n,5,15,250,285 Lat. *alga* was an element of polynomials or descriptions of *Zostera* L., *Fucus* L., true brown,

green and red algae, and of *Salsola kali* L. In Blanc1748, *alga* was a synonym of *fucus* as a general name of macroscopic seaweeds; with the Germ. rendering *Meergras* – ‘a marine grass’ which is → *zostera*, while *fucus* was generally applied to marine brown algae (→ *Fucus*). In the 18<sup>th</sup>-century taxonomy, [*Algae*] included (in Weis1770:9nn) the following Linnaean genera of plants: a) [*Byssus* L.] (it comprised organisms which after microscopical examinations were classified as representing *Chlorophyta*, *Cyanophyta*, lichens and mosses), b) true algae: *Conferva* L., *Chara* L., *Ulva* L., c) [*Tremella* L.] (which comprised some *Cyanophyta* and fungi), d) [*Lichen* L.] (→ *Lichen*), e) liverworts: *Jungermannia* L. and *Marchantia* L. Gouan1765:453 used the name *alga* for a liverwort *Targionia hypophylla* L. Schfl1784:184 included into *algae* the lichen *Peltigera aphthosa* (L.) Willd. [= *Lichen aphthosus* L.], which yielded → *muscus cumatilis*. Bergius1782 classified as *algae* all the taxa from the former genus [*Lichen* L.]. Hoffm1802 classified as such the liverwort *Marchantia* and some lichens, especially → *Lichen islandicus* and → *Lichen saxatilis*. The former genus [*Alga* Lam.] (proposed 1779) entailed the following flowering plants: *Zostera marina* L. [= *Alga marina* (L.) Lam.], *Posidonia australis* Hook. fil. [= *Alga australis* (Hook. fil.) Kuntze] and *P. oceanica* (L.) Delile [= *A. oceanica* (L.) Kuntze (TPList2013)]. **Etymol.:** class. Lat. *alga* – ‘a seaweed’, that is, an aquatic plant, mostly marine. The Lat. noun *alga* was freely used to name a wide variety of cryptogamic plants, mostly aquatic, and became popularized in pharmaceutical nomenclature which reluctantly followed taxonomical regulations and alterations in the nomenclature of cryptogams. Although the high-rank taxon [*Algae* auct.] (with a rare synonym [*Phykea*]) was generally accepted for algae in the 19<sup>th</sup> century (e.g. already in FcrGer1833(4):v), the noun *Alga* as a generic name was retained by some writers, e.g. Kuntze1891(1):xxviii still mentioned [*Alga* Ludw.].

**ALGA AMYLACEA** – *nom. sing. (f)*. An herbal material constituted by the thalli of *Hydropuntia edulis* (Gmel.) Gurgel et Fredericq [= *Gracilaria lichenoides* Grev.] (Ws1882), a red alga. **Etymol.:** Lat. *alga amylacea* – ‘a starchy alga’, etymol. as for → *Fucus amylaceus* due to the content of a starch-like substance. **Synonyms:** → *lichen amylaceus*, → *alga Ceylanica*, → *fucus amylaceus*, → *lichen amylaceus*, → *agar-agar carang*.

**ALGA CARRAGHEEN** (Abl1858:272), **ALGA CARAGAHEEN** (PhVet1864:82) – variants of → *carrageen* as the name of a species of alga.

**ALGA CEYLANICA** – *nom. sing. (f)*. An herbal material constituted by the thalli of *Hydropuntia edulis* (Gmel.) Gurgel et Fredericq [= *Gracilaria lichenoides* Grev.] (Luer1879(1):129, Ws1882). **Etymol.:** Lat. *alga Ceylanica* – ‘an alga of Ceylon’, which is more proper than its Germ. equivalent *Ceylonmoos* – ‘a moss of Ceylon’. Other spellings: *alga !Ceilanica* (Ws1882). **Synonyms:** → *lichen amylaceus*, → *alga amylacea*, → *fucus amylaceus*, → *lichen amylaceus*, → *agar-agar carang*.

**ALGA CORALLOIDES** – *nom. sing. (f)*. An herbal material constituted by the thalli of *Plocamium cartilagineum* (L.) Dixon [= *Gelidium cartilagineum* (L.) Gaillon] (Czerw1849(1):106, Dittrich1863). It was a surrogate or a sort of (→ *agar*) and a glue (Dittrich1863). **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *alga coralloides* (Rumph1741(11):181) – ‘a coralloid alga’ was an element of the

names of several marine organisms, from their resemblance to corals (thin, many branched thalli). **Synonyms:** → *corallina Japonica*, → *theriaca marina*.

**ALGA SACCHARIFERA** – *nom. sing. (f)*, a shorter variant of → *alga saccharifera Islandica* (Plenck1797:140).

**ALGA SACCHARIFERA ISLANDICA** – *nom. sing. (f)*. An herbal stock which is the thallus of the brown alga *Saccharina latissima* (L.) C. E. Lane et al. [= *Fucus saccharinus* L.] (Zückert1769:188). **Derivatives:** **ALGAE SACCHARIFERAE ISLANDICAE** – *gen. sing.* In a name: *saccharum algae sacchariferae Islandicae* – “sugar” obtained from the thalli (Zückert1769:367). It was noticed that a droplet of sweet liquid appeared after a piece of fresh thallus was torn off (Zückert1769:367). **Etymol.:** Lat. *alga saccharifera Islandica* – ‘a sugar-yielding Islandic alga’ due to the sweetish taste of the thalli and their importance as a food in Iceland (Zückert1769:367). **Synonym:** → *Fucus saccharinus*.

**ALGA VESICULOSA** – Span. (not Lat.) name for → *Fucus*.

**ALGA VITRIARIORUM** – *nom. sing. (f) + gen. plur. (m)*. An herbal material constituted by the herb of *Zostera marina* L., which was incorrectly called a leaf – *!folium* (Cynos1731:266). **Etymol.:** Lat. *alga angustifolia vitriariorum* – ‘a narrow-leaved alga of glass-makers’ was the name of this species (CBPin1623:364), which denotes the usability of this herb as a source of soda (→ *soda*) by Venetian glassmakers. **Synonym:** → *Zostera*. **Compare:** → *pilae marinae*.

**ALGAE SACHARIFERAE ISLANDICAE** → *alga saccharifera Islandica*.

**ALGAROBA** → *siliqua algaroba*.

**ALGAROBITO, ALGARROBO** → *fructus algarrobo*.

**ALGINIC·US, -A, -UM** → *acidum alginicum*.

**ALGORABILLA** – *nom. sing. (f)*. An herbal material which was constituted by the stems (or maybe pods) of any South Amer. plant (Buchheister1888:169). It yielded tannins. Later it was found to originate from *Pithecellobium roseum* (Vahl) Barneby et J. W. Grimes, *Balsamocarpon brevifolium* Clos. and *Prosopis juliflora* (Sw.) DC. **Etymol.:** *algarobilla* is a diminutive of Span. *algaroba*, etymol. as of → *siliqua algaroba*.

**ALHAGI** – *indecl. (n?)*. Original plant: *Alhagi maurorum* Medik. [= *Hedysarum alhagi* L.; *Manna hebraica* Don]. Name of the herbal material: *manna Alhagi* – the manna. It was the inspissated sugary exudation (→ *manna (1)*) which appears spontaneously at dawn on the leaves and branches, and thickens in drops, gathered from various parts of this plant (Rosen1862:1012), or from its leaves (Liebig1851(5):117). Also called → *manna Persica*. **Errors:** 1) the original plant as uncertain still in Hanbury1862b; 2) Land1854b:154 mentioned another original plant under the non-existing name “*Hedysarum maurorum*”, maybe confused. **Derivatives:** **ALHAGIN·US, -A, -UM** – *adj.* only in a synonymic name of this exudation: *manna alhagina* (Liebig1851(5):117, Land1854b), also called → *manna tereniabin*. **Etymol.:**

Arab. *aleaql* was the name of this plant, transcribed as *agul* and *alhagi* (Cynos1731:318, Johnst1768) and *algul* (Cynos1731:318). Lat. *alhagi Maurorum* was its name in Rauwolf1582:94, later *agul et alhagi Arabibus, planta spinosa mannam resipiens* (JBHis1650(1):405). Hence the Lat. generic name *Alhagi* Gagnebin (established 1755). The ending *-i* enables the Lat. declension: *gen. sing. Alhageos* (3<sup>rd</sup> Gk. declension, compare the pattern under → *gummi*).

**ALHAGIN·US, -A, -UM** → *Alhagi*.

**ALHANDAL** – usually *indecl. (i)*. An element of names of medicinal preparations made of the pulp from the fruits of *Citrullus colocynthis* (L.) Schrad. [= *Colocynthis vulgaris* Schrad.; *Cucumis colocynthis* L.]. This sticky pulp dries very slowly, so it was mixed with tragacanth gum (→ *tragacantha*), dried and ground into a powder; this preparation was named *pulvis alhandal* (Tdf1822:408), and troches formed from it were *trochisci alhandal* (PhSard1773:86, Tdf1822:408). **Derivatives:** **ALHANDALI** – *gen. sing.* In another name of the preparation: *trochisci alhandali* – troches with/of the powder of alhandal (DAV1729:212). **DE ALHANDAL** – in the function of *abl. sing.*, e.g. *trochisci de alhandal* (Petitorio1831:22) – troches of alhandal. **Etymol.:** Arab. *alhandal* was the name of this species or its sole fruit (Blanc1748, Lloyd1898b:7).

**ALHANDALI** → *alhandal*.

**ALHENNA, ALHENNAH** – *indecl.* variants of → *henna* in Wigand1887:397, from Hebr. *al-hennah*.

**ALHENNAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Lawsonia inermis* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba alhennae* – the “herb” (Schroff1865:85), which was actually the leaf – *folium*. **Etymol.:** Latinized *alhenna* is another transcription of the name → *henna*, of Arab. origin. **Compare:** → *alcannae*.

**ALII** – a rare spelling variant of → *Allii* (\*) related to the class. and medieval Lat. *alium* – ‘a garlic’. E.g. *radix Alii* (Volpi1793:3). This spelling occasionally occurred even in the mid-19<sup>th</sup> century (e.g. Hager1857(2):78, Abl1858:272).

**ALISMAE (!)** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Arnica montana* L. Name of the herbal material: *flores alismae* – the flowers (which are only the ligulate flowers picked from capitula) (Anthon1861:114, Fisch1900(1):384). **Etymol.:** Gk. ἄλισμα of Dioscorides was the name of a yellow-flowered plant and fragrant rhizomes. Lat. *alisma* became the name of *A. montana* (Matth1562:506), later *alisma Matthioli* (Dalech1586(1):1057, JBHis1651(3):20). Matth1562:506 compared the leaves of *A. montana* to the ones of plantain (*plantago*), which later produced the name *plantago montana* (→ *plantaginis montanae*). This explains the application of the name *alisma* as a Lat. generic name for other plants, *Alisma* L. (established 1753). A member of this genus, *Alisma plantago-aquatica* L. produces plantain-like leaves). The epithet *alismae* was very rare in pharmacy and was incorrectly inflected (correct *gen. sing.* is *alismaticis*, Greek 3<sup>rd</sup> declension). **Compare:** → *plantaginis aquatica*.

**ALISMAE (2!)** (Stz1954:par.58), **ALISMAE PLANTAGINIS (!)** (Vogt1832(1):319, Schulz1959) – incorrect gen. sing. of Lat. *alisma*. Correctly → *Alismatis...* (3<sup>rd</sup> Gk. declension).

**ALISMATIS** – gen. sing. (*n*). Original plant: *Alisma plantago-aquatica* L. Names of herbal materials: *herba Alismatis* – the herb (Stz1954:par.58), *radix Alismatis* – the root (Schroff1865), better called a rhizome – *rhizoma* (Wigand1887). **Etymol.:** as under → *Alismae (1!)*. Lat. *damasonium Dioscoridis vel alisma* (Dalech1586(1):1057) was the name of this species; hence Ital. *erba alisma* (DizUniv1839(10):677).

**ALI·US, -A, -UD** – *adj.*, Lat. ‘other, another; different, changed’. An *adj.* used to distinguish a preparation which was made by some other method or has a different formula than the commonly known one, e.g. *sirupus Croci* vs *sirupus Croci alius* – a saffron syrup vs. another saffron syrup (Trill1764(1):728).

**ALK...** – Missing entries beginning with **ALK...** can begin with **ALC...**

**ALKANNAE** – a transcription variant of → *alcannae...* (e.g. in Spielm1774:375, Plenck1782:127, PhDan1786, PhBv1824, Richter1826(1):454, PhGer1865:223).

**ALKANNAE RUBRAE** – gen. sing. (*f*). Original plant: *Anchusa officinalis* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix alkannae rubrae* – the root (PhDan1786). **Etymol.:** Lat. *alkanna rubra* – ‘a red alkanna’ was the name of this plant in PhWirt1754:42, Oeder1759, Jull1768:69; Germ. *roth Ochsenzungen-Wurz* (PhWirt1754:42), Dan. *rod Oxetunge* (PhDan1786). They all denote red-dyeing roots, which were a surrogate for the genuine → *alcannae verae radix*. No such binomial existed in the genus *Alkanna* Tausch.

**ALKANNAE SYRIACAE** – gen. sing. (*f*). Original plant: *Macrotomia cephalotes* (A. DC.) Boiss. [= *Munbya cephalotes* Boiss.]. Name of the herbal material: *radix alkannae Syriacae* – the root (Köhler1898(3)). **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *alkanna Syriaca* – ‘a Syrian alkanna’, a product of the Middle East, known in pharmacy since 1883 (Köhler1898(3)). No such binomial existed.

**ALKASSUZ** → *radix alkassuz*.

**ALKEKENGİ** – *indecl. (i)*. Original plant: *Physalis alkekengi* L. [= *Alkekengi officinarum* Moench]. Name of the herbal material: *fructus Alkekengi* – the fruit (Schröd1685:520, Schroff1865), also called here the berry – *bacca* (Valent1722:239, Vogel1758:269, Jz1838:225). After fertilization, the calyx-tube enlarges and encloses the ripening fruit, thus forming an ovoid, lantern-shaped, ten-ribbed calyx around the developing berry. It is unclear whether such ripe calyces with berries inside could be used as an herbal material or were only described as holding the medicinal fruit (Tdf1822:385). PhWirt1785 mentioned *semen Alkekengi* – the seed (but might have confused them with fruits?) In Amer. pharmacy, a similar species *P. viscosa* L. (King1852:301) was used with the epithet *alkekengi*. **Etymol.:** Gk. στρύχνον ἀλικάκκαβον (Abram1958) and hence Arab. *al kekengi* (Mad1935) was the name of this plant; later Gk. !ἀλικάκκαβον (Schröd1685:520), Lat. *alkekengi* (Park1629:531, Park1640(1):463). Hence the former Lat. generic name [*Alkekengi* Mill.] (proposed 1754). In medieval Lat. also !*alkakengi*. Similar names of this species: Ital. *alchechengi*, Portug.

(Brazil.) *alquequenje*, Fr. *alkekenge* (BL1803), Span. *alquequenjes* (Jz1838:125). **Compare:** → *halicacabi*.

**ALKERMES** (DAV1729:212, Lewis1778:349, Hernández1803, PhHis1817:161) – a less frequent spelling variant of → *alchermes*.

**AL-KERMES** → *kermes*, → *alchermes*.

**ALKOHOL (1\*)** – *nom. sing. (n)*. An ambiguous term which evolved throughout the history of chemical technology. This term could mean: 1) a concentrated spirit (compare: → *spiritus (1)*, → *spiritus ardens*), defined as «alcohol is nothing else than an essential oil generated by fermentation of plants» (Crantz1762(2):82). The same or similar product was later named → *alcohol deodoratum*. In Gray1821:234, *alcohol* was a synonym of rectified spirit of wine (*spiritus vinosus rectificatus*). By diluting with water, concentrated spirit became **alcohol dilutum** (PhUS1820) (compare: → *dilutus*); 2) an element of rare names of medicated spirits (→ *spiritus (2)*). Such a usage was proposed in Span. pharmacy as new and formal. E.g. *alkohol Cinnamomi* – a spirit of cinnamon (Hernández1803), *alcohol Cochleariae* = *spiritus Cochleariae* (Tarifa1831), *alkohol caryophyllatum* – a spirit of cloves (PhChir1795:2). Another idea was adopted in Vranck1812:passim: the term *alcohol* replaced the traditional → *spiritus (2)*, e.g. *spiritus Cochleariae* became *alcohol Cochleariae*, whereas *alcohol cum...* became a synonym of → *tincture*; 3) in PhUS1820, Lat. *alcohol* meant consequently pure spirit (→ *spiritus (1)*), and *spiritus...* (+ *gen. sing.*) was an element of names of spirituous solutions or medicated spirits (→ *spiritus (2)*), e.g. *spiritus Lavandulae* was understood as a tincture of lavender; 4) a synonym of spirit of wine (→ *spiritus vini*) (Clarus1856:915); 5) the term *alcohol* sporadically occurs in names of preparations in place of the proper term essence (→ *essentia (\*)*), namely in the case of those essences which are spirituous solutions of plant exudations or spirituous tinctures of herbal materials, e.g. *alcohol corticum aurantiorum* = *essentia aurantiorum* (Volpi1793) – an essence of orange peels; 6) a product of the chemical improvement of a rectified spirit (→ *spiritus vini rectificatus*) by the following process: «Rectified spirit, being digested for 2 days with ¼ its quantity of dry salt of tartar (→ *sal tartarus*) in powder, and then distilled in a glass cucurbit, with a very gentle heat, becomes alcohol.» (Lewis1778:381). **Derivatives:** **ALKOHOLES** (PhFenn1819:[iv]), **ALKOHOLIA** (PhHis1817:241) – two variants of *nom. plur.* of → *alkohol*. **ALKOHOLISAT·US, -A, -UM** – *adj.* An epithet which indicates that a spirit (→ *spiritus (1)*) is so highly concentrated that it is very near to pure ethyl alcohol (C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>OH). E.g. *spiritus vini alkoholisatus* (PhGr1837). **Etymol.:** Lat. *alkohol* (DAV1729:[xi]), later: → *alcohol* (Lewis1778:381, Potter1902). Etymol. as under → *alkohol (2)*. Lat. declension not well-established (Table I), usually as of Lat. *sol*, but less frequently *nom. plur.* took the ending *-lia* (as of *animalia*, PhHis1817). **Remark:** Not to be confused with Span. *alcohela* which was the plant *Cicchorium endivia* L. (Jz1826(2):223).

Table I. Declension forms of Lat. *alcohol* (= *alkohol*)

<i>Casus</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
<i>nom.</i>	<i>alkohol</i>	<i>alkoholes</i> (e.g. PhFenn1819:[iv])	<i>alkoholia</i> (e.g. PhHisp1817:241)
<i>gen.</i>	<i>alkoholis</i>	<i>alkoholum</i>	<i>alkoholium</i>
<i>dat.</i>	<i>alkoholi</i>		<i>alkoholibus</i>
<i>acc.</i>	<i>alkoholem</i>	<i>alkoholes</i>	<i>alkoholia</i>
<i>abl.</i>	<i>alkohole</i> (Spielm1774:65)*		<i>alkoholibus</i>

\*There is an error in PhUniv1829(1):394: *abl. cum !alkoholis*.

**ALKOHOL (2)** – *nom. sing. (n)*. A rare, 18<sup>th</sup>-century pharmaceutical synonym of the finest powder (Lat. *pulvis subtilissimus*) as a form of medicinal material. A Germ. rendering of this name was *Augenpulver* – ‘ocular powder’ (LinnMM1787) because this was the form of dry ophthalmic medicines (they were: → *sief*, → *collyrium*). This confusing term was replaced with the adjective *alcoholisatus*. **Derivatives:** **ALCOHOLISAT·US, -A, -UM** – *adj.*, Lat. ‘powdered’, but of a more general use, also outside ophthalmology. E.g. *pulvis alcoholisatus* = *pulvis subtilis* (→ *subtilis*) – ‘the finest powder’ (Artus1857:42, PhGer1865:367 as obsolete). E.g. *cortex Cinchonae condensamineae alcoholisatus* – finely powdered bark of the *Cinchona* tree (Taxa1825:64). **Etymol.:** Lat. *alkohol* was the general name of any substance freed from impurities (Blanc1748). Two examples of such were: 1) a powder obtained by resublimation of antimony Sb, which was a traditional Middle Eastern cosmetic used in mascara. It was smeared on the lips and eyelids; it was the finest powder. Later the term became understood more generally, as the finest and most delicate part of any substance (Blanc1748), and hence the secondary meaning: 2) the most concentrated spirit (*spiritus rectificatissimus*), which had been carefully freed from thicker fractions (Blanc1748). Both meanings were in use parallelly in the 18<sup>th</sup> century, e.g. Loech1751 defined *alkohol* as the ‘finest powder’ and the *spiritus vini rectificatissimus*. 3) Both resublimed antimony and rectified spirit were poisons, which supported the double meaning of *alcohol*. **Etymol.:** Arab. *al-kuhul* was the name of the cosmetic powder of antimony, deriving from Arab. *kahala* – ‘to dye, to paint’. Spelling variants: *alcohol*, *alchool*, *alcool*, *alkol*, *alcol* (Blanc1748). **Synonyms:** → *pulvis (1) subtilissimus/subtilis*. **Compare:** → *collyrium*.

**ALKOHOL AMYLICUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*. An herbal material constituted by fuselol (= fusel oils), i.e. a less volatile liquid residue produced as a by-product of alcoholic fermentation (which yields spirit (→ *spiritus (1)*) as its main product. It was observed during the alcoholic fermentation of yeast (Brunt1885), potato starch or cereal starch. **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *alkohol amylicum*, Germ. *Amylalkohol* and Pol. *alcohol amylowy* – ‘a starch alcohol’, Eng. *amylic alcohol*, from obtaining it by the fermentation of starch (→ *amylum*) (Att1867:284). Fuseloil from potato starch was called *fermentoleum Solani* (Oesterlen1861). Fuselol consists mostly of (and was a natural source of) pentanol CH<sub>3</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>4</sub>OH, hence the Germ. names: *Fuselalcohol*, *Fuselöl*, *Kornöl* (Beer1876) *Amylakohol* and → *oleum fermentationis* (Lessing1863) meant both fuselol and pentanol. In pharmacy since 1850 (PhDub1850). **Compare:** → *oleum fermentationis*.

**ALKOHOL FRUMENTI VENIALIS** – *nom. sing. (n) + gen. sing. (n)*. A rare synonym of → *spiritus frumenti* (Vranck1812:1). **Etymol.:** Lat. *frumentum* – ‘grain’, i.e. spirit brewed from cereal grain.

**ALKOHOL VINI (\*)** – *nom. sing. (n) + gen. sing. (n)*. An ambiguous synonym of the following sorts of rectified spirit of wine (→ *spiritus vini*): 1) *spiritus vini rectificatissimus* (PhHispl794:101), also in Plenck1782:123, Kraus1831:486, Anthon1833:334; 2) *spiritus vini rectificatus* – one-time rectified spirit (Woyt1701, PhUniv1829(1):93), in this case *spir. vini rectificatissimus* was synonymized with *alkohol rectificatus* (PhUniv1829(1):85); 3) in Meyer1835:257 *alkohol vini* was a synonym of both *spir. vini rectificatus* and *spir. vini rectificatissimus*, and both of these were also called *alcohol depuratum*. Sorts of “alcohols” were named to denote various methods of obtaining them from *spiritus vini*, e.g. *alcohol vini Boylei* – ‘according to the [method by] Boyle’ (in Jungk1710:10). However, the sort *alkohol vini commune* = *aqua vitae rectificata* (PhHispl826:200) was just another name for → *spiritus vini* (compare: → *aqua vitae* and Fig. 1 therein). **Etymol.:** Lat. *alkohol vini* – ‘an alcohol of wine’ (compare the etymol. of → *alkohol* (2)). Spelling *alkohol vini* in Taxal787:2 and in Germ. pharmacy, e.g. still in Wiggers1854:150.

**ALKOHOL VINI COMMUNE** → *alkohol vini* (\*).

**ALKOHOL VINI VENIALIS** – *nom. sing. (n) + gen. sing. (n)*. A rare synonym of → *spiritus vini* (Vranck1812:1). **Etymol.:** Lat. *venialis* – ‘being sold’, i.e. of the shops.

**ALKOHOLISAT·US, -A, -UM** → *alkohol* (1\*).

**ALLA** – a rare Lat. variant of → *ala* (Per1854(2):118), both of which are Latinizations of Eng. *ale*.

**ALLAMANDAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Allamanda cathartica* L. Name of the herbal material: *folium Allamandae* – the leaf (Hmn1798(2.1):254, Swd1799:7, Hoffm1802, Ws1882). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Allamanda* L. (established 1753); Germ. *Allamande*.

**ALLELUJAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Oxalis acetosella* L. Name of the herbal material: *folium allelujae* – the leaf (Hmn1799(2.2):131n, Winkler1852). Etymol. and remarks as under → *lujulae*.

**ALLIARIAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Alliaria petiolata* (M. Bieb.) Cavara et Grande [= *A. officinalis* Andr. ex M. Bieb.; *Erysimum alliaria* L.]. Names of herbal materials: *semen Alliariae* – the seed (Schf1784:164, GM1835:308), *folium Alliariae* – the leaf (Cynos1747:367, Hmn1798(2.1):7, PhBv1824) and *herba Alliariae* – the herb (Schf1784:164, Cur1791:263, Swd1799:87, Schum1826(2):244, Ws1882), which could be constituted by the fragrant leaves only (as in Hmn1798(2.1):7n). In Amer. pharmacy the *A. petiolata* herb was «employed as garlic» (Paine1842:121). **Etymol.:** Lat. *aliaria* (Fuchs1549:108 but misspelled there), and *alliaria* were names of *A. petiolata* (Fuchs1549:109, CBPin1623:110), who also compared there the fragrance of its herb to *Allium sativum* L. or *Allium porrum* L. The Lat. ending *-aria* denotes things similar to originals. Hence the names, e.g. Eng. *garlic mustard*, Germ.



*Knoblauchskraut* (Plenck1782:362) – ‘an herb of garlic’ and *Knoblauchhederich* – ‘a garlic radish’, Fr. *alliaire* (Schröd1685:895), Ital. *erba alliaria* (DizUniv1839(10):677), Eng. *hedge garlic* (Paine1842:121), Span. *aliaria*, Czech. *česnáček*, Pol. *czosnaczek*. Hence the Lat. generic name *Alliaria* Heist. ex Fabr. established 1759, earlier as a Linnaean specific epithet (1753). In pharmacy misspelled as *!alliaris* (Blanc1748, but this was a spelling variant in Fuchs1549:109). **Remark:** there was a homonymous Lat. generic name for *Dysoxylum* Blume [= *Alliaria* Kuntze], a non-medicinal genus.

**ALLIASTRI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Alliaria petiolata* (M. Bieb.) Cavara et Grande. Name of the herbal material: *herba alliastri* – the herb (PhWirt1785, Pfingsten1795:133). **Etymol.:** Lat. *alliastrum* was the name of this species, attributed to Gesner by Park1640(2):883. The ending *-astrum* creates names of things inferior to originals. In the case of *A. petiolata*, the odour of its herb resembles *Allium sativum* L. (→ *Allii* (\*)). Name very rare, repeated mostly in lexicons, e.g. Schedel1789(1):553.

**ALLIAT·US, -A, -UM** → *Allii* (\*).

**ALLII** (\*) – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Allium sativum* L. Name of the herbal material: *!radix Allii* – the “root” (Cynos1747:12, PhGenev1780:83, Hmn1795(1.2):489, Arnemann1795, Schum1825(1):420), later, correctly, the bulb (→ *bulbus*). A single clove of garlic (from inside the bulb) is → *spica* (3) *Allii* or → *nucleus* (2) *Allii* (Per1854(2):212). A substitute for *A. sativum* in the 19<sup>th</sup> century could have become the rocambole *A. scorodoprasum* L., as can be judged from GM1835:212 who wrote: «*radix Allii = radix Allii sativi et scorodoprasi*» (compare → *scorodoprasi* (\*)). **Derivatives:** **EX ALLIO** – *abl. sing.* In other names of preparations and compounds with *A. sativum*, e.g. *oxymel ex Allio* – an oxymel of garlic (Lewis1778:351), *syrupus ex Allio* – a syrup of garlic (Lewis1778:340, PhGenev1780:83). **ALLIAT·US, -A, -UM** – *adj.* In names of compounds with an addition of garlic (compare → *-atus*), e.g. *pilulae alliatae* – pills with garlic (PhCastrRuth1818:19). Less correctly used to denote a garlic scent of simple preparations, e.g. → *elixirium alliatum* was a product of the distillation of a spirituous tincture of garlic (DAV1729:75) and probably identical to *tinctura Allii spirituosa* in Bischoff1834(4):28. **Etymol.:** class. Lat. *alium* and *allium* – ‘a garlic’. Hence the Lat. generic name *Allium* L. (established 1753). A classical Lat. spelling → *Alii* is also met. Ital. *aglio*, Span. *ajo* (Jz1826(1):227), Eng. and Fr. *ail* (BL1803), Portug. *alho*; medieval Lat. *alium*, *alleum*, *aleum*, *alenum* etc. — ‘garlic’.

**ALII ALPINI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Allium victorialis* L. Name of the herbal material: *!radix alii alpini* – the “root” (PhWirt1785:46, PhUniv1829(1):93, Martius1832:78), which is correctly an elongated bulbotuber. **Etymol.:** Lat. *allium alpinum* – ‘a montane garlic’ was the name of this species in JBHis1651(2):566. **Remark:** a coincident synonym of another medicinal species *A. schoenoprasum* L. [= *A. alpinum* (DC.) Hegetschw.] (chives) existed.

**ALLII CEPAE** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Allium cepa* L. used regardless of its many garden cultivars. Name of herbal materials and preparations: *bulbus Allii cepae* – the bulb (Martius1832:16, Waldenb1877:215), *succus Allii cepae* – the juice (Hahn1842:482). **Etymol.:**

under → *Allii* (\*) and → *cepa*. **Remark:** this epithet was confusingly shortened to → *Allii* (\*) in the name: *radix Allii* (in Martius1832:16).

**ALLII MONTANI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Allium victorialis* L. Name of the herbal material: *!radix alii montani* – the “root” (PhWirt1785, PhUniv1829(1):93), which is correctly an elongated bulbotuber. **Etymol.:** under → *alii montani longi*. **Remark:** many binomials *Allium montanum* auct. existed as synonyms of many other species of the genus *Allium* L., including *A. schoenoprasum* L. [= *A. montanum* Schrank].

**ALLII MONTANI LONGI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Allium victorialis* L. Name of the herbal material: *!radix alii montani longi* – the “root” (Taxa1726), which is correctly a bulbotuber. **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *allium montanum longum* – ‘a long montane garlic’ is the name made up of other Lat. polynomials of this species: *victoralis longa* (→ *victoralis longae*) (ClusPann1583:223) and *allium montanum latifolium maculatum* (Chomel1739). This was shortened as → *alii montani*.

**ALLII MONTANI ROTUNDI** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Gladiolus communis* L. Name of the herbal material: *!radix alii montani rotundi* – the “root” (Taxa1726), which is correctly a globose bulbotuber. **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *allium montanum rotundum* – ‘a montane rounded garlic’ was the pharmaceutical name of this species in Taxa1726:120,132 derived from the epithet → *alii montani longi* by analogy to another pair of epithets indicating two species: → *victoralis rotundae* and → *victoralis longae*.

**ALLII SATIVI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Allium sativum* L. (PhWirt1785). Name of the herbal material: *bulbus Allii sativi* – the bulbil (Pos1855:51, Ab11858:272), also called a “root” – *!radix Allii sativi* (Drog.-Ber.1866:472). The useful parts are the cloves from inside the bulbil.

**ALLII SCHOENOPRASI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Allium schoenoprasum* L. Names of herbal materials: *herba Allii schoenoprasii* – the herb (Ws1882:751, Stz1954:par.67), *succus Allii schoenoprasii* – the juice of the herb (Pos1853). **Etymol.:** Gk. σχοινοπράσον is a compound of Gk. σχοῖνος – ‘a rush (*Juncus* L.)’ (GormTortz1991) and Gk. πράσον – ‘a garlic’, from the resemblance of *A. schoenoprasum* to garlic (*A. sativum* L.). Further etymol. under → *Allii* (\*).

**ALLII SPHAEROCEPHALI** – *gen. sing. (n + n)*. Original plant: *Allium sphaerocephalon* L. Name of the herbal material: *!radix Allii sphaerocephali* – the “root” (Cynos1731:17, GM1835:212), which was correctly a bulb – *bulbus*. The species mentioned as medicinal (*diureticum*) also in Carl1770:257.

**ALLII URSINI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Allium ursinum* L. Names of herbal materials: *folium alii ursini* – the leaf (Cynos1747:408), *herba Allii ursini* – the herb, *bulbus Allii ursini* – the bulb (NeesEber1830(1):176, Ws1882:51), earlier called a “root” – *!radix* (Hoffm1802, Schum1825(1):423). The plant was mentioned already in Cynos1729:408. For this plant, the epithet → *Allii* (\*) was sometimes misapplied (see there for original plants appended). **Etymol.:** under → *alii ursini latifolii*.

**ALLII URSINI LATIFOLII** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Allium ursinum* L. Names of herbal materials: *folium allii ursini latifolii* – the leaf (Cynos1729:408), *herba allii ursini latifolii* – the herb, *!radix allii ursini latifolii* – the “root” (Winkler1840(1):57, Göpp1857:10), which is correctly a bulbotuber. **Etymol.:** Lat. *allium ursinum latifolium* – ‘a broad-leaved bears’ garlic’ was the name of this species in LobHist1576:80, LobIc1581:159.

**ALLII VULGARIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Allium sativum* L. Name of the herbal material: *!radix allii vulgaris* – the “root” (Taxa1726) which is correctly a bulb – *bulbus*. **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *allium vulgare* – ‘an ordinary garlic’ in PhWirt1785 was the name of this well-known garden vegetable. No such binomial existed in taxonomy. **Compare:** → *Allii* (\*).

**ALLIOPRASI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Allium scorodoprasum* L. Name of the herbal material: *!radix allioprasi* – the “root” (Hmn1799(2.2):155), correctly the bulb – *bulbus*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *allioprasum* was the name of this species (Moris1680, Geoffroy1741(3):60) (from Lat. *allium* – ‘a garlic’ and Gk. πράσον – ‘a garlic’). Lat. *scorodoprasum* derives from Gk. σκόροδοον – ‘a garlic’ and πράσον as well.

**ALNI** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plants: mainly *Alnus glutinosa* (L.) Gaertn. (GM1835:43,74, Dierb1847:1110, Körber1861:27, Ws1882, Stz1954:par.69), but when an older binomial [*Betula alnus* L.] was used (e.g. in Hmn1793(1.1):252, Plenck1782:136), it comprised *A. glutinosa* and also *A. incana* (L.) Moench. Names of herbal materials: *cortex Alni* – the bark (Cynos1747:136, Vogel1758:292, GM1835:43); *folium Alni* – the leaf (Plenck1782:136, GM1835:74, Dierb1847:1110, Stz1954:par.69) sometimes fresh – *recens* (PhRoss1782); *juli Alni* – the male inflorescences (Goüan1765:107,412). In Amer. pharmacy, the epithet indicated another original species, *A. serrulata* Willd., regarded as equivalent (e.g. by Paine1842); however, *A. glutinosa* was introduced, either by accident or by intent, to Canada and the United States. **Etymol.:** class. Lat. *alnus* – ‘an alder’, hence the Lat. generic name *Alnus* Mill. (established 1754). In medieval Latin alders were called *alna*, *almus*, *alnus* and *alnea*, and their cone-like female inflorescence was *alnum*. Similar names of these trees: Eng. *alder*, Germ. *Erle*, Swed. *al*, Dan. *el*, Fr. *aune* (deKind1719), *aulne* (Mtq1748:vi), Dutch *els*. Remarks on the historical taxonomy of the European species of *Alnus* L. under → *Betulae albae*. **Compare:** → *alni nigri* (!), → *Alni serrulatae*.

**ALNI CORDIFOLIAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Alnus cordata* (Loisel.) Duby [= *A. cordifolia* Ten.]. Name of the herbal material: *cortex Alni cordifoliae* – the bark (CatMM1825).

**ALNI NIGRAE** – a correct form of the commonly met *gen. sing.* → *alni nigri* (!) (e.g. in Lewis1778:79, Rieg1854:10, Pos1855:86, Ws1882).

**ALNI NIGRI (!)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Frangula alnus* L. Name of the herbal material: *cortex alni nigri* – the bark (Schröd1649:98, Schmidtman1831, Rieg1854:10,171). **Etymol.:** Lat. *alnus nigra* – ‘a white alder’ and *alnus nigra baccifera* – ‘a berry-bearing black alder’ were names of this species (LobHist1576:594, Dalech1586(1):97) from the resemblance of the leaves of *F. alnus* to the ones of *Alnus glutinosa* (L.) Gaertn. and from the black colour of the fruits of

*F. alnus*. No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy. **Remark:** a coincident binomial of a non-medicinal tree *Alnus nigra* Gilib. exists.

**ALNI NIGRI BACCIFERAE (!)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Frangula alnus* Mill. Name of the herbal material: *cortex alni nigri bacciferae* – the bark (PhWirt1785, TarTozz1813, PhUniv1829(2):444). **Etymol.:** Lat. *alnus nigra baccifera* – ‘a black, berry-bearing alder’ (Dalech1586(1):97, Park1640(1):240) was the name of this plant, from the shape and colour of the ripe fruits; same Eng. names: *berry-bearing alder* and *black alder* (Lewis1778:79). Further etymol. under → *alni nigri (!)*. Correctly: *alni nigrae bacciferae*.

**ALNI RUBRAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Alnus serrulata* Willd. [= *A. rubra* Desf. ex Steud.]. Name of the herbal material: *cortex Alni rubrae* – the bark (Schulz1959).

**ALNI SERRULATAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Alnus serrulata* Willd. Name of the herbal material: *cortex Alni serrulatae* – the bark (Schulz1959). Names of preparations in Amer. pharmacy: *infusum !Alnus* – an infusion, *decoctum !Alnus* – a decoct (King1852:46). **Errors:** In Amer. pharmacy, the epithet was confusingly shortened to → *Alni* (King1852:45n, Felter1922).

**ALNI VULGARIS (\*)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant uncertain due to omitting the variety, as [*Betula alnus*] in Cur1791, possibly *Alnus incana* (L.) Moench [= *Betula alnus* L.]. Names of herbal materials: *cortex alni vulgaris* – the bark, *folium alni vulgaris* – the leaf (Cur1791). **Etymol.:** Lat. *alnus vulgaris* – ‘an ordinary alder’ in JBHis1650(1):150 was the name of *A. glutinosa* (L.) Gaertn., later recognized in SpPl1753(2):983 only as a variety: *Alnus glutinosa* (L.) Gaertn. [= *Betula alnus* L. var. *glutinosa* L.] and *A. incana* Moench. [= *B. alnus* L.]. Thus, both *A. glutinosa* and *A. incana* were long time used undistinguished and therefore considered as equivalent. No such binomial “*Alnus vulgaris*” existed.

**ALOË** – *nom. sing. (f)*. An herbal product constituted by the dried juice from the leaves of various species of the genus *Aloë* L. The juice of any aloe plant used to be called in English “aloes”. The dried juice is a gum-resin (→ *gummiresina*) (Coxe1825:41) but sometimes the product was called an extract (Lat. *extractum aloës*) (Coxe1825:41), maybe after it was subjected to purification procedures. Original plants affording the juice were discovered gradually and existed under names of often distorted spellings or being just fragments of pre-Linnaean polynomials or post-Linnaean diagnoses or descriptions. In addition, the names of species of *Aloë* L. were often mixed or confused with the pharmaceutical Lat. names of these juices. For the juice called in Lat. simply *aloë* (without adjectives or epithets), the following species were recorded: a) *Aloë vera* (L.) Burm. fil. [= *A. perfoliata* L. var. *vera* L.] (Cur1791, as “*aloë perfoliata vera*”); b) *A. succotrina* Lam. (PhNorv1854); c) *A. arborescens* Mill. [= *A. frutescens* Salm-Dyck], *A. ferox* Mill., *A. plicatilis* (L.) Mill. (Göpp1857); d) “*A. spicata* Thunb.” (probably *A. spicata* L. fil.), *A. arborescens* Mill., “*A. lingua* Mill.” «and several other varieties from species indigenous in south Africa, east and west Indies.» (Hager1876(1):220); e) *A. vera* (L.) Burm. fil. [= *A. vulgaris* Lam.], *A. ferox* Mill., *A. spicata* L. fil. and an ambiguous [*A. lingua*] (PhGer1882:20). Thus, a set of known or alleged original species evolved. It was also probable that several other (unrecognized) species of the genus *Aloë* L. contributed to the

supply of the juice of commerce (Per1854(2):194). **Errors:** 1) Due to insurmountable taxonomical difficulties, many distorted binomials went into use, e.g. “*A. linguiformis* Thunb.” (PhGall1818:lxix); “*A. lingua* L.” (Göpp1857), “*A. spicata* Thunb.” (PhNorv1854); “*A. mitraeformis*” (PhVet1864:87) (maybe: *A. perfoliata* L. fil. [= *A. mitriformis* Willd.]?); “*A. commelini*” (PhVet1864:87); “*A. lingua* Mill.” (Hager1876(1):220). 2) The name *aloë* was also applied freely to the whole group of juices, like in PhBad1841:83n which listed 4 sorts within it: *aloë lucida Soccotrina* (→ *aloë lucida*), *aloe lucida Capensis* (→ *aloë lucida*), → *aloë vulgaris* and → *aloë hepatica*. 3) Already Cur1791:161n stressed that the taxonomical name “*aloë perfoliata vera*” affords three various sorts of aloe juices, which are gathered from this other plant [species], and different “only” in their purity, and they were: → *aloë hepatica*, → *aloë succotrina* and → *aloë caballina*. 4) Eventually, the botanical approach to the problem of classification or standardization of juices of aloe plants had to be abandoned: Hager1876(1):220 stated that there were only two types of juices: translucent or not, of which only the first was official. **Sorts:** The naming of sorts was based on one of two systems: a) by their physical properties (describing colours, hardness, degree of pulverization, colour of the powder, shine or opacity; an example of such are: → *aloë splendens*, → *aloë opaca*, → *aloë fusco-atra* and → *aloë pulverulenta* (Dierb1837b:278n); b) by their geographical origin. Many non-Lat. names belong here, (see e.g. Wigand1887); the only Lat. names including a geographical element were: → *aloë Barbadosensis* (of Barbados), → *aloë curassavica* (?) (of Curaçao), → *aloë Capensis* (of the Cape of Good Hope) and → *aloë Indica* (1\*) (of India). It was probable that sorts of juices from mixed species existed (Per1854(2):194). Separation: The juice of aloe plants was separated into two components: the gum (*gummi aloës*) and resin (*resina aloës*) by dissolving the raw juice in boiling water. The resinous part (*resina aloës*) was deposited in the bottom of the vessel. The remaining liquor was collected and evaporated. After evaporating, the remnant was the gum (*gummi aloës*) (Lewis1778:407n). **Derivatives: ALOËS** – *gen. sing.* In the names of compound medicines containing aloe juice or its products. E.g. *pilulae aloës* – pills with aloes, *vinum aloës* – wine of aloes (a compound tincture of wine) (Waring1868:239), *enema aloës* – an enema with aloes. **DIALOËS** – used as *abl. sing.*, Lat. ‘of the juice of an aloe plant’. In the names of preparations or compound medicines containing this juice (Béc1821). **ALOËTIC·US, -A, -UM** – *adj.* ‘aloetic’, used as the previous, e.g. *pilulae aloëticae* – aloetic pills (Lewis1778:568, PhUS1820, Schulz1959), *extractum agarici aloëticum* – an extract of agaric with aloe juice (PhHisp1826). **Etymol.:** 1) Arab. *al loeh* (also: *laber*, *kebur*) and Gk. ἀλόη – ‘an aloe plant’ (Fuchs1549:143), hence the class. Lat. *aloë* and *aloe* – ‘an aloe plant’. In medieval Lat. *aloe*, *aloe* and *aloes* meant the plant, hence the Lat. generic name *Aloë* L. (established 1753) and national names in many languages. Later the Lat. word *aloë* was extended to embrace the aloe juice, i.e. the plant product which is the dried juice obtained from the leaves of aloe plants. 2) Latinized *dialoës* from Gk. διά (→ *dia-*) + *aloë*, i.e. ‘made of the juice of aloe plants’. **Declension:** *sing.:* *nom. aloë*, *gen. aloës*, *dat. aloae*, *acc. aloën*, *abl. aloë* (or *aloëa*); *plur.:* *nom. aloae*, *gen. aloarum*, *dat. alois*, *acc. aloas*, *abl. alois*. **Remark:** some Lat. trade names of medicinal dried aloe juice are coincident with the Lat. binomials of the plants which yielded them: → *aloë Barbadosensis* was yielded by *A. barbadensis*; *aloë succotrina* was yielded by *A. succotrina*; and *aloë vulgaris* was yielded by *A. vera* [= *A. vulgaris*].

**ALOË AEGYPTIACA (?)** – *nom. sing. (f)*. An unknown sort of juice of aloe plants (→ *aloë*) (Dittrich1863). Mentioned also (without Lat. name) in Dierb1837b:274. **Etymol.:** Lat. *aloë Aegyptiaca* – ‘Egyptian juice of aloe’.

**ALOË AMERICANA** – *nom. sing. (f)*. Name of a plant of the species *Agave americana* L. as well as of agave leaves as an herbal product (Cynos1731:365, Cynos1754:364–366). The leaves were later named → *Agaves americanae folium*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *aloë Americana* (ClusHisp1576:443) and *aloë Americana muricata* (JBHis1651(3):701) – ‘an American purple aloe plant’ were names of this species from the resemblance of its leaves to the ones of aloe plants (a semi-circular cross-section and their spinose margins. No such binomial existed in taxonomy. **Remark:** Renaissance Lat. *aloë Americana ananae floribus suave rubentibus* – ‘an American aloe plant of pineapple-like flowers, sweet-scenting, reddish’ in Pluk1696:19, *tab.240, fig.4* is identifiable as *Aloë succotrina* Lam. [= *A. perfoliata* L. var. *succotrina* (Lam.) Ait.] (Woodville1810(1):767). It yielded a juice called → *aloë succotrina* (MMCtr1762). The name of the plant was sometimes shortened as *aloë Americana* (Manget1687:567, MMCtr1762:202, Alston1770(1):28, Schfl784), which made it imitate the name of any dried aloe juice. **Compare:** → *aloë*.

**ALOË BARBADENSIS** – *nom. sing. (f)*. A sort of juice of aloe plants (→ *aloë*), which is the dried juice of *Aloë vera* (L.) Burm. fil. [= *A. vulgaris* Lam.] (Per1854(2):193). A substitute for this product was yielded by another African species, *A. arborescens* Mill. (Dierb1837b:277). This juice was once shipped packed into gourds (→ *in cucurbitis parvis*) (GM1835:3). **Errors:** 1) This sort was initially distinguished as being brought from the island of Barbados (Lesser Antilles) and without knowing the original plant (still in GM1835:3). Later, it originated also from Jamaica (Per1854(2):193). 2) An African species *A. spicata* L. fil. was misidentified as the original plant (e.g. KnWb1949). 3) MMCtr1762:202 and Schfl784 erroneously stated that the Socotrine aloe (→ *aloë succotrina*) was brought from Barbados and also that it originated from a species named in Schfl784 *aloë Americana* (compare remarks under → *aloë Americana*). **Derivatives:** **ALOËS BARBADENSIS** – *gen. sing.* In names of preparations and compound medicines of Barbados aloe juice, e.g. *extractum aloës Barbadosis* – an extract (Waring1868:239), *pilula aloës Barbadosis* – a pill (BrPh1867:31).

**ALOË CABALLINA** – *nom. sing. (f)*. A name of an inferior sort of aloe juice (→ *aloë*). It was generally regarded as useless in the therapy of humans (e.g. PhBad1841:83n). It could be obtained from various species of the genus *Aloë* L. Initially, *aloë caballina* was defined as the most inferior sort of juice and the last product of the following process (1–3): 1) *aloë socotrina* was obtained by incision of the leaves of aloe plants (probably living ones); 2) *aloë hepatica* was obtained by expression from the same leaves after *aloë socotrina* had been collected, and 3) *aloë caballina* was the residue remaining after expression (Swd1799:8). Even if the methods of this process evolved, *aloë caballina* was understood still as the most inferior product. When a taxonomical approach was gradually applied to materia medica, writers tried to append binomials (species names) to sorts of aloe juice: Schfl784 suspected *aloë caballina* to be afforded by the taxon named *aloë Guineensis caballina*; its full polynomial was *aloë Guineensis caballina vulgari similis [sed] tota maculata* (Commel1703:40, who clearly testified that *aloë*

*caballina* allegedly exuded from broken leaves). DeCand1799(1):27 named this plant species *aloë vulgaris*. Schum1825(1):438 suspected *aloë hepatica* and *aloë caballina* to originate from the taxon [*Aloë perfoliata* var.  $\gamma$  Willd.]. **Etymol.:** Lat. *aloë caballina* – ‘a horse aloe juice’ from being used only in diseases «of inferior horses and other cattle» (Gray1821:191). Hence Eng. *horse aloes* (Gray1821:191) and *caballine aloes*, Fr. *aloë caballine* (PhWirt1741) and *aloës caballin* (BL1803), Germ. *Pferde-Aloe* (GM1835:3) (and *Ross-Aloe* in Ws1882). No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy. **Remark:** Lat. *adj. caballinus* was met in the names of other low-quality, unrefined medicinal substances, e.g. *sulphur caballinum* – sulphur (Taxa1726) which was in fact a residue after refining sulphur (PhWirt1785, Körber1861:176).

**ALOË CAPENSIS** – *nom. sing. (f)*. A sort of juice of aloe plants ( $\rightarrow$  *aloë*) constituted by the dried juice of the leaves of *Aloë ferox* Mill. [= *A. supralaevis* Haw.] (Per1854(2):198), which afforded the finest juice within all Cap aloe juices. Less frequent species affording this juice were: *A. perfoliata* L. [= *A. nobilis* Haw.], *A. mitriformis* Mill. and *A. spicata* L. fil. (Rosen1862:89). A comparable but inferior aloe juice was also yielded by: *A. plicatilis* (L.) Mill., *A. arborescens* Mill. [= *A. frutescens* Salm-Dyck], *A. africana* Mill. (Per1854), *A. succotrina* Lam. [= *A. purpurascens* (Ait.) Haw.; *A. ramosa* Haw.; *A. sinuata* Willd.] as well as *Gasteria obliqua* (Ait.) Duval [= *G. lingua* (Ker Gawl.) A. Berger (Rosen1862:89); the latter taxon according to some taxonomists was to be identical with *A. plicatilis* (GRINdb). **Errors:** before 1850 original species were generally unknown (and therefore *aloë Capensis* was missing, e.g. in Swd1799 and in Schum1825(1)) or confused. E.g. for *aloë lucida Capensis* PhBad1841 mentioned the taxon “*A. linguaeformis* Thunb.” (probably *A. plicatilis* (L.) Mill. [= *A. lingua* Thunb.]). **Etymol.:** Lat. *Caput Bonae Spei* – ‘Cape of Good Hope’, hence the *adj. Capensis*, and from this, a wrong noun into the name  $\rightarrow$  *aloë de Capo* (!) (in Dierb1837b:274). Lat. *aloë Capensis* – ‘the Cape aloe juice’, i.e. South African; Eng. *Cap aloes*, Fr. *aloes du Cap*. Further etymol. under  $\rightarrow$  *aloë*.

**ALOË CURAÇAO** (Schroff1865), **ALOË DE CURAÇAO** (Ws1882) – variants of  $\rightarrow$  *aloë curassavica* (?).

**ALOË CURASSAVICA** (?) – *nom. sing. (f)*. An herbal material constituted by the dried juice of aloe plants ( $\rightarrow$  *aloë*) afforded by unidentified species of the genus *Aloë* L. from the islands of Curaçao, Bonaire and Aruba (Lemb1907(2)). **Etymol.:** *Curaçao* (Latinized as *Curassav*) is an island in the Caribbean Sea (in the archipelago of the Dutch Antilles). Its name stems maybe from Portug. *coração* – ‘the heart’. It was anglicised as *curassaw*, *curassow* and Latinized as *curassav* (*adj. curassavicus* and *curassaviensis*). It was the region of shipping of this sort of aloe juice. No such binomial “*Aloë curassavica*” existed in taxonomy. **Synonyms:**  $\rightarrow$  *aloë Curaçao*.

**ALOË DE BARBADOS** – a late variant of  $\rightarrow$  *aloë Barbadosensis* (Ws1882).

**ALOË DE CAPO** (!) – a rare variant of  $\rightarrow$  *aloë Capensis* (Dierb1837b:274).

**ALOË DE MOCCA, ALOË DE MOCHHA** (!) – variants of *aloë de Mocha* (Berg1852(2):628, Schroff1865), see under  $\rightarrow$  *aloë*.

**ALOË DEPURATA** – *nom. sing. (f)*. A name of a form of the juice of aloe plants (→ *aloë*) purified by washing in tepid water, earlier called → *aloë lota*. Inferior sorts of dried aloe juice were directed to be purified by dissolving them in a sufficient quantity of water with gentle heat, straining the solutions, and evaporating them to the consistency of honey (Lewis1778:262). The residue after this washing process is the → *resina Aloës*. Purified aloe juices were also called *depuratio aloës* (Man1779:57), which more correctly is the name of the operation itself. **Etymol.:** Lat. *aloë depurata* – ‘depurated aloe juice’. **Synonym:** → *aloë lota*.

**ALOË FUSCO-ATRA** – *nom. sing. (f)*. A group of juices of aloe plants (→ *aloë*), which embraced only one: → *aloë Capensis* (Dierb1837b); however, it overlapped another group called → *aloë splendens*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *aloë fusco-atra* – ‘brown-grey aloe juice’.

**ALOË HEPATICA** – *nom. sing. (f)*. An herbal material which is a sort of juice of aloe plants (→ *aloë*): it is opaque and of a brown, hepatic colour. It was inspissated and dried slowly in the sun. Schröd1685:790 rated it as a sort of medium quality and purity. Hepatic aloe juice was defined in Swd1799:8 as the juice expressed from leaves (i.e. not exuded from cut leaves spontaneously) and rated its quality between → *Aloë socotrina* (\*) (gathered from cut leaves) and → *aloë caballina* (which is the residue remaining in the leaves after pressing). The epithet *hepaticus* could be, however, used in the names of every aloe juice of these physical characteristics, e.g. *aloë Capensis hepatica* – ‘hepatic aloe juice of the Cape’ of Schroff1865 was a sort of → *aloë Capensis*. Many writers tried to match various species of *Aloë* L. which allegedly yielded hepatic aloe juice: Schler1791:3 matched *aloë hepatica* with the variety β of *A. perfoliata* L. (which was based on the characteristics of the leaves and never became accepted in taxonomy); *A. perfoliata* L. (BL1803), “*A. perfoliata* Lour.” (PhBad1841:83n), *A. spicata* L. fil. (Tdf1822:437, Per1854(2):197n); *A. vera* (L.) Burm. fil. [= *A. barbadensis* Mill.] (Rosen1862:89). Also in the name of an obscure sort ***aloë hepatica nigra*** – ‘black hepatic aloe juice’ (Schroff1865). **Errors:** *aloë hepatica* was mentioned without the original species in Swd1799:8, in which only the origin of this juice was specified as Barbados. This could erroneously suggest its origin from a specified species, in this case *A. vera* (L.) Burm. fil. [= *A. barbadensis* Mill.]. **Etymol.:** medieval Lat. *aloë hepatica* – ‘hepatic aloe juice’ due to its deep brown colour resembling a liver; similar names: Germ. *Leberfarbige Aloe* (PhWirt1785) and *Leberfarbene Aloe* – ‘aloe juice of the colour of liver’, *Leberaloe*; Eng. *hepatic aloes* (Gray1821:189), *liver-coloured socotrine aloes* (Per1854), Fr. *aloë hépatique* (PhWirt1785) and *aloë hépatique* (GM1835:3). An alleged species which afforded it was first named *aloë vera vulgaris* (Munt1681, PhGand1783:9). No such binomial “*Aloë hepatica*” existed in taxonomy. **Synonym:** → *aloë vulgaris*. **Compare:** → *aloë caballina*, → *aloë lucida*.

**ALOË HEPATICA NIGRA** → *aloë hepatica*.

**ALOË INDICA (1\*)** – *nom. sing. (f)*. An herbal material constituted by the dried juice of *Aloë perfoliata* L. (Dierb1837b). But Per1854 made it a synonym for → *Aloë socotrina* (\*) because it was yielded by *A. perfoliata* and other species. **Errors:** Per1854(2):197 also confusingly synonymized *aloë Indica* with other products named → *aloës spicati* (!) *!extractum*, and with → *aloë hepatica*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *aloë Indica* – ‘Indian juice of aloe’, as it was shipped to Europe



from India (Per1854); however, some other sorts were sent from there as well, e.g. → *aloë hepatica*. **Compare:** → *aloë Socotrina* (\*).

**ALOË INDICA (2)** – *nom. sing. (f)*. An herbal material constituted by the dried juice (→ *aloë*) gathered, at least partly, from *Aloë vera* (L.) Burm. fil. [= *Aloë indica* Royle; *A. vulgaris* Lam.]. It was divided into many sorts differing in colours but they all were shipped from various parts of India (Per1854). **Etymol.:** Lat. *aloë Indica* – ‘Indian juice of aloe’.

**ALOË LOTA** – *nom. sing. (f)*. A form of aloe juice (→ *aloë*) purified by washing in warm water (Schröd1685:791). Inferior sorts of dried aloe juice were directed to be purified by dissolving them in a sufficient quantity of water with gentle heat, straining the solutions, and evaporating them to the consistency of honey (Lewis1778:262). The solid residue remaining after this process was → *resina Aloës*. **Derivatives: DE ALOË LOTA** – *abl. sing.* In the name of a compound: *pilulae de aloë lota* – pills of washed juice of aloe (of purified juice) (Quincy1727:122). **Etymol.:** Lat. *adj. lautus, lotus* – ‘washed, cleaned by washing’. **Synonym:** → *aloë depurata*.

**ALOË LUCIDA** – *nom. sing. (f)*. A name of a form of aloes (→ *aloë*) resulting from its processing (inspissation and exsiccation). It is a juice of various colours but transparent (not opaque). It was inspissated at higher temperatures than → *aloë hepatica*. Hence the epithet *lucidus* was added to the names of various aloe juices: 1) *aloë lucida Capensis* (Lemb1907(2)) = *aloë Capensis lucida* (Schroff1865); 2) *aloë lucida Socotrina* (PhBad1841) = *aloë socotrina lucida* (Schroff1865), *aloë lucida seu Socotrina* (deKind1719:14) – ‘lucid or Socotrine aloe juice’. “*Aloë lucida*” is not a standalone name of any sort of the juice. The name *aloë lucida* was introduced in Schröd1669(4):252. **Errors:** 1) several species of original plants have been, however, proposed, e.g. *A. spicata* L. fil., *A. succotrina* All. and *A. vera* (L.) Burm. fil. (PhRegPol1825), and “*A. socotrina* Lam.” (PhBad1841:83n). For *aloë lucida Capensis*, “*A. linguaeformis* Thunb.” was proposed (PhBad1841), maybe *A. plicatilis* (L.) Mill. [= *A. lingua* Thunb.] was meant? (see discussion under → *aloë Capensis*); 2) PhWirt1785 synonymized *aloë lucida* with → *Aloë socotrina* (\*). **Etymol.:** Lat. *aloë lucida* – ‘shining aloe juice’ (also: ‘clear, transparent, lucid’) from its colour. Eng. name: *clear aloes* (Per1854(2):196). No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy. Further etymol. under → *aloë*). **Compare:** → *aloë caballina*, → *aloë hepatica*.

**ALOË NIGRA HEPATICA** → *aloë hepatica*.

**ALOË OPACA** – *nom. sing. (f)*. A group of the juices of aloe plants (→ *aloë*), consisted of: 1) → *Aloë Indica* (2) – Indian aloe juice and 2) → *aloë hepatica* – hepatic aloe juice (Dierb1837b). **Etymol.:** Lat. *aloë opaca* – ‘opaque aloe juice’.

**ALOË PALUSTRIS** – *nom. sing. (f)*. An herbal material constituted by the leaf of *Stratiotes aloides* L. (Cynos1731:381, Parr1819(1):82). **Etymol.:** Lat. *aloë palustris* – ‘a marshy aloe’ was the name of this plant (CBPin1623:280) from the resemblance of its leaves to the ones of *Aloë* L. (Blanc1748). Hence the names: Eng. *water-aloe* and Fr. *aloës d'eau* and *aloës des*

*marais* – ‘aloe plant of the marshes’ (Roucel1803(1):440). Germ. *Sumpfalowasserrfeder* (Hmn1793(1.1):32, Tdf1812(3):757). No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy.

**ALOË PULVERULENTA** – *nom. sing. (f)*. A group of aloe juices (→ *aloë*) which comprised: 1) → *aloë vulgaris*, 2) → *aloë Barbadosensis*, 3) «and other» (Dierb1837b). **Etymol.:** Lat. *aloë pulverulenta* – ‘dusty aloe’ because the lumps of this dried juice were covered with a yellow powdery dust (Dierb1837b).

**ALOË SALEM** – *nom. sing. (f)*. An herbal material constituted by the juice of *Aloë vera* (L.) Burm. fil. shipped from India. In pharmacy, this species was misrecognized as two separate taxa [*A. indica* Royle] and [*A. rubescens* DC.] (Rosen1862:89). **Etymol.:** under → *aloë. Salem* – a city in southern India.

**ALOË SOCOTRINA** – *nom. sing. (f)*. An herbal material constituted by the inspissated juice yielded by the leaves of *Aloë vera* (L.) Burm. fil. [= *A. perfoliata* L. var. *vera* L.] (Schler1791). This taxon had been split, already in SpP11753(1):319n, into three varieties (accepted today as three separate species), but the original plant was usually mentioned in pharmacy just as [*A. perfoliata* L.] (e.g. in BL1803). Schler1791:3 matched *aloë succotrina* with the variety β of *A. perfoliata* L. (which was based on the characteristics of the leaves and never became accepted in taxonomy). Other authors, instead of giving the species, preferred to distinguish the Socotrine aloe juice rather by the way (or place where) it was obtained. E.g. according to Swd1799:8, Socotrine aloe juice was gathered from the incised leaves of plants grown on Socotra island, and was the superior sort of aloe juices (Swd1799 normally used binomials ([*A. perfoliata* L.], *A. spicata* L. fil. «and other varieties»)) to name plants affording other sorts of aloe juices). Later, the species *A. succotrina* Lam. [= *A. perfoliata* L. var. *purpurascens* Ait.; *A. perfoliata* L. var. *succotrina* (Lam.) Ait.; *A. purpurascens* (Ait.) Haw.; *A. succotrina* var. *purpurascens* (Ait.) Ker Gawl.; *A. soccotrina* Schult. et Schult. fil.] was recognized as the original plant of the Socotrine aloe juice (Per1854). **Sorts:** *aloë Socotrina vera* had the deepest ruby colour (Per1854). **Derivatives:** **ALOËS SOCOTRINAE** – *gen. sing.* In names of preparations and compounds made of or containing it. E.g. *extractum Aloës Socotrinae* – an extract of Socotrine aloe juice (BrPh1867:31), *pilula aloës Socotrinae* – pills with Socotrine aloe juice (Waring1868:239). **Etymol.:** Arab. *Suqutra* and hence Lat. *Socotra* – ‘Socotra’, island in the Indian Ocean. Lat. *aloë Socotrina* – ‘Socotrine aloe juice’. **Compare:** under → *aloë succotrina*. In Gars1765, “*Aloe soccotrina*” was the name of the plant *A. succotrina* Lam. **Synonym:** → *aloë Indica* (1\*). **Compare:** → *aloë*, → *hiera picra*.

**ALOË SOCOTRINA VERA** → *Aloë socotrina* (\*).

**ALOË SPLENDENS** – *nom. sing. (f)*. A group of the juices of aloe plants (→ *aloë*) which consisted of: 1) → *aloë succotrina* – Socotra aloe juice, 2) → *aloë Capensis* – Cap aloe juice, 3) → *aloë lucida* – lucid aloe juice (Dierb1837b). **Etymol.:** Lat. *aloë splendens* – ‘a shining aloe juice’ or a ‘bright’ one.

**ALOË SUCCOTRINA** – *nom. sing. (f)*. An herbal material constituted by inspissated juice obtained from the leaves of various species of the genus *Aloë* L. The following original plants

were proposed or identified: *Aloë spicata* L. fil. (which yielded the finest sort) (Schum1825(1):437); *A. succotrina* Lam. [= *A. sinuata* Willd.; *A. purpurascens* (Ait.) Haw.] (Schum1825(1):438), *A. perfoliata* L. (PhHispl826, without subspecies); *A. spicata* and *A. perfoliata* (Coxe1825). Rosen1862 mentioned only *A. succotrina*. However, according to Dierb1837b, the product met in trade under the name of *aloë succotrina* could include or represent → *aloë Capensis* or some better sorts of → *aloë hepatica*. **Etymol.:** A Lat. description of one of the aloe juices in CBPin1623:495 contains this etymology: «*nonnulli Succotrinam [nominant] quasi succo citrina quod ejus pulvis citrinus sit. Vel potius Socotrina a solo natali Socotra insula...*» – ‘few call it *succotrina* as if from lemon-like juice because its powder is lemon-yellow. Or better, *Socotrina* from the place of origin, the island Socotra’. Thus, these two etymologies have been proposed since the Renaissance: 1) from Lat. *succus citrinus* – ‘a lemon-yellow juice’ (→ *citrinus* (2)); however, many sorts of these aloe juices are of very changeable colours from yellow to reddish. Hence the → *pulvis citrinus*; 2) from Lat. *Socotrinus* (→ *Aloë socotrina* (\*)) (Lloyd1898a) – ‘Socotrine’, i.e. indigenous to and brought from Socotra. The third derivation suggested connecting this name with the Gk. *adj.* συκοτόν = Lat. *adj.* *ficatus* – ‘fed with figs’, which denotes the liver of a goose fattened on figs. Lat. *adj.* *succotrinus* or *socotrinus* would in this case denote the hepatic colour of this aloe juice (Balfour1888:444). But in this case, it would be brownish, not yellow. The first etymology from the lemon colour of the powder was repeated by Schröd1685:790. **Remark:** being the finest and most esteemed sort of aloe juices, the Socotrine aloe became synonymized with all valued sorts. Such an extreme view was presented by Coxe1825:41, who gathered under a single heading the following names: Lat. *aloë spicata* and *aloë perfoliata* being named in Eng. *Socotrine aloes* and *Cap aloes*; Lat. *aloë vulgaris* and *aloë hepatica* being named in Eng. *common, or Barbadoes, or hepatic aloes* – all these 9 names were included under a single Lat. name *aloë Socotrina*. Later Hager1876(1):221 synonymized *aloë lucida*, *Socotrina* and *Capensis*, regardless of the species of original plants. **Synonym:** → *Aloë socotrina* (\*). **Compare:** → *aloë*.

**ALOË VULGARIS** – *nom. sing. (f)*. An herbal material constituted by the juice (→ *aloë*) from various plant species of the genus *Aloë* L., unwashed (GM1835:3). In PhBad1841, it was called *aloë vulgaris Anglorum* – ‘ordinary aloe juice of Englishmen’, and classified among inferior sorts of aloe juices, powdered. Also mentioned by Dierb1837b. **Etymol.:** Lat. *aloë vulgaris* – ‘ordinary aloe juice’ (→ *vulgaris*). **Errors:** “*Aloë vulgaris*” was misused as a binomial for *A. vera* (L.) Burm. fil. in Gars1765. **Compare:** → *aloë Barbadosis*.

**ALOËS (1)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. An epithet in names of preparations of aloes (→ *aloë*).

**ALOËS (2)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. An epithet in names of herbal materials obtained from or yielded by aloe plants but being different than their juice (called aloes, Lat. → *aloë*). Original plants: various species of the genus *Aloë* L. (listed under → *aloë*). Names of herbal materials and preparations: *folium Aloës* – the leaf, *fructus Aloës* – the fruit (Dittrich1863); *tinctura Aloës* – a tincture (Fenner1888). The juice, aloes, was sometimes named formally *succus Aloës* (Fenner1888).

**ALOËS (3)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Only with this name of an herbal material: *lignum aloës* – the wood, called aloeswood. This name comprised several woods, original species of which were discovered gradually. Lat. *lignum aloës* became the name of the whole group of woods in Martius1832, who also classified it into three sorts: 1) → *lignum aloës* (a tautology, probably identical with the ...*verum*) = → *lignum agallochum* = → *xyloaloë*, yielded by *Aquilaria malaccensis* Lam. [= *Aloëxylum agallochum* Lour.]; however, this tree was mentioned under an unresolved binomial [*Cynometra agallocha* Spreng.] with synonyms pointing to *A. malaccensis*. The heartwood of this tree constitutes the resinous wood called → *calambae lignum* (and earlier *calambac*). The name *calambac* was sometimes used interchangeably with sorts 2) and 3) below. But in PhGall1818:xc, → *calambae lignum* was a synonym of → *lignum agallochum*. 2) → *lignum aspalathum* of *Aquilaria malaccensis* Lam. 3) → *Aquilariae lignum* of *Excoëcaria agallocha* L. More generally, *lignum aloës* was synonymized with → *lignum agallochum* (e.g. Trill1764(1):223). Names of preparations: *extractum ligni aloës* – an extract of aloeswood (PhWirt1741, Trill1764(1):329, PhUniv1830(2):69), *magisterium ligni aloës*. **Errors:** 1) In Swd1799:9, the original plant was mentioned under a non-existent binomial “*Aloëxylum verum* Lour.”. 2) Hmn1793(1.1):32n erroneously suspected that the aloes wood originated from *Cordia sebestena* L. and (less likely) from *A. agallochum*. This author also synonymized this wood with → *Calambae lignum*. **Sorts: *ligum aloës verum*** – ‘the genuine aloe wood’ (which was probably identical with → *agallochum verum*?). It was distinguished this way from an unknown inferior sort named ***ligum aloës falsum*** (Sepp1773) – ‘a false aloes wood’, which might be identical with → *lignum agallochum spurium*? Earlier classifications of aloe wood are given in Table II: synonyms of sorts in columns, all compared to Martius1832 (bottom row). **Etymol.:** under → *aloë*. Dried exudation from the wounded trunks

Table II. Sorts of eaglewood (aka agarwood, aloeswood). They are woods of *Aquilaria malaccensis* Lam. with the exception of → *Aquilariae lignum* (which derives from *Excoëcaria agallocha* L.)

References	Sort 1	Sort 2	Sort 3a	Sort 3b
PhGall1818:lx	→ <i>lignum agallochum</i>	→ <i>lignum aquilinum</i>	→ <i>aspalathi</i> (2) <i>lignum</i>	–
Ettm1734(4):28	<i>verum lignum aloës officinarum</i> = → <i>lignum de Calambuc</i>	→ <i>lignum aquilae</i>	–	<i>lignum tambac</i> = <i>lignum calambac</i> (see → <i>calambae</i> )
Martius1832	→ <i>lignum agallochum</i>	→ <i>Aquilariae lignum</i>	→ <i>lignum aspalathum</i>	–

of *A. malaccensis* (used as incense) could be similar to some impure sorts of aloes (→ *aloë*), hence the Lat. name *lignum aloës* – ‘a wood of aloes’. Hence the names of the wood or the tree: Eng. *aloeswood*, *lignaloe*, *Indian aloewood*, Fr. *lign aloes*, Germ. *Aloeholzbaum* (Krünitz, Rosen1862:1041), Ital. *legno aloe* (PhUniv1830(2):69). **Compare:** → *lignum calampei luridum*.

**ALOES (!)** (e.g. Thick1749, Hill1751), **ALOIS (!)** (Göpp1857) – incorrect *gen. sing.* of Lat. *aloë* (of the 1<sup>st</sup> Gk. declension). Correctly (e.g. in PhWirt1785): → *Aloës* (2), → *aloës* (3).

**ALOËS HEPATICAE (!)** – *nom. plur. (f)*. A group of aloe juices (→ *aloë*) distinguished by colours; it contained dark aloes: 1) → *aloë hepatica* and 2) → *aloë barbadensis* (Wigand1887). **Etymol.:** Lat. *aloë hepatica* – ‘hepatic aloes’, the grammatically correct *nom. plur.* is *aloeae hepaticae*.

**ALOËS LUCIDAE (!)** – *nom. plur. (f)*. A group of juices called aloes (→ *aloë*), distinguished by their bright colours. It included: 1) → *aloë capensis* and 2) → *Aloë socotrina* (\*) (Wigand1887). **Etymol.:** Lat. *aloë lucida* – ‘bright, clear aloes’, the correct *nom. plur.* is *aloeae lucidae*.

**ALOËS SPIACTAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Epithet only in this name of a preparation: *extractum aloës spicatae* (Gray1821:189). The aloes used for this preparation was believed to be obtained from *Aloë spicata* L. fil. This formal name of the preparation was proposed to substitute the older → *aloë Socotrina*, or the inspissated juice known as Socotrine aloes (PhLond1809:349,356).

**ALOËS VULGARIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Aloë vera* (L.) Burm. fil. [= *A. vulgaris* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *folium Aloës vulgaris* – the leaf (Schroff1865).

**ALOËTIC·US, -A, -UM** → *aloë*.

**ALOIS** – an incorrect *gen. sing.* of *aloë* (Göpp1857), correctly → *aloës* (2).

**ALOUCHI** – a spelling variant of → *acouchi* (GM1835:26).

**ALOYSIAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Aloysia citrodora* Palau [= *Lippia citrodora* (Lam.) Kunth. Names of herbal materials: *folium Aloysiae* – the leaf (GM1835:74, Dittrich1863), *herba Aloysiae* – the herb (Rosen1862:425). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Aloysia* Paláu (established 1784).

**ALPINIAE GALANGAE** – *gen. sing. (f + f)*. Original plant: *Alpinia galanga* (L.) Willd. Names of herbal materials: *fructus Alpiniae galangae* – the fruit (Schroff1865, Hanbury1862a), *rhizoma Alpiniae galangae* – the rhizome (Abl1858:276). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Alpinia* L. (established 1753). Further etymol. under → *Galangae* (1\*).

**ALPINIAE NUTANTIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Alpinia nutans* (L.) Roscoe ex Sm. Names of herbal materials: *fructus Alpiniae nutantis* – the fruit (Dittrich1863), more often called → *fructus pacova*. Also *rhizoma Alpiniae nutantis* – the rhizome (Friedstedt1868:571), (called in Brazilian Portug. *raiz de pacova*) (Friedstedt1868:571).

**ALPINIAE SPURIAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Kaempferia galanga* L. [= *Alpinia sessilis* J. König]. Name of the herbal material: *radix alpiniae spuriae* – the “root” (Jz1838:279), correctly a rhizome – *rhizoma*. **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *alpinia spuria* – ‘a false galanga’ (compare → *galangae* (2!)); Span. name of this herbal material: *galanga falsa* (Jz1838:279). No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy. The name denotes the similarity of

the rhizomes of *K. galanga* to the ones of *Alpinia galanga* (L.) Willd., the latter is referred to usually by the epithets → *Galangae* (1\*), → *galangae officinalis*, → *galangae Sinensis*.

**ALRIBE** → *resina alribe*.

**ALSINES** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Stellaria media* (L.) Vill. [= *Alsine media* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *herba Alsines* – the herb (Jz1826(1):348, PhBv1824, Schum1825(1):408), sometimes used fresh – *herba Alsines recens* (Hoffm1802). **Etymol.:** Gk. ἄλσίνη was the name of uncertain plants (maybe e.g. *Parietaria lusitanica* L. in Theophrast's writings). Lat. *alsine* in Fuchs1549:22 was the name of *S. media*. Later the word *alsine* became an element of polynomials of many, usually small-sized species of the present genera *Anagallis* L., *Stellaria* L., *Linum* L. (and other) with relatively conspicuous flowers and opposite leaves. Gr. ἄλσίνη πρῶτον γένος and Lat. *alsine primum genus* – ‘alsine of the first kind’ were the names of *S. media* (L.) Vill. in Fuchs1549:23; but LobHist1576:246 again misused *alsine* for more plants. It was used as a Lat. generic name [*Alsine* L. (1753)], later discarded; this genus embraced plants from the current genera *Stellaria* L., *Arenaria* L. and *Spergularia* (Pers.) J. Presl et C. Presl. **Remark:** Coincidental synonyms of other generic names: *Arenaria* L. [= *Alsine* Scop.] (established 1812) and *Minuartia* L. [= *Alsine* Gaertn.] existed.

**ALSINES BACCIFERAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Silene baccifera* (L.) Roth [= *Cucubalus baccifer* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *folium alsines bacciferae* – the leaf (Hmn1793(1.1):96), also called the herb – *herba* (GM1835:113). **Etymol.:** Lat. *alsine scandens baccifera* (CBPin1623:250) – ‘a climbing, berry-bearing alsine’ and *alsine baccifera* (JBHis1651(2):175) were names of this vine. No such binomial existed in taxonomy, further etymol. under → *Alsines*.

**ALSINES MAJORIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Myosoton aquaticum* (L.) Moench. Name of the herbal material: *herba alsines majoris* – the herb (Rosen1862:698). **Etymol.:** Lat. *alsine major* – ‘a greater alsine’ was the name of this species (Gerard1597:488, Park1640(1):760). Further etymol. under → *Alsines*. No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy. **Remark:** *M. aquaticum* is highly similar to *Stellaria nemorum* L. and might be not distinguished.

**ALSINES MEDIAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Stellaria media* (L.) Vill. [= *Alsine media* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *herba Alsines mediae* – the herb (PhWirt1785, Schulz1959). **Etymol.:** Lat. *alsine media* – ‘a middle alsine’ was the name of this species (CBPin1623:250), a binomial (now synonymous) was created convergently. Further etymol. under → *Alsines*.

**ALSINES PALUSTRIS (!)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Veronica officinalis* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba alsines palustris* – the herb (Anthon1833:171, Winkler1842(2):879). **Etymol.:** Lat. *alsine palustris* – ‘a marshy alsine’ was the name fabricated in place of → *Veronicae herba*, not referring to any earlier polynomial of *V. officinalis*.

**ALSINES SERRATO FOLIO GLABRO** – *gen. sing. (f) + abl. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Veronica agrestis* L. Name of the herbal material: *folium alsines serrato folio glabro* – the leaf

(Cynos1731:342). **Etymol.:** Lat. *alsine serrato folio glabro* – ‘an alsine of a serrate, glabrous leaf’ was the name of this species (JBHis1651(3):366).

**ALSINES SERRATO FOLIO HIRSUTIORI** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Veronica arvensis* L. Names of herbal materials: *folium alsines serrato folio hirsutiori* – the leaf (Cynos1731:342), *herba alsines serrato folio hirsutiori* – the herb (Hmn1795(1.2):289). It is possible that this plant was confused with other similar small-sized field and stubble species, e.g. *V. opaca* Fr., *V. agrestis* L. **Etymol.:** Lat. *alsine serrato folio hirsutiori* – ‘an alsine of a serrate and more rough leaf’ was the name of this species in JBHis1651(3):367.

**ALSINES TRIPHYLLAE COERULEAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Veronica triphyllos* L. Names of herbal materials: *folium alsines triphyllae coeruleae* – the leaf (Cynos1731:382, Hmn1795(1.2):392n), *herba alsines triphyllae coeruleae* – the herb (GM1835:92). **Etymol.:** Lat. *alsine triphyllos caerulea* – ‘a three-leaved, blue alsine’ was the name of this species (CBPin1623:250) from its three-lobed leaf and the general resemblance of the flower to *Anagallis foemina* Mill. (compare: → *Anagallidis* (\*)). Hausm1852(2):643 created a Lat. pharmaceutical name *alsine triphylla* for *V. triphyllos*.

**ALSINES VULGARIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Stellaria media* (L.) Vill. [= *Alsine vulgaris* Moench]. Name of the herbal material: *herba alsines vulgaris* – the herb (Jz1826(1):348). **Etymol.:** Lat. *alsine vulgaris* – ‘an ordinary alsine’ was the name of this species (JBHis1651(3):363). A coincident binomial existed for this species.

**ALSINIS (!)** – an incorrect *gen. sing.* of Lat. *alsine* (Schum1825(1):408), correctly → *Alsines*...

**ALSNICII (!), ALSNITII (!)** – distorted spellings of → *olsnitii* (Taxa1726), stemming from its Lat. polynomial name *apium sylvestre alsnicium dictum* in Cynos1747:26.

**ALSTONIAE (\*)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: usually *Alstonia scholaris* (L.) R. Br. [= *Echites scholaris* L.]. Names of herbal materials and preparations: *cortex Alstoniae* – the bark (Waring1868) (also called → *dita cortex*); *infusum Alstoniae* – an infusion of the bark (RmWds1918). But the name *cortex Alstoniae* was provisionally used also for the bark of *A. constricta* F. Müll., which is dissimilar in its appearance and chemical composition (RmWds1918). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic names *Alstonia* Scop. and *Alstonia* R. Br. Introduced in 1777 and 1810, respectively.

**ALSTONIAE CONSTRICTAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Alstonia constricta* F. Muell. Name of the herbal material: *cortex Alstoniae constrictae* – the bark (Ws1882, Wehm1911(1):621, Schulz1959).

**ALSTONIAE SCHOLARIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Alstonia scholaris* (L.) R. Br. Name of the herbal material: *cortex Alstoniae scholaris* – the bark (Dittrich1863, Ws1882).

**ALSTONIAE SPECTABILIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Alstonia spectabilis* R. Br. Name of the herbal material: *cortex Alstoniae spectabilis* – the bark (Dittrich1863, Schroff1865,

Ws1882). It went into use as a surrogate for china bark (→ *chinae* (I\*) *cortex*) in 1851 (Wiggers1852).

**ALTHAEAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plants: mainly *Althaea officinalis* L. (GM1835:212, Rosen1862:705), but in Russ. pharmacy also *A. armeniaca* Ten., and in Fr. and Span. pharmacies *A. narbonensis* Pourr. ex Cav. (Rosen1862:706). They yielded equivalent herbal materials. Names of herbal materials: *flos Althaeae* – the flower (GM1835:62), *radix Althaeae* – the root, *herba Althaeae* – the herb (Winkler1852), which could be constituted rather by leaves (as stated in DHass1807:15), *!semen Althaeae* – the “seed” (GM1835:324), which are correctly fruits of the nutlet type. **Derivatives:** **DE ALTHAEA, EX ALTHEA** – *abl. sing.* in names of preparations: *unguentum ex Althaea* – an ointment, *syrupus ex Althaea* – a syrup (Lewis1778:340, Bald1784:74) or ...*de Althaea* (PhGall1818: 360); *pasta de Althaea* – a paste (a compound medicine containing the mucilage of the roots) (Pos1855:272); *tabellae de Althaea* – tablets (PhSard1773:82). **DIALTHAEA, DIALTHAEAE** – used as *abl. sing.*, e.g. *species dialthaea* – species of/with marsh-mallow, better: *species dialthaeae*; *unguentum dialthaeae* – an ointment (Pérez1599) *emplastrum dialthaeae* – a plaster (Trill1764(2):806); *miva dialthaeae* – a marmalade of marsh-mallow (of the pulp of the roots) (Trill1764(1):406). **Etymol.:** Gk. ἄλθαία was the name of this species. Medieval Lat. *althaea* was the name of more species of the *Malvaceae* Juss. family, known for yielding mucilaginous herbal materials; they were: *Althaea officinalis* L., *Malva sylvestris* L. and *Alcea rosea* L. Most Renaissance writers called it *althaea* (Fuchs1549:17, LobHist1576:373, Dalech1586:590) or *!althea* (Camer1586:667) which is a mistranscription of Gk. ἄλθαία (Fuchs1549:17); later expanded: *althaea sive bismalva* (JBHis1651(2):954). Hence the Lat. generic name *Althaea* L. (established 1753) and national names of *A. officinalis* L.: Germ. *Althee* (Winkler1852), Dan. *althee* (PhDan1786), Eng. *althea*, Ital., Span. *altea* (RiccFior1789:284), Portug. *altéia*. Lat. *dialthaea* is a compound of Gk. διά (→ *dia-*) and Lat. *althaea*. **Remarks:** 1) Lat. *syrupus Althaeae Fernelii* is a compound syrup containing *A. officinalis* (DBB1744:142), invented by the Eng. physician Fernel (Latinized as Fernelius). 2) Germ. *Alcee* was *Alcea rosea* L. (Batsch1790:224), rarely in use (→ *Althaeae roseae*). **Compare:** → *alceae*, → *herbae quinque emollientes* (\*), → *herbae quatuor emollientes*, → *herbae quatuor emollientes primariae*, → *farinae emollientes* (\*), → *Malvae*, → *Malvae arboreae*, → *malvae majoris*.

**ALTHAEAE AEGYPTIACAE (!)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Abelmoschus moschatus* Medik. subsp. *moschatus* [= *Hibiscus abelmoschus* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *grana althaeae Aegyptiacae* – the seed (Taxa1726) called here a grain – *granum*, but correctly a seed – *semen* (as in Taxa1726). Other well-established names of this herbal stock include → *abelmosch* (Blanc1748) and → *grana moschata*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *alcea Aegyptia moschata* – ‘an Egyptian musky mallow’ was the name of this species (Park1640(1):303), distorted to *althaea*... Further etymol. under → *alceae Aegyptiacae* (!). **Remark:** not to be confused with *Alcea setosa* (Boiss.) Alef. [= *Althaea aegyptica* Boiss.].

**ALTHAEAE CANNABINAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Althaea cannabina* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix Althaeae cannabinae* – the root (Schroff1865:58).



**ALTHAEAE RICINI FOLIO VIRGINIANAE** – *gen. sing. (f + m) + abl. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Sida hermaphrodita* L. [= *Napaea dioica* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *radix althaeae ricini folio Virginianae* – the root (Cynos1731:73). **Etymol.:** Lat. *althaea ricini folio Virginiana* – ‘a Virginian marshmallow of a leaf of castor oil plant’ was the name of this species in Herm1687:22.

**ALTHAEAE ROSEAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Alcea rosea* L. [= *Althaea rosea* (L.) Cav.]. Names of herbal materials: *flos Althaeae roseae* – the flower (Taxa1825:81, Martius1832), *radix Althaeae roseae* – the root, which was a substitute for → *Althaeae radix* (GM1835:213). **Errors:** the epithet confusingly shortened as → *Althaeae* (Martius1853). **Compare:** → *Althaeae*, → *Bismalvae*, → *Malvae*.

**ALTHEAE (!)** – a medieval Lat. spelling variant of → *Althaeae* (PhHelv1771, PhWirt1785).

**ALUCHI** – a spelling variant of → *acouchi* (Ws1882).

**ALUMEN CATINUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*. A rare synonym of → *soda* – ‘soda’ (PhGen1783, Hmn1793(1.1):35). **Errors:** instead of *soda*, Gray 1821:272 and Dunglison1839a wrote «potash» (which is correctly → *cineres clavellati*). **Etymol. obscure:** Lat. *alumen catinum* – ‘cats’ alum’.

**ALUMEN FAECUM** – *nom. sing. (n) + gen. plur. (f)*. An herbal product of economic importance, which is an ash from the lees of wine (the lees precipitate in casks during long storage of wine, compare: → *faeces vini*). This ash was usually mixed with ashes from burnt twigs of *Vitis vinifera* L. **Etymol.:** Lat. *alumen faecum* – ‘alum of the fecule’ because this pale-grey ash resembles a mineral called potassium alum (class. Lat. *alumen*,  $KAl[SO_4]_2 \cdot 12 H_2O$ ). Further etymol. under → *faex*. Germ. *Drusen* (Poppel1819) (from *Drusen* – ‘lumps of beer yeast’). **Synonyms:** → *cinis faecum*, → *cinis infectorius*. **Compare:** → *cineres Pernumiae*.

**ALYPI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Globularia alypum* L. [= *Alypum monspeliensium* Fourr.; *A. salicifolium* Fisch.; *A. solandri* Hort. ex Steud.]. Names of herbal materials: *folium Alypi* – the leaf (Hmn1793(1.1):289n, PhBv1824, Ws1882), *fructus Alypi* – the fruit (Hmn1793(1.1):289n, PhBv1824), also called !*semen* (Cynos1747:236), but correctly it is a fruit of the achene type. Dale1737:287 mentioned the plant as *alypum*, and its herbal stock as !*herba*. **Etymol.:** Gk. ἄλυπον and class. Lat. *alypon* were names of this plant (from Gk. ἄλυπος – ‘without suffering’) from its use as a purgative. Hence the Lat. specific epithet and a proposed Lat. generic name [*Alypum* Fisch.] (1812); Fr. *alype* (GM1835:74).

**ALYXIAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Alyxia reinwardtii* Blume [= *A. aromatica* Reinw. ex A. DC.]. Name of the herbal material: *cortex Alyxiae* – the bark (Dierb1829). A second possible original species was mentioned under the non-existent binomial “*A. stellata* Roxb.” only in Bley1861:20,170; it might be *A. stellata* (J. R. Forst. et G. Forst.) Roem. et Schult.? **Etymol.:** The Lat. generic name *Alyxia* Banks ex R. Br. (established 1810) stems from some Hindu word (Ws1882); Germ. *Alyxie*, Fr. *alyxié*. In pharmacy, the plant has been known since around 1829 (Ws1882).

**ALYXIAE AROMATICAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Alyxia reinwardtii* Blume [= *A. aromatica* Reinw. ex A. DC.]. Name of the herbal material: *cortex Alyxiae aromatica* – the bark (GM1835:43, Schleid1857(2):201, Schroff1865, Wigand1887). **Errors:** A second possible original species was mentioned under the non-existent binomial “*A. stellata* Roxb.” only in Bley1861:20,170; it might be *A. stellata* (J. R. Forst. et G. Forst.) Roem. et Schult.?

**AMARACI** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Origanum majorana* L. [= *Amaracus majorana* Schinz et Thell.]. Name of the herbal material: *herba Amaraci* – the herb (PhWirt1785, PhHisp1822). **Derivatives:** **AMARACIN·US, -A, -UM** – *adj.*, e.g. *oleum amaracinum* – the volatile oil (Blanc1748), (distilled by steam from the herb), also called → *oleum sampsuchinum* and → *Majoranae (aether-)oleum*. **Etymol.:** Gk. ἀμάρακος, ἀμάρακον and class. Lat. *amaracum* – ‘marjoram’, from Lat. *amarus* – ‘bitter’ from the bitterish taste of the herb (Per1854). Hence the proposed Lat. generic [*Amaracus* Gled.] and Ital. name of marjoram: *amaraco* (RiccFior1789:49, Mad1935).

**AMARACIN·US, -A, -UM** → *amaraci*.

**AMARAE DULCIS** – *gen. sing.* Original plant: *Solanum dulcamara* L. Name of the herbal material: *folia cum caule amarae dulcis* – the leaves with the stem, also called *stipites amarae dulcis* (Hmn1793(1.1):129n) (→ *stipes (1)*). **Etymol.:** medieval Lat. *amara dulcis* – ‘bitter sweet’ was the name of this plant (JBHis1651(2):109), hence Ital. *amara dolce* (RiccFior1789:34). The name derives from the changeable taste of the stems when chewed, which is first bitter, then sweet (Mad1935). No such binomial or generic name existed in taxonomy. Misspellings of the epithet: *!amaraedulcis* (Jz1826(1):346, Winkler1852).

**AMARANTHI FARINACEI** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Amaranthus cruentus* L. [= *A. farinaceus* Roxb. ex Moq.; *A. paniculatus* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *semen Amaranthi farinacei* – the seed (Schroff1865). **Etymol.:** under → *amaranthi lutei*.

**AMARANTHI GLOBOSI** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Gomphrena globosa* L. Name of the herbal material: *folium amaranthi globosi* – the leaf (Cynos1731:382n). **Etymol.:** Lat. *amaranthus globosus* – ‘a globose amaranth’ was the name of this plant in Cynos1731:383 from the shape of the inflorescence. Besides, its leaves are similar in shape to those of some European species of *Amaranthus* L. The plant first mentioned in Comm1697(1):85. No such Lat. binomial existed in the genus *Amaranthus* L.

**AMARANTHI LUTEI** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Helichrysum arenarium* (L.) Moench. Name of the herbal material: *flos amaranthi lutei* – the “flower” (PhWirt1785, PhUniv1830(2):593), which is correctly a hyper-inflorescence composed of multiple capitula. **Etymol.:** Lat. *amaranthus luteus* – ‘a yellow amaranth’ was the name of this species (Fuchs1549:105, CBPin1623:264), from Gk. ἀμάραντος – ‘non-withering’ (Blanc1748). This ability is mentioned in its Germ. name: *Winterblumen* (PhWirt1785) – ‘winter flowers’. The flowering capitula of *H. arenarium* keep their vivid yellow colour after drying. The noun *amaranthus* does not suggest bitterness (from Lat. *adj. amarus* – ‘bitter’). No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy.

**AMARANTHI TRICOLORIS** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Amaranthus tricolor* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba Amaranthi tricoloris* – the herb (Hmn1798(2.1):183), which was probably constituted by the leaves, as was stated in Cynos1731:422. **Etymol.:** Lat. *amaranthus tricolor* – ‘a three-coloured amaranth’ was the name of this species in LobIc1581:252, from its multicoloured leaves in autumn. GM1835:93 spelled it as *Amaranthi 3-coloris*.

**AMARELLAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Gentianella amarella* (L.) Börner [= *Amarella gracilis* Raf.]. Name of the herbal material: *herba Amarellae* – the herb (Jz1826(2):227). **Etymol.:** Lat. *gentianella fugax* – ‘a little gentian, transitory’ was the name of this species in RaySyn1690:102, as a diminutive of *gentiana* – ‘a gentian’ due to the small size of this plant. Hence the former Lat. generic names [*Amarella* Gilib] (established 1782), and *Gentianella* Moench (established 1794), which grouped selected species of the genus *Gentiana* L. (but based on the flower and calyx morphology). Lat. *adj. amarellus* – ‘bitterish’ indicates the taste compared to other gentians. **Remark:** Span. *genciana amarilla* is the name of *Gentiana lutea* L.; Ital. *amarella* (Riccfior1789:51) and *erba amarella* (DizUniv1839(10):677) are names of *Tanacetum parthenium* (L.) Sch. Bip., which are also bitter.

**AMBALU** → *resina ambalu* (?).

**AMBARUM (!)** – a distorted and improperly shortened name → *ambra flava* (Gesner1771, PhWirt1785, PhDan1786), related to Fr. *ambre*. **Derivatives:** **AMBARI** – *gen. sing.*, e.g. *tinctura ambari* – a tincture of amber (d'Avrigr1818). **Remark:** Lat. *ambar* (*n*) and *ambarum* – ‘ambergris’ (Monard1574), an animal substance, a secretion obtained from a sperm whale.

**AMBARUM CITRINUM** – *nom. sing. (f)*, Lat. ‘yellow ambra’, a rare name of amber (the fossilized tree resin, → *succinum*) in Lewis1784:623.

**AMBARUM LIQUIDUM** – a rare variant of → *ambra liquida* (Geoffroy1741(2):490), an exudation of a tree.

**AMBARVAL·IS, -E** → *herba amborvalis* (!).

**AMBOINENS·IS, -E** – 1) → *kino Amboinense*; 2) *caryophylli amboinenses* under → *caryophylli* (1).

**AMBORVAL·IS, -E** → *herba amborvalis* (!).

**AMBOSINI** → *lignum ambosini* (?).

**AMBRA CITRINA** – *nom. sing. (f)*. An herbal material which is amber (Taxa1726), a fossilized tree resin. **Etymol.:** Lat. *ambra citrina* – ‘yellow ambra’, further etymol. under → *ambra flava*. **Synonyms:** → *ambra flava*, → *succinum citrinum*. **Compare:** → *citrinus* (2).

**AMBRA FLAVA** – *nom. sing. (f)*. A fossil substance which is amber (Eber1809(1):803, Duncan1830, Pos1855:363). **Etymol.:** Lat. *ambra flava* – ‘a yellow amber’, Germ. *gelber Amber* (Buch1810). By denoting the colour, it was distinguished from a famous marine product named *ambra*, of animal origin. **Synonyms:** → *ambarum (!)*, → *candidum*, → *glessum*, → *succinum*, → *succinum electricum*, → *electrum*, → *carabe*, → *karave (!)*.

**AMBRA LIQUIDA** – *nom. sing. (n) + indecl. (i)*. An herbal product which is an exudation leaking spontaneously or from the wounded the trunks of *Liquidambar styraciflua* L. (Bischoff1829, GM1835:5, Pos1855:363). **Etymol.:** Lat. *ambra liquida* – ‘a liquid ambergris’, also *ambarum liquidum* (Geoffroy1741(2):490) and a neologism → *liquidambra*; same names: Fr. *ambre liquide*, Germ. *flüssiger Amber* (PhWirt1785). This exudation remains liquid a long time (like → *balsamum (1)*), and its fragrance was compared to ambergris (Schröd1685:734), a highly valued fragrant material. **Synonyms:** → *balsamum copalme*, → *balsamum liquidambar*, → *balsamum styracis*, → *liquidambar*, → *Liquidambaris balsamum*, → *liquidambra*, → *styrax liquidus*.

**AMBRA NIGRA** – *nom. sing. (f)*. A fossil substance which is jet (Loech1751), that is, a highly compact bituminous variety of brown coal (→ *lignum fossile*). **Errors:** it was erroneously classified as a sort of *ambra* (Vogel1758:390). **Etymol.:** Lat. *ambra nigra* – ‘a black amber’, because it shares some physical properties with amber (→ *ambra flava*) (Loech1751). It has been known in pharmacy since the 17<sup>th</sup> century, but very rare; Eng. *black amber* (Gray1821:228), Fr. *ambre noire* (GM1835:5). **Synonym:** → *gagates*.

**AMBRAT·US, -A, -UM** → *lignum ambratum (?)*.

**AMBROSIAE (1)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Ambrosia maritima* L. Name of the herbal material: *folium Ambrosiae* – the leaf (Cynos1747:358, Hmn1798(2.1):73, PhBv1824), also called the herb – *herba* (GM1835:93). As a medicinal plant mentioned already in Dale1718:54. **Etymol.:** Lat. *ambrosia* (from Gk. ἄμβροτος, ἄβροτος – ‘immortal, divine, incorruptible’ (Blanc1748) but also from Gk. ἀμβροσία – ‘a fragrance’), was the name of this species (Dodon1583:35, Park1640(1):88, JBHis1651(3):190); *ambrosia maritima* in CBPin1623:138; hence Germ. *Seeambrosia*, Fr. *ambrosie*, Pol. *ambrozja* and the Lat. generic name *Ambrosia* L. (established 1753). The name refers to the fragrance of the herb.

**AMBROSIAE (2)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Chenopodium botrys* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba ambrosiae* – the herb (Sawicz1839:36). **Etymol.:** According to Sawicz1839:36, this plant was the *ambrosia* and *artemisia* of Dioscorides. Its smell might resemble ambergris (Lat. *ambra grisea*), hence the name. Blanc1748 applied the name *ambrosia* for *Ch. botrys* as well. **Remark:** the original plant was not *Ch. ambrosioides* L.

**AMBROSIAE ARTEMISIIFOLIAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Ambrosia artemisiifolia* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba Ambrosiae artemisiifoliae* – the herb (GM1835:93).

**AMBRSIOIDIS MEXICANAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Chenopodium ambrosioides* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba ambrosioidis mexicanae* – the herb (PhWirt1760,

Sawicz1839:34). **Etymol.:** Lat. *botrys ambrosioides Mexicana* ~ ‘a Mexican goosefoot being similar to ambrosia’ was the name of this species in CBPin1623:138 because *Ch. ambrosioides* slightly resembles plants from the genus *Ambrosia* L.

**AMBUTUAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Cissampelos pareira* L. Name of the herbal material: *radixambutuae* – the root (PhWirt1785, PhUniv1829(1):524), but compare the discussion of original plants under → *pareiraebravae* (\*). **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *ambutua* is a distorted name made of other plant names: *Abuta* (→ *Abutae*) and *butua* (→ *butuae* (\*)). Portug. (Brazil.) name of this plant was *abutua*. No generic name “*Ambutua*” existed. In PhWirt1785 *indecl.:* *radixambutua*. **Compare:** → *Abutae*, → *butuae* (\*).

**AMENTUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*. A plant part which is an inflorescence of the catkin (= ament) type. They are met in trees and shrubs from the families *Juglandaceae* DC., *Betulaceae* Gray and *Salicaceae* Mirb. Catkins consists of a flexible axial part covered with minute air-pollinated flowers with a reduced or no perianth. E.g. *amentum Coryli* – of *Corylus avellana* L. (they are hanging male catkins), *amentum Salicis* – of *Salix* L. (male and female protuding catkins). The term was rarely applied to the names: 1) *amenta Juglandis* – catkins of *Juglans regia* L. (CatMM1825:40) also named → *julus Juglandis*; 2) *amenta fructufera Humuli lupuli* – ‘fruit-bearing catkins of hops *Humulus lupulus* L.’ (Abl1858:278) = *amenta Lupuli foeminae* – ‘female catkins of hops’ (Moll1835:26), which were more frequently named → *strobulus (l) Lupuli*; 3) → *uvae marinae amenta* (Ws1882). **AMENTA** – *nom. plur.* **Etymol.:** class. Lat. *amentum* – ‘a throwing strap, a thong attached to a spear for throwing’. In modern botany this word was used to name ‘a catkin’, a type of inflorescence, from its resemblance to a throwing strap. This formal term was not widely accepted in pharmacy. It appeared already in 17<sup>th</sup>-century descriptions of plants, e.g. *Corylus avellana* L. in JBHis1650(1):135 and *Quercus ilex* L. (JBHis1650(1):55). **Remark:** Not to be confused with Lat. *amentum* = *alumen plumeum* – ‘a feathery alum’ (Blanc1748), which was an unidentified mineral, probably asbestos (*asbestos*) or talc (*talcum*). **Compare:** → *julus*.

**AMEOS (!)** – 1) a distorted spelling of → *Ammeos*... (Somm1701:16); 2) occasionally found as *fructus ameos* to indicate fruits of *Cuminum cyminum* L. (Szos2006). **Etymol.:** medieval Lat. *ameos* was an incorrect name of ‘a cumin, *Cuminum cyminum* L.’. Lat. noun *ameos (nom. sing.)* was also recorded as ‘pertaining to anis *Pimpinella anisum* L.’ and to *Carum carvi* L. (Rostaf1900:66,247).

**AMERIA** → *aceyta ameria* (!).

**AMINE (!), AMINNE (!)** – distorted spellings of → *anime* (CatMM1825). **Derivatives:** **AMINE·US, -A, -UM (!)** – *adj.* only in rare synonymic names of → *anime: gummi !amineum* and *myrrha !aminea* (Blanc1748).

**AMIOS (!)** – an incorrect *gen. sing.* of Lat. *ammi* (Cartheuser1767(3):476), correctly → *Ammeos*.

**AMMARI** → *cortex ammari* (?).

**AMMEOS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Trachyspermum ammi* (L.) Sprague ex Turrill [= *Ammi copticum* L.; *Bunium copticum* (L.) Spreng.; *T. copticum* (L.) Link]. Name of the herbal material: !*semen Ammeos* – the “seed” (PhWirt1785), later correctly the fruit – *fructus* (Schroff1865) of the schizocarp type. **Etymol.:** Gk. ἄμυ and ἄμμυ, and Lat. *ammi*, *ammium* were names of this plant, allegedly from Gk. ἄμμοϛ – ‘sand’ on which it grows (Blanc1748). Lat. *ammi verum* and Gk. ἄμυ, ἄμμυ and ἄμυον were used as names for *Ammi visnaga* (L.) Lam. (Schröd1685:522n); and according to Blanc1748, *ammi* was the name of fruits of an unnamed species of *Ammi* L. Hence the Lat. generic name *Ammi* L. (established 1753); Germ. *Ammei* (Rosen1862:531) and *Ammi* (Dobel1830:50), Fr. and Ital. *ammi* (RicciFior1789:15), Span. *ameo* (Jz1826(2):228), Portug. *âmio*. In pharmacy, the sole name *ammi* as an herbal stock is ambiguous and was used for either *T. ammi* or *A. visnaga* (more frequently). An incorrect *gen. sing.* !*Ammi* was frequent. **Declension** (same as of → *gummi*): *sing.: nom. ammi, gen. ammeos, dat. ammi, acc. ammem, abl. amme; plur.* not used. **Compare:** → *Ammeos majoris*, → *Ammeos visnagae*.

**AMMEOS CRETICI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Trachyspermum ammi* (L.) Sprague [= *Sison ammi* L.; *Ammi copticum* L.]. Name of the herbal material: !*semen ammeos Cretici* – the “seed” (Hmn1793(1.1):40n, Schum1825(1):361), which is correctly a fruit of the schizocarp type. The epithet was sometimes shortened to *Ammeos* (Somm1701:16). **Etymol.:** Lat. *ammi Creticum aromaticum* – ‘an aromatic ammi of Crete’ was the name of this species in LobIc1581:724, later *ammi Creticum* (Gerard1597:881, Park1640(2):912); Germ. *Kretischer Ammi* (Ws1882). No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy.

**AMMEOS MAJORIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Ammi majus* L. Name of the herbal material: !*semen Ammeos majoris* – the “seed” (Hmn1795(1.2):377, Ws1882) which is a fruit of the schizocarp type. **Etymol.:** Lat. *ammi majus* – ‘greater ammi’ was the name of this species in CBPin1623:159, later *ammi vulgare maius* (JBHis1651(3):27), Germ. *Großammei* (Hmn1795(1.2):377) from the size of this plant compared to *A. visnaga* L.; Span. *ami* (Jz1826(2):227). **Compare:** → *Ammeos visnagae*, → *semina quatuor calida minora*.

**AMMEOS VERI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Trachyspermum ammi* (L.) Sprague [= *Sison ammi* L.; *Ammi copticum* L.]. Name of the herbal material: !*semen ammeos veri* – the “seed” (PhDan1786, Cur1791:140, Jz1826(2):228, Schum1825(1):361) which is correctly a fruit (of the schizocarp type). The epithet was sometimes shortened to *Ammeos* (Somm1701:16). **Etymol.:** Lat. *ammi verum* was the name of this species in Cartheuser1767(3):476. It marked a genuine sort of fruits, compared with those of *Ammi majus* L. (→ *ammeos vulgaris*). No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy. In Cur1791:140 and Schum1825(1):361 misspelled as !*Ammios*.

**AMMEOS VETERUM** – *gen. sing. (n) + gen. plur. (m)*. Original plant: *Lagoecia cuminoides* L. Names of herbal materials: !*semen ammeos veterum* – the “seed” (Swd1799:125, Hoffm1802, Schum1825(1):293), which is correctly a fruit of the schizocarp type. Another was *herba !ammios veterum* – the herb (Hoffm1802, Schum1825(1):293). **Etymol.:** Lat. *ammi veterum* – ‘an ammi of the ancients/of forefathers’ was a name once mentioned by Blair1723:72, then falsely attributed to Linnaeus and matched to *L. cuminoides* (by Stokes1812(1):472). These

seeds were an inferior substitute for → *ammeos vulgaris* !*semen*. No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy. Further etymol. under → *veterum*.

**AMMEOS VISNAGAE** – *gen. sing. (n + f)*. Original plant: *Ammi visnaga* (L.) Lam. Name of the herbal material: *fructus Ammeos visnagae* – the fruit (Alp1829(2):243). This plant also yielded → *dentiscalpium Hispanicum*. See remarks under → *Ammeos majoris*. **Etymol.:** Arab. *bashuaga* – ‘a parsnip’, Latinized as *bisnaga* and *visnaga* (JBHis1651(3):31) were names of this plant, from the resemblance of *A. visnaga* to parsnips. Hence the former Lat. generic name [*Visnaga* Mill.] (established 1754). Further etymol. under → *Ammeos*. **Compare:** → *Ammeos majoris*.

**AMMEOS VULGARIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Ammi majus* L. Name of the herbal material: !*semen ammeos vulgaris* – the “seed” (Lewis1778:83, Hmn1795(1.2):377, Hoffm1802) which is correctly a fruit of the schizocarp type. **Errors:** Ws1882 misused this epithet in place of → *amomi vulgaris*; compare the *Errors* section under → *amomum spurium*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *ammi vulgare* – ‘an ordinary ammi’ was a name of this species (Dodon1583:299), *ammi vulgare maius* (JBHis1651(3):27); Fr. *ammi commun*. No such Lat. binomial “*Ammi vulgare*” existed in taxonomy. **Remark:** Not to be confused with → *amomi vulgaris*. **Compare:** → *amomum spurium*.

**AMMII (!)** – an incorrect *gen. sing.* of Lat. *ammi* (Somm1701:16), correctly: → *Ammeos*...

**AMMIOS (!)** – an incorrect *gen. sing.* of Lat. *ammi* (Vogel1758:177, Cur1791:140, Dierb1819, Jz1826(1):260). Correctly → *Ammeos*.

**AMMONIACUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*, Lat. ‘gum ammoniac’. An herbal material constituted by a hardened exudation from the stems of *Dorema ammoniacum* D. Don (Lemb1907(2)) (compare → *Doremae*). It is not impossible that it could be obtained from other species, e.g. from *Ferula orientalis* L. (Rosen1862:543, and according to Bischoff1829 only from this plant). A substitute for gum ammoniac was yielded by *F. communis* L., but it had no medicinal value (BrPhCod1911). **Errors:** 1) Original plant was unknown still in Swd1799:104. 2) In PhBav1822:77 *ammoniacum* was erroneously regarded as an exudation of “*Ferula ferulago*” (which can be resolved as *Ferula communis* L. [= *F. ferulago* L.]) and of *F. orientalis* L. (compare → *Ferulae orientalis*). **Sorts** of gum ammoniac were distinguished by the shapes of the lumps: *ammoniacum in granis* – gum ammoniac in grains (= *ammoniacum in lacrymis* – in tears, i.e. in hardened drops). After these tears agglutinated together, it formed the sort *ammoniacum amygdaloides* – ‘almond-like ammoniac’, thus named from the size and shape of the lumps (CatMM1825, Per1854, Lemb1907(2)), and was considered the finest of all sorts (Ws1882). An inferior sort *ammoniacum in massis* – ‘gum ammoniac in lumps’ (CatMM1825) (= *ammoniacum in placentis* – ‘...in marc’ (Per1854(2):721), which was correctly constituted by lumps composed of agglutinated tears but flattened (= *ammoniacum in panibus* in GM1835:5). Köhler1890(2) mistakenly synonymized *ammoniacum in massis* and *ammoniacum amygdaloides*. **Derivatives:** **AMMONIACI** – *gen. sing.* In names of preparations and compounds containing the gum ammoniac (→ *ammoniacum*). E.g. *mistura ammoniaci* – a mixture with gum ammoniac, *emulsio gummi ammoniaci* – an emulsion of gum

ammoniac (PhHisp1826). Also in products obtained from this gum: *resina ammoniaci* and *gummi ammoniaci* – a resinous and a gummy part (respectively) obtained by dissolving the raw gum ammoniac in proper solvents, as well as the *oleum aethereum ammoniaci* – the volatile oil (distilled from gum ammoniac) (GM1835:5). **EX AMMONIACO** – *abl. sing.* In other names of preparations or compounds containing gum ammoniac, e.g. *emplastrum ex ammoniaco* – a plaster of gum ammoniac (Quincy1727:207). **AMMONIAC·US, -A, -UM** – *adj.*, in another name of the gum: *gummi ammoniacum*. The word *ammoniacus* was understood as an *adj.*, e.g. in the 19<sup>th</sup>-century Pol. name: *guma amoniacka*. **Etymol.:** Lat. noun *ammoniacum* derives from the Lat. *adj. ammoniacus* detached from its formal name → *gummi ammoniacum*. The Gk. name of this exudation was ἀμμωνιακόν (Per1854); misspelled as ἰάμμωνιακόν (Schröd1685:718). Gk. and Lat. radical *ammon-* were derived from the major ancient Egyptian deity Amun (Gk. Ἄμμων). Gum ammoniac was fabricated either from camel dung, or from *sal ammoniacum* (also called *armoniacum* (Blanc1748) and rich in NH<sub>4</sub>Cl) which occurred naturally in the vicinity of the temple of Amun. Another proposal, probably most accurate was that ammonia was fabricated there from sand (Gk. ἄμμος) which contained a high proportion of camels' urine. Such a sand as a raw material was known under the name *psammodeum* (Blanc1748). Hence the Lat. name of ammonia (NH<sub>4</sub>OH): *alkali animale* – literally ‘an animal lye’. The exudation called gum ammoniac (*gummi ammoniacum* = *ammoniacum*) was to be obtained in antiquity from the North African plant *Ferula tingitana* L., and later from *Dorema ammoniacum*, which grows in the vicinity of the Amun temple (Per1854). *Sal ammoniacum* and *gummi ammoniacum* share no properties, even the smell is different. Hence the radical *ammoniac-* indicates only the geographical origin from northern Egypt. See also remarks under → *gummi metopium*. Names of this herbal product: Germ. *Gummi ammoniac*, Fr. *gomme ammoniac* (Crantz1762(1):131). **Remarks:** Not to be confused with: 1a) neo-Lat. *ammonia*, *ammonium* (and even *ammoniacum* in Pos1855:passim) – ‘ammonia, NH<sub>4</sub>OH’ (Vogt1832(1), Lemb1907(2)); 1b) salts of NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>, e.g. *ammoniacum carbonicum* was (NH<sub>4</sub>OH)<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (Pos1855:20); 2) the genus of plants *Ammi* L.; 3) traditional pharmaceutical Lat. names: *sal ammoniaci* and *sal ammoniacus* which were ammonium chloride NH<sub>4</sub>Cl. This salt was earlier called *armoniacum* (Blanc1748) and had the pharmaceutical symbols: ☉<sub>xs</sub> (PhGen1783) and ☉<sub>)(</sub> (PhVet1864); 4) Lat. *adj. ammoniacatus* in names of preparations or compounds which contained an addition of NH<sub>4</sub>OH or its salts, e.g. *tinctura ferri ammoniacata* (Pos1855:395). **Synonyms:** → *gummi ammoniacum*, *gummiresina ammoniacum* (Lemb1907(2)). **Compare:** → *galbanum*, → *Ferulae orientalis*.

**AMMONIACUM AFRICANUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*. An herbal material constituted by a dried exudation from the wounded stems and roots of *Ferula tingitana* L. (Rosen1862:544). **Etymol.:** Lat. *ammoniacum Africanum* – ‘African gum ammoniac’ denoting the former region of origin. The plant is native not only to Africa (Algeria, Libya, Morocco, Tunisia), but also to the Middle East and Iberian Peninsula. Further etymol. under → *ammoniacum*. **Compare:** → *gummi metopium*.

**AMMONIACUM AMYGDALOIDES** → *ammoniacum*.

**AMMONIAC·US, -A, -UM** → *ammoniacum*.



**AMOMI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Pimenta dioica* (L.) Merr. [= *Myrtus pimenta* L.]. Names of herbal materials and products: *fructus amomi* – the fruit, which was earlier called either *baccae amomi* – the berries (PhBad1841:71) or *!semen amomi* – the “seeds” (PhWirt1785, Pos1855:331). They are dried unripe fruits (Oesterlen1861:341). *Oleum amomi* – the volatile oil (distilled by steam from the fruits) (Krünitz1806(104):419, Winkler1852). **Errors:** *Pimenta racemosa* (Mill.) J. W. Moore var. *racemosa* [= *Amomis acris* (Sw.) O. Berg; *A. oblongata* O. Berg] was suspected to be the second species of original plant (Rosen1862:935), see remarks under → *cassia caryophyllata*. According to Winkler1842(2):280, the unripe fruits of *P. racemosa* var. *racemosa* were improperly called *semen amomi* (or were substituted as such). **Etymol.:** Many etymologies have been proposed: 1) Hebr. *hamom* was the name of an unnamed spice plant from India, hence its Gk. names. 2) Gk. ἄμωμος or ἄμωμον were the names of [*Vitis indica* Klein] (Rosen1862:563). 3) Gk. ἄμωμον and class. Lat. *uva amomi* – ‘a grape of amomum’ were names of the fruit of *Elettaria cardamomum* (L.) Maton (Per1854(2):140); or this word might mean ginger (Ws1882:580). 4) Gk. ἄμωμον, and class. Lat. *amomum* and *cardamomum* were names of ‘cardamom’ (both the plant and its fruit), and also a fragrant balsam containing cardamoms (SŁŚrPol). Similar names of the plant or fruits: Fr. *semence d'amome*, Germ. *Amoemlein* (Crantz1762(1):107). **Remarks:** 1) Lat. *amomum* was used as the Lat. generic name *Amomum* Roxb. for other plants. *Pimenta dioica* was never placed in this genus (but compare the etymol. of → *Cardamomi*). 2) Not to be confused with *Sison amomum* L.; its Ital. name was *amomo germanico* (RiccFior1789:15). **Compare:** → *amomi veri*, → *carpobalsamum* (2!), → *cassia caryophyllata*, → *nux caryophyllata*.

**AMOMI CARDAMOMI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Elettaria cardamomum* (L.) Maton [= *Amomum cardamomum* L.; *Cardamomum minus* Kuntze; *C. officinale* Salisb.]. Name of the herbal material: *semen Amomi cardamomi* – the seed (Vranck1812:48). **Etymol.:** under → *amomi* and → *Cardamomi*. In JBHis1651(2):295 there is a spicy fruit called *amomum novum cardamomi vulgaris facie sive Indus racemus* – ‘a new amom looking like ordinary cardamom, or Indian raceme’. **Remark:** a coincident binomial of *A. compactum* Sol. ex Maton [= *A. cardamomum* Willd.] which yields → *cardamomi Siamensis* (?) *fructus*.

**AMOMI GERMANICI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Sison amomum* L. Name of the herbal material: *!semen amomi Germanici* – the “seed” (GM1835:308), which are correctly fruits of the schizocarp type. **Etymol.:** under → *amomi vulgaris*. No such binomial existed in taxonomy.

**AMOMI HISPANICI** (?) – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant unknown. Name of the herbal material: *fructus amomi Hispanici* – the fruit (Schroff1865). **Etymol.:** Lat. *amomum Hispanicum* – ‘a Spanish amomum’. No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy. It was probably the name of a sort of medicinal or spice fruits which resembled → *Amomi fructus*.

**AMOMI JAMAICENSIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Pimenta dioica* (L.) Merr. [= *Myrtus pimenta* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *fructus amomi Jamaicensis* – the fruits (Schroff1865). **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *amomum Jamaicense* – ‘a Jamaican amomum’ is created from → *piper Jamaicense*. No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy.

**AMOMI RACEMOSI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Elettaria cardamomum* (L.) Maton [= *Amomum cardamomum* L.]. Names of herbal materials: *fructus Amomi racemosi* – the fruit (Jz1826(1):261), *semen Amomi racemosi* – the seed (PhHis1826), contained in a capsular fruit. **Etymol.:** Lat. *amomum racemosum* – ‘a racemose amomum’ was the name of this species (CBPin1623:413); hence Span. *amomo racemoso* (Jz1826(2):228).

**AMOMI REGII (?)** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant unknown. Name of the herbal material: *fructus amomi regii* – the fruit (Schroff1865), probably a sort of → *amomi fructus*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *amomum regium* – ‘a royal amomum’. Lat. *adj. regius* usually denotes the largest fruits or seeds of all available sorts. No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy. **Compare:** → *regius*.

**AMOMI REPENTIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Elettaria cardamomum* (L.) Maton [= *Amomum repens* Sonn.; *A. cardamomum* L.]. Name of a preparation: *tinctura Amomi repentis* – a tincture of seeds (Duncan1806, Gray1821:349). **Remark:** the original plant is not *Renealmia alpinia* (Rottb.) Maas. [= *Amomum repens* Lam.], such a mistake occasionally occurred (see → *cardamomi majoris* (\*), → *cardamomum maximum* Matthioli, → *zingiberis sylvestris*).

**AMOMI SPURII** → *amomum spurium*.

**AMOMI VERI (1)** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Pimenta dioica* (L.) Merr. [= *Myrtus pimenta* L.]. Name of the herbal material: !*semen amomi veri* – the “seed” (Schler1791), which is correctly a fruit of the drupe type. **Etymol.:** Lat. *amomum verum* – ‘a genuine amomum’, etymol. as in → *amomi vulgaris*. **Compare:** → *amomi spurii*, → *amomum*, → *semina quatuor calida minora*.

**AMOMI VERI (2)** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Elettaria cardamomum* (L.) Maton [= *Amomum cardamomum* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *semen amomi veri* – the seed (Lewis1778:84). **Etymol.:** Lat. *amomum verum* and Eng. *true amomum* (Lewis1778:84). No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy.

**AMOMI VERI (3!)** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Epithet misapplied by Hmn1793(1.1):42 for fruits of *Sison amomum* L. which were called in Germ. *ächte Amömlein*, and the plant itself *Amömleinsison*. These names sound similar to Lat. *amomum*, hence the mistake. Fruits of *S. amomum* are → *amomi vulgaris fructus*.

**AMOMI VULGARIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Sison amomum* L. Name of the herbal material: !*semen amomi vulgaris* – the “seed” (PhDan1786, Swd1799:217, Hoffm1802, Schum1825(1):362), which is correctly a fruit of the schizocarp type. **Errors:** The epithet was confusingly shortened to → *amomi* (Goüan1765:219). Fruits of *Sison amomum* resemble the ones of *Pimenta dioica* L. (→ *amomi veri (1) fructus*) and might have been therefore adulterated or confused, hence the names of *S. amomum* fruits: Germ. *Amömleinsison* (Hmn1793(1.1):42) ~ ‘an amomum-like flax-sison’ and *falsches Amomum* (Ws1882) – ‘a false amomum’, Ital. *amomo germanico*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *amomum vulgare* – ‘an ordinary amomum’ was the name of this species in Mill1722, LinnMM1787, Lewis1791. Older polynomials of *S. amomum* were:

*amomum Germanicum* (Trag1552:461), *sison seu officinarum amomum* (JBHis1651(3):107) and *sium vulgare sive amomum Germanicum* (Park1640(2):914). They all suggest some relation to plants called *amomum*. Another idea is that the Lat. *amomum* should be understood in the case of *S. amomum* as a distorted name *ammi* (→ *Ammeos*, → *ameos* (!)). GM1835:308 was the only author to notice this (using the name: *semen ammeos seu amomi vulgaris* for the fruits of *Sison amomum*). *Ammi* is a name of similar plants of the *Apiaceae* Lindl. family, closely related to the genus *Sison* L. (in pharmacy, *amomum* are members of the *Zingiberaceae* Martinov). No such binomials existed in the taxonomy of the genus *Amomum* Roxb.

**AMOMI XANTHOIDIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Amomum villosum* Lour. var. *xanthioides* (Wall. ex Baker) T. L. Wu et S. J. Chen [= *A. xanthioides* Wall. ex Baker]. Name of the herbal material: *fructus Amomi xanthioidis* – the fruit (Hanbury1855:129n).

**AMOMI ZINGIBERIS** – *gen. sing. (n + n)*. Original plant: *Zingiber officinale* Roscoe [= *Amomum zingiber* L.]. Names of herbal materials and preparations: *!radix Amomi zingiberis* – the “root” (Tarifa1831), which is correctly a rhizome – *rhizoma*; *sirupus Amomi zingiberis* – a syrup of ginger roots (Duncan1806). **Etymol.:** under → *Amomi* and → *Zingiberis*.

**AMOMUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*. An herbal material constituted by the fruits of *Pimenta dioica* (L.) Merr. [= *Myrtus pimenta* L.] (Tdf1822:385). Probably this herbal stock was meant as ***amomum Hollandorum*** in deKind1719. **Etymol.:** under → *amomi*; Germ. *Amomen* (and *Nelkenpfeffer*, *Jamaischen Pfeffer*). Lat. *amomum Hollandorum* – ‘amom of the Dutch’, that is, cultivated in Dutch East India. **Synonyms:** → *pimenta*, → *piper jamaicense*, → *amomi fructus/baccae*, → *caryophylli rotundi*. **Compare:** → *amomi veri*, → *carpobalsamum* (2!).

**AMOMUM PLINII** – *gen. sing. (n) + gen. sing. (M)*. An herbal material constituted by the fruits of *Pimenta dioica* (L.) Merr. (Jz1826(2):228). **Etymol.:** Lat. *amomum quorundam an garyophyllon Plinii* – ‘amomum, which can also be a clove of Pliny [the Elder]’ and *garyophyllon Plinii* were names of this herbal stock (and species) in ClusExot1605:17. In pharmacy, it produced the names *amomum Plinii* (Jz1826(2):228), and *caryophyllon Plinii* (from CBPin1623:411) in Ruttly1775:394 and Jz1826(1):266. Further etymol. under → *amomi*. **Synonyms:** → *amomum*, → *cocculi Indi aromatici*, → *pimenta*, → *piper caryophyllatum*, → *piper Chiapae*, → *piper Jamaicense*, → *piper Tabasci*, → *amomi fructus*, → *amomi Jamaicensis fructus*, → *piperis Jamaicensis fructus*.

**AMOMUM RACEMOSUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*. An herbal material constituted by the fruits of *Elettaria cardamomum* (L.) Maton [= *Amomum racemosum* Lam.] (Jz1838:331). **Synonyms:** → *amomi racemosi fructus*, → *cardamomum in racemis*, → *cardamomum racemosum*.

**AMOMUM SPURIUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*. An herbal material constituted by the fruits of *Pimenta dioica* (L.) Merr. (Zückert1769:384, CatMM1825). **Derivatives:** **AMOMI SPURII** – see under Errors. **Errors:** Germ. *falsches Amomum* – ‘a false amomum’ (and *Amomum-Sison*) were names of fruits called → *amomi vulgaris fructus* (Ws1882) yielded by *Sison amomum* L. Fruits of this species were also misnamed *!semen amomi spurii* by Rosen1862. They are dissimilar to those of *P. dioica*, but might they have substituted them as a spice? **Etymol.:**

Lat. *amomum spurium* – ‘a false amomum’ was the herbal stock mentioned and depicted in CluxExot1605:377. **Synonyms:** → *amomum*, → *amomi fructus*, → *amomi Jamaicensis fructus*, → *amomum Plinii*, → *caryophylli rotundi*, → *cocculi Indi aromatici*, → *pimenta*, → *piper caryophyllatum*, → *piper Chiapae*, → *piper Jamaicense*, → *piper Tabasci*. **Compare:** → *amomi veri*, → *cocculus Indicus*, → *piper Jamaicense*.

**AMOM-US, -A, -UM** → *lignum amomum* (?).

**AMORIS** → *pomum amoris*.

**AMPELOPRASI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Allium vineale* L. Name of the herbal material: *folium ampeloprasii* – the leaf (Dale1718:232). The plant also mentioned in Carl1770:4. **Etymol.:** Lat. *ampeloprasum* (from Gk. ἄμπελος – ‘a grapevine’ + Gk. πράσον – ‘a leek’) was the name of this species (Matth1586:169v); it denotes a garlic being a weed of vineyards. Other polynomials of *A. vineale* were: *ampeloprasum* (LobIc1581:155) and *ampeloprasum* (Park1640(1):871). **Remark:** the original plant was not *A. ampeloprasum* L.

**AMPELOPSIDIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Parthenocissus quinquefolia* (L.) Planch. [= *Ampelopsis quinquefolia* (L.) Michx.]. Names of herbal materials: *turio Ampelopsidis* – the young shoot (herbaceous), *cortex Ampelopsidis* – the bark (of perennial stems) (Schulz1959). Names of preparations: *decoctum !Ampelopsis* – a decoct, *infusum !Ampelopsis* – an infusion (King1852:60). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Ampelopsis* Michx. (established 1803). An incorrect *gen. sing. !Ampelopsis* in King1852:60. **Compare:** → *Hederae*.

**AMPELOPSIDIS QUINQUEFOLIAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Parthenocissus quinquefolia* (L.) Planch. [= *Ampelopsis quinquefolia* (L.) Michx.]. Names of herbal materials: *turio Ampelopsidis quinquefoliae* – the young shoots, *cortex Ampelopsidis quinquefoliae* – the bark (Schulz1959) (of the perennial stems of this vine). **Compare:** → *Hederae*.

**AMPHISPERMIA** – *nom. plur. (n)*. A formal term proposed to name dry indehiscent fruits of some types: 1) a caryopsis (Lat. *caryopsis*) of the family *Poaceae* (R. Br.) Barnhart, e.g. *amphispermia Hordei vulgaris* – a grain of *Hordeum vulgare* L. (Berg1852(2):315, Abl1858:275, but *!amphisperma*); 2) a cypsela (→ *achenium*) of the family *Asteraceae* Brecht. et J. Presl, e.g. *amphispermia Cnici benedicti* – a fruit of *Centaurea benedicta* (L.) L. (Berg1852(2):363); 3) a nutlet (Lat. → *nucula*), e.g. *amphispermia Cannabis* – fruits of *Cannabis sativa* L. (Berg1852(2):362); 4) a schizocarp (→ *schizocarpium*), e.g. *amphispermia milii solis* – fruits of *Lithospermum officinale* L. (Berg1852(2):362). **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *amphispermium* (from Gk. ἀμφί – ‘around’ and Gk. σπέρμα – ‘a seed’ because these fruits were commonly considered seeds (→ *semen*) due to their small sizes and ability of dispersal as seeds. This artificial and formal term was rejected in pharmacy. Berg1857(2):*passim* used it in descriptions rather in the names of herbal stock. Abl1858:275 spelled it *amphisperma* (*nom. plur.?*).

**AMRAD** → *gummi amrad*.

**AMURCA** (\*) – *nom. sing. (f)*. An herbal product which was: 1) a flocculent precipitate in olive-oil (→ *oliva*) (Blanc1748); 2) «a mass remaining in a sac after expressing the olive» (Plenck1782:80) that is a marc of olive pulp (the mesocarp), and in this work regarded as a medicinal plant material. **Etymol.:** Gk. ἀμόργη (Blanc1748) and class. Lat. *amurca* – ‘a precipitate of olive oil’ were the names of this substance. Outside the pharmacy, it was also called *faex olei* – ‘a sediment of oil’ (Blanc1748). **Compare:** → *furfur* (2!).

**AMYDUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*, an early variant of → *amylum* – ‘starch’ (Valent1722:95, Taxa1726:3).

**AMYGDALA** – *nom. sing. (f)*, Lat. ‘an almond’. An herbal material constituted by almonds, regardless of their taste. Anatomically, these are embryos (→ *embryo*) of exalbuminous seeds, husked from the pyrenes of the drupes of *Prunus amygdalus* Batsch [= *Amygdalus communis* L.]. According to very few sources, *P. tenella* Batsch [= *A. nana* L.] was used in Russian pharmacy (Piepenbring1796(1):437), yielding a substitute for sweet almonds (*amygdalae dulces*) (PhRossFn1825:11). The husked almonds are covered with a brown pellicle called formally → *epidermis seminalis* (Per1854(2):763n). Another original species, *P. tenella* Batsch [= *A. nana* L.] was sometimes permissible as an equivalent but no sorts of its almonds were ever mentioned. **Sorts:** *P. amygdalus* affords two sorts of almonds, both well-established in pharmacy: 1) ***amygdalae dulces*** – *nom. plur.* (= !*semen Amygdali dulcis, amygdali !semen dulce* (Lemb1907(2):605) – sweet almonds and 2) ***amygdalae amarae*** – *nom. plur.* (= !*semen amygdali amari, amygdali !semen amarum* – bitter almonds, of a more bitter taste. This division into bitter and sweet is retained also in the sorts of plant products obtained from almonds, and even in their pharmacological actions (Per1854(2):765). Bitter and sweet almonds differ in their taste and smell (Per1854(2):764) and the bitter ones are more or less poisonous to animals (Per1854(2):765) and these features are determined by the embryos not by their pellicle. This classification into bitter and sweet almonds is not substantiated taxonomically, even on intraspecific level. Sweet almonds used to be considered as representing the taxon [*A. communis* L. var.  $\beta$  *dulcis* L.], and bitter ones [*A. communis* L. var.  $\alpha$  *amara*] (Jz1826(2):225). Already in the 18<sup>th</sup> century, some authors claimed that bitter and sweet almonds differ in taste but their fatty oils (*oleum amygdali expressum*) are identical (Lewis1778:85n). Further commercial sorts of both bitter and sweet almonds were known only under non-Lat. names (see Per1854(2):764n). **AMYGDALAE (1)** – *gen. sing.* In the names of preparations: *lac Amygdalae* – almond milk (= ***lac amygdalinum*** (Plenck1797), Pol. *mleko migdalowe* (Syren1613), also called in Lat. → *amygdalatum*, which is a water suspension of ground almonds). *Oleum amygdalae* – the oil of almonds (fatty, expressed of almonds). The marc remaining after this process was called *placenta amygdalae* (→ *placenta (1)*), which when dried and pulverized was called *farina amygdalae* (→ *farina (1)*) (Per1846(2):539). Bitter almonds were distinct from sweet, e.g. ***oleum amygdalae amarae*** – oil of bitter almonds (Per1854(2):768), ***oleum amygdalae dulcis*** – of sweet (= *oleum amygdalarum dulce* – ‘a sweet oil of almonds’) (Buchheister1893). **AMYGDALAE (2)** – *nom. plur.*, in the names of almonds: → *amygdalae dulces* and → *amygdalae amarae* (PhWirt1785). Also: *amygdalae in putamine* – ‘almonds in putamina’ (→ *putamen* (\*)). Almonds freed from their putamina by blanching were named *amygdalae decorticatae* (Per1854(2):764) (see: → *decorticatus*).

**AMYGDALARUM** – *gen. plur. (f)*. In the names of prepared almonds or compound medicines containing almonds, almond oil or ethereic oil of almonds. E.g. *!semen Amygdalarum* – almonds (sufficiently: → *amygdalae*) (Winkler1852), *aetheroleum amygdalarum* – a volatile oil of almonds, *oleum amygdalarum* – oil of almonds (fatty, cold-expressed) (Lemb1907(2):451), *furfur amygdalarum* – marc of almonds (the matter remaining after pressing) (Hmn1798(2.1):91), *emulsio olei amygdalarum* – an emulsion of almond oil; *farina amygdalarum* – an almond flour (from ground almonds, called ground almond cake) (Gray1821:199), also of bitter ones *farina amygdalarum amararum* (Hecker1830(2):419). When sweet and bitter almonds were distinguished (→ *amygdalae dulces* vs. → *amygdalae amarae*), respective epithets were added, e.g. *oleum amygdalarum amararum* – oil of bitter almonds (Pos1855:245), *oleum aethereum amygdalarum amararum* – volatile oil of bitter almonds (Dach1864), *aqua amygdalarum amararum* – distilled water of bitter almonds; *oleum amygdalarum dulcium* – oil of sweet almonds (Jz1838:398). Anatomically, the edible part (the kernel) called an almond is constituted by cotyledons of exalbuminous seeds dehusked from a pyrene of the fruit. The fruit type is a drupe. Almonds are covered by thin, separable tissue, called in pharmacy → *putamen* (\*) or → *cortex* (3!). **Derivatives:** **DE AMYGDALIS** – *abl. sing.* In names of preparations of almonds, e.g. *loch de amygdalis* – a lohoch of almonds (or with almonds), *sirupus de amygdalis* – a syrup of almonds (PhGall1818:147). **AMYGDALAT·US, -A, -UM** – *adj.* An epithet in names of preparations containing an addition of almond oil (see → *-atus*), e.g. *balsamum sulphuris amygdalatum* – a balsam of sulphur with almond oil (PhWirt1750:31). **AMYGDALIN·US, -A, -UM** – *adj.*, Lat. ‘almond’. Epithet in names of preparations made of almonds. E.g. *emulsio amygdalina* – emulsion of almonds (made by grating blanched almonds with water into a suspension) (Buk1960), also called the milk of almonds (→ *lac* (1\*) *amygdalae*, *lac amygdalinum* (Brückmann1722:55, PhGall1818:84) and sometimes → *amygdalatum* (Blanc1748)). Other preparations or compound medicines: *sirupus amygdalinus* – syrup of almonds (Lemb1907(2)); *sapo amygdalinus* – almond soap (Lewis1778:436), made of saponified oil of almonds. **Etymol.:** Gk. ἀμυγδάλη and class. Lat. *amygdalus*, *amygdala* and *amygdalum* – ‘an almond, an edible kernel of the pyrene of almond tree’ and the ‘almond tree’ itself. Hence the former Lat. generic name [*Amygdalus* L.] (established 1753); Eng. *almond*, Esp. *almendro*, Germ. *Mandel*, Fr. *amandier*, Portug. *amendoeira* and many others. **Remark:** Lat. *leucophagum* – ‘a medicated dietetic food prepared of broth (Lat. *jusculum*) and of almond milk (“milk of almonds”)’ that is of the almond mixture (Blanc1748). **Compare:** → *Amygdali*.

**AMYGDALA AMARA** – *nom. sing. (f)*, Lat. ‘a bitter almond’. A sort of almonds (see under → *Amygdala*). **Synonym:** → *phyllis amara*.

**AMYGDALA DULCIS** – *nom. sing.*, Lat. ‘a sweet almond’. A sort of almonds (see → *Amygdala*).

**AMYGDALAE** – *gen. sing. and nom. plur. (f)* of → *amygdala*.

**AMYGDALAE AMARAE** → *amygdala*.

**AMYGDALAE DULCES** → *amygdala*.

**AMYGDALAE EXCORTICATAE** – *nom. plur. (f)*. An herbal material constituted by husked almonds, which were blanched in hot water and thus their seed-coat (pellicle, *epidermis seminalis*) was removed (Per1854(2):764). **Etymol.:** under → *amygdala* and → *excorticatus*.

**AMYGDALAE NANAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Prunus tenella* Batsch [= *Amygdalus nana* L.] (Piepenbring1796(1):437). Name of the herbal material: *nuclei Amygdalae nanae* – the almonds. They were a surrogate for sweet almonds (*amygdalae dulces*) as the plant grew in wild in southern Russia (PhRossFn1825:11). Later, the oil of these almonds was used as a surrogate for (or to adulterate) the original almond oil in bakery (AnselGilg1911(1):221).

**AMYGDALAE PERSICAE (!)** – *gen. sing. (f+f)*. Original plant: *Prunus persica* (L.) Batsch [= *Amygdalus persica* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *gummi !amygdalae Persicae* – the gum (peach gum). It was a dried exudation from the trunks of this tree (Gray1821:183). **Etymol.:** correct *gen. sing.* is *amygdali persicae*.

**AMYGDALAE VIRIDES** – *nom. plur. (f)*. An herbal material constituted by embryos from the husked pyrenes of drupes of *Pistacia vera* L. (Berg1852(2):428, Winkler1852), i.e. pistachios. **Etymol.:** Lat. *amygdala virida* – ‘a green almond’ from its colour and fragrance. No such a binomial existed. **Synonyms:** → *pistacia*, → *Pistaciae (1) nuces/nuculae*.

**AMYGDALARUM** – *gen. plur. of* → *amygdala*.

**AMYGDALARUM AMARARUM** → *amygdala*.

**AMYGDALARUM DULCIUM, AMYGDALARUM OLEUM DULCE** → *amygdala*.

**AMYGDALATUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*. A preparation which is a water suspension of ground almonds (→ *amygdala*) (Blanc1748). **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *amygdalatum* is a compound of Lat. → *amygdala* and the ending *-atum*, which forms names of preparations. **Synonyms:** → *lac (1\*) amygdalae*, → *lac amygdalinum*, → *emulsio amygdalina*. **Compare:** → *emulsio (\*)*.

**AMYGDALAT·US, -A, -UM** → *amygdala*.

**AMYGDALI** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Prunus dulcis* (Mill.) D. A. Webb [= *Amygdalus communis* L.]. According to very few sources, *P. tenella* Batsch [= *A. nana* L.] was used in Russian pharmacy (Piepenbring1796(1):437), yielding a substitute for sweet almonds (*amygdalae dulces*) (PhRossFn1825:11). Names of herbal materials and preparations: *!semen Amygdali* – the “seed” (which is the kernel of the pyrenes), *aetheroleum Amygdali* – the volatile oil; *aqua Amygdali* – distilled water of almonds. Sweet almonds (→ *amygdalae dulces*) were usually distinguished from bitter ones (→ *amygdalae amarae*) as follows: *!semen Amygdali dulcis* – ‘a sweet “seed” of almond [tree]’, *!semen Amygdali amarum* – ‘a bitter “seed” of almond [tree]’. **Etymol.:** Gk. ἀμυγδάλη and class. Lat. *amygdalus*, *amygdala* and *amygdalum* – ‘an almond’ were the names of both ‘an edible kernel of almond fruit’ and ‘almond tree or shrub’. Hence the former Lat. generic name [*Amygdalus* L.] (established 1753). In medieval Lat. *amygdalum*, *amygdala*, *amigdalum* and *amigdala* – ‘an almond’ (an edible part). Trees affording bitter almonds used to be treated as a taxon [*A. communis* L. var. *amara* DC. ex

Lam. et DC.] and those affording sweet almonds belonged to the taxon [*A. communis* L. var. *dulcis* Borkh ex DC.] (see: → *amygdalae amarae*, → *amygdalae dulces*). These varieties are now considered as having no taxonomical value. **Compare:** → *amygdalae amarae*, → *amygdalae dulces*, → *amygdala*.

**AMYGDALI AMARI (!), AMYGDALI DULCES (!)** – *nom. plur.* Incorrect forms (DHass1807:18) of → *amygdalae amarae*, → *amygdale dulces*.

**AMYGDALI PERSICAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Prunus persica* (L.) Batsch [= *Amygdalus persica* L.]. Name of a compound medicine: *syrupus de floribus Amygdali persicae* – a syrup of flowers (PhGall1818:150). **Etymol.:** under → *Amygdali* and → *Persicae* (1).

**AMYGDALI SEMEN AMARUM, AMYGDALI SEMEN DULCE** → *amygdala*.

**AMYGDALIN·US, -A, -UM** – Lat. ‘almond’. An epithet pertaining to preparations of almonds (→ *amygdala*) or to liquid preparations or compound medicines of almond-white colour: → *emulsio amygdalina* and → *lac amygdalinum*, containing or made of almonds. **Compare:** → *amygdaloides*.

**AMYGDALOIDES** – *adj.*, Lat. ‘almond’. An epithet used in the names of sorts of plant exudations, describing either the colour or the colour and shape of the lumps or tears. Often used interchangeably with *adj.* → *amygdalinus*. 1) → *ammoniacum amygdaloides*; 2) → *asa foetida amygdaloides* (?); 3) → *benzoë amygdaloides* (= *benzoinum amygdaloides* (?)); 4) → *styrax amygdaloides* (= → *styrax amygdalinus*).

**AMYLACE·US, -A, -UM** – 1) → *saccharum amylaceum*; 2) → *capsula amylacea*; 3) → *charta amylacea*; 4) → *amylum*; 5) → *faecula amylacea*.

**AMYLI** → *amylum*.

**AMYLIC·US, -A, -UM** → *alkohol amylicum*.

**MYLON** – a rare variant of → *amylum* (Kissel1856:516, Martius1863).

**MYLUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*, Lat. ‘starch’. An herbal product (and later also a laboratory reagent, PhAustr1859:122), which is starch or meal obtained by grinding some types of fruits or tubers rich in starch. The first known pure starch was → *Tritici* (1) *amylum* – the starch of wheat (from caryopses of *Triticum* L.); it was mentioned already in Valent1722:95, and deKind1719:19n named it just *amylum*. Further examples: → *Maydis amylum* – maize starch (mentioned by Valent1722:96 but unnamed in Lat.) from the caryopses of *Zea mays* L.; → *Solani* (1) *amylum* – potato starch (from the tubers of *Solanum tuberosum* L.); → *Phaseoli amylum* – bean starch (from the seeds of *Phaseolus* L.); → *Musae amylum* – banana starch (from the fruits of *Musa* L.). The original species was sometimes indicated by an adjective form, e.g. *amylum triticeum* – wheat starch (→ *triticeus*). Sometimes the sole noun *amylum* was used for the actually commonest starch (e.g. of potato in Martius1844a). PhAustr1859:122 did not specify the botanical identity of starch as a chemical reagent. Other carbohydrates which



behaved similarly with hot water, were sometimes regarded as starch, e.g. → *Lichenis islandici* !*amylum* – “starch” of *Cetraria islandica* (L.) Ach. (Asch1843), which is correctly lichenin (Dierb1843(2):305). In exotic pharmacies, *amylum* was obtained from local plants, e.g. in PhJap1921:48n from *Erythronium japonicum* Decne, *Pueraria montana* (Lour.) Merr. var. *lobata* (Willd.) Sanjappa et Pradeep and *Solanum tuberosum* L. Inulin (→ *inulinum*) was undistinguished from starch until the Rose1804 study. **Derivatives:** **AMYLI** – *gen. sing.* In the names of preparations of starch and of compound medicines containing it, e.g. → *mucilago amyli* – mucilage of starch (= *decoctio amyli* – decoction of starch), made by rubbing the starch with water gradually added and boiling (Per1854(2):125); which is probably identical to → *gelatina (1) amyli*. An unclear preparation !*foecula tritici seu amyli* (Dos1761:70) might be the purest starch of wheat (*Triticum* L.) collected as a sediment in cold water. **EX/DE/CUM AMYLO** – *abl. sing.* E.g. *lohoch ex amylo* – starch lohoch (→ *loch*) (Lewis1778:603), *enema de amylo* – an enema of starch (PhPaup1762, Lewis1778:621), *charta [exploratoria] cum amylo* – test paper with starch (PhJap1921:441). **AMYLACE·US, -A, -UM** – *adj.*, Lat. ‘starchy’ An epithet in names of: 1) pharmaceutical materials made of starch, e.g. → *capsula amylacea*, → *charta amylacea*; 2) in the name of a product of the chemical decomposition of starch: → *saccharum amylaceum*. **AMYLIC·US, -A, -UM** – *adj.*, Lat. ‘starchy, made of or pertaining to starch’. Only in this name: → *alkohol amylicum*. Products obtained from starch: wafers (→ *hostiae* and → *oblatae* in Valent1722:96), dextrin (→ *dextrinum*), maltodextrin (→ *maltodextrinum*), mucilage of starch (→ *mucilago amyli*). If glucose was obtained by the decomposition of starch, it was called → *saccharum amylaceum*. For methods of separating starch from flour see → *farina (1)*. **Etymol.:** Gk. ἄμυδος – ‘a cake made of flour; starch’. Class. and medieval Lat. *amylum* – ‘starch’, later also Lat. *amylon* and *amydon* (Borrigh1670:[37]). It is a compound of Gk. negation ἀ- and μύλος – ‘a mill’, as the starch is obtained without grinding the grain in a mill (Per1854(2):124), but is rinsed from flour. The general pharmaceutical name *amylum* was present already in Pérez1599, later Lat. !*amydum* and Germ. *Ammel*, *Amlung* (Taxa1726:3), Fr. *amidon*, Dutch *ameldonck* (deKind1719). **Remark:** Not to be confused with: 1) neo-Lat. *amylium* – ‘amyl’ (PhJap1921:48), a substituent (CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>CHC<sub>2</sub>H<sub>4</sub>–; 2) neo-Lat. *amylum coeruleum* – 2a) ‘enamel’ or 2b) ‘smalt’ used to stain enamel blue (Taxa1726), which is SiO<sub>2</sub> · K<sub>2</sub>O · CoO, or 2c) a mixture of this oxidase with silica earth (→ *terra silicea*) (PhN11871); 3) with flour (→ *farina (1)*) which consists of starch, gluten (from the aleurone cell layer) and the bran of milled cereal grains. **Synonyms:** → *amylon*. **Compare:** → *faecula (1)*, → *faecula (2)*, → *farina (1)*, → *gluten*, → *inulinum*.

**AMYLUM ALBUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*. An herbal material which is the flour of *Triticum aestivum* L. (Taxa1726, Man1779:32, Forbes1839). **Etymol.:** Lat. *amylum album* – ‘white flour’ as it is the whitest of cereal flours. Wheat bread is also the whitest of breads (and therefore called → *panis albus*). **Synonyms:** → *Tritici (1) amylum*, → *amylum triticeum*. **Compare:** → *decoctum album* (\*).

**AMYLUM AMERICANUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*. An herbal material constituted by starch from the rhizomes of *Maranta arundinacea* L. (Dierb1837a). **Etymol.:** Lat. *amylum Americanum* – ‘American starch’ to denote the region of provenance. **Synonyms:** → *arrow-root*, → *Marantae*

*amylum*, → *Marantae arundinaceae amylum*. **Compare:** → *arrow-root Westindicum* (2?), → *salep occidentalis*.

**AMYLUM ASIAE AUSTRALIS** – *nom. sing. (n) + gen. sing. (n)*. An herbal material constituted by starch from the rhizomes of *Curcuma angustifolia* Roxb., *C. leucorhiza* Roxb. and probably from the rhizomes of *Canna indica* L. [= *Can. coccinea* Mill. non Link] (Dierb1837a:154). **Etymol.:** Lat. *amylum Asiae australis* – ‘starch of southern Asia’, as it was shipped from there. **Synonym:** → *Cannae (1) amylum*.

**AMYLUM BOMBAYENSE** – *nom. sing. (n)*. A Lat. rendering of the meal named *Bombay arrow-root* in PhN11871:22, and synonymized there with → *amylum Indicum* and → *farina Tik*.

**AMYLUM BRASILIENSE** – *nom. sing. (n)*. A rare synonym of *amylum cassavae* (→ *cassava*) (PhN11871:22), but original plants unspecified there, of the genus *Manihot* Mill. **Etymol.:** Lat. *amylum Brasiliense* – ‘Brazilian starch’.

**AMYLUM CURCUMAE INDICUM** → *Curcumae amylum Indicum*.

**AMYLUM EXOTICUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*. A general and less formal name of all starches whose names include the term → *arrow-root* (Geiger1830). It is not impossible that the name *amylum exoticum* was also applied to other exotic starches, namely from *Ipomoea batatas* (L.) Lam. or *Dioscorea* L. etc. **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *amylum exoticum* – ‘exotic starch’, that is of tropical plants.

**AMYLUM INDICUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*. An herbal material which is the starch from the roots of various species of the genus *Curcuma* L. (PhN11871:22); original species were unidentified. This herbal material was there synonymized with → *arrow-root Bombayense*; compare original plants therein. **Etymol.:** Lat. *amylum Indicum* – ‘starch of India’. Term only in Dutch pharmacy. **Synonym:** → *farina Tik*, → *Curcumae amylum Indicum*.

**AMYLUM INSULARUM OCEANI AUSTRALIS** – an expanded variant of → *amylum oceani australis* (Dierb1837a).

**AMYLUM LEGUMINOSARUM** – *nom. sing. (n) + gen. plur. (f)*. A general name of all sorts of starch (→ *amylum*) obtained from the seeds of any species of the family *Fabaceae* Lindl. [= *Leguminosae* Juss.]. → *Phaseoli amylum* – starch of bean *Phaseolus vulgaris* L.; → *Pisi amylum* – starch of peas *Pisum sativum* L.; → *Lentis amylum* – starch of lentil *Lens culinaris* Medik. and others belonged here (Lemb1907(2):66). This group was distinguished on account of the joint diagnostic characteristics of starch grains. Morell1680 named the meal of leguminous plants *farina leguminum* – ‘flour of pods’ and thus he distinguished it from cereal flours. **Etymol.:** class. Lat. → *legumen* – ‘a pod’, a type of fruit in the family *Fabaceae* Lindl. [= *Leguminosae* Juss.]. Lat. *amylum leguminosarum* – ‘starch of the leguminous [plants]’ (Lemb1907(2):66). **Compare:** → *farina (1)*, → *farinae cereales*.

**AMYLUM OCEANI AUSTRALIS** – *nom. sing. (n) + gen. sing. (m)*. An herbal material which is starch (meal) from the tubers of *Tacca leontopetaloides* (L.) Kuntze [= *T. pinnatifida*

Forst.] (Rosen1862:107). It was supposed it had originated (in the European market) from further species, e.g. *T. integrifolia* Ker-Gawl. (Rosen1862:107). **Etymol.:** Lat. *amylum Oceani Australis* – ‘starch of the Southern Ocean’ as the plant was cultivated on many Polynesian islands. It was used as a substitute for → *arrow-root*, hence the names of the plant or its starch: Eng. *East Indian arrowroot*, *Fiji arrowroot*, *Polynesian arrowroot*, *Tahiti arrowroot*, Fr. *arrow-root de Tahiti*, Germ. *ostindisches Arrowroot*, Span. *arrowroot de Taití*. Further remarks under → *arrow-root Anglorum*. **Synonyms:** → *amylum insularum oceani australis*. **Compare:** → *otaheite salep*.

**AMYLUM PALMARUM** – *nom. sing. (n) + gen. plur. (f)*. A group of meals classified among → *sago* and obtained from the Indian and Australian species of the family *Arecaceae* Bercht. et J. Presl. Two original species were identified: *Metroxylon sagu* Rottb. [= *M. rumphii* Willd.; *M. laeve* (Gieske) Mart. also as “*M. laeve* Kön.”] and *Raphia farinifera* (Gaertn.) Hyl. [= *Sagus farinifera* Gaertn.] (Lemb1907(2):67). **Errors:** Schleid1857(2):420 erroneously included here trees which are not palms: *Cycas revoluta* Thunb., *C. circinalis* L. «and other», hence his *amylum palmarum* became equal to → *sago*. This is an error because trees of the order *Cycadales* Pers. ex Bercht. et J. Presl yield *amylum Cycadearum* (→ *Cycadearum*), which is known as → *sago indicum*; however, the manner of obtaining these sago meals is the same (described under → *sago*). **Etymol.:** Lat. *amylum palmarum* – ‘starch of palms’. **Compare:** *amylum sagi* under → *sago*.

**AMYLUM QUERCEUM** – *nom. sing. (f)*. An herbal material which is a starch from the fruits (acorns) of *Quercus rotundifolia* Lam. [= *Qu. ilex* L. subsp. *rotundifolia* (Lam.) Tab. Morais; *Qu. ballota* Desf.] (Rosen1862:186). **Etymol.:** Lat. *amylum querceum* – ‘oak starch’.

**AMYLUM TRITICEUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*. An herbal material which is the starch of *Triticum aestivum* L. (Man1779:32). **Etymol.:** under → *Tritici (1)* and → *amylum*. **Synonyms:** → *Tritici (1) amylum*, → *amylum album*.

**AMYRIDIS BALSAMIFERAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Amyris balsamifera* L. Name of the herbal material: *lignum Amyridis balsamiferae* – the wood (Dittrich1863). It was a substitute for white sandalwood (→ *Santali lignum*) (RmWds1918). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Amyris* P. Browne (established 1756) stems from Lat. *myrrha* – ‘myrrh’. **Errors:** Still in 1821, species of this genus were considered as yielding myrrh (→ *myrrha*). **Compare:** → *lignum citreum*.

**AMYRIDIS GILEADENSIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Commiphora gileadensis* (L.) C. Chr. [= *Amyris gileadensis* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *balsamum Amyridis gileadensis* – the balsam (Gray1821:210), which is a liquid exudation from the bark.

**AMYRIS...** (!) – an unaccepted *gen. sing.* of Lat. *Amyris* (Taxa1825:171), correctly: → *Amyridis...*

**ANABASIS APHYLLAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Anabasis aphyllus* L. [= *A. aphylla* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *herba Anabasis aphyllae* – the herb (Frank1815(1.2):542).

**Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Anabasis* L. (established 1753) is of feminine gender (f). Declension as of Gk.-Lat. *basis* (f), see Table III. **Remark:** Gk. ἀνάβασις and Lat. *abanasis* – ‘a progress’ or ‘a relapse of a disease’ (Blanc1748).

Table III. Declension of *Anabasis*

<i>Casus</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
<i>nom.</i>	<i>Anabasis</i>	<i>Anabases</i>
<i>gen.</i>	<i>Anabasis, Anabaseos</i> (Frank1827(2):186)	<i>Anabasium</i>
<i>dat.</i>	<i>Anabasi</i>	<i>Anabasibus</i>
<i>acc.</i>	<i>Anabasim, Anabasin</i>	<i>Anabases</i>
<i>abl.</i>	<i>Anabasi</i>	<i>Anabasibus</i>

**ANACAHUITE, ANACAHUITO** → *lignum anacahuite*.

**ANACAMPSEROTIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Sedum anacampseros* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba anacampserotis* – the herb (Dierb1819, GM1835:93), sometimes more precisely *herba virens anacampserotis* – the green herb (Hoffm1802, Schum1825(1):664), which was constituted by the sterile stems of this plant. Sterile stems are vivid green, and the leaves of flowering stems become pale green and stain reddish. **Etymol.:** Gk. ἀνακάμπερος – ‘a lovage’ or ‘any other love-plant’ (Abram1958). This word was applied later to the name *S. anacampseros* as: *anacampseros minor, rotundiore folio, sempervirens* – ‘a lesser anacampseros, of a more round leaf, evergreen’ (JBHis1651(3):682). Hence a proposed generic name [*Anacampseros* Mill. (1754)], which included selected species of the present genus *Sedum* L. **Remarks:** 1) Not to be confused with the genus *Anacampseros* L. of the *Portulacaceae* Juss. family. 2) Span. *anacanseros* is sometimes met as a pharmaceutical Lat. name of another plant, *Sedum maximum* (L.) Suter [= *S. telephium* L. var. *maximum* L.] (Jz1838:172) but it did not form names of the herbal materials it yielded.

**ANACAMPSEROTIS MINORIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Sedum anacampseros* L. Names of herbal materials: *radix anacampserotis* – the root (Cynos1731:74), *folium anacampserotis minoris* – the leaf (Cynos1731:383). **Etymol.:** Lat. *anacampseros minor rotundiore folio* – ‘a lesser anacampseros of a more rounded leaf’ was the name of this species in JBHis1651(3):682. **Remark:** the original plant was not *Sedum maximum* (L.) Suter [= *Anacampseros minor* Jord. et Fourr.].

**ANACARDIA** → *anacardium*.

**ANACARDII** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Anacardium occidentale* L. Name of the herbal material: *fructus Anacardii* – the fruit (also called → *anacardium occidentale*), which are kidney-shaped nuts with a hard epicarp and an edible kernel. When the fruit is fully grown but not ripe, its receptacle swells and becomes a fleshy, juicy, pear or apple-shaped edible pseudofruit called the cashew apple. It is inedible and has never been an article of materia medica. **Errors:** 1) Cur1791:256 mismatched *nux anacardii* with *Avicennia germinans* (L.) L. [= *A. tomentosa* Jacq.], but its fruits are different. Similar error under → *anacardium orientale*.

2) Schf1784 mismatched “*nucleus anacard. offic.*” with the fruits of *S. anacardium* L. fil. **Derivatives:** **ANACARDIORUM** (\*) – *gen. plur.* E.g. *mel anacardiorum* – a medicated honey of fruits (DBB1731:110) of an unclear species, either *Anacardium occidentale* L. or *Semecarpus anacardium* L. fil. **DIANACARDION, DIANACARDIUM** – *nom. sing. (n).* A compound medicine containing as its basic component the fruits (kernels) of *A. occidentale* L. (Béc1821(1):606). **Etymol.:** Lat. *anacardium* is the name of *Semecarpus anacardium* L. fil. (CBPin1623:511), from Gk. ἀνά – ‘on, up (answering the question: where?)’ and καρδία – ‘the heart’ to reflect the structure of the fruit: the swollen “apple” caps the ripe nut. Fruits of both *A. occidentale* and *S. anacardium* have the same topography, hence the name *anacardium* was in pharmacy applied to both (→ *anacardium occidentale* and → *anacardium orientale*). Hence the Lat. generic name *Anacardium* L. (established 1753); Fr. *anacarde* (Crantz1762(1):27), Span. *anacardo*. **Compare:** → *anacardii orientalis*, → *anacardii occidentalis*, → *anacardium*.

**ANACARDII OCCIDENTALIS** – *gen. sing. (n).* Original plant: *Anacardium occidentale* L. Names of herbal materials: *fructus Anacardii occidentalis* – the fruit (Stz1954:par.91); its dry part was called *nux* – a nut (Schoepfl1787:62), but compare remarks under → *drupa*. A herbal product: *oleum Anacardii occidentalis* (= → *cardol*) – the oil (fatty, expressed from seeds), *cortex Anacardii occidentalis* – the bark (Schroff1865), *cortex nucum Anacardii occidentalis* – the pericarp of the nuts (Hoffm1802) (compare → *cortex* (2)), *folium Anacardii* – the leaf (Stz1954:par.90). **Etymol.:** under → *Anacardii* (\*). **Compare:** → *Anacardii* (\*).

**ANACARDII ORIENTALIS** – *gen. sing. (n).* Original plant: *Semecarpus anacardium* L. fil. Name of the herbal material: *fructus anacardii orientalis* – the fruit (Winkler1852, Mad1935, Stz1954:par.92). Its hard part was named erroneously a “seed” – !*semen* (Martius1853) and better a nut → *nux* (1\*) (Schum1825(1):397). **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *anacardium orientale* – ‘an eastern cashew’ is the pharmaceutical name of this herbal material (Alston1770(2):252, denoting East India as the region of its origin, same Fr. name: *anacarde d'Orient*. This species was the *anacardium* of Gerard1597:1544, ClusExot1605:198, CBPin1623:511, Park1640(2):1563, JBHis1650(1):334, and *anacardium orientale* (Pluk1696:28). No such binomial “*Anacardium orientale*” existed in taxonomy. **Compare:** → *Anacardii* (\*), → *Anacardii occidentalis*.

**ANACARDII VERI** → *anacardium verum*.

**ANACARDINA** – *nom. sing. (f)*, a preparation of → *anacardium* (described therein).

**ANACARDIN·US, -A, -UM** → *anacardium*.

**ANACARDIORUM** (\*) → *Anacardii* (\*).

**ANACARDIUM** – *nom. sing. (n).* An herbal material constituted by the fruit of *Semecarpus anacardium* L. fil. (Vogel1758:270, PhWirt1785, Hmn1793(1.1):44). **Derivatives:** **ANACARDIA** – *nom. plur.* (Lewis1778:86, GM1835:6). **ANACARDIN·US, -A, -UM** – *adj.* An epithet in the names of preparations obtained from fruits or seeds, e.g. *confectio anacardina* (Taxa1726, DAV1729:60) (→ *confectio*); this preparation also had an independent name

**anacardina** (Blanc1748). **Etymol.:** under → *Anacardii* (\*). The name *anacardium* was never applied to comprise → *anacardium orientale* and → *anacardium occidentale* indifferently! These herbal materials never substituted one another! **Synonyms** (of *anacardium*): → *anacardium orientale*, → *anacardii orientalis fructus*.

**ANACARDIUM OCCIDENTALE** – *nom. sing. (n)*. An herbal material constituted by the fruits of *Anacardium occidentale* L. (Hmn1793(1.1):171). **ANACARDIA OCCIDENTALIA** – *nom. plur.* (Monti1753:139, Ws1882, Köhler1898(3)). **Etymol.:** Lat. *anacardium occidentale* – ‘a western cashew’ was the name of this fruit in Valent1722:207. Further etymol. under → *Anacardii* (\*). **Synonyms:** → *Anacardii occidentalis fructus*, → *acajou (1) nux*, → *cajou (!) nux*.

**ANACARDIUM ORIENTALE** – *nom. sing. (n)*. An herbal material constituted by the fruits of *Semecarpus anacardium* L. fil. (Hmn1793(1.1):44, Swd1799:214). **Errors:** Swd1799 suspected *Avicennia germinans* (L.) L. [= *A. tomentosa* Jacq.] as the second original species, but its fruits are dissimilar. **Derivatives:** **ANACARDIA ORIENTALIA** – *nom. plur.* (Skobel1864, Ws1882). **Etymol.:** under → *Anacardii* (\*). **Synonyms:** → *anacardii orientalis fructus*, → *anacardium*, → *anacardium verum*.

**ANACARDIUM VERUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*. An herbal material constituted by the fruits of *Semecarpus anacardium* L. fil. (Jz1826(2):228). Swd1799:214 named it also **anacardium verum officinarum**. **Derivatives:** **ANACARDII VERI** – *gen. sing.* in its other name: *nux anacardii veri* (Schum1825(1):397). **Etymol.:** Lat. *anacardium verum* – ‘a genuine cashew’. **Etymol.:** under → *Anacardii* (\*) and → *verus*. No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy. **Synonyms:** → *anacardii orientalis fructus*, → *anacardium*, → *anacardium orientale*.

**ANACOLLEMA** (\*) – *nom. sing.* A type of dosage form. Usually described as a sticky, glutinous mass applied onto the forehead (Loech1751, Gräfe1828:324). According to Blanc1683:24, it was a liniment or sometimes a dry medicine, applied onto the forehead or in the nostrils but of a conglutinant (gluing) action. **Etymol.:** Lat. *anacollema* from Gk. ἀνακολλάω – ‘to glue together’ (Blanc1683:24).

**ANACYCLI** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Anacyclus pyrethrum* (L.) Link. Name of the herbal material: *radix Anacycli* – the root (PhNorv1854). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Anacyclus* L. (established 1753). **Compare:** → *Pyrethri (1)*.

**ANAGALLIDIS** (\*) – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Anagallis arvensis* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba Anagallidis* – the herb (Cur1791:89, Hmn1793(1.1):15, PhBv1824, PhRossFn1825, Wigand1887). According to Rosen1862:502, *A. monelli* L. could be used equivalently, but this could be a nomenclatural confusion. Lewis1778:86 applied this epithet to the blue-flowered species of *Anagallis* L.; and Goüan1765:30 only for *A. arvensis* L. var. *caerulea* (L.) Goüan. But Cynos1747:365 permitted both species: *A. arvensis* L. (as *anagallis phoeniceo flore* CBPin1623:252) and blue-flowered taxa (as *anagallis caeruleo flore* CBPin1623:252). The latter name entails two blue-flowered taxa, then undistinguished: *Anagallis arvensis* L. var. *caerulea* (L.) Goüan [= *A. arvensis* L. for. *azurea* Hyl.] and

*A. arvensis* L. subsp. *foemina* (Mill.) Schinz et Thell. [= *A. foemina* Mill.]. **Etymol.:** Gk. ἀναγαλλίς (of obscure etymology) (Blanc1748) and class. Lat. *anagallis* – ‘a pimpernel’ were names of some species of this genus both red- and blue-flowered. Hence the Lat. generic name *Anagallis* L. (established 1753) and Ital. *anagallide*. **Compare:** → *morsus gallinae*.

**ANAGALLIDIS AQUATICAE (1)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Veronica anagallis-aquatica* L., sometimes mentioned under the non-existent Lat. binomial “*V. anagallis* L.” (as in GM1835:93). Name of the herbal material: *herba anagallidis aquaticae* – the herb (PhWirt1785, Jz1826(2):229, GM1835:93). **Etymol.:** Lat. *anagallis aquatica* – ‘an aquatic pimpernel’ was the name of a group of similar species in CBPin1623:252, which included: 1) *anagallis aquatica major folio subrotundo*, 2) *anagallis aquatica minor folio subrotundo*, 3) *anagallis aquatica major flore oblongo*, 4) *anagallis aquatica minor folio oblongo*, 5) *anagallis aquatica foliis pulegii serpillive*, 6) *anagallis aquatica folio rotundo non crenato*, 7) *anagallis aquatica angustifolia* and 8) *anagallis aquatica angustifolia scutellata*. They are identifiable with several species of the genus *Veronica* L., e.g. *V. anagallis-aquatica* L., *V. beccabunga* L. and other very similar aquatic species of this genus. This suggests that original plants yielding this herbal material could have been easily confused in the past. None of these species is related to the genus *Anagallis* L., but they have similar leaves, flowers and fruits.

**ANAGALLIDIS AQUATICAE (2)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Samolus valerandi* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba anagallidis aquaticae* – the herb (Hmn1798(2.1):253n), more often → *Samoli herba*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *anagallis aquatica altera* – ‘the second aquatic anagallis’ (LobHist1576:249) was the name of this species. The flowers of *Samolus* are similar to those of *Anagallis* L. and *Samolus* grows by watercourses. **Remark:** not to be confused with *Veronica anagallis-aquatica* L., which is similar both to *S. valerandi* and *Anagallis* L.

**ANAGALLIDIS ARVENSIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Anagallis arvensis* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba Anagallidis arvensis* – the herb (Schulz1959).

**ANAGALLIDIS COERULEAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plants: *Anagallis arvensis* L. subsp. *foemina* (Mill.) Schinz et Thell. [= *A. foemina* Mill.] (Hmn1793(1.1):132, Stz1954:par.94) and later also its blue-flowered variety *A. arvensis* L. var. *caerulea* (L.) Goüan [= *A. caerulea* Schreb.; *A. caerulea* L.] (Dobel1830:19n, GM1835:93). Name of the herbal material: *herba Anagallidis coeruleae* – the herb.

**ANAGALLIDIS FLORE COERULEO** – *gen. sing. (f) + abl. sing. (m)*. Original plants: probably two similar, blue-flowered taxa, undistinguished and hence treated as one: *Anagallis arvensis* L. var. *caerulea* (L.) Goüan [= *A. arvensis* L. for. *azurea* Hyl.] and *A. arvensis* L. subsp. *foemina* (Mill.) Schinz et Thell. [= *A. foemina* Mill.]. Name of the herbal material: *succus anagallidis flore coeruleo* – the juice (expressed from the flowers) (Ettm1708:399, Ettm1736(3):213). A rare example due to the rarity of these taxa in Europe. **Etymol.:** Lat. *anagallis caeruleo flore* – ‘a pimpernel of blue flower’ was the name of any blue-flowered *Anagallis* in CBPin:252, TournPar1698:245.

**ANAGALLIDIS FLORE LATERITIO** – *gen. sing. (f) + abl. sing. (m)*. A variant of the epithet → *anagallidis flore phoeniceo* in Schler1791. **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *anagallis flore lateritio* – ‘a pimpernel of a brick-red flower’ (from Lat. *later* – ‘a brick’) was proposed as a better colour description than *adj. phoeniceus*. (→ *anagallidis flore phoeniceo*).

**ANAGALLIDIS FLORE PHOENICEO** – *gen. sing. (f) + abl. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Anagallis arvensis* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba et flores anagallidis flore phoeniceo* – the herb and the flowers (deKoning1788:56, Bene1833). Only in Fr. pharmacy the blue-flowered taxa were permissible as equivalent (Hayne1809(2):45v) (compare: → *anagallidis flore coeruleo*). **Etymol.:** Lat. *anagallis flore phoeniceo* – ‘a pimpernel of a scarlet flower’ (however, consult the colour under → *Phoenicei*) was the name of the red-flowered species in CBPin1623:252, TournPar1698:245, RaySyn1690; and this plant polynomial was listed in pharmacy by deKind1719:20. Taxa1726 listed the herb with an expanded name: *herba anagallidis maris flore phoeniceo*, where *maris* is the Lat. *gen.* of the noun *mas* — ‘a male’.

**ANAGALLIDIS FOEMINAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Anagallis arvensis* L. subsp. *foemina* (Mill.) Schinz et Thell. [= *A. foemina* Mill.]. Name of the herbal material: *herba Anagallidis foeminae* – the herb (GM1835:93). **Etymol.:** Lat. *anagallis femina* – ‘a pimpernel the female’ was the name of this species in Dodon1583:32. A synonymic binomial was coincident. **Compare:** → *anagallidis flore coeruleo*.

**ANAGALLIDIS LUTEAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Lysimachia nemorum* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba anagallidis luteae* – the herb (Hmn1795(1.2)394n, PhBv1824), also called the leaf – *folium* (Cynos1731:267). **Etymol.:** Lat. *anagallis lutea nemorum* (CBPin1623:252) – ‘a yellow pimpernel of groves’ was the name of this species. The leaves, flowers, and fruits of this plant are generally similar to those of *Anagallis* L. (but the petals are yellow). No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy.

**ANAGALLIDIS MARIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Anagallis arvensis* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba anagallidis maris* – the herb (DPhB1777, PhWirt1785, GM1835:93). **Etymol.:** Lat. *anagallis mas* – ‘a pimpernel the male’ was the name of this species (Fuchs1549:19n, Dalech1586(1):1236; same Fr. *anagallis le mâle* (PhWirt1785). No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy.

**ANAGYRIDIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Anagyris foetida* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba Anagyridis* – the herb (PhBv1824, Stz1954:par.95), *folium Anagyridis* – the leaf, *semen Anagyridis* – the seed (Hoffm1802, Schum1825(1):571), *cortex Anagyridis* – the bark (Ws1882:813). **Etymol.:** Gk. ἀνάγυρος and ὀνόγυρος, neo-Gk ἀνάγυρις and Lat. *anagyris* (Matth1562:505, Cynos1747) were names of this tree. Hence the Lat. generic name *Anagyris* L. (established 1753); Fr. *anagyre*.

**ANAGYRIDIS FOETIDAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Anagyris foetida* L. Names of herbal materials: *fructus Anagyridis foetidae* – the fruit (Schroff1865), *folium Anagyridis foetidae* – the leaf (Cynos1731:319, GM1835:74), *cortex Anagyridis foetidae* – the bark (Cynos1731:91), *semen Anagyridis foetidae* – the seed (Cynos1731:165). **Etymol.:** Lat.



*anagyris foetida* – ‘a foetid anagyris’ was the name of this species (CBPin1623:391) due to the unagreeable odour of the broken bark, which was to cause a headache (Blanc1748).

**ANAKAHUITE** → *lignum anacahuite*.

**ANANAE (!)** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Ananas comosus* (L.) Merrill. [= *Bromelia ananas* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *fructus ananae immaturi* – unripe fruits (Dierb1829).

**Etymol.:** under → *Ananatis*.

**ANANAS** – traditionally *indecl.* Lat. generic name *Ananas* Mill. (established 1754), e.g. in Schoepf1787:45, CatMM1825. Later, pharmacy used forms of *gen. sing.* → *Ananatis* and → *Ananae (!)*.

**ANANASSAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Ananas comosus* (L.) Merrill. [= *A. sativus* Schultes; *Bromelia ananas* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *fructus ananassae* – the fruit (Ws1882). **Derivatives:** **EX ANANASSA** – *abl. sing.* In the name of a preparation: *vinum ex !anana* – a wine of pineapple, which was a fermented pineapple juice (Brückmann1722:104).

**Etymol.:** under → *Ananatis*. Other spellings: *ananasae* (Kund1726).

**ANANATIS** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Ananas comosus* (L.) Merrill. [= *A. sativus* Schultes; *Bromelia ananas* L.]. Names of herbal materials: *cortex exterior Ananatis recens* – the fresh (fleshy) pericarp of the fruit (Schoepf1787:45) (→ *cortex exterior (1)*), *fructus Ananatis* – the fruit (Schum1825(1):417) = *fr. !Ananas* (GM1835:81) also misnamed a berry – *!bacca* (Swd1799:38). The fruit mentioned as medicinal in Valent1722:192 (as *fructus Indicus ananas*). Unripe fruit and its juice mentioned (without Lat. names) in Crantz1765(1):121. Cynos1747:198 mentioned the fruit under the Lat. name *ananas*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *ananas acostae* was the name of the pineapple plant in JBHis1651(3):96. Its origin is Indonesian, Rumph1741:passim used these names: *anassa* (Rumph1741(5):227), *nanas*, *ananas*; later these became *nana* (Cynos1747:198). Hence the Lat. generic name *Ananas* Mill. (established 1754); Span. and Portug. *ananá*, Dan., Germ., Swed., Fr., Pol. *ananas*. Martius1853:50 mentioned the fibre from pineapple leaves as a plant product of economic importance, under the name **talli nanas**. The fibre has been utilized since the 16<sup>th</sup> century. **Remarks:** the word *ananas* is not of Tupi origin. These fruits were called in Tupi *fan-polo-mie* (Martius1863:381). **Compare:** → *ananassae*.

**ANANI** – a transcription variant of *mani* (→ *resina mani*) (Ws1882).

**ANAPHROMELI** – *nom. sing. (n)*. An herbal material constituted by purified honey (→ *mel*) (PhBate1752). **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *anaphromeli* from Gk. ἀναφρός – ‘without a foam’ (Gk. ἀφρός – ‘a foam’) and Gk. μέλι – ‘honey’ (*gen. sing.* -μέλιτος, -*melitos*). Raw honey was deprived of foam by a pharmaceutical manner and then called *mel despumatum* (the process described under → *despumatus*). *Anaphromeli* was a 18<sup>th</sup>-century synonym intended to conceal the nature of the process. **Synonyms:** → *mel depuratum*, → *mel despumatum*.

**ANARANTIUM** – a rare variant of the name → *nerantzium* (Geoffroy1741(3):151) but see also → *citrangulum*.

**ANBLATI** – *gen. sing. (n?)*. Original plant: *Lathraea squamaria* L. [= *Anblatum tournefortii* G. Don]. Name of the herbal material: *radix anblati* – the root (Hmn1799(2.2):168). **Etymol.:** the Latinized word *anblatum* stems from Germ. *Anblatt* (Beckm1801), and that name of the plant stems from Germ. *ohne Blatt* – ‘without a leaf’. The shoots of *L. squamaria* have no leaves but are covered with small brown scales). Lat. *anblatum* and *anblatum Cordi* – ‘anblatum by Cordus’ were names of this species (JBHis1651(2):783, Scheuchzer1723:45). Later a Lat. generic name [*Anblatum* G. Don (1831)] was proposed. Another hypothesis was a relation with the Germ. *Zahn* – ‘a tooth’ on account of other pharmaceutical names of this plant: *dentarium* (→ *dentarii*) and *dentaria major* (→ *dentariae majoris*), Lat. *dens* (*gen. sing. dentis*) – ‘a tooth’. JBHis1651(2):783 described his *anblatum Cordii* next to *dentaria aphyllis minor*, so might the use for toothache be the same? **Remarks:** 1) a coincidental generic name [*Anblatum* Hill (1756)] for non-medicinal plants of the current genus *Phelipaea* L. [= *Phelipaea* Desf.] of *Orobanchaceae* Juss; 2) Germ. *Ohnblatt* was the name of another plant, *Monotropa hypopitys* L. (Ws1882), both *M. hypopitys* and *L. squamaria* are parasites and produce very reduced, scaly leaves.

**ANCHIETEAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Anchietea salutaris* A. St.-Hil. Name of the herbal material: *radix Anchieteae* – the root (Rosen1862:661). The herbal material was mentioned already by Endl1841:471 (without Lat. name). Martius1843 erroneously mentioned the flower (*flos*). **Errors:** the original plant is not [*Noisettia pyrifolia* Mart.] (as in Ws1882), which in fact is a synonym for *A. pyrifolia* (Mart.) G. Don. **Etymol.:** The Lat. generic name *Anchietea* A. St.-Hil. (established 1824), also misspelled !*Anchietia*, and hence the epithet !*Anchietae* (Ws1882).

**ANCHUSAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Anchusa officinalis* L. Names of herbal materials: *herba Anchusae* – the herb, *radix Anchusae* – the root. In Amer. pharmacy, *A. virginiana* L. was proposed for dyeing (Schoepfl1787:18). **Etymol.:** Gk. ἄγχουσα and class. Lat. *anchusa* were names of this species and other similar dye plants of the *Boraginaceae* Juss. family which were capable of yielding a red dye. The name may also stem from Gk. ἄγχω – ‘to stifle’ but only from the astringent taste of the plant. Hence the medieval Lat. *anchusa*. This noun became an element of many polynomials of this and other dye plants, from the current genera *Onosma* L., *Alkanna* Tausch, and even *Pulmonaria* L., but none of *A. officinalis*. It was chosen as the Lat. generic name *Anchusa* L. (established 1753); Ital. *ancusa* (RiccFior1789:16). **Compare:** → *alcannae*, → *Alkannae*, → *anchusae rubrae*.

**ANCHUSAE LUTEAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Onosma echioides* (L.) L. Name of the herbal material: *radix anchusae luteae* – the root (Hmn1798(2.1):126, Swd1799:156, Schum1825(1):147). Other similar and therefore unrecognized Mediterranean species of *Onosma* could also be harvested. **Etymol.:** According to Stokes1812(1):285, Lat. *anchusa lutea major* – ‘a yellow greater alkanet’ was the name of this species in Park1640(1):516. According to Desf1800(1):161, the proper Lat. polynomial of this plant was *anchusa lutea minor* – ‘a lesser yellow alkanet’ of CBProdr1620:255. These polynomials describe the flower colour and the general resemblance to *Anchusa* L. (however, *O. echioides* flowers better resemble the ones of *Symphytum* L.). No such Lat. binomial “*Anchusa lutea*” existed in taxonomy for

*O. echioides*. **Remark:** coincidental binomials of non-medicinal plants of this family existed: *Nonnea lutea* (Desr.) A. DC. [= *Anchusa lutea* M. Bieb.] and *Myosotis versicolor* Sm. [= *Anchusa lutea* Cav.].

**ANCHUSAE RUBRAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Alkanna tinctoria* Tausch [= *Anchusa tinctoria* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *radix anchusae rubrae* – the root (Dierb1831:279, Jz1838:222). **Etymol.:** The original species formerly belonged to the genus *Anchusa* L. Lat *anchusa rubra* – ‘red alkanet’ denotes the red dye of its roots. No such Lat. binomial “*Anchisa rubra*” existed in taxonomy. Further etymol. under → *Anchusae*.

**ANCHUSAE TINCTORIAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Alkanna tinctoria* Tausch [= *Anchusa tinctoria* (L.) L.]. Name of the herbal material: *radix Anchusae tinctoriae* – the root (Göpp1859).

**ANDAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Joannesia princeps* Vell. [= *Anda brasiliensis* Raddi; *A. gomesii* A. Juss.]. Names of herbal materials: *semen Andae* – the seed (Pos1855:331); *!nuces Andae* – the fruits (Wigand1887, Fristedt1870:243) which are one-seeded capsules (compare → *nux (I\*)*). **Etymol.:** *anda acu* and *anda* were names of this tree in Tupi language (Martius1863:385), earlier transcribed as *anda-açu* and *indayaçu* (Martius1832:257). Hence the former Lat. generic name [*Anda* Raddi (1820)]; Germ. *Anda* (Pos1855:331). The earliest report of this herbal stock may be *fructus anda* in Riv1701:664.

**ANDAE BRASILIENSIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Joannesia princeps* Vell. [= *Anda brasiliensis* Raddi]. Names of herbal materials: *semen Andae brasiliensis* – the seed (Rosen1862:826), *oleum Andae brasiliensis* – the oil (fatty, expressed from seeds) (Per1854).

**ANDAE GOMESII** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Joannesia princeps* Vell. [= *Anda gomesii* A. Juss.]. Name of the herbal material: *fructus Andae gomesii* – the fruit (Dittrich1863).

**ANDIRAE HORSFELDI** – *gen. sing. (f + M)*. Original plant: *Euchresta horsfieldii* Benn. [= *Andira horsfieldii* Leschen.]. Name of the herbal material: *fructus Andirae horsfeldii* – the fruit (GM1835:81). Later with the epithet → *Euchrestae*. **Etymol.:** *andira*, *andira-iba* and *andura* were names of this tree in Tupi language (Martius1863:385). Hence the Lat. generic names *Andira* Lam. (established 1783) and *Andira* Juss. (established 1789).

**ANDIRAE INERMIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Andira inermis* (W. Wright) Kunth ex DC. subsp. *inermis*. Name of the herbal material: *cortex Andirae inermis* – the bark (Per1854), also called → *cabbagium*.

**ANDIROBAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Carapa guianensis* Aubl. Name of the herbal material: *cortex andirobae* – the bark (Winkler1842(2):121). **Etymol.:** *Y-andiroba* was the name of this plant in Tupi language (Martius1863:390), from Tupi *nandi* – ‘oil’ and *yroba* – ‘bitter’ (Martius1863). Further transcription variants: *nandiroba*, *!nandiropae* (Winkler1842(2):121). No such Lat. generic name existed. **Remark:** Not to be confused with → *Nhandirobae*.

**ANDROGRAPHIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Andrographis paniculata* (Burm. fil.) Wall. ex Nees. Names of herbal materials and preparations: *herba Andrographis* – the herb, *infusum Andrographis* – an infusion (BrPhCod1911). **Errors:** the identity of the original plant was uncertain still in Bley1861:24, who listed more possible taxa, but in fact, for roots (compare → *Rhinacanthi*). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Andrographis* Wall. ex Nees (established 1832).

**ANDROMEDAE MARIANAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Lyonia mariana* (L.) D. Don [= *Andromeda mariana* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *herba Andromedae marianae* – the herb (GM1835). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Andromeda* L. (established 1753).

**ANDROPOGI (!)** – an incorrect *gen. sing.* of Lat. *Andropogon* (Waring1868). Correctly → *Andropogonis*...

**ANDROPOGONIS CITRATI** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Cymbopogon citratus* (DC.) Stapf [= *Andropogon citratus* DC.]. Name of an herbal product: *aetheroleum Andropogonis citrati* – the volatile oil (Dittrich1863), distilled from the herb. **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Andropogon* L. (established 1753). Further etymol. under → *nardus* (\*).

**ANDROPOGONIS NARDI** – *gen. sing. (m + f)*. Original plant: *Cymbopogon nardus* (L.) Rendle [= *Andropogon nardus* L.]. Name of an herbal product: *oleum aethereum Andropogonis nardi* – the volatile oil (PhUniv1830(2):233). **Etymol.:** under → *Andropogonis* and → *nardus* (\*).

**ANDROSACES** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Androsace maxima* L. Name of the herbal material: *folium Androsaces* – the leaf (Cynos1731:343, Hmn1793(1.1):160), later *herba Androsaces* – the herb (PhBv1824, GM1835:93). **Etymol.:** Lat. *androsaces altera* was the name of this species in Camer1586:639 and Matth1586:400r). Hence the Lat. generic name *Androsace* L. (established 1753); Fr. *androsace* (GM1835:93). Etymol. in pharmacy explained in Blanc1748 allegedly from Gk. ὑδρόσακες, as the plant was to be a diuretic remedy in edema (Lat. *hydrops*). **Remark:** Gk. ἀνδρόσακες and Lat. *androsaces* (Camer1586:638, Matth1586:400r) (also: → *acetabulum marinum*) (Land1854a:84) were names of the medicinal alga *Acetabularia acetabulum* (L.) Silva [= *Tubularia acetabulum* L.] which was also a powerful diuretic (Gray1821:164).

**ANDROSAEMI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Hypericum androsaemum* L. [= *Androsaemum officinale* All.]. Names of herbal materials: *folium Androsaemi* – the leaf (Cynos1747:399), *flos Androsaemi* – the flower (Hmn1793(1.1):204), *herba Androsaemi* – the herb (Richter1827(2):294, GM1835). According to Czerw1860(5):2517, the herb and flowers of *H. androsaemum* were a substitute for → *Hyperici herba/flores*. **Etymol.:** Gk. ἀνδρόσαιμον and class. Lat. *androsaemum* were names of an unidentified species of *Hypericum* L. The name is a compound of Gk. ἀνὴρ (*gen. ἀνδρός*) – ‘a human’ and Gk. αἷμα – ‘blood’ from the pigment present in the herb when used as a dye (Lemery1721). Renaissance Lat. *androsaeon* was the name of any *Hypericum* in Fuchs1549:78n, and *androsaemum* of *H. androsaemum* in Dodon1578:66. The blood-red pigment is more widespread among *Hypericum* species (compare → *oleum rubrum* (1)). According to Blanc1748, the bruised leaves of

*H. androsaemum* afford the dye. Hence the proposed Lat. generic name [*Androsaemum* Mill.] established 1754.

**ANEMONAE...** (Schulz1959), **ANEMONIS (!)** (Gray1821:190) – correct variants of *gen. sing.* of Lat. *Anemone*. Usually → *Anemones*...

**ANEMONES NEMOROSAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Anemone nemorosa* L. Names of herbal materials and preparations: *herba Anemones nemorosae* – the herb; *cataplasma ex herba Anemones nemorosae* – a cataplasm of the herb (Ypey1819(2.1):131). In Amer. pharmacy, *A. quinquefolia* L. was proposed as a substitute for *A. nemorosa* L. (Schoepfl1787:xiii). **Etymol.:** Gk. ἀνεμώνη – ‘an anemone’, a plant, hence the Lat. generic name *Anemone* L. (established 1753); Eng., Dan., Ital. *anemone*, Fr. *anémone*, Pol. *anemon* (and *zawilec*). Lat. *anemone quinta* (Dodon1583:432) and *anemone nemorum alba* (RaySyn1690:259) were names of *A. nemorosa* L.

**ANEMONES PRATENSIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Anemone pratensis* L. Name of a preparation: *!extractum Anemones pratensis* – an “extract” (Gray1821:190) which was an inspissated juice of the herb (see: → *extractum (2!)*, point 1). **Etymol.:** under → *Anemones nemorosae*.

**ANEMONES PULSATILLAE** – *gen. sing. (f+f)*. Original plant: *Anemone pulsatilla* L. Name of a preparation: *inspissamentum Anemones pulsatillae* – an inspissated juice (Tarifa1831). **Etymol.:** under → *Anemones nemorosae* and → *Pulsatillae*.

**ANEMOPSISIDIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Anemopsis californica* Hook. Names of herbal materials: *radix Anemopsisidis* – the root, *herba Anemopsisidis* – the herb (Ws1882). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Anemopsis* Hook. et Arn. (established 1838, corrected 1840). **Compare:** → *yerba mansa*.

**ANERANTIUM (!)** – a distorted spelling of → *nerantzium* (Cynos1745:185, Pomet1748:151).

**ANETHI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Anethum graveolens* L. Names of herbal materials: *herba Anethi* – the herb (Schum1825(1):384, Schroff1865), *fructus Anethi* – the fruit, also called *!semen* – the “seed” (Ettm1736(3):264, Schum1825(1):384), rarely: *flos Anethi* – the flower (Hoffm1802, Schum1825(1):384, GM1835) and *summitas Anethi* – the flowering tops (Taxa1726) (with fruits? or flowers?). **Derivatives:** **ANETHIN·US, -A, -UM** – *adj.* E.g. *oleum anethinum* – an oil of dill (Pérez1599) which was an oily extract (→ *oleum (3)*) of the leaves (Lewis1753). **Etymol.:** Gk. ἄνηθον and class. Lat. *anethum* and *anetum* – ‘a dill’; however, according to other writers ἄννηθον – ‘anise’ (Woodh1910). Hence the Lat. generic name *Anethum* L. (established 1753); Fr. *anet* (Crantz1762(1):107) and *aneth*, Ital. and Span. *aneto* (RiccFior1789:16). **Compare:** → *Foeniculi (1)*, → *Mei (1)*, → *flores quatuor carminativi (\*)*.

**ANETHI FOENICULI** – *gen. sing. (n + n)*. Original plant: *Foeniculum vulgare* Mill. [= *Anethum foeniculum* L.]. Name of a preparation: *aqua Anethi foeniculi* – a distilled water (Petitorio1831) (from the fruits?). **Etymol.:** under → *Anethi* and → *Foeniculi (1)*. **Remark:**

a convergent name of another non-medicinal plant *Chamarea capensis* (Thunb.) Eckl. et Zeyh. [= *Anethum foeniculum* Thunb.].

**ANETHI HORTENSIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Anethum graveolens* L. Names of herbal materials: *herba anethi hortensis* – the herb (PhWirt1785), *summitates anethi hortensis* – the flowering tops, *!semen anethi hortensis* – the “seed” (Hmn1795(1.2):389) which are correctly the fruits of the schizocarp type, *flores anethi hortensis* – the flowers (PhWirt1785). **Etymol.:** Lat. *anethum hortense* – ‘a garden dill’ was the name of this plant (CBProdr1620:147). No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy.

**ANETHI SOWAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Anethum graveolens* L. [= *A. sowa* Roxb. ex Fleming]. Name of the herbal material: *fructus Anethi sowae* – the fruit (Schroff1865), called incorrectly a “seed” – *!semen* (Dittrich1863). **Etymol.:** *sowa* is the name of this plant in India (GRINdb), also transcribed *soolpha* (Martius1853:20). The dill plant native to India was first regarded as a separate species.

**ANETHI URSINI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Meum athamanticum* Jacq. Name of the herbal material: *radix anethi ursini* – the root (PhWirt1785, Martius1832). **Etymol.:** Lat. *anethum ursinum* – ‘a bears’ dill’ was the name of this species (Cynos1726, Hecker1817(1):529); many similar national names related to a bear: Germ.: *Bärwurz* (PhWirt1785), *Bärendill*, *haarblättrige Bärwurz* (Rosen1862:539), *Bärenfenchel* (Ws1882), Dan. *bjørnerod*, Norw. *bjønnrot*, Swed. *björnrot*. No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy.

**ANGEL BRASIL** → *herba angel Brasil* (?).

**ANGELICAE (1)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Angelica archangelica* L. Names of herbal materials: *radix Angelicae* – the root (Hmn1793(1.1):263), also called → *radix Syriaca* (\*); *!semen Angelicae* – the “seed”, which is correctly a fruit of the schizocarp type; *rami Angelicae* – the lateral shoots (Hmn1793(1.1):263), probably same as *herba Angelicae* – the herb (Haynel1821(7):8v). A preparation: *stipites Angelicae saccharo obducti* – angelica shoots covered with sugar (PhUniv1829(1):198). An equivalent plant in Amer. pharmacy was *A. atropurpurea* L. (King1852:65, FeltLloyd1898), earlier referred to by the epithet → *Angelicae atropurpureae* (Verz1852), as well as *A. lucida* L. and *A. triquinata* Michx. (King1852:66). **Etymol.:** Lat. *angelica* was the name of *A. archangelica* L. (Trag1552:421, LobHist1576:398, Park1629:529). This species was a valued medicinal plant and therefore often cultivated in gardens, hence also named *angelica sativa* – ‘sown angelica’ (as in Fuchs1549:230n). It is not clear whether *angelica sylvestris* was always understood as *Angelica sylvestris* L. or as wild specimens of *A. archangelica* L. Therefore, the epithet *angelicae* may be ambiguous in the 16–17<sup>th</sup> centuries. Hence the Lat. generic name: *Angelica* L. (established 1753) and the names of its roots: Germ. *Engelwurz*, *Angelikawurzel* (PhWirt1785, Vogt1832(1):498) and the plant: Fr. *angelique* (Fuchs1549:230), *angélique* (PhWirt1785, BL1803), Eng. *angelica* (Crantz1762(1):108), *archangel*, *angelica*, Dan. *angelik*, Span. and Portug. *angélica*, Germ. *Angelik* (Dobel1830:21). **Remarks:** 1) Not to be confused with *aqua angelica* – ‘angel water’, which was a compound medicine (DAV1729:51). 2) Span. *angélica carlina* was *Carlina acaulis* L. (Jz1838:198).

**ANGELICAE (2)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Heracleum pyrenaicum* auct. subsp. *cordatum* (C. Presl) F. Pedrotti et S. Pagnatti [= *H. cordatum* C. Presl]. Name of the herbal material: *radix angelicae* – the root (Rosen1862:549). **Etymol.:** It is a subgenus from Sicily (Rosen1862:549), maybe a substitute from local folk medicine. *H. pyrenaicum* subsp. *cordatum* was never included in the genus *Angelica* L.

**ANGELICAE ATROPURPUREAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Angelica atropurpurea* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix Angelicae atropurpureae* – the root (GM1835:214, Verz1852). It was met in Amer. pharmacy until 1870 (Sayre1917).

**ANGELICAE BRASILIENSIS** – *gagni en. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Guettarda angelica* Mart. ex Müll. Arg. Name of the herbal material: *radix angelicae Brasiliensis* – the root (GM1835:214, Schroff1865, who listed this species under a non-existent binomial “*Angelica brasiliensis* Mart.”). **Etymol.:** Herfort1856:21 named this Brazilian herbal stock *angelica Brasiliensis* – ‘a Brazilian angelica’. It smelled like anise, hence its resemblance to the roots named → *Angelicae (1) radix*.

**ANGELICAE HORTENSIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Angelica archangelica* L. [= *A. sativa* Mill.]. Name of the herbal material: *radix angelicae hortensis* – the root (PhWirt1771, GM1835:213). **Etymol.:** Lat. *angelica hortensis* – ‘a garden angelica’ was the name of cultivated specimens of these plants (PhWirt1771, PhBv1811), maybe translated from its Germ. names: *Gartenangelik* (Dobel1830:21), *Garten-Angelike* (Rosen1862:541). No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy.

**ANGELICAE LUCIDAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Angelica lucida* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix Angelicae lucidae* – the root (GM1835:214).

**ANGELICAE LUCIDAE CANADENSIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Angelica lucida* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix Angelicae lucidae canadensis* – the root (Cynos1731:2, Hmn1798(2.1):25n, PhBv1824). **Etymol.:** Lat. *angelica lucida Canadensis* – ‘a Canadian lucid angelica’ was the name of this species (Cornuti1635:197, Boerh1720(1):53) from the shining surface of its leaves.

**ANGELICAE MONTANAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Levisticum officinale* W. D. J. Koch [= *Ligusticum levisticum* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *herba angelicae montanae* – the herb (Jz1826(1):289). **Etymol.:** Lat. *angelica montana* – ‘a montane angelica’ from its habitats, similar Span.: *apio de monte* – ‘a montane celery’ (Jz1826(1):289). **Remark:** the original plant was not *Angelica sylvestris* L. [= *A. montana* Brot.].

**ANGELICAE SATIVAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Angelica archangelica* L. [= *A. sativa* Mill.]. Names of herbal materials: *radix Angelicae sativae* – the root (Schf1784:146, PhAustr1795:5, Vogt1832(1):498), *!semen Angelicae sativae* – the “seed” (Schf1784:146, PhWirt1785) which is correctly a fruit of the schizocarp type, *herba Angelicae sativae* – the herb (Schf1784:146, Schum1825(1):355), preparations: *balsamus Angelicae sativae* – a balsam, *extractum Angelicae sativae* – an extract (Schf1784:146). **Etymol.:** Lat. *angelica*

*sativa* – ‘a sown angelica’ was the name of *A. archangelica* L. (Fuchs1549:231), and later of those specimens of *A. archangelica* which were grown in gardens (Park1640(2):940), and therefore regarded as distinct from wild ones. Still cultivated at the beginning of the 20<sup>th</sup> century (Lemb1907(2)).

**ANGELICAE SYLVESTRIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Angelica sylvestris* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix Angelicae sylvestris* – the root (Hoffm1802, PhUniv1829(1):198, GM1835:214, Lemb1907(2)). **Etymol.:** Lat. *angelica sylvestris* (Fuchs1549:231) and then *angelica sylvestris magna vulgatio* – ‘a more ordinary forest/wild angelica, greater’ (JBHis1651(3):144) were names of this species, compare: → *sylvestris*.

**ANGELICAE SYLVESTRIS MAJORIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Angelica sylvestris* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix angelicae sylvestris majoris* – the root (Cynos1747:7, Hmn1799(2.2):376). **Etymol.:** under → *Angelicae sylvestris*.

**ANGELICAE SYLVESTRIS MINORIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Aegopodium podagraria* L. Names of herbal materials: *folium angelicae sylvestris minoris* – the leaf (Cynos1747:340n), *radix angelicae sylvestris minoris* – the herb (Cynos1747:8). **Etymol.:** Lat. *angelica sylvestris minor* – ‘a lesser forest/wild angelica’ was the name of this species (CBPin1623:155). The odour of *Ae. podagraria* herb is similar to the one of *Angelica sylvestris* L. (→ *angelicae sylvestris majoris*), hence this name.

**ANGELICAE VERAЕ** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Angelica archangelica* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix angelicae verae* – the root (Taxa1726). **Etymol.:** The names: Lat. *angelica vera* – ‘true, genuine angelica’ (of the plant) and Germ. *rechte Angelick-Wurtzel* – ‘the right angelica root’ (Taxa1726) distinguished this plant and its herbal stock from similar ones. This suggests that *A. archangelica* roots might have been adulterated or confused with many similar roots of the *Apiaceae* Lindl. family. No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy.

**ANGELIM (\*)** – *indecl. (F)*. An epithet in the names of some little-known Brazilian herbal materials. 1) ***lignum angelim*** – the wood of: a) *Sweetia fruticosa* Spreng. [= *Ferreirea spectabilis* Allemão] (Wigand1887); b) *Vouacapoua americana* Aubl. [= *Andira aubletii* Benth.] as timber (Wigand1887:393); 2) ***semen angelim*** (also: *semen angelin*) – the seed of: c) two unresolved taxa [*Geoffroea vermifuga* Mart.] and [*G. spinulosa* Mart.] (Martius1832), but compare point; 3) below; d) *Andira inermis* (Wright) DC. [= *A. racemosa* Lam.; *Geoffroea jamaicensis* W. Wright] and of [*G. vermifuga*] (Wigand1887). In the case of *A. inermis* these seeds would be equivalent to → *cabbagii semen* (*A. inermis* is mentioned already in Hmn1799(2.2):266); 3) ***fructus angelim*** – the fruit of the same taxa as in 2c) (Schroff1865). **Etymol.:** Multiple etymologies have been proposed: 1) *angelim* and *angali* were vernacular names of trees of the genus *Andira* L. in any language from Brazil (Martius1863) but not Tupi language (Martius1863). Ws1882 repeated this regarding *A. araroba*; 2) the place name Angelim (in Pernambuco, Brazil); 3) compare the etymol. of → *Angelinae* (?) for species from the genus *Geoffroea* L. **Remark:** Not to be confused with Eng. *sweet angelim*, which is *Couepia grandiflora* (Mart. et Zucc.) Benth. ex Hook. fil.



**ANGELIN (!)** – a distorted spelling of → *angelinae* (?) (Rosen1862:1027), e.g. *semen !angelin* (Dittrich1863).

**ANGELIN·US, -A, -UM** → *angelinae* (?).

**ANGELINAE (?)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant uncertain, probably one or more species of the genus *Andira* Juss. used equivalently. They could be: *Andira surinamensis* (Bondt) Splitg. ex Amshoff [= *Geoffroea surinamensis* Bondt], *A. inermis* (W. Wright) Kunth ex DC. subsp. *inermis* [= *A. racemosa* Lam.; *G. jamaicensis* W. Wright] and *A. aubletii* Benth. (Dittrich1863 and Rosen1862:1027 mentioned only the latter). They yielded equivalent herbal materials. Names of herbal materials and preparations: *cortex angelinae* – the bark, *semen angelinae* – the seed; *decoctum corticis angelinae* – a decoct of the bark (PhBv1824). **Errors:** Original plant unknown to Hmn1793(1.1):45, Schum1826(2):698, and GM1835:43 (the latter author suspected the genus *Andira* Juss. or *Geoffroea* Jacq.), in GM1835:43,81 for the fruits, seeds and the bark; in Schum1826(2):698 for the bark (named *cortex angelina*). **Etymol.:** *Angelim* was the name of any species of the genus *Geoffroea* L. used in Sertão Plateau in north-eastern Brazil (Busch1828). Fr. name of the wood of *A. aubletii* was *bois d'angelin de la Guiane* (Rosen1862:1027). Similar names applied for *A. inermis*: Eng. *angelin-tree*, Portug. (Brazil.) *angelim*. The epithet also misspelled → *angelin* (!) (Rosen1862:1027). **Remark:** general dictionaries match the name *angelin* to many more species: *Andira rosea* Benth., *A. fraxinifolia* Benth. [= *A. anthel-mintica* Benth.] and *A. vermifuga* Benth. (Nysten1855:72). **Compare:** → *angelim* (\*).

**ANGICA** → *angico*.

**ANGICO** – *indecl. (f)*. Original plant: *Parapiptadenia rigida* (Benth.) Brenan [= *Acacia angico* Mart.]. Name of the herbal material: *cortex Angico* – the bark (Dittrich1863, Schroff1865). Probably the same herbal material was meant as *cortex angica* in Busch1828 and GM1835:43. **Errors:** the original plant unknown in Dierb1837a. **Etymol.:** In Tupi language, *angico* was the name of this tree (Martius1863:385). This could have given the name of Angico, a municipality in the Brazilian state of Tocantins; from where this bark was exported. Fr. *ecorce d'Angica*. **Compare:** → *cortex adstringens Brasiliensis*.

**ANGINAE (?)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant unknown. Name of the herbal material: *cortex anginae* – the bark (Busch1828). **Etymol.:** unknown.

**ANGLICAN·US, -A, -UM** → *cortex Anglicanus*.

**ANGOGO (?)** – *indecl. (i)*. An unknown herbal stock in Schimper1848. **Etymol.:** unknown, an Abyssinian product.

**ANGOSTURA VIROSA** – *nom. sing. (f)*. A rare synonym of → *pseudo-angosturae cortex* (Winkler1840(1):612). **Etymol.:** Lat. *angostura virosa* – ‘a poisonous angostura’.

**ANGOSTURAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Angostura trifoliata* (Willd.) Elias [= *Bonplandia trifoliata* Willd.; *Galipea officinalis* J. Hancock; *Cusparia febrifuga* Humb.].

Name of the herbal material: *cortex Angosturae* – the bark (Schum1826(2):255, Bergen1826). To distinguish it from surrogates, adulterations or mistakes, this bark was named *cortex Angosturae verus* (= *cortex Angosturae genuinus*) – the genuine angostura bark (Winkler1852) and → *angosturae verae cortex*. **Errors:** The original plant was first considered to be *Brucea antidysenterica* Mill. (Hmn1793(1.1):46), later *Brucea* sp. (Swd1799:67) or *Magnolia glauca* L. (Hoffm1802) (→ *Magnoliae glaucae*) or “*Cusparia augustura* Humb.” (Eimb1820). Thacher1810:78 considered the species as unknown. After *A. trifoliata* was described as the original plant, the bark of *B. antidysenterica* was named *false angostura bark* (FeltLloyd1898). **Etymol.:** This bark was brought initially from the town Ciudad Bolívar (south-eastern Venezuela) (Mad1935), formerly known as Angostura (between 1764–1846). Hence the Lat. generic name *Angostura* Roem. et Schult. (established 1819) and similar names of the species: Fr. *angosture de Columbie*; Eng., Germ., Dan., Span. *angostura* (Mad1935), Portug., Dutch *angostura*, Pol. *angostura*. The bark was described in 1759 (Winkler1840(1):611, Ws1882) and went into medicinal use about 1788 (Per1854). Alternative spelling: → *angosturae* (!). **Remarks:** Not to be confused with: 1) medical Lat. *ambustura* – ‘a burn, a scald’, no such medical application is known for this bark; 2) Angostura or Angustura, many other place names in South America. **Compare:** → *angosturae falsae* (\*).

**ANGOSTURAE BRASILIENSIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Esenbeckia febrifuga* Mart. Name of the herbal material: *cortex angosturae Brasiliensis* – the bark (Rosen1862:880). It was regarded as a substitute for → *chinae* (1) *cortex*. **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *angostura Brasiliensis* and Eng. *Brazilian angostura bark* (BrPhCod1911) were its names, as the properties of this bark were comparable to → *Angosturae cortex*. No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy. In pharmacy, it was known just before 1837 (Dierb1837a).

**ANGOSTURAE CORTEX GENUINUS** → *Angosturae*.

**ANGOSTURAE CORTEX SPURIUS** → *angosturae spuriae*.

**ANGOSTURAE CORTEX VERUS** → *Angosturae*.

**ANGOSTURAE FALSAE** (\*) – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Strychnos nux-vomica* L. Name of the herbal material: *cortex angosturae falsae* – the bark (Per1854), also called → *pseudangostura*. Under the same name in the 1<sup>st</sup> part of the 19<sup>th</sup> century another bark, of *Brucea antidysenterica* Mill. [= *B. ferruginea* L’Hér.], was used because the same alkaloid, brucine, was discovered in both (Jz1838:141,307,351). Angostura bark has been known since 1804 (Schleid1857(2):207). Taxonomical identity of *S. nux-vomica* bark was proved in 1837 (Per1846(2):358n). Further discussion under → *pseudo-angosturae*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *angostura falsa* – ‘a false angostura’ (etymol. under → *angosturae* and → *falsus*). No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy. **Compare:** → *angosturae orientalis* (!).

**ANGOSTURAE FERRUGINEAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Strychnos nux-vomica* L. Name of the herbal material: *cortex angosturae ferrugineae* – the bark (GM1835:43, Winkler1852), also called → *angosturae spuriae cortex* (Winkler1852). **Errors:** Swd1799:366 suspected the original plant to be *Brucea antidysenterica* Mill. [= *B. ferruginea* L’Hér.].

**Etymol.:** Lat. *angostura ferruginea* – ‘a rusty angostura’ from the colour of the outer side of the bark. «The epidermis sometimes consisted of a thick fungoid or a spongy rust-coloured layer, which was only the altered epidermis; at other times it was not thick, not fungous, but covered with numerous whitish prominences, formerly considered to be some species of lichen (*Chiodecton*), but [later] known to be only an epidermoid alteration, a kind of leprous exuberance, the more advanced stage of which constitutes the rust-coloured layer already mentioned.» (Per1846(2):359). Another spelling: *!angusturae ferrugineae*. Further etymol. under → *Angosturae*. **Remark:** this bark could be sometimes matched with *Brucea antidysenterica* Mill. [= *B. ferruginea* L’Hér.], compare remarks under → *angosturae falsae* (\*) and → *angosturae*.

**ANGOSTURAE OFFICINALIS (?)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plants treated as uncertain, first considered to be *Magnolia virginiana* L. [= *M. glauca* L.], *Angostura trifoliata* (Willd.) T. S. Elias [= *Galipea cusparia* A. St.-Hil. ex DC.; *G. officinalis* J. Hancock] (PIPujol1870:143), maybe barks of both were found mixed.

**ANGOSTURAE ORIENTALIS (!)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Brucea antidysenterica* Mill. [= *B. ferruginea* L’Hér.]. Name of the herbal material: *cortex angosturae orientalis* – the bark (Schum1826(2):586). **Errors:** in GM1835:43 the original plant indicated as *Strychnos nux-vomica* L. See remarks about the original species under → *angosturae falsae* (\*). **Etymol.:** Lat. *angostura orientalis* – ‘Eastern angostura’, is wrong as the plant is native to Central Africa.

**ANGOSTURAE OSTINDICAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. A rare synonym of → *pseudo-angosturae cortex* (Winkler1840(1):612).

**ANGOSTURAE PARVAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Esenbeckia febrifuga* A. Juss. Name of the herbal material: *cortex angosturae parvae* – the bark (GM1835:46). It was a surrogate for china bark (→ *chinae* (1\*) *cortex*), It was also called → *angosturae Brasiliensis cortex*, → *china Piao*i. **Etymol.:** Lat. *angostura parva* – ‘a small angostura’. Further etymol. under → *Angosturae*.

**ANGOSTURAE SPURIAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Strychnos nux-vomica* L. Names of the herbal material: *cortex angosturae spuriae* – the bark (GM1835:43). It was also called → *angosturae ferrugineae cortex* (Winkler1852) and *cortex angosturae spurius* – ‘a spurious bark of angostura’ (Schroff1865). **Errors:** Original plant long unknown (still in Stokes1812(4):665), then considered to be *Brucea antidysenterica* J. F. Mill. [= *B. ferruginea* L’Hér.] (Schum1826(2):586), Körber1861:27) or more properly *B. antidysenterica* and *B. javanica* (L.) Merr. [= *B. sumatrana* Roxb.] were used to adulterate angostura bark (GM1835) and probably other barks (see: → *pseudo-angosturae*, → *Strychni axillaris cortex*). According to Jz1838:141,352, in both these barks brucine was found. **Etymol.:** Lat. *angostura spuria* and Eng. *false angostura bark* (King1852:183). This bark was introduced to pharmacy in 1804 (Schleid1857(2):207). **Compare:** → *spurius*.

**ANGOSTURAE VERAЕ** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Angostura trifoliata* (Willd.) T. S. Elias [= *Galipea officinalis* Hancock]. Name of the herbal material: *cortex angosturae*

*verae* – the bark (Jz1826(1):241, Vogt1832(1), Körber1861). **Errors:** Skobel1864 mismatched *cortex angosturae verae* and → *Galipeae febrifugae cortex* as synonyms. **Etymol.** and **remarks:** under: → *Angosturae*. Lat. *adj.* → *verus* – ‘genuine’, there were many substitutes and adulterations with barks of other exotic trees, including species native to India (Pfaff1831). Other spellings: *!angusturae verae*. No such binomial existed in taxonomy.

**ANGRAECI FRAGRANTIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Angraecum fragrans* Thouars. Name of the herbal material: *folium Angraeci fragrantis* – the leaf (GM1835:74, Dierb1837a), also called → *faham folium*. **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Angraecum* Bory (established 1804).

**ANGURIAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Citrullus lanatus* (Thunb.) Matsum. et Nakai [= *Anguria citrullus* Mill.; *Cucurbita citrullus* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *semen Anguriae* – the seed (PhWirt1785, Hmn1799(2.2):395, Tdf1822:361). **Etymol.:** Gk. ἀγγούριον – ‘a small vessel’ (diminutive of ἄγγος – ‘a vessel’). Lat. *anguria citrullus dicta* – ‘anguria called a watermelon’ (CBProdr1620:312, Zückert1769:157) and *anguria* (CBPin1623:312) were names of *C. lanatus*. Hence the former Lat. generic name [*Anguria* Mill.] (proposed 1754). According to Hmn1793(1.1):46, *anguria* was originally the name of a different species, *Cucumis anguria* L. **Remark:** not to be confused with the former Lat. generic name [*Anguria* Jacq.] (proposed 1760) for some non-medicinal species of the *Cucurbitaceae* Juss. family.

**ANGUSTIN·US, -A, -UM** → *cortex angustinus*.

**ANGUSTURAE (!)** – an early spelling variation of → *Angosturae* (e.g. Swd1799, DHass1807:19, PhUS1820, Jz1838:306, Pos1855:78), from Eng. *Angostura* (e.g. King1852:183).

**ANHALONII LEWINII** – *gen. sing.* Original plant: *Lophophora williamsii* (Lem. ex Salm-Dyck) J. M. Coult. [= *Anhalonium lewinii* Henn. ex Lewin], peyote (Mad1935). Name of the herbal material: *!capita Anhalonii lewinii* – the “heads” of peyote (Stz1954:par.111), which are correctly the shoots. They are mostly flattened spheres with sunken tips, compare → *caput (2)*. **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Anhalonium* Lem. established 1839.

**ANIBAE ROSAEODORAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Aniba rosaeodora* Ducke [= *A. duckei* Kosterm.]. Name of an herbal product: *aetheroleum Anibae rosaeodora* – the volatile oil (Hoppe1958). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Aniba* Aubl. established 1775.

**ANIMA** – *nom. sing. (f)*. A type of basic preparation. It was a group of tinctures (→ *tinctura*) capable of undergoing rapid changes in their quality during storage (due to fermentation, decomposition) and therefore they were prepared readily (extemporaneously). The most frequent was *anima Rhabarbari* – a tincture of rhubarb (PhArg1725:199, Trill1764(2):782, Hernández1803), also called *anima Rhei* (Taxa1825:48) or *tinctura Rhei aquosa* (Taxa1825:48) and even *essentia Rhabarbari* (Taxa1726). But PhHis1817:128 used *anima Rhabarbari* as a synonym of *decoctum Rhabarbari* – a decoction of rhubarb root. Usually, the rhubarb root (→ *Rhabarbari radix*) was digested in water with an addition of tartar (→ *tartarus*) (DPhB1777) which could preserve this preparation. Other less known were: *anima cascarillae* – a maceration of cascarilla bark (→ *cascarillae cortex*) (Volpi1793), and *anima chinae* –

a maceration of china bark (→ *chinae* (I\*) *cortex*). Some analogous preparations called (earlier) → *sanguis* were stored intentionally for a longer time, and the fermentation was induced by the addition of bread (→ *panis*) (Schröd1685). **Etymol.:** class. Lat. *anima* – ‘the soul, the spirit, an animated being’. These preparations were perishable and therefore prepared *ex tempore*, hence the names *anima* and *sanguis* (‘blood’ which is clotting) suggesting the rapid variations in quality. Other tinctures were prepared with spirit of vine (→ *spiritus* (I)), which could preserve them. Thus, *anima* can be identified with an aqueous tincture (→ *tinctura aquosa* (!)). **Compare:** → *sanguis*.

**ANIMAE** (!) – a corrupted form of an *indecl.* noun → *anime* (erroneously regarded as *gen. sing.* of the 1<sup>st</sup> Gk. declension) in this name: *gummi !animae*) (Schröd1685:719, deKind1719, Taxal726, Blanc1748, Loech1751:94, Hmn1793(1.1):46). Lat. *anime* is a name of the exudation itself, not the original species, nor its product. Sufficiently: → *gummi anime* or just → *anime*.

**ANIME** – *indecl.* (*n*). An herbal material constituted by hardened exudation from the trunk of the tree *Hymenaea courbaril* L. (Plenck1782:97, Swd1799:114, Tdf1822:439, PhBv1824). During prolonged storage it resublimates on walls of the vessel forming crystals called **flos anime** (= **flos gummeos anime**) – ‘a bloom of anime’ (Hmn1795(1.2):542). **Errors:** According to Rosen1862:1042, the names *anime* and *anime !occidentalis* (correctly: *anime occidentale*) in the 19<sup>th</sup>-century Eng. sources were used wrongly, as *anime* was to originate from *Protium icicariba* (DC.) Marchand [= *Icica icicariba* DC.]. In fact, *P. icicariba* yielded → *elemi Brasiliense* (and *P. occidentale* exudes → *elemi occidentale*, which are sorts of → *elemi* (\*)). Many materia medica writers hesitated to classify anime as either → *resina* (I) or → *gummi* (e.g. Schröd1685:115 and still Schum1825(1):572). **Derivatives:** **AMINE·US, -A, -UM** – *adj.*, only in this redundant name: → *gummi amineum* (Blanc1748), which equals the *anime*. **Etymol.:** Piso1648 mentioned *anime* in his description of *H. courbaril*: *arbor Jetaiba, et ilius lacryma, anime* – «a tree jetaiba and its exudation anime» (compare → *lacryma* (I), → *lacryma* (2)). Dale1693 mentioned the tree as Lat. *arbor animifera* – ‘a tree yielding anime’. Several etymologies have been proposed: 1) same as of → *elemi* (\*); 2) from the name of a similar substance, a sort of myrrh (→ *myrrha*), which was named in Gk. *σμύρνα ἀμυνοέα* (Blanc1748), Lat. *myrrha minea*, *myrrha aminea* and originated from Arab. land *Minaeer* in Arabian Peninsula (Ws1882), the name was simplified as Lat. *aminae* and *aminne* (Blanc1748). Other names of this exudation include **gummi amineum** and **myrrha aminea** (Blanc1748); 3) as a distorted Lat. generic name *Hymenaea* L. (established 1753) (Ws1882, an error because the word *anime* was present already in Monard1574). No such Lat. generic name “*Anime*” existed in taxonomy. Already in the mid-19<sup>th</sup> century anime was rarely seen in pharmacy (Pos1855:26). Eng. *amami-gum*, *anime-gum*, Germ. *Anime*, Fr. *animé* (BL1803). **Synonyms:** → *gummi anime*, → *resina anime*, → *courbaril*, → *anime occidentale*, → *resina simiri*, → *copal Americanum* (!). **Compare:** → *dammar* (\*), → *elemi* (\*).

**ANIME AETHIOPICUM** (!) – *indecl.* (*n*). An herbal material which was an exudation from the bark of *Vateria indica* L. (GM1835). **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *anime Aethiopicum* – ‘an Ethiopian

anime'; however, this tree is endemic to India. Maybe it was shipped from there to Ethiopia?  
**Synonyms:** → *anime orientale* (?), → *gummi chandra*, → *Vateriae indicae resina*.

**ANIME ARTICULATORUM** – *indecl. (n) + gen. plur. (m)*. An obscure synonym of → *Hermodactyli* in GM1835. **Etymol.:** Lat. *articulus* – ‘a joint (of skeleton)’ which is related to the etymol. of → *Hermodactyli*, but not to → *anime*.

**ANIME OCCIDENTALE** – *nom. sing. (n)*. An herbal material constituted by a hardened exudation from the trunk of *Hymenaea courbaril* L. (Hmn1795(1.2):541), usually identified with → *anime*. It was sometimes classified as a variety of → *copal* (\*) (Ws1882). **Etymol.:** Lat. *anime occidentale* – ‘a western anime’, brought from North America. Etymol. under → *anime*. This herbal material might be identical with Germ. *westindisches Anime*. **Synonyms:** → *anime*, → *copal Americanum* (!), → *resina anime occidentalis*, → *resina simiri*.

**ANIME ORIENTALE (?)** – *indecl. (n)*. An herbal material that was an obscure equivalent of → *anime*, which was brought in the 18<sup>th</sup> century from Abyssinia and was similar to myrrh (→ *myrrha*). It was exuded by an unknown tree (Hmn1793(1.1):46), supposedly *Vateria indica* L. (GM1835, Ws1882)? but the latter species yielded → *gummi chandra*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *anime orientale* – ‘Eastern anime’, as *V. indica* is native to India. **Synonym:** → *anime Aethiopicum* (!). **Compare:** → *orientalis*.

**ANIMI (!)** – a mistaken spelling of → *anime* (PhWirt1785, Hmn1793(1.1):46).

**ANISAT·US, -A, -UM** – 1) → *Anisi* (1). 2) → *lignum anisatum* (= → *anisi* (2) *lignum*).

**ANISI (1)** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Pimpinella anisum* L. [= *Anisum vulgare* Gaertn.]. Names of herbal materials: *fructus Anisi* – the fruit, *oleum Anisi* – the volatile oil (distilled from fruits) (Hmn1793(1.1):46n). Some Amer. authors (Fenner1888, Felter1922) treated this oil as identical with the one of *Illicium verum* Hook. fil. (→ *Illicii*) seeds. **Sorts** of anis seeds **!semen anisi Fugliense** – from Foligno, a town in Italy in the province of Perugia (GM1835:309[“390”]); and *anisum Aloniense* – anis from Alicante (Hmn1793(1.1):46n), a city in south-eastern Spain. **Derivatives:** **DIANISI** – *gen. sing.* In names of compound medicines containing anis seed, e.g. *species dianisi* – species with anis (Taxa1726, DAV1729:172). **DE ANISO** – *abl. sing.* E.g. *aqua stillatitia de Aniso* – distilled water of anis (PhGall1818:49). **ANISORUM** – *gen. plur.* of Lat. *anisum* (n) – ‘a fruit of anis’. E.g. *oleum destillatum anisorum* – the volatile oil of anis fruits (Dos1761:126). **ANISAT·US, -A, -UM** – *adj.* In names of preparations containing an addition of anis or made to keep the smell and taste of it, e.g. *spiritus anisatus* – a spirit of anis (compare: → *-atus*). **Etymol.:** Gk. ἀνισον, Arab. *anysum* (Ws1882), class. Lat. *anesum* and *anisum* – ‘anis seed’, hence the former Lat. generic name [*Anisum* Hill] (proposed 1756) and names of the plant and the spice, e.g. Eng. *anise*, Germ., Swed., Norw., Dan., Fr., Span. *anis*, Dutch *anijs*, Hung. *ánizs*, Ital. *anice*, *anici*, *anicio* (RiccFior1789:17). Medieval Lat. *anisum* and *anasium* were also names of another anis-scenting plant (→ *anisi stellati*). Lat. *dianisi* is a compound of Gk. διά (→ *dia-*) and Lat. *anisum*. **Compare:** → *Anisi* (1), → *Anisi vulgaris*, → *anisi stellati*, → *semina quatuor calida majora*, → *semina carminativa majora*.

**ANISI (2)** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Only in the name *lignum anisi*. Better known as → *lignum anisatum*.

**ANISI CHINENSIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plants: *Illicium verum* Hook. fil. or *I. anisatum* L. [= *I. religiosum* Sieb. et Zucc.] or both undistinguished species. Names of herbal materials: *semen anisi Chinensis* – the seed (Cynos1726), *capsulae anisi Chinensis* – the fruits (of *I. anisatum*) (DeCand1824(1):77). **Derivatives:** **ANISUM CHINAE** – *nom. sing. (n)* + *gen. sing. (F)*. The name of *Illicium* seeds in Dos1761:18. **Etymol.:** Lat. *anisum Chinense* – ‘a Chinese anis’ from the region of origin: Japan and Korea (of *I. anisatum* L.) and China and Vietnam (*I. verum*); Amer. *Chinese anise* (FeltLloyd1898), Fr. *anis de la Chine* (PhWirt1785). Also spelled → *anisi Sinensis* (CatMM1825, Czerw1863(6)). Further etymol. under → *Anisi (1)*. This herbal stock was brought to Europe via Siberia (Cynos1726).

**ANISI DULCIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Pimpinella anisum* L. Name of the herbal material: !*semen anisi dulcis* – the “seed” (Anthon1833, Winkler1842(2):282), which is correctly a fruit of the schizocarp type. **Etymol.:** Lat. *anisum dulce* – ‘a sweet anis’ was the name of this species (Herm1687). No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy.

**ANISI FLORIDANI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Illicium floridanum* J. Ellis. Names of herbal materials and preparations: *fructus anisi floridani* – the fruit, *essentia anisi floridani* – an essence (Schoepf1787:92). It was proposed as a substitute for → *anisi stellati fructus* (e.g. Hoffm1802). **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *anisum Floridanum* and *anisum stellatum Floridanum* – ‘a (stellate) anis of Florida’ was the name of this species (only in Schoepf1787:91), from the place where it was found, same Eng.: *Florida anisetree*. No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy. **Compare:** → *anisi stellati*.

**ANISI INDICI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. A variant of → *anisi Chinensis* or → *anisi Syberiae*, denoting the origin of the herbal material (Taxa1726, PhWirt1785). **Etymol.:** Lat. *anicum Indicum* – ‘an anis of India’, as it was only traded there. Hence the erroneous Germ. name !*indianischer Anis* (Crantz1762(1):109). The original plant is native to China.

**ANISI INSULARUM PHILIPPINARUM** – *gen. sing. (n)* + *gen. plur. (F)*. Original plants: *Illicium verum* Hook. fil. and *I. anisatum* L. Name of the herbal material: *semen anisi insularum Philippinarum* – the seed (Taxa1726, PhWirt1785). Discussion of original species under → *badianae*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *anisum Philippinarum insularum* – ‘an anis of the Philippine Islands’ was the name of these two undistinguished species (ClusHist1601(lib.6):202) from the alleged origin of these plants (correctly: Japan and China). Another synonymic polynomial was used in PhWirt1785: !*evonymus affinis Philippinarum insularum* (correctly: *euonymo affinis Philippinarum insularum*) which is the name by Pluk1696:140.

**ANISI PUGLIENSIS (?)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant unknown. Name of the herbal material: *semen anisi pugliensis* – the seed (Catal1847). **Etymol.:** unknown. **Compare:** → *foeniculi pugliensis (?)*.

**ANISI SINENSIS** – a spelling variant of → *anisi Chinensis* (CatMM1825, Czerw1863(6)).

**ANISI STELLATI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plants: since 1888 *Illicium verum* Hook. fil. Before 1888 this species was not distinguished from the very similar *I. anisatum* L. [= *I. religiosum* Sieb. et Zucc.] and only this plant was mentioned (e.g. in GM1835:309, Wigand1887 and even Köhler1890(2)). *I. anisatum* proved to be poisonous. Names of herbal materials: *fructus anisi stellati* – the fruit (Fenner1888, FeltLloyd1898); *semen anisi stellati* – the seed (GM1835:309[“390”]). The fruits were also called *!capsulae* – the “capsules” (Marq1844, Martius1853), but they are 1-seeded follicles fused into a star-shaped fruit of 5–8 arms. The seeds were *semen anisi stellati* (Marq1844). The sole pericarp (→ *pericarpium (1)*) was also an herbal material named → *involucrum seminis anisi stellati* (→ *involucrum seminis (!)*) (Vogel1758:275). Very seldom: *cortex anisi stellati* – the bark (Schroff1865) of the stems. **Errors:** 1) Prior to 1888, the epithets *anisi stellati* and → *anisi chinensis* were used interchangeably for herbal materials derived from *I. anisatum* (e.g. Hmn1799(2.2):278). This species was described as indigenous to China and cultivated in Japan and named in Germ: *der ächte Sternanis-Baum* – ‘the genuine tree of star-anis’ (Marq1844). This is deceptive in the context of the binomial *I. verum* Hook fil. – ‘a genuine illicium’. The plants from Japan were considered as a separate species [*I. religiosum* Siebold et Zucc.] and were said to be less fragrant (Marq1844). 2) The original plant was unknown in PhWirt1785. **Etymol.:** medieval Lat. *anisum stellatum* – ‘a star anise’ was the name of the fruits of *Illicium* from its fragrance closely resembling those of *Pimpinella anisum* L. and from the shape (*Illicium* folliculi are clustered forming a star) (see → *carpidium*). *Pimpinella anisum* L. [= *Anisum vulgare* Gaertn.] of *Apiaceae* Lindl. family is called just anise (*anisum*). No such a binomial “*Anisum stellatum*” existed ever in taxonomy, *Illicium* L. is not related to *Anisum* L. Same names of *Illicium* fruits as a spice: Eng. *star anise*, Germ. *Stern-Anis* (PhWirt1785), *Sternanise*, Fr. *anis étoilé*, Dutch *steraniis*. Further remarks under → *Anisi (1)* and → *shikimi*. **Compare:** → *Pimpinellae*.

**ANISI STELLATI JAPONICI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Illicium anisatum* L. Name of the herbal material: *fructus illicii anisati Japonici* – the fruit. Although it was withdrawn in 1888, still used in the 20<sup>th</sup> century to adulterate the true star anise (→ *badianae fructus*) (Lemb1907(2)). **Etymol.:** Lat. *anisum stellatum japonicum* – ‘a Japanese star anise’ from the region the plant is native to. Further etymol. under → *anisi stellati*.

**ANISI SYBERIAE (!)** – *gen. sing. (n + F)*. Original plants: *Illicium verum* Hook. fil. and *I. anisatum* L., undistinguished. Name of the herbal material: *semen anisi !Syberiae* – the seed (Taxa1726). See the discussion of original plants under → *badianae*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *anisum !Syberiae* (correctly: *Sibiriae*) – ‘an anis of Siberia’. This herbal stock was brought to Europe from India via Siberia (PhWirt1785); the name denotes the fragrance of the seeds, being similar to anis (→ *Anisi*). **Compare:** → *foeniculi sibirici*.

**ANISI TURCICI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plants: *Illicium verum* Hook. fil. and *I. anisatum* L. considered as equivalent species (see discussion under → *badianae*). Names of herbal materials and preparations: *semen anisi Turcici* – the seed, *essentia anisi turcici* – an essence (Taxa1726). **Etymol.:** Lat. *anisum Turcicum* – ‘a Turkish anis’ but understood as ‘exotic, imported’ (compare: → *frumentum Turcicum*). No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy.



**ANISI VULGARIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Pimpinella anisum* L. [= *Anisum vulgare* Gaertn.]. Names of herbal materials: *fructus Anisi vulgaris* – the fruit (PhVet1864:68, Köhler1890(2)), usually → *Anisi (1) fructus* or !*semen* – the “seed” (Dierb1842(2):668, PhHass1860:304). **Etymol.:** as under → *Anisi (1)*. **Compare:** → *anisi stellati*, → *anisatus*.

**ANISODI LURIDI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Anisodus luridus* Link et Otto [= *Nicandra anomala* Link et Otto]. Name of the herbal material: *herba Anisodi luridi* – the herb (Asch1843). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Anisodus* Link ex Spreng. (established 1825). Cultivated in European gardens since 1824 (Dierb1847:1167).

**ANISORUM** → *Anisi (1)*.

**ANISUM CHINAE** – *nom. sing. (n) + gen. sing. (F)*. A rare synonym of → *anisum Philippinarum* (Dos1761:18). **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *anisum Chinae* – ‘anis of China’, further etymology and original species under → *zingi*.

**ANISUM PHILIPPINARUM** – *nom. sing. (n) + gen. plur. (F)*. A rare name of the fruits of star anise (→ *badianae fructus*) (Monti1753:138), original plants therein. **Etymol.:** Lat. *anisum Philippinarum insularum* – ‘anise from islands of the Philippines’ (PhWirt1785:95), as the fruits and seeds possess a strong fragrance of anise *Pimpinella anisum* L. **Synonyms:** → *badian fructus*, → *badianae fructus*, → *badianum*, → *anisi stellati fructus/semen*.

**ANNONAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Annona glabra* L. Names of herbal materials: *fructus Annonae* – the fruit, *cortex Annonae* – the bark (Schoepf1787:92). Ripe fruits (*fructus maturi*) of *A. muricata* L. and *A. squamosa* L. were mentioned as food in Schum1826(2):153. **Etymol.:** under → *anona (1!)*.

**ANNOTTO (!)** – a distorted spelling of → *arnotto* (Tsch1857:69).

**ANONAE (!)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Cananga odorata* (DC.) Hook. fil. et Thomson, also known as *ylang-ylang*. Names of herbal materials and products: *semen anonae* – the seed (without a species) (Monti1753:139), *aetheroleum anonae* (Schulz1959) (= *aetheroleum Canangae*, *aetheroleum ylang-ylang*) – the volatile oil, in Wigand1887 as !*oleum anonae*. **Errors:** Ws1882:935 mistakenly synonymized *oleum anonae* with → *Canangae oleum* (which is correctly yielded by *Uvaria gaertneri* DC.). **Etymol.:** Lat. *anona* (also: *manoa*, *menona*, *syracaynona*) were names of any of the species of this genus (Rumph1741(1):39). «*Anona* was the name applied to these plants by the natives of St. Domingo island, but according to Rumph, it came from its Malay name *manoa* or from its Banda name *menona*» (Don1831(1):87). Hence the Lat. generic name *Annona* L. (established 1753). The genus *Cananga* (DC.) Hook. fil. et Thomson was never included into the genus *Annona* L. **Compare:** → *Annonae*, → *Unonae odoratissimae*.

**ANONAE (2!)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Asimina triloba* (L.) Dunal [= *Annona triloba* L.]. Names of herbal materials: *cortex !anonae* – the bark, *folium !anonae* – the leaf (Ws1882). **Etymol.:** in Malay language, *manoa* was the name of various trees of the genus *Annona* L., hence the generic name (Ws1882), but in pharmacy often spelled “*Anona*”.

– *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Annona cherimolia* Mill. Name of the herbal material: *fructus !anonae cherimoliae* – the fruit (Göpp1859), edible. **Etymol.:** in Quechua language (of the Inca people), *cherimoya* was the name of this tree. Hence the Latinized specific epithet *cherimolia*. For *anona*, see etymol. under → *anonae (1!)*, → *Annonae*.

**ANONAE MURICATAE (!)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Annona muricata* L. Name of the herbal material: *fructus anonae muricatae* – the fruit (Hoffm1802). **Etymol.:** under → *anonae (1!)* and → *Annonae*.

**ANONAE SQUAMOSAE (!)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Annona squamosa* L. Name of the herbal material: *fructus anonae squamosae* – the fruit (Hoffm1802). **Etymol.:** under → *anonae (1!)* and → *Annonae*.

**ANONIDIS** – a 17<sup>th</sup>-century spelling variant of → *Ononidis* (\*) (DPhB1777, Hmn1798(2.1):144) from its Gk. rendering ὄνωϊς (Schröd1685:641, Blanc1748). The spelling *anonis* present, e.g. in CBPin1623:389.

**ANSERINAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Potentilla anserina* L. Names of herbal materials: *herba anserinae* – the herb (Goüan1765:259, Hmn1795(1.2):325n, PhBv1824), *radix anserinae* – the root (GM1835), *folium anserinae* – the leaf (Cynos1747:514). **Etymol.:** class. Lat. *anserina* – ‘a little goose’, Lat. *adj. anserinus* – ‘pertaining to geese’. Lat. *anserina* (TabKreut1588:350) and *anserina Tragi* (LobHist1576:395, Ambros1666(1.1):52) were names of this species. This plant was goose feed (Blanc1748), hence many names of it pertain to geese: Eng. *anserina*, *goose grass* and *goosewort*, Germ. *Gänsekraut*, Swed. *gåsört*, Norw. *gåsemure*, Dan. *gåse-potentil*, Fr. *potentille ansérine*, Ital. *pié d'oca*, Pol. *gęsie ziele* (CMA1752:27). **Remarks:** 1) [*Anserina* Dumort] (established 1827) was the former Lat. generic name of selected species of the current genus *Chenopodium* L. (compare the etymol. of → *Chenopodii (1!)*); hence these generic names: Fr. *chénopode* and *ansérine*. 2) Not to be confused with Lat. *pinguedo anserina* – ‘a goose grease’ (Taxa1726). **Compare:** → *Chenopodii (1)*.

**ANSERINAE ANTHELMINTICAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Chenopodium ambrosioides* L. [= *Ch. anthelminticum* L]. Name of the herbal material: *herba anserinae anthelminticae* – the herb (Jz1826(1):230, Sawicz1839). **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *anserina anthelmintica* – ‘an anthelminthic goosefoot’ was the pharmaceutical name of this species invented by Hecker1817(1):636.

**ANTENNARIAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Antennaria dioica* (L.) Gaertn. Names of herbal materials: *!flos Antennariae* – the “flower”, which is correctly an inflorescence of the capitulum type, *herba Antennariae* – the herb (Hirsch1884(2):1205). In Amer. pharmacy, *A. plantaginea* R. Br. and *Anaphalis margaritacea* (L.) Benth. et Hook. fil. [= *Ant. margaritacea* (L.) Sweet] were proposed as substitutes for this Europ. plant (King1852:66) (see: → *Gnaphalii margaritacei*). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Antennaria* Gaertn. (established 1791); Portug. *antenária*.

**ANTH.** – an abbreviation of Lat. → *anthodium*.

**ANTHELMIAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Spigelia anthelmia* L. Names of herbal materials: *herba anthelmiae* – the herb (Hmn1799(2.2);350n), *radix anthelmiae* – the root (Vogel1758:217), *herba cum radice* – the herb with root (Schum1825(1):155). **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *adj. anthelmius* is a compound of Gk ἀντι- – ‘against’ and ἔλμινς – ‘a worm’, from the anthelminthic action of this plant, hence its other names: Germ. *wurmtreibende Spiegelie* – ‘a vermifuge spigelia’, Eng. *annual worm grass* and Lat. (outside pharmacy): *caryophyllus Americanus anthelminticus* – ‘an American anthelmintic clove’ (Krünitz1773(2):256), from the clove-like shape of the flower buds. Lat. *adj. anthelminthicus* – ‘anti-worm’ (a type of pharmacological action) was simplified to the noun *anthelmia* in SpP11753(1):149. No such Lat. generic name “*Anthelmia*” existed in taxonomy.

**ANTHEMIDIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Anthemis nobilis* L. Name of the herbal material: *!flos Anthemidis* – the “flower” (which was correctly an inflorescence of the capitulum type), *oleum [aethereum] Anthemidis* – the volatile oil (distilled by steam from the inflorescences) (Per1846(2):403). Name of a preparation: *!extractum Anthemidis* – an “extract” of the capitula (Gray1821:191) (which was in fact an inspissated decoct). **Sorts: flores Anthemidis simplices** – Eng. *single chamomile flowers* were constituted by the capitula with only one row of ligulate florets (they were preferred «on account of their having the largest yellow discs, in which the oil chiefly resides») (Per1855(2.2):19). This sort was demanded already in Duncan1819:34, WoodBache1834:91. **Flores Anthemidis pleni** – Eng. *double chamomile flowers* in which «all or most of the yellow tubular florets are converted into the white ligulate ones», they contained less volatile oil (Per1855(2.2):19). **Etymol.:** Gk. ἀνθεμίς (in Schröd1685:557 ἄνθεμις) – ‘a chamomile’. This Gk. name was used as the Lat. generic name *Anthemis* L. (established 1753). It emphasizes the similarity to the genus *Matricaria* L. (chamomile). Same names for *Anthemis*: Fr. *anthémis*, Amer. *camomile* (PhUS1820). It is not impossible that many similar European species of this genus could be gathered undistinguished, e.g. *A. ruthenica* M. Bieb., *A. cotula* L., *A. arvensis* L., or the South European *A. punctata* Vahl. Any *Anthemis* L. in Blanc1748 was named in Lat. *anthemis* and *antheon*.

**ANTHEMIDIS ARVENSIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Anthemis arvensis* L. Name of the herbal material: *!flos Anthemidis arvensis* – the “flower” (Schroff1865), which is an inflorescence of the capitulum type.

**ANTHEMIDIS COTULAE** – *gen. sing. (f + f)*. Original plant: *Anthemis cotula* L. Names of herbal materials and preparations: *!flos Anthemidis cotulae* – the “flower” (Körber1861), which is correctly an inflorescence of the capitulum type; *infusum Anthemidis cotulae* – an infusion (King1852:67) of the herb. **Etymol.:** under → *Anthemidis* and → *cotulae luteae*.

**ANTHEMIDIS NOBILIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Anthemis nobilis* L. Names of preparations: *!extractum !florum Anthemidis nobilis* – an “extract” of the “flowers” (Gray1821:191) (which was an inspissated decoct of the capitula); *aqua !Anthemis nobilis* – a distilled water of the capitula (Vranck1812:65). Usual epithet: → *Anthemidis*.

**ANTHEMIDIS ODORATI (!)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Anthemis nobilis* L. [= *A. odorata* Lam.]. Name of the herbal material: *!flos Anthemidis odorati* – the “flower”

(GM1835), which is correctly an inflorescence of the capitulum type. **Etymol.:** correct *gen. sing.*: *Anthemidis odoratae*.

**ANTHEMIDIS PYRETHRI** – *gen. sing. (n + n)*. Original plant: *Anacyclus pyrethrum* (L.) Link [= *Anthemis pyrethrum* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *radix Anthemidis pyrethri* – the root (Tarifa1831), usually → *Pyrethri (1)*. **Etymol.:** as under → *Anthemidis* and → *Pyrethri (1)*.

**ANTHEMIDOS (!)** (PhDan1786), **ANTHEMIS (!)** (Vranck1812:65,88, Schroff1865) – incorrect *gen. sing.* of Lat. *Anthemis*. Correctly: → *Anthemidis*...

**ANTHERAE** – *nom. plur. (f)*. A part of a plant which are the anthers of a flower. Probably the only two examples in materia medica are: *antherae liliorum alborum* – anthers of *Lilium candidum* L. (Taxa1726, GM1835) also called *antherae lilii albi* (Hoffm1802), and *antherae rosae rubrae* – anthers of *Rosa* L. (MMCtr1762, Hoffm1802), also called *antherae rosarum* (Taxa1726) (→ *rosae rubrae*). **Etymol.:** Gk. *adj.* ἀνθηρός – ‘flowering, blooming’, but also ‘being on one's top’ which is consistent with the structure of many flowers (Blanc1748), hence the neo-Lat. term *anthera*. **Remark:** the spores of *Lycopodium* L. (→ *Lycopodii sporae*) were described in PhGen1783 as Lat. *pollen antherarum* – ‘a pollen of the anthers’. The strobili of *Lycopodiales* were named *anthera* (e.g. Manget1739). **Synonym:** → *crocus (2!)*.

**ANTHERICI BICOLORIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Simethis mattiazii* (Vand.) Sacc. [= *Anthericum bicolor* Desf.]. Name of the herbal material: *radix Antherici bicoloris* – the root (GM1835:214), also called → *ipecacuanha indigena* (GM1835:214). **Etymol.:** Gr. ἀνθήρικος was the name of a species of the genus *Asphodelus* L., which are similar to those of the genus *Anthericum* L. (established 1753).

**ANTHODIUM** – *nom. sing. (n)* (abbreviation: **anth.**). A part of a plant which is the inflorescence of plants from the family *Asteraceae* Brecht. et J. Presl and some *Dipsacaceae* Juss., called a capitulum or a “compound flower”. E.g. *anthodium Chamomillae* – the capitulum of *Matricaria chamomilla* L., *anthodium cinae* – the capitulum of *Artemisia cina* Berg (Göpp1859) (when capitula are numerous and small, as in this case, they were named !*semen* – the “seed”), also called *anthodium Artemisiae contra* (Taxa1825:48); *anthodium Calendulae officinalis* – the capitulum of *Calendula officinalis* L., *anthodium Anthemidis nobilis* – the capitulum of *Anthemis nobilis* L. (Ab11858:273). **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *anthodium* is a diminutive of Gk. ἄνθος – ‘a flower’. This Lat. term has existed in botany since 1788 with these meanings: 1) an involucre of a capitulum, 2) an entire capitulum (Pławski1830:18) of which the best example is the *Asteraceae* family. In the case of the first meaning, *anthodium* was defined as a “calyx” joint for many small florets (PhilBot1770) and surrounding them, thus the pappus of a single floret was not considered as a proper calyx. Pharmacy usually made no distinction between capitula and ordinary flowers (→ *flos (1)*) and in such an approach, the radial florets could be misconsidered as petals of the corolla, and the involucre bracts as sepals of the calyx (Lat. *calyx communis*). The nature of the capitulum as being composed of multiple tiny but complete florets, was shown already by RayMeth1682. However, the Lat. names he gave to capitulum were: *flos compositus* – ‘a compound flower’ and *flos agregatus* – ‘an aggregated flower’. The first author to use the term *anthodium* in materia medica was Stokes1812(1):ix:

«The compound flowers as they are generally termed, contained in the class [*Syngenesia*] I have called *anthodia*, considering them as analogous to those of *Scabiosa* L. and *Jasione* L. And instead of *calyx communis* [...] I employ the term *involucrum*». After Stokes 1812, the term *anthodium* was first adopted in pharmacy to name → *cinnae* (1) !*semen*, when Abl1858:277 wrote: «*anthodia Artemisiae contra[e]*, it is not a seed but the “flower-basket” [Germ. *Blüthen-Korb*], the [Lat.] “*calathidium*”, hence better “*anthodia*”». **ANTHODIA** – *nom. plur.* Parts of *anthodium*: Some herbal materials obtained from capitula are constituted by radial flowers (picked from the capitulum) e.g. when the entire capitula are medicinally useless or unwanted, as in the case of the → *Arnicae flos*. Other medicinal plants have always yielded their entire capitula, despite calling such an herbal stock a flower (*flos*). Divergences in regard to what plant part should be harvested as *flos*, were interpreted by the pharmaceutical tradition. Plant morphology used more terms for inflorescences of the *Asteraceae*, of which only one, *calathium*, infiltrated to very few pharmaceutical writings (e.g. GM1835). Capitula are also met in some genera of the families *Dipsacaceae* Juss. and *Plumbaginaceae* Juss., and *Campanulaceae* Juss. **Compare:** → *flores cum calycibus*, → *inflorescentia*. The pharmaceutical term *anthodium* was accepted in Germ. and Pol. pharmacy of the 20<sup>th</sup> century.

**ANTHOPHYLLI** – *nom. plur. (m)*. An herbal material constituted by the small, unripe fruits of *Syzygium aromaticum* (L.) Merr. et L. M. Perry (Goutta1813, Tdf1822:391, Winkler1852). Frank1698:56 hesitated whether it was «an exotic fruit or flower», but PhWirt1785 mentioned them as «ripe fruits». This confusion persisted: according to Oesterlen1847, ripe → *caryophylli aromatici* (1) were called *anthophylli*, but according to Buchheim1856:445, *anthophylli* were not fully ripe fruits used the same way as → *caryophylli* (1). In fact, the *caryophylli aromatici* (1) are flower buds, entirely closed and of a globoid shape, thus resembling spherical fruits. **Sorts:** 1) *anthophylli majores* – ‘greater *anthophylli*’ (Frank1698:56, Ludwig1871) = *anthophylli maturi* – ‘ripe *anthophylli*’ (Frank1698:56) could be only picked by hand (→ *electus*) by its size from all fruits; 2) according to Blanc1748, another commercial sort of smaller fruits with larger sepals existed (Lat. *magis denticulata* – ‘more toothed’), Germ. *Kronnägelein*. All *anthophylli* are of a fusiform shape and are topped with persistent, protruding sepals, which resemble a crown. **Etymol.:** This herbal stock is constituted by small, globular, unripe fruits, embedded inside a persistent calyx and thus resembling floral buds, hence the etymology from Gk. ἄνθος – ‘a flower’ and Gk. φύλλον – ‘a leaf’ (compare the etymol. of → *caryophylli* (1)). Sometimes misspelled as !*antophylli* (Taxa1726). **Synonyms:** → *Caryophylli* (2) *fructus/baccae*, → *matrices Caryophylli*.

**ANTHOPHYLLI MAJORES, ANTHOPHYLLI MATURI** → *anthophylli*.

**ANTHORAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Aconitum anthora* L. [= *Anthora saxatilis* Fourr.]. Names of herbal materials: *radix Anthorae* – the root (Vogel1758:232, Hmn1795(1.2):359, PhBv1824), *flos Anthorae* – the flower (GM1835:61). **Etymol.:** Gk. ἀντι- – ‘opposite to’ and Gk. φθορά – ‘corruption, dissolution, decay, death’, hence the medieval Lat. *anti thora* and *anthora* ~ ‘against a poison’ indicating the medicinal power of a so-named plant as a protection against intoxication or poisoning, or, regarding another name of this plant, *aconitum salutiferum* (→ *aconiti salutiferi*), as an antidote. Hence the former Lat. generic name [*Anthora* Hall.]

(proposed 1745); and Fr. name of the species: *anthore* (PhBv1824). deKind1719:290 used the name *thora* for any aconite similar to those referred to by the epithet → *Napelli*, and *anthora* is treated as a separate species (probably a mistake). In Blanc1748, the plant *anthora* was synonymized with *antiphthora* and *phthora*. Misspellings: !*antothorae* (PhWirt1785). **Compare:** → *aconiti salutiferi*.

**ANTHOS** – *indecl.* (*m?*). Original plant: *Rosmarinus officinalis* L. Names of herbal materials: *herba anthos* – the herb (Tdf1822:221, Winkler1852), *flores anthos* – the flowers (traditionally as *nom. plur.*) (PhWirt1785, GM1835:61), *oleum anthos* – the volatile oil (DAV1729:84, GM1835:191) (distilled by steam from the herb), *cineres anthos* – the ashes of the herb (DAV1729:61). Names of preparations: *spiritus anthos* – a spirit of rosemary (PhWirt1785) (→ *spiritus* (2)), *essentia anthos* – an essence (Taxal1726). **Sorts:** *herba anthos Hispanici* the herb (Linn1749:6), probably imported from there. **Derivatives:** **DIANTHOS** – *indecl.* In names of preparations of rosemary or compounds containing it, e.g. *species dianthos* – species with rosemary (DAV1729:173). **DIANTHON, DIANTHUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*. 1) A compound medicine of which the main ingredient is the rosemary flower (Béc1821). 2) Also in the function of an adjective: *species dianthon* – the species with rosemary (Marper1708). **ANTHOSAT·US, -A, -UM** – *adj.* In names of compound medicines containing an addition of an extract of rosemary flowers. E.g. *mel anthosatium* – a medicated rosemary honey (PhSard1773:51, Hmn1795(1.2):513n), see: → *-atus*. **Etymol.:** unclear, because Gk. ἄνθος – ‘a flower’; however, the whole plant had the Pol. name *kwiat rozmarynowy* (CMA1752:20) – ‘a rosemary flower’. Lat. *dianthos* is a compound of Gk. διά (→ *dia-*) + Latinized *anthos*.

**ANTHOS HISPANICI** → *anthos*.

**ANTHOS SYLVESTRIS** – *indecl.* (*m?*). Original plant: *Ledum palustre* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba anthos sylvestris* – the herb (Tdf1822:295, PhBad1841), more frequently → *Ledi palustris herba*. **Etymol.:** under → *anthos*. Modern Lat. *anthos sylvestris* – ‘a forest/wild rosemary’ from the resemblance of the leaves of *Ledum palustre* (a wild plant) to the ones of (cultivated) *Rosmarinus officinalis* L. Both species have highly fragrant leaves, linear and of convolute margins, and of somehow coriaceous upper surface. The leaves of *L. palustre* were adulterated by adding some leaves of *R. officinale* (Schleid1857(2):15). *L. palustre* was usually referred to by the epithet → *rosmarini sylvestris*; this epithet was changed to *anthos sylvestris* for the first time by Jourd1828(2):430. **Compare:** → *roris marini*, → *rosmarini sylvestris*.

**ANTHOSAT·US, -A, -UM** → *anthos*.

**ANTHRISCI CEREFOLII** – *gen. sing. (m + n)*. Original plant: *Anthriscus cerefolium* (L.) Hoffm. Name of the herbal material: !*semen Anthriscus cerefolii* – the “seed” (Gnekow1938:78), which is a fruit of the schizocarp type. **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Anthriscus* Pers. (established 1805). The traditional older epithet was → *Cerefolii*.

**ANTHYLLEOS CRETICAE MARITIMAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Cressa cretica* L. Name of the herbal material: *folium anthylleos creticae maritimae* – the leaf (Hmn1795(1.2):516), but probably the whole herb – *herba* (as in Geiger1839). **Etymol.:** Gk. ἀνθύλλιον – literally: ‘a little flower’ was the name of the plant *Cressa cretica* L. It is a diminutive of ἀνθυλλίς (→ *Anthyllidis*) and there is some resemblance of the inflorescences of these two Greek plants. Class. Lat. *anthyllium* was the name of unidentified Mediterranean plants. Neo-Lat. *anthyllis Cretica maritima* – ‘a maritime anthyllis of Crete’ was the name of *C. cretica* (Cynos1754:466). Other species of this abundant genus might have been used unrecognized. **Compare:** → *Anthyllidis*.

**ANTHYLLIDIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Anthyllis vulneraria* L. Names of herbal materials: *herba Anthyllidis* – the herb (Hmn1799(2.2):459), *flos Anthyllidis* – the “flower” (folk medicine of the 20<sup>th</sup> century), which is in fact a head-like inflorescence consisting of several flowers with leaf-like bracts at the base. The species without herbal stock was mentioned in Cur1791:276. **Etymol.:** Gk. ἀνθυλλίς was the name of the Mediterranean plant *Ajuga iva* (L.) Schreb. It was later applied as the Lat. generic name *Anthyllis* L. (established 1753); Fr. *anthyllis*. **Remark:** Lat. *anthyllis* was the name of *Cressa cretica* L. (Alp1629:157), a plant dissimilar to *Anthyllis vulneraria*. **Compare:** → *anthylleos Creticae maritimae*.

**ANTHYLLIDIS CRETICAE MARITIMAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Cressa cretica* L. (Cynos1731:466). **Etymol.:** Lat. *anthyllis* was the name of this species in Alp1629:157, hence the Lat. pharmaceutical name: *anthyllis Cretica maritima* – ‘a marine anthyllis of Crete’. The species is frequent and native to Crete (Cynos1731:466).

**ANTHYLLIDIS LEGUMINOSAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Anthyllis vulneraria* L. Name of the herbal material: *folium anthyllidis leguminosae* – the leaf (Cynos1731:267). **Etymol.:** Lat. *anthyllis leguminosa* – ‘a pod-like woundwort’ (i.e. ‘pod-bearing’) was the name of this species in pharmacy (Cynos1731:267). Further etymol. under → *Anthyllidis* and compare: → *leguminosarum*. No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy.

**ANTIAR** – *indecl. (i)*. An herbal material constituted by the juice of *Antiaris toxicaria* Lesch. (Dittrich1863). **Etymol.** under → *upas antiar*.

**ANTIASTHMATIC·US, -A, -UM** → *tabacum*.

**ANTICHOLERICAE (!)** → *anticholicus*.

**ANTICHOLERIC·US, -A, -UM** – *adj.* Original plant: *Aganope heptaphylla* (L.) Polhill [= *Sophora heptaphylla* L.]. Only in the names of herbal materials: *semen anticholicum* – the seed, *radix anticholica* – the root (Hmn1799(2.2):214), repeated in Hartwich1897. **Derivatives:** **ANTICHOLERICAE (!)** – *gen. sing. (f)*, in other names of these herbal materials: *semen anticholicae* (GM1835:310), *radix anticholicae* (Hoffm1802, Dierb1819, PhBv1824), and both in Swd1799:220. **Etymol.:** Lat. *adj. anticholicus* – ‘anticholic’ from the former use of this plant as a remedy in diseases named generally *cholera*. Rumph1741(4):60 described the medicinal powers of this tree and named it *Anticholica*. In Swd1799:220, the

noun *anticholerica* became the pharmaceutical name of this tree. Gk. χολέρα and Lat. *cholera* were any disease of the bowels.

**ANTIDESMATIS ALEXITERII (!)** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Antidesma alexiteria* L. Name of the herbal material: *folium Antidesmatis alexiterii* – the leaf (GM1835:74). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Antidesma* L. (established 1753), the specific epithet is the noun *alexiteria*, hence correctly *Antidesmatis alexiteriae*. Lat. *alexiteria* (from Gk. *adj.* ἀλεξιφάρμακος – ‘averting the power or preventing the effects of every poison’ and Lat. → *theriaca* – ‘theriac’).

**ANTIDOTUM (\*)** – *nom. sing. (n)*. An element of names of compound medicines of real or alleged action against poisons or its deleterious effects. Antidotes were usually divided (e.g. according to Mtq1748:*passim*) into theriacs (Lat. *theriaca*), mithridate (Lat. *mithridatium*) and Lat. *orvietanum*. From the view of the history of vegetable materia medica, it may be important that Pérez1599 synonymized antidotes with → *electarium* and with → *confectio*, i.e. with names which later defined types of basic preparations or dosage forms classified as herbal remedies. **Etymol.:** Lat. *antidotus* (Pérez1599) and later *antidotum* (Blanc1748) – ‘an antidote’ (a compound of Gk. ἀντι- – ‘against’ and Gk. δίδωμι – ‘to give’); at least in the 18<sup>th</sup> century it meant a medicated drink intended to act against ingested poisons (Blanc1748). **Compare:** → *specificum (\*)*.

**ANTIDYSENTERIC·US, -A, -UM** – 1) → *cortex antidysentericus*; 2) → *radix antidysenterica*; 3) → *herba antidysenterica (?)*; 4) → *resina antidysenterica*.

**ANTIFEBRIL·IS, -E** – 1) → *cortex antifebrilis (\*)*; 2) → *cortex antifebrilis Novae Andalusiae*; 3) → *lignum antifebrile (I?)*; 4) → *radix antifebrilis (?)*. **Compare:** → *febrifugus*.

**ANTIQUARTI·US, -A, -UM (!), ANTIQUIARTIUM PERUVINAUM (!)** → *cortex antiquartius (!)*.

**ANTIRRHINI (1)** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Antirrhinum majus* L. [= *Orontium majus* Pers.]. Names of herbal materials: *herba Antirrhini* – the herb (Taxa1786), *folium antirrhini* – the leaf (Cynos1747:569). **Etymol.:** Lat. *antirrhinum* was the name of this species in Dodon1583:182 to denote the resemblance of the flower to the nostrils of a calf (from Gk. ἀντι- – ‘against’ and Gk. ῥίς – ‘a nose’) (Blanc1748). Schröd1685:528 named this species Gk. ἀντίρρινον and ἰσάριον. Close renderings of this name are: Lat. *os leonis* (Schröd1685:528), Germ. *Löwenmaul* (Blanc1748), Pol. *lwia paszcza* – all meaning ‘a mouth of a lion, a lion's mouth’; and also Lat. *caput canis* – ‘a dog's head’ (CBProdr1620:211) and *caput vituli* (→ *capitis vituli*).

**ANTIRRHINI (2)** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Linaria vulgaris* Mill. [= *Antirrhinum linaria* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *herba florida Antirrhini* – the flowering herb (Taxa1825:106), more frequently → *Linariae herba*. **Etymol.:** as in → *Antirrhini (1)*; *antirrhinum* was an element of many Lat. polynomial names of this plant. The epithet *antirrhini* for *L. vulgaris* was used already in Etm1708:322; but compare → *antirrhini vulgaris (\*)*.



**ANTIRRHINI ARVENSIS MAJORIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Misopates orontium* (L.) Raf. [= *Antirrhinum orontium* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *herba antirrhini arvensis majoris* – the herb (Hmn1798(2.1):174). **Etymol.:** Lat. *antirrhinum arvense majus* – ‘a greater field snapdragon’ was the name of this plant (CBPin1623:212). **Compare:** → *antirrhini majoris*.

**ANTIRRHINI COERULEI** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Gentiana pneumonanthe* L. Names of herbal materials: *flos antirrhini coerulei* – the flower (Berg1845), *herba antirrhini coerulei* – the herb (PhBor1847). **Etymol.:** Lat. pharmaceutical name *antirrhinum coeruleum* – ‘a blue snapdragon’, same Pol. name: *wyżlin modry* (Czerw1859(3)) – ‘a blue snapdragon’ and similar Germ. *blauer Tarant* (PhBor1833:99) were all names of *G. pneumonanthe* L. invented in the 19<sup>th</sup> century. This species of gentian has leaves similar to those of *Misopates orontium* (L.) Raf. [= *Antirrhinum orontium* L.] (→ *antirrhini arvensis majoris*), and deep blue flowers. These species differ in phyllotaxis (opposite and alternate, respectively) and in floral symmetry (radial vs. bilateral). The flower colour of *G. pneumonanthe* is dark blue, hence the name. No such Lat. binomial “*Antirrhinum coeruleum*” or similar existed in taxonomy.

**ANTIRRHINI MAJORIS** – *gen. sing.* Original plant: *Antirrhinum majus* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba Antirrhini majoris* – the herb (Hmn1795(1.2):488, PhBv1824, PhUniv1829(1):248). **Errors:** this epithet was confusingly shortened to → *Antirrhini* (Busch1828). **Etymol.:** Lat. *antirrhinum majus alterum folio longiore* – ‘a greater snapdragon, the second, of a longer leaf’ was the name of this species (CBProdr1620:211). **Compare:** → *antirrhini arvensis majoris*.

**ANTIRRHINI VULGARIS (\*)** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: correctly in the 18<sup>th</sup>-century sources *Antirrhinum majus* L. Name of the herbal material: *folium* – the leaf. **Errors:** At the beginning of the 19<sup>th</sup> century, the original species became *Linaria vulgaris* Mill. [= *Antirrhinum linaria* L.]. Names of herbal materials: *herba Antirrhini vulgaris* – the herb (Graum1815:9, Tdf1822:221, Winkler1840(1):922), *flos antirrhini vulgaris* – the flower (Anthon1833). **Etymol.:** Lat. *antirrhinum vulgare* (JBHis1651(3):462, Vaill1723:14) was the name of *A. majus* L. (Stokes1812(3):384). This species was referred to by the epithet → *Antirrhini (1)* already in Cynos1747:569 and PhWirt1785. The latter source contained, however, an altered polynomial: *antirrhinum, majus folio longiori* (correctly: *antirrhinum majus alterum folio longiore* following CBPin1623:211). PhWirt1785 also supplemented this polynomial with another: *antirrhinum corollis acaudatis, calycibus flores superantibus* cited from Linn1748(1):176 (and Linn1737:324), but this was later matched to a different species *Misopates orontium* (L.) Raf. [= *Antirrhinum orontium* L.] (MMCtr1762:264). The diagnosis of *M. orontium* in SpPl1753(2):617 is similar: *antirrhinum corollis acaudatis, calycibus corolla longioribus*. **Remark:** a coincident Lat. binomial *A. majus* L. [= *A. vulgare* Bubani] existed.

**ANTISCORBUTIC·US, -A, -UM** → *cortex antiscorbuticus*.

**ANTISPASMODIC·US, -A, -UM** → *herba antispasmodica*.

**ANTITHORAE** – a rare spelling of → *Anthorae* (Taxa1726, PhWirt1785) derived from medieval Lat. *anti thora* and a rare Lat. botanical name *antithora* (in JBHis1651(2):660).

**ANTONIAN·US, -A, -UM** → *herba antoniana*.

**ANTOPHALA (!)** (Blanc1748), **ANTOPHYLLI (!)** (Goutta1813) – distorted spellings of → *anthophylli*.

**ANTOPHYLLI (!)** – a distorted spelling of → *anthophylli* (Taxa1726).

**ANTRAROBINUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*. An herbal material which is the product of purification of crude araroba (→ *araroba*, → *araroba cruda*) by treating it with hot chloroform CHCl<sub>3</sub> or benzene C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>6</sub>. *Antrarobinum* is the solid residue after evaporation of these solvents. Antrarobinum is 1,2-10-trihydroxiantracene (C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>10</sub>O<sub>3</sub>). **Etymol.:** national renderings of this name exist only in two pharmacies: Pol. *antrarobina* and Ital. *antrarobina*. This neologism was made up of the nouns ‘anthracene’, *araroba* and the Lat. ending *-inum* (which forms modern names of chemical compounds). **Synonyms:** → *acidum chrysophanicum*, → *araroba depurata*, → *chrysarobinum*. **Compare:** → *pulvis Goa*.

**APALACHINES** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plants: *Cassine peragua* L. (Tdf1822:222), *Ilex vomitoria* Sol. ex Ait. (Schum1825(1):138) or both these species (Rosen1862:796). They probably were regarded as affording an equivalent herbal material. Name of the herbal material: *folium apalachines* – the leaf (Tdf1822:222), also spelled *fol. apalachinae* (Schum1825(1):138). **Errors:** GM1835:94 confusingly mentioned for *herba !apalagines* the leaf of *Ilex paraguariensis* A. St.-Hil. (it yielded correctly → *mate herba*). **Etymol.:** uncertain, encyclopaedias supposed it derived from the Appalachian Mountains of eastern North America. *I. vomitoria* is native to north-central USA, but *Cassine peragua* is native to South Africa. An infusion of the leaves served as a tea called: Germ. *Apalachtenee*, Fr. *thé des Apalaches* (Pleischl1844:165). Lat. spelling variations: as *indecl. apalachine* (Swd1799:48), *apalachinae* (Schum1825(1):138); as *gen. sing.:* *!apalagines* (GM1835:94), *!apalachinis* (Rosen1862:796) and *apallachines* (Ws1882). The name of this herbal stock appeared in France in the second half of the 18<sup>th</sup> century (Gesner1771:50, PhWirt1785). **Compare:** → *peraguae*, → *Cassinés*, → *gongonhae*.

**APARINAE VULGARIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Galium aparine* L. [= *Aparine vulgaris* Hill]. Name of herbal materials and products: *herba Aparinae vulgaris* – the herb (Cur1791), *succus Aparinae vulgaris* – the juice of the herb (Cur1791). **Etymol.:** under → *Aparines*.

**APARINES** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Galium aparine* L. [= *Aparine vulgaris* Hill]. Names of herbal materials and products: *herba Aparines* – the herb (Hmn1795(1.2):487, PhBv1824), *succus expressus Aparines* – the juice of the herb (GM1835), *folium Aparines* – the leaf (Cynos1747:570). **Etymol.:** Gk. ἀπαρίνη was the name of this species (Abram1958), hence the specific epithet and a proposed Lat. generic name [*Aparine* Mill.] (established 1756) which included selected species from the current genus *Galium* L. Grammatically correct *gen.*

*sing.* is *Aparines* and *Aparinae*. **Remark:** Lat. *aparine sive hepatica stellaris* – ‘aparine or a star hepatic’ was the name of *G. odoratum* (L.) Scop. established by Sabb1745:4 and used in Mtq1748:xii. **Compare:** → *Asperuginis*.

**APEIBAE HISPIDAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Apeiba petoumo* Aubl. [= *A. hispida* Gaertn.]. Name of the herbal material: *fructus Apeibae hispidae* – the fruit (Wigand1887). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Apeiba* Aubl. (established 1775).

**APHACAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Lathyrus aphaca* L. Name of the herbal material: *semen aphacae* – the seed (Cynos1731:212n). **Etymol.:** Lat. *aphace* (Fuchs1549:115) and *aphaca* (LobIc1581:70) were names of this species, from Gk. negation α- + φάκος – ‘lentils’. No such generic name existed.

**APIASTRI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Melissa officinalis* L. Names of herbal materials: *folium apiastri* – the leaf (Jz1826(1):295), *herba apiastri* – the herb (GM1835). **Errors:** in Taxa1726:68, the name *herba apiastri* was misapplied for → *Melissophylli herba* (confused with or being a surrogate for *Melissa officinalis*). **Etymol.:** under → *Melissae*. Lat. *melissophyllum sive apiastrum verum* was the name of *Melittis melissophyllum* L. in Fuchs1549:483, this plant smelled like *Melissa* and yielded an herb which was a surrogate for the herb of *Melissa*. The Lat. ending *-astrum* forms names of things similar to but worse than the original. **Remarks:** 1) The name *apiastrum* could be applied outside the pharmacy also for plants from the genus *Ranunculus* L. (Blanc1748), namely for *R. bulbosus* L. Jz1826(1):295). But there was some confusion. Actually, Fuchs1549:263 wrote about plants named *batrachium* (that is, belonging to the current genus *Ranunculus* L.): «Another [species], which by similarity of leaves which it receives with the leaves of *Apium*, by some is named *apium sylvestre* or *apium risus*». 2) A coincident Lat. generic name *Apiastrum* Nutt. ex Torr. et A. Gray (established 1840) of the *Apiaceae* Lindl. family exists.

**APII** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Apium graveolens* L. Names of herbal materials: *radix Apii* – the root (PhBv1824), *herba Apii* – the herb (GM1835), *!semen Apii* – the “seed” (RiccFior1789:17, Schum1825(1):395), which is correctly a fruit of the schizocarp type. **Etymol.:** class. Lat. *apium* – ‘a celery’, hence the Lat. generic name *Apium* L. (established 1753); Span. *apio* (Lemery1748, Palacios1792), Germ. *Eppich*, Fr. *ache* (Crantz1762(1):15), Dutch *epe* (deKind1719:27), Ital. *appio* (RiccFior1789:17). Does it stem from Gk. ἄπιον – ‘a pear’ from the shape of celery roots? **Remark:** medieval Lat. *apium* was extended to embrace many more species of the *Apiaceae* Lindl. family, e.g. a medicinal *Oenanthe aquatica* (L.) Poir. But finally, all such names were rejected due to ambiguity. **Compare:** → *semina quatuor calida minora*, → *radices quinque aperientes majores*, → *radices quinque* (\*).

**APII ALEXANDRINI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Smyrnum olusatrum* L. Name of the herbal material: *!semen apii Alexandrini* – the “seed” (Somm1701:343) which is correctly a fruit of the schizocarp type. **Etymol.:** Lat. *apium Alexandrinum* – ‘a celery of Alexandria’, Germ. *alexandrischer Peterlein* (Somm1701:343). This is a North African and Middle East plant, which could have been shipped from Alexandria. No such binomial existed in taxonomy.

**APII DULCIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Apium graveolens* L. but only its garden cultivars of a sweetish taste, which were later named [*Apium dulce* Mill.]. Names of herbal materials: *radix apii dulcis* – the root (Cynos1729:97), *herba apii dulcis* – the herb (Hoffm1802); *semen apii dulcis* – the “seed” (Cynos1747:185), which was correctly a fruit of the schizocarp type. The plant was also mentioned in Carl1770:4. **Etymol.:** Lat. *apium dulce* – ‘a sweet-tasting celery’ was the name of this vegetable in Boerh1720(1):58. A coincident binomial of this species existed. **Compare:** → *celeri*.

**APII GRAVEOLENTIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Apium graveolens* L. Names of herbal materials: *radix Apii graveolentis* – the root (Berger1949, Hoppe1958), *succus Apii graveolentis* – the juice of the herb (Pos1853).

**APII HORTENSIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Petroselinum crispum* (Mill.) Fuss [= *Apium hortense* E. H. L. Krause; *A. petroselinum* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *radix Apii hortensis* – the root (Jz1826(2):232, Winkler1852, Mad1935). Carl1770:4 distinguished and treated separately any broad-leaved form: *apium hortense latifolium*, which is the name from CBPin1623:153; later not distinguished from *P. crispum* (Stokes1812(2):153). **Errors:** the epithet misapplied for *Apium graveolens* L. in GM1835:310. **Etymol.:** as of → *Apii*. Lat. *apium hortense* – ‘a garden celery’ was the name of this species (CBPin1623:153), a vegetable grown in gardens; same name in Cynos1745. A coincident synonymic binomial existed.

**APII MACEDONICI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Bubon macedonicum* L. Name of the herbal material: *fructus apii macedonici* – the fruit (Jz1826(2):232). The species (without herbal stock) was mentioned in Carl1770:5. **Etymol.:** Lat. *apium Macedonicum* – ‘Macedonian celery’ was the name of this species in CBPin1623:154 and TournInst1700:305, and *apium petroselinum Macedonicum* (JBHis1651(3):102). Further etymol. as in → *petroselini Macedonici*. No such binomial existed in taxonomy.

**APII MAGNI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Petroselinum crispum* (Mill.) Fuss. Name of the herbal material: *radix apii magni* – the root (Taxa1726). **Etymol.:** Lat. *apium hortense magnum* – ‘a great garden celery’ was the name of this species (JBHis1651(2):99), denoting the specimens with multiple roots (Stokes1812). No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy.

**APII MONTANI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Peucedanum oreoselinum* (L.) Moench. Name of the herbal material: *radix apii montani* – the root (Hmn1795(1.2):380n, Spenner1834(1):542), more frequently → *Oreoselini radix*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *apium montanum folio ampliore* – ‘a montane celery of enlarged/broader leaf’ was the name of this species (CBPin1623:153); similar Germ. *Bergsellerie* – ‘a montane celery’. from its habitats (insolated hills) and the resemblance of its leaves to those of celery (*Apium graveolens* L.). A Gk. rendering of this name is *oreoselinum* (→ *Oreoselini*). **Remark:** a coincident binomial of a non-medicinal plant *Niphogeton ternata* (Willd. ex Schltld.) Mathias et Constance [= *Apium montanum* Kunth] existed (Hardw2004).

**APII OFFICINARUM** – *gen. sing. (n) + gen. plur. (f)*. Original plant: *Apium graveolens* L. but only plants cultivated in gardens considered as different from wild ones. Name of the herbal material: *radix apii officinarum* – the root (Taxa1726). **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *apium officinarum* – ‘a celery of drugstores’ (→ *officinarum*). No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy.

**APII PALUSTRIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Apium graveolens* L. [= *A. palustre* Thore] but only wild growing plants, regarded as a species different from the garden ones. Names of herbal materials: *radix Apii palustris* – the root (Somm1701:343, DPhB1777), *!semen Apii palustris* – the “seed” (Hmn1799(2.2):203n), which is correctly a fruit of the schizocarp type. In Taxa1726, an expanded name of the herb: *herba apii palustris officinarum* (→ *officinarum*), which is confusing when compared with → *apii palustris*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *apium paluste* – ‘a marsh celery’ was the name of this species (CBPin1623:154) from its habitats; similar names: Germ. *Wassereppich* (Hmn1799(2.2):393), Fr. *ache d'eau* (DPhB1777), Ital. *appio palustre* (RiccFior1789:17), which mean ‘water celery’.

**APII PETRAEI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Athamanta macedonica* (L.) Spreng. Name of the herbal material: *!semen apii petraei* – the “seed” (PhWirt1785, Ws1882), which is correctly a fruit of the schizocarp type. **Etymol.:** Lat. *apium petraeum seu saxatile* – ‘a celery growing on rocks or dwelling among rocks’ was the name of this species only in Somm1701:19. **Remarks:** coincident names: 1) *Ammi majus* L. [= *Apium petraeum* Crantz]; 2) Lat. *apium petraeum seu montanum album* in JBHis1651(3.2):105 is *Libanotis pyrenaica* (L.) Schwarz [= *Athamanta libanotis* L.].

**APII PETROSELINI** – *gen. sing. (n + n)*. Original plant: *Petroselinum crispum* (Mill.) Fuss [= *Apium petroselinum* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *succus Apii petroselini* – the juice of the herb (Pos1853).

**APII RISUS** – *gen. sing. (n) + gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Ranunculus sceleratus* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix apii risus* – the root (Cynos1731:287, Jz1826(2):231n). **Etymol.:** in Fuchs1549:263,265, Lat. *apium risus* – ‘a celery of the laughter’ or ‘a bizarre celery’ (from Lat. *rideo* – ‘to mock, to laugh at’) was the name of some species of the current genus *Ranunculus* L. from the resemblance of leaves to those of *Apium* L. Fuchs did not link the etymology to symptoms of intoxication; however, both *Ranunculus* L. and many *Apiaceae* plants (to which the name *apium* was applied), are highly toxic. In pharmacy, the name *apium risus* was associated with another name for *R. sceleratus*: *ranunculus palustris apii folio, laevis* – ‘a marshy buttercup of a leaf of celery, smooth’ (CBPin1623:180). Hence the Ital. name: *apio riso* (Crantz1762(1):27) is applied for *R. sceleratus*. Blanc1748 reordered the words as *risus apium*. The name indicates that the poisoning with the herb manifests as a facial palsy described as a sardonic grin (Lat. *risus sardonius, spasmus cynicus*) (Blanc1748). Hence another name of the herb: → *herba sardonica*.

**APII SATIVI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Apium graveolens* L. Names of herbal materials: *radix biennis apii sativi* – the root (biennial, gathered in the second year of growth) (PhDan1786), *!semen apii sativi* – the “seed” (PhWirt1785, GM1835:310), which is correctly a fruit of the schizocarp type. **Etymol.:** Lat. *apium sativum* – ‘a sown celery’ was the name of

garden specimens of this plant (Cord1561:55r), as distinct from → *apii sylvestris*. No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy.

**APII SAXATILIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Athamanta macedonica* (L.) Spreng. Name of the herbal material: !*semen apii saxatilis* – the “seed” (PhWirt1785), which is correctly a fruit of the schizocarp type. **Etymol.:** under → *apii petraei*. No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy.

**APII SELINI** – *gen. sing. (n + n)*. Original plant: *Petroselinum crispum* (Mill.) Fuss. Name of the herbal material: *radix apii selini* – the root (Somm1701:311). **Etymol.:** This is an accidental compound of two nouns *apium* and *selinum*, see under → *Apii* and → *Selini palustris*.

**APII SYLVESTRIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Peucedanum palustre* (L.) Moench. Name of the herbal material: *radix apii sylvestris* – the root (Taxa1726, PhWirt1785). **Etymol.:** Lat. *apium sylvestre* – ‘a forest/wild celery’ was the name of this species (Park1640(2):928), later *apium sylvestre lacteo succo turgens* – ‘...affording a milky juice’ (RayHist1688(2):413). No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy. **Remark:** Outside the pharmacy, *apium sylvestre* was the name of *Batrachium* (DC.) Gray (Blanc1748).

**APII VERI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Petroselinum crispum* (Mill.) Fuss. Names of herbal materials: *herba apii veri* – the herb (Taxa1726), *radix apii veri* – the root (Somm1701:302, Taxa1726). **Etymol.:** Lat. *apium verum* – ‘a genuine celery’ was the name of this species (CBPin1623, Geoffroy1741(2):109, Cynos1745). No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy.

**APII VULGARIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Apium graveolens* L. [= *A. vulgare* Bubani]. Name of the herbal material: !*semen apii vulgaris* – the “seed” (Somm1701:343), which is correctly a fruit of the schizocarp type. **Errors:** in Jz1826(1):272, the epithet was misapplied for the herb of *Galium aparine* L. **Etymol.:** Lat. *apium vulgare* – ‘an ordinary celery’ was the name of an unidentified species.

**APIOTIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Apios americana* Medik. [= *A. tuberosa* Moench]. Name of the herbal material: *tuber Apiotis* – the tuber (Ws1882). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Apios* Fabr. (established 1759); Germ. *Apios*. **Remark:** Gk. ἄπιος – 1) ‘a pear (tree)’; 2) Gk. ἄπιος and Lat. *apios* in Fuchs1549:237 and CBPin1623:292 were names of a non-medicinal plant *Euphorbia apios* L.; its root resembles a pear (fruit) (Blanc1748). Characters of *E. apios* bear no relation to *Apios americana*. **Compare:** → *chamaebalani*.

**APLOPAPPI (!)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Isocoma veneta* (Kunth) Greene [= *Haplopappus venetus* S. F. Blake]. Name of the herbal material: *flores aplopappi* – the flowers (Schroff1865), which might be the entire inflorescences of the capitulum type. **Etymol.:** under → *Haplopappi*.

**APLOTAXIS LAPPAE** – *gen. sing. (f + f)*. Original plant: *Saussurea costus* (Falc.) Lipsch. [= *Aplotaxis lappa* Decne.]. Name of the herbal material: *radix Aplotaxis lappae* – the root (Stz1954:par.126). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name [*Aplotaxis* DC.] (proposed 1833). This epithet is redundant in pharmacy, → *costi amari* was better established.

**APOCHYLISMA** – *nom. sing. (n)*. A rare synonym of → *roob* (\*) (Blanc1748). **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *apochylisma* from Gk. ἀποχυλόω (in Blanc1748: ἀποχυλίζω – ‘to express a juice’), prepared as an inspissated juice of plants (Gk. χυλός – ‘a juice’). Methods of preparing under → *roob* (\*). **Synonyms:** → *roob* (\*), → *succago*.

**APOCHYMA** – *nom. sing. (n)*. A plant product which is a sort of naval pitch (→ *pix navalis*), namely the aged one, scraped off the hulls of old ships (Loech1751), thus after it had absorbed some salt from the sea water (Thick1749:237). **Etymol.:** Gk. ἀπόχυμα – ‘a fluid leaking out’. **Synonyms:** → *zopissa*. **Compare:** → *palimpissa*.

**APOCYNI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Apocynum cannabinum* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix Apocyni* – the root. In Amer. pharmacy *A. androsaemifolium* L. was used equivalently (King1852:69). Name of a preparation: *extractum Apocyni hydro-alcoholicum* – a hydro-alcoholic extract of the roots (King1852:477). **Etymol.:** Gk. ἀπόκυνον was the name of any plant poisonous to dogs (compound of Gk. ἀπο – ‘at a distance, away’ and Gk. κύον (*gen. κυνός*) – ‘a dog’), as the plant was poisonous to dogs (Mad1935). Lat. *apocynum* was the first word of many polynomials of this species. Hence the Lat. generic name *Apocynum* L. (established 1753); Germ. *Hundsgift*, *Hundstod* (Spenner1834(1):489), *Hundstodt* (Blanc1748). According to other sources, Gk. ἀπόκυνον was the name of *Cionura erecta* (L.) Griseb. [= *Marsdenia erecta* R. Br.; *Cynanchum erectum* L.] (Ws1882, Abram1958) of which the Ital. name was *apocino* (Crantz1771(3):38) (see → *Cynanchi erecti*). Cynos1731:302n named it *apocynum*, but it should be properly referred by → *apocyni folio subrotundo*.

**APOCYNI ANDROSAEMIFOLII** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Apocynum androsaemifolium* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix Apocyni androsaemifolii* – the root (Paine1842, Verz1852). **Errors:** This epithet was sometimes confusingly shortened to → *Apocyni* (Schulz1959). **Etymol.:** under → *Apocyni* and → *Androsaemi*.

**APOCYNI CANNABINI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Apocynum cannabinum* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix Apocyni cannabini* – the root (Paine1842, Asch1843, Verz1852, Pos1855:285, Schroff1865:59). In European pharmacy, since the mid-19<sup>th</sup> century.

**APOCYNI FOLIO SUBROTUNDO** – *gen. sing. (n) + abl. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Cionura erecta* (L.) Griseb. [= *Cynanchum erectum* L.; *Marsdenia erecta* (L.) R. Br.]. Names of herbal materials: *folium apocyni folio subrotundo* – the leaf (Hmn1799(2.2):293, PhBv1824), *herba apocyni folio subrotundo* – the herb (GM1835, Ws1882), *semen apocyni folio subrotundo* – the seed (GM1835:310). *Cortex radiceis* – the bark of the root only in pharmacognostical collections (Dittrich1863). **Etymol.:** Lat. *apocynum folio subrotundo* – ‘a dogbane of roundish leaf’ was the name of this species (CBPin1623:302).

**APOMELI** (\*) – *nom. sing. (n)*. An ambiguous term meaning: 1) a diluted hydromel (→ *hydromel*), also called → *aqua mulsa* (\*) (Blanc1748); 2) an oxymel (→ *oxymel*) or any similar drink prepared as a decoct of vinegar (→ *acetum* (1)) and honey (→ *mel*) (Blanc1748). **Etymol.:** Gk. ἀπόμελι and ὀξύγλυκυ (from Gk. ὀξύς – ‘sour’ and Gk. γλυκύς – ‘sweet’) was a drink of acidified honey. **Compare:** → *aqua mulsa* (\*).

**APOPHLEGMATISMUS** – *nom. sing. (m)*. A dosage form distinguished by way of administration and medicinal action. They are various compound medicines of violent action to the mucosa of the nasal cavity and causing a copious secretion of mucilage (Morel1680). **Etymol.:** Gk. ἀποφλεγματισμός – ‘a remedy against the phlegm’. **Synonym:** → *caputpurgium*. **Compare:** → *errhynum*, → *masticatorium*.

**APOZEMA (\*)** – *nom. sing. (n)*. A type of basic preparation. 1) It was considered a synonym of a decoct (→ *decoctum*) (e.g. Alston1770(2):576), but more properly it is a compound decoct prepared of multiple ingredients at one time, e.g. *apozema alterans* = *decoctum alterans* (Morel1680), *apozema aperiens* (Lewis1778:284) – opening apozem. 2) In PhGall1818:76,79 the term *apozema* was used in place of → *potus (l)* in names of compound medicated drinks. See an example under → *radices quinque (\*)*. 3) Morel1680 narrowed this name to compounds which were sweetened with sugar or honey, and aromatized. **APOZEMATA** – *nom. plur.* **Etymol.:** Gk. ἀπόζω – ‘to smell (i.e. to emit a smell)’ but more correctly from Gk. ἀποζέω – ‘to boil, to ferment, to froth’ (Morel1680), from boiling the decoct and probably from the ability of the sweetened apozemata to ferment. Spelling variants: *!aposema* (Cur1791). Eng. an apozem (Lewis1778:284). **Compare:** → *decoctum*, → *osmazoma*.

**APRI** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Carlina acaulis* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix apri* – the root (Somm1701:302,304, Alston1770(1):403). **Etymol.:** Germ. *Eberwurz* – ‘a root of a boar’ was the name of this plant in Brunf1532(1):ccxviii. Its Lat. rendering *radix apri* became the pharmaceutical name of this species (Hoffm1660:[20], Alston1770(1):403). Gk. ἄπρος and class. Lat. *aper (gen. sing. apri)* – ‘a boar’. Germ. also *Eberwurzel* (Somm1701:304). **Remark:** Lat. *aper* – ‘a boar’ (*Sus scrofa* L.) was a medicinal animal (deKind1719:25, PhHelv1771:16); its parts of medicinal importance were: *dentes apri* – the teeth (Schröd1685:805, PhDom1753, PhMatr1762:19,114, Gray1821:159), *axungia/adeps/pinguedo apri* – the grease (PhMatr1762:19).

**APSINTHII (!)** – an early spelling of → *absinthii* (Schf1784:172), from the Gk. name of this plant.

**AQ.** – an abbreviation of Lat. → *aqua* and of *adj.* → *aquosus*.

**AQUA** – *nom. sing. (f)*. A shortened version of *aqua stillatitia* or *aqua aromatica* when used in names of distilled waters of herbal materials. Originally e.g. *aqua stillatitia Plantaginis* – ‘a distilled water of plantain’ (Morel1680). **Remarks:** 1) in pharmacy after 1850, *aqua* – ‘water’ was understood as distilled water (e.g. in PhN11871), later *aqua destillata* (Buk1960); 2) aqueous solutions of inorganic or organic chemical substances were also called *aqua* + an epithet (Lemb1907(2)), they should have been called liquors (see remarks under → *liquor (\*)*); 3) in the 18<sup>th</sup> century, the term ‘aqua’ was freely used in names of various liquid preparations and compound medicines (see an example of *aqua liliorum convallium* under → *lilii convallii*); 4) not to be confused with Lat. *aqua lactis* – ‘whey’. **Compare:** → *solutio*.

**AQUA AROMATICA** – *nom. sing. (f)*, Lat. ‘aromatic water’ (abbreviations: *aq.*, *aqv.*, symbol: ∇, but used also for water itself (Zimm1755)). A type of basic preparation. Obtained generally as an aqueous solution or colloid of an essential oil (saturated (Buk1960)), in two



processes: 1) by steam distillation of dried or fresh herbal materials. The obtained distilled product is the aromatic water. E.g. *aqua Rosae* – rose water, *aqua Menthae crispae* – mint water, *aqua Chamomillae* – chamomile water (Lemb1907(2)); 2) in modern pharmacy, by dissolving volatile oils in water, e.g. *aqua Coriandri* – water of coriander (Buk1960, JanFb2001); 3) some aromatic waters were obtained by distillation of the mixture of herbal material, water and spirit of wine ( $\rightarrow$  *spiritus vini*), e.g. *aqua*  $\rightarrow$  *cassiae* (3\*) (Asch1843, Per1854), *aqua Nicotianae* (Asch1843), the product in this case is the same as (or closely allied to)  $\rightarrow$  *alcoholatum*; 4) some aromatic waters were distilled after a prolonged digesting the herbal material in water (see:  $\rightarrow$  *maceratio*), later this maceration was distilled until the prescribed volume of aromatic water was obtained (PhHisp1826). **AQUAE AROMATICAE** – *nom. plur.* **Remarks:** any mixture not subjected to distillation is not an *aqua aromatica*, but a  $\rightarrow$  *mixtura* (\*). E.g. *mixtura camphorae*, prepared by mixing together water, spirit and camphor was misnamed in Amer. and Eng. pharmacy an *aqua camphorae* (like in Per1854(2):403). Sets: Some medicated waters were arranged into standard sets:  $\rightarrow$  *aquae tres puerperarum*,  $\rightarrow$  *aquae quatuor catarrhales* and  $\rightarrow$  *aquae quatuor pleuriticae*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *aqua aromatica* – ‘a fragrant water’ (from Gk. ἀρωματικός and Lat. *aromaticus* – ‘fragrant’ but better than Gk. ἄρωματα and medieval Lat.  $\rightarrow$  *aromata* – ‘sweet spices’ which were substrates of preparations of this type. Lat. *aqua aromatica* is a general name of this type of preparation. Names of particular aromatic waters consist of the word *aqua* and an epithet (noun in *gen. sing.* or an *adj.*), e.g. *aqua Rosae* – rose water, *aqua Menthae piperitae* – mint water. Some aromatic waters had well-established proper names, e.g.  $\rightarrow$  *rhodostagma* – rose water. **Remarks:** Not to be confused with Lat.: 1)  $\rightarrow$  *aqua vitae* – brandy; 2)  $\rightarrow$  *aqua medicata*; 3) an established name of a compound medicine *aqua aromatica* based on several ingredients (PhPaup1762, PhRegPol1825) of the group  $\rightarrow$  *aromata*; 4) LinnMM1787 erroneously named this type of preparation *aqua distillate*; 5) the  $\nabla$  in alchemy and pharmacy is also the symbol of water H<sub>2</sub>O; 6) the  $\nabla$  was sometimes used to denote Lat. radicals *aqua-*, *aquatic-*, *aquos-*, e.g. in binomials of plants: *Nasturtium*  $\nabla$ :*m* = *Nasturtium aquaticum* (SpP11753(2):657), *Veronica anagallis*  $\nabla$ :*tica* (Matt1779:5). **Synonym:**  $\rightarrow$  *aqua*. **Compare:**  $\rightarrow$  *aqua spirituosa*,  $\rightarrow$  *spiritus* (2),  $\rightarrow$  *hydrolatum*.

**AQUA AROMATICA SPIRITUOSA**  $\rightarrow$  *aqua spirituosa*.

**AQUA ESSENTIALIS** – *nom. sing. (n)*. A type of an herbal product, obtained by distillation of an aromatic herbal material, water and spirit of vine ( $\rightarrow$  *spiritus vini*). E.g. *aqua lactiginosa corticum aurantiorum* – an essential water of orange peels, *aqua lactiginosa !seminum Anisi* – an essential water of anis seed (Hernández1803). **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *aqua essentialis* – ‘essential water’, as it contained dissolved volatile oil ( $\rightarrow$  *oleum essentielle*) which had been distilled by steam. In Span. pharmacy of the 19<sup>th</sup> century, proposed as a formal term. **Synonym:**  $\rightarrow$  *aqua lactiginosa*.

**AQUA FLORUM OMNIUM**  $\rightarrow$  *milleflorum*.

**AQUA HORDEACEA, AQUA HORDEATA**  $\rightarrow$  *Hordei*.

**AQUA LACTICINOSA** – *nom. sing. (n)*. A preparation obtained by distillation of a mixture of three compounds: 1) aromatic herbal material (i.e. rich in volatile oils), 2) water and 3) spirit of wine (→ *spiritus vini*). E.g. *aqua lactiniciosa cinnamomi* – of cinnamon (Piquer1735:82), *aqua lacticinosa corticum aurantium* – of orange peels, *aqua lacticinosa !seminum Anisi* – of anis “seeds” (Hernández1803). **Etymol.:** Lat. *aqua lacticinosa* ~ ‘lacteous water’. The name denotes the milky colour of the product which is of an emulsion type (compare: → *lac (I\*)*). Same Span. name of this preparation: *leche* – ‘milk’. **Synonym:** → *aqua essentialis*.

**AQUA MEDICATA** – *nom. sing. (f)*, Lat. ‘medicated water’. A type of basic preparation. All aqueous, highly diluted solutions of medicinal substances intended for external or internal use belong here (Buk1960). The only *aqua medicata* prepared of plant substances is *aqua picis* (see → *pix (I)*), which is an aqueous solution of pitch. Other medicated waters were solutions of inorganic chemical compounds in water, e.g. *aqua Calcis* – limewater (a diluted aqueous solution of calcium hydroxide Ca(OH)<sub>2</sub>) (Buk1960). Hmn1798(2.1):93 named *aquae medicate* also the mineral waters. **Etymol.:** under → *aqua* and → *medicatus*. **Compare:** → *aqua aromatica*.

**AQUA MELLIS, AQUA MELLITA** → *mel*.

**AQUA MILLE FLORUM, AQUA MILLEFLORUM** → *milleflorum*.

**AQUA MULSA (\*)** – *nom. sing. (f)*. An ambiguous name which was used as a synonym of three preparations: 1) a hydromel (→ *hydromel*) diluted with water (Blanc1748), correct, considering the etymol. of → *muslum*; 2) a rare synonym of an oxymel (→ *oxymel*) (Blanc1748), correct considering the etymol. of ἀπόμηλι; 3) a rare synonym of → *melicratum* (Dos1761:118). **Etymol.:** Gk. ἀπόμηλι (and ὀξύγλυκον) – ‘a diet drink of acidified honey’, hence the → *oxymel*. In Brückmann1722:48 *aqua mulsa* is classified as a diet (not medicinal) drink. Lat. *aqua mulsa* ~ ‘a honey-water’ (see the etymol. of → *mulsum*). **Compare:** → *apomeli (\*)*.

**AQUA PICEA, AQUA PICIS** → *pix (I)*.

**AQUA SACCHARATA** → *saccharum (I)*.

**AQUA SPIRITUOSA** – *nom. sing. (f)*, symbol: ☞ (LinnMM1787), Eng. *spirituous water*. A type of basic preparation. Obtained by digesting a dry herbal material in spirit (→ *spiritus (I)*). A tincture obtained this way is subsequently distilled to obtain a demanded amount of distilled liquid product which is the spirituous water. Spirituous waters were usually compounds, obtained from many herbal materials (usually rich in volatile oils) at a time (Lemb1907(2)). Examples of simple spirituous waters: *aqua Pulegii spiritiuosa* (= → *spiritus (2) Pulegii*) – a spirituous water of *Mentha pulegium* L. (Gray1821:343). **Etymol.:** Lat. *aqua spiritiuosa* = Eng. *spirituous water* (Gray1821:343). **Remark:** some compound medicines made of plant juices and water, and conserved with a small addition of spirit, were confusingly called “waters” (*aqua...*). Due to the spirit being added by the end, they are examples of neither → *aqua aromatica* nor *aqua spiritiuosa*. **Compare:** → *spiritus (2)*, → *tinctura spiritiuosa*.

**AQUA STILLATITIA** – *nom. sing. (f)*. A type of basic preparation. It is a rare synonym of → *aqua aromatica*. E.g. *aqua stillatitia de raphano rusticano* – water of horseradish (PhGall1818:46). **Etymol.:** Lat. *aqua stillatitia* – ‘dripped water’, compare: → *oleum stillatitium*, → *stillatitius*.

**AQUA VINOSA (!)** → *vinosus*.

**AQUA VIOLACEA** – *nom. sing. (f)*. A traditional name of a tincture (→ *tinctura*) prepared by digesting 1 part of the rhizomes of *Iris germanica* L. ‘Florentina’ in 8 parts of rectified spirit (→ *spiritus vini rectificatus*) for 14 days (PhGen1783, Reuss1791, GM1845:95). **Etymol.:** Lat. *aqua violacea* and Fr. *eau de violettes* – ‘a violet water’ i.e. ‘water of violets’, from vernacular names of this plant: Pol. *fiolkowe ziele* (Czerw1852(2)) – ‘a violet herb’ and *kosaciec fiołkowy* – ‘a violet iris’ (Dym1975:211), Germ. *Violenwurzel* (DPhB1777) and *Veilchenwurzel* (Kraus1818) – ‘a violet root’. These names denote the smell of the rhizomes after drying (Czerw1852(2)). **Remark:** not to be confused with → *aqua aromatica*.

**AQUA VITAE** – *nom. sing. (f+f)*. A natural product which is brandy, or a liquor obtained by single distillation of white or red French wine (→ *vinum Gallicum*) (Gray1821:232). *Aqua vitae* was also defined as the first, yet non concentrated product of the distillation of wine (PhGall1818:xxi); in such an approach, the first product was named *spiritus vini tenuis* (Swd1799:401) (→ *tenuis*) and the concentrated product of the second distillation was → *spiritus vini* (PhHis1794:101, PhGall1818:lxviii). See Figure 1. **Etymol.:** Lat. *aqua vitae* –



Fig. 1. Processes of distilling and rectifying wine. \*Synonyms: *spiritus vini* = *aqua vitae rectificata* (PhHis1794:101, PhHis1826:200).

‘water of life’; Fr. *eau de vie* (Gray1821:232). **Compare:** → *spiritus vini*.

**AQUA VITAE RECTIFICATA** → *aqua vitae*.

**AQUAE QUATUOR CATARRHALES** – *nom. plur. (f)*. A set of preparations consisting of four waters (→ *aqua aromatica*): 1) → *Farfarae aqua* – of the herb of *Tussilago farfara* L.; 2) → *Taraxaci aqua* – of the herb of *Taraxacum* spp.; 3) → *Scabiosae aqua* – of the herb of *Knautia arvensis* (L.) Coult. [= *Scabiosa arvensis* L.] and 4) → *Veronicae aqua* – of the herb of *Veronica officinalis* L. (DAV1729:unpag., PhWirt1771:[xxi], Hmn1793(1.1):58). **Etymol.:** Lat. *aquae quatuor catarrhales* – ‘four catarrhal waters’ from their alleged medicinal action.

**AQUAE QUATUOR CORDIALES (\*)** – *nom. plur. (f)*. A set of preparations that consisted of four waters (→ *aqua aromatica*) (Table IV). Changes in its set introduced in PhArg1757 made this set analogous to → *flores quatuor cordiales*. There was also an option to exclude *aqua rosarum* for patients who dislike roses. **Etymol.:** Lat. *aquae quatuor cordiales* – ‘four cordial waters’ from the intended medicinal action of this compound medicine. **Compare:** the etymol. of → *borraginis*.

Table IV. *Aquae quatuor cordiales* by various authors

Identification of herbal materials, and components made of them	Loech1751:21	PhArg1757:[xviii]	PhMatr1762:101
→ <i>Borraginis aqua</i> – of the herb of <i>Borago officinalis</i> L.	+	+	(+)
→ <i>Buglossi aqua</i> – of the herb of <i>Anchusa officinalis</i> L.	+	+	(+)
→ <i>endiviae aqua</i> – of the herb of <i>Cichorium endivia</i> L.	+		+
→ <i>Cichorii aqua</i> – of the herb of <i>Cichorium intybus</i> L.	+		+
→ <i>rosarum aqua</i> – of the petals of <i>Rosa</i> spp.		((+))	
→ <i>Violarum aqua</i> – of the flowers of <i>Viola odorata</i> L.		+	
→ <i>Scabiosae aqua</i> – of the herb of <i>Knautia arvensis</i> (L.) Coult.			+
<i>aqua oxalidis</i> – of the herb of <i>Oxalis acetosella</i> L.	((+))		
<i>aqua viperinae</i> – of vipers <i>Vipera</i> L.	((+))		

(+) denotes optional components, ((+)) denotes optional components rarely proposed

**AQUAE QUATUOR PLEURITICAE** – *nom. plur. (f)*. A set of preparations, consisted of four waters (→ *aqua aromatica*) prepared of: 1) → *Cardui benedicti herba* – the herb of *Carduus benedictus* (L.) L.; 2) → *cardui Mariae herba* – the herb of *Silybum marianum* (L.) Gaertn.; 3) → *Scabiosae herba* – the herb of *Knautia arvensis* (L.) Coult. and 4) → *Taraxaci herba* – the herb of *Taraxacum* spp. (Morel1680, DAV1729:unpag., Prag1739, Loech1751:21, PhHelv1771:25, Hmn1793(1.1):58n). **Etymol.:** Lat. *aquae quatuor pleuriticae* and Germ. *vier seitenstich Wassern* (Hmn1793(1.1):58n) – ‘four pleuritic waters’, Gk. *πλευριτις* and Lat. *pleuritis* – ‘pleurisy’ (Blanc1748:538).

**AQUAE TRES PUERPERARUM** – *nom. plur. (f)*. A set of preparations, consisted of three medicated waters (→ *aqua aromatica*) prepared of: 1) → *cardui Mariae aqua* – of the herb (or fruits?) of *Silybum marianum* (L.) Gaertn.; 2) → *chamaepityos aqua* – of the herb of *Ajuga chamaepitys* (L.) Schreb. and 3) → *Melissae aqua* – of the herb or leaves of *Melissa officinalis* L. (DAV1729:unpag.). **Etymol.:** Lat. *aquae tres puerperarum* – ‘three waters of postpartum women’ from the application during or after labour; class. Lat. *puerpera* – ‘a postpartum woman, a mother with new-born child’.

**AQUAT·US, -A, -UM** – *adj.*, Lat. ‘diluted with water’. A rare epithet denoting that a preparation was diluted by an addition of water (Lat. *aqua*). E.g. *vinum aquatum* – diluted wine (2:1) (Plenck1780:122). Usually, *adj. dilutus* was used. **Compare:** → *dilutio*, → *-atus*.

**AQUIFOLII** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Ilex aquifolium* L. [= *Aquifolium ilex* Scop.]. Name of the herbal material: *folium Aquifolii* – the leaf (Hmn1799(2.2):274) also called the “herb” – *herba* (Tdf1822:222), *baccae Aquifolii* – the fruit (called here the berries)

(GM1835:14), *radix Aquifolii* – the root (Schoepf1787:16). A spelling variant *!Agrifolii* was also used (DPhB1777). In Amer. pharmacy, equivalent bark and leaves were yielded by *I. opaca* Ait. (Paine1842). **Etymol.:** 1) from class. Lat. *adj. acrifolius* – ‘sharp-leaved’, and this from Lat. *acer* (*gen. sing. acris*) – ‘sharp’ and *folium* – ‘a leaf’ (leaf margins of *I. aquifolium* have sharp spines on each side); 2) from Lat. *acus* – ‘a needle’ from the same reason, so in this case the correct *adj.* should be *acuifolium* (as in Blanc1748), and this could be distorted as *aquifolium*. Both these etymologies are repeated in Cynos1747:516. Hence the specific epithet *aquifolius* and the former Lat. generic name [*Aquifolium* Mill.] (established 1754); and the Ital. name of *I. aquifolium*: *agrifolio* (PhBv1824). Spellings distorted (in pharmacy): → *!agrifolii* (!) (DPhB1777, Jz1826(1):280) and *!acrifolii* (GM1835:75). **Compare:** → *ilicis*, → *agrifolii* (!), → *viscum* (2).

**AQUILAE** → *lignum aquilae*.

**AQUILARIAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Excoëcaria agallocha* L. Name of the herbal material: *lignum Aquilariae* – the wood (Martius1832:83n). It was classified as one kind of aloe wood (→ *aloës* (3) *lignum*) (Martius1832). **Etymol.:** Lat. *lignum Aquilariae* from the binomial *Aquilaria malaccensis* Lam. of a tree which yielded other sorts of aloe wood. Further etymol. under → *lignum aquilae*. **Synonyms:** → *lignum agallochum spurium*. **Compare:** → *agallochum verum*, → *lignum aquilae*.

**AQUILEGIAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Aquilegia vulgaris* L. Names of herbal materials: *herba Aquilegiae* – the herb (Huds1778(1):235), *radix Aquilegiae* – the root (Hmn1793(1.1):25, PhBv1824), *semen Aquilegiae* – the seed (Huds1778(1):235, PhWirt1785, Schroff1865), *folium Aquilegiae* – the leaf (Rosen1862:614), *flos Aquilegiae* – the flower (Vogel1758:157, PhWirt1785, GM1835:61, Rosen1862:614). In Amer. pharmacy, the species was to be substituted by *A. canadensis* L. (Schoepf1787:xiii). **Etymol.:** medieval Lat. *acoleja* was the name of this species (from distorted *aquilegia*, *aqilina*, and these from Lat. *aquila* – ‘an eagle’ from the resemblance of the flower spur to eagle’s claws) (Blanc1748, Ws1882). Lat. *aquileia* was the name of this species (Fuchs1549:107), later *aquilegia* (Dodon1583:181). Hence the Lat. generic name *Aquilegia* L. (established 1753); Germ. *Aklei* (Hmn1793(1.1):25), *Ackeley*, *Agley*, *Adlersblume* (Rosen1862:613), *Ackeley* (Hoffm1802) and *Akelei*, Dan. *akeleje*, Norw. *akeleie*, Swed. *akleja*, Dutch *akelei*, Fr. *ancolie* and *ancholie* (PhWirt1785), Ital. *aquilegia*, Span. *aguileña* (Jz1838:88), Portug. *aquilea*, Pol. *orlik* which all relate to ‘an eagle’. Other Lat. names of the plant: *aquileia*, *aqilina* (Blanc1748).

**AQUOS·US, -A, -UM** – *adj.*, Lat. ‘watery’ (abbreviation: *aquos.*). An epithet in names of preparations based on water, made with water as a solvent, containing water as an ingredient. Used mainly to distinguish those with water solvent from those based on a different solvent. E.g. *solutio aquosa* – an aqueous solution (as against *solutio spirituosa* – a spirituous solution); → *extractum aquosum* (!) – an aqueous extract, → *tinctura aquosa* (!), → *maceratio aquosa* – aqueous extracts or macerations.

**ARABOUTAN** → *lignum araboutan* (?).

**ARACENS-IS, -E** → *cortex aracensis*.

**ARACH** – *indecl. (i)*. A medicated drink prepared of sweet juice of the fruit of *Tamarindus indica* L. (→ *Tamarindi (1) fructus*) (Brückmann1722:4). **Etymol.:** Arab. *araq* – ‘a sweet juice’.

**ARACH SINENSIUM** – *nom. sing. (i) + gen. plur. (M)*, **ARACHA SINENSIUM** – *nom. sing. (f) + gen. plur. (M)*. A preparation made by fermenting the naturally sweet sap (→ *lympa*) of various trees, mainly of *Arenga pinnata* (Wurmb) Merr. (Zückert1769:357), and also of an unidentified tree named by Rumph1741(1):69 *nypa arbor* (Zückert1769:318). **Etymol.:** Lat. *arach(a) Sinensium* – ‘an arach(a) of the Chinese people’. **Etymol.** probably from Arab. *araq* – ‘a sweet juice’. An analogous preparation was → *spiritus vini Indicus*. **Compare:** → *arack*.

**ARACHIDIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Arachis hypogea* L. Names of herbal materials: *semen Arachidis* – the seed (Jz1826(1):339), *fructus Arachidis* – the fruit (Bley1855), *oleum Arachidis* – the oil (fixed, obtained by expression from the husked seeds) (PhJap1921:281). All these materials in Köhler1898(3). **Etymol.:** 1) Gk. ἀράχιδα and ἀράχός were names of *Lathyrus amphicarpos* L. (Abram1958), a plant with similar fruits (short, 3-seeded). It was used as the Lat. generic name *Arachis* L. (established 1753); Fr. *arachide*. 2) Alternatively, Gk. ἀραχώδης and class. Lat. *aracidna*, *arachos* and *arachoides* were names of the edible tubers of *Lathyrus tuberosus* L. which were called → *glans terrestris* (Ws1882:207). **Remark:** Not to be confused with → *nucula terrestris*.

**ARACHIDIS HYPOGAEAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Arachis hypogea* L. Names of herbal materials: *fructus Arachidis hypogaeae* – the fruit (Schroff1865, Wigand1887), *semen Arachidis hypogaeae* – the seed (Martius1853, Ws1882:207).

**ARACHIS (!)** – an incorrect *gen. sing.* of Lat. *Arachis* (Jz1826(1):339, Wigand1887, Buchheister1893). Correctly: → *Arachidis*.

**ARACI AROMATICI** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Vanilla mexicana* Mill. [= *Epidendrum vanilla* L.] (Dierb1830:169). Name of the herbal material: *!siliquae araci aromatici* – the fruits, called here improperly “siliques” – *siliquae*) (Rosen1862:127), correctly of the capsule type – *capsulae* (CatMM1825), and generally *fructus*. In the 19<sup>th</sup> century further species of the genus *Vanilla* Mill. were gradually introduced (they are listed under → *Vanillae*). **Errors:** In Jz1826(2):232, the original plant was *V. planifolia* Andrews [= *V. aromatica* Willd.] but this could be a later substitute for *V. mexicana*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *aracus aromaticus*, *tlilxochitl*, *seu flos niger Mexicanus dictus* – ‘a fragrant arac, tlilxochitl, or black flower called Mexican’ was the name of this plant (or more properly its fruits as the only part known, which turn brown upon drying) in Hern1651:38. This name occurs also in Valent1722:197, Dos1761:227, Zückert1769:330,389, etymol. of the name *aracus* for vanilla is obscure.

**ARACK** – *indecl. (i)*. A preparation which is spirit obtained by the fermentation of rice grain (Brückmann1722:4), more frequently called *spiritus Oryzae* (→ *Oryzae*). **Etymol.:** Arab. *araq* – ‘sweet juice’. **Remark:** Eng. *arrack* – ‘spirit obtained from palm wine’, that is, from the

fermented sap of palms. It is collected from incisions made on the inflorescence axis of *Phoenix dactylifera* L. (Per1854(2):913).

**ARACOUCHINI** – *indecl.* (*i*). Original plant: *Protium aracouchini* (Aubl.) Marchand [= *Icica aracouchini* Aubl.; *Tingulonga aracuchini* Kuntze]. Name of the herbal material: *balsamum aracouchini* (= *balsamum acouchi*) – the balsam (GM1835:18), which was an exudation from the trunk, gradually thickening and, when solid, called *resina aracouchini*. **Etymol.:** from → *acouchi*. Another spelling: *arakusini* (Dierb1830).

**ARAKUSINI** → *aracouchini*.

**ARALIAE (1)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Aralia racemosa* L. Names of herbal materials and preparations: *radix Araliae* – the root, *fluidextractum Araliae* – a fluid extract of the roots (Culbreth1927:435). **Etymol.:** under → *Araliae (2)*. **Compare:** → *Araliae nudicaulis*.

**ARALIAE (2)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Panax quinquefolius* L. [= *Aralia quinquefolia* (L.) Decne. et Planch.]. Name of the herbal material: *folium Araliae* – the leaf (Cynos1731:384). The plant mentioned as medicinal also in Carl1770:26. **Etymol.:** Lat. *aralia Canadensis* – ‘a Canadian aralia’ was the name of this species in TournInst1700:300. Hence the Lat. generic *Aralia* L. (established 1753); Eng. *aralia*.

**ARALIAE HISPIDAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Aralia hispida* Vent. Name of the herbal material: *radix Araliae hispidae* – the root (Dierb1847:1252). It was a surrogate for a sort of → *Sarsaparillae radix* named → *sarsaparilla falsa*. **Errors:** King1852:78 confusingly shortened this epithet as *Araliae*.

**ARALIAE NUDICAULIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Aralia nudicaulis* L. Names of herbal materials and preparations: *radix Araliae nudicaulis* – the root (Hoffm1802, PhBv1824, GM1835:214, Mad1935, Stz1954:par.133), *decoctum Araliae nudicaulis* – a decoct (of the roots) (PhUniv1829(1):259). **Errors:** the epithet confusingly shortened as *Araliae* (King1852:78, Schroff1865).

**ARALIAE PAPYRIFERAE** → *charta Chinensis*.

**ARALIAE RACEMOSAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Aralia racemosa* L. Names of herbal materials: *radix Araliae racemosae* – the root (Schoepf1787:42, Hoffm1802, Verz1852, Schulz1959), *baccae Araliae racemosae* – the fruits (Schoepf1787:42, Hoffm1802) called here the berries. Also with a shorter epithet → *Araliae (1)*. The roots were used to adulterate → *sarsaparilla* (Jz1838:275).

**ARALIAE SPINOSAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Aralia spinosa* L. Names of herbal materials: *cortex Araliae spinosae* – the bark (Schoepf1787:42), *folium Araliae spinosae* – the leaf, *pericarpium Araliae spinosae* – the pericarp (Schoepf1787:42, Hoffm1802), *radix Araliae spinosae* – the root (GM1835:214, Ws1882:38), *baccae Araliae spinosae* – the fruits (GM1835:14), called here the berries. Names of preparations: *tinctura Araliae spinosae* – a tincture, *decoctum Araliae spinosae* – a decoct (King1852:74).

**ARANEA** – *nom. sing. (f)*. A rare name of the herb of *Paris quadrifolium* L. (Blanc1748) from reticulate venation of the leaf. **Remark:** not to be confused with Lat. *tela aranea* – ‘a spider’s web’, sometimes used in pharmacy. **Synonym:** → *Paridis herba*.

**ARANTIA (!)** – a distorted spelling of → *aurantium* (Cynos1745:184, Mtq1748:xii,xvii).

**ARANTIUM (!)** – a distorted spelling of → *aurantium* (Geoffroy1741(3):151, PhWirt1785, Jz1826(1):262).

**ARARIBAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Simira rubra* (Mart.) Steyerl. [= *Arariba rubra* Mart.]. Name of the herbal material: *cortex Araribae* – the bark (Schroff1866). The species mentioned as medicinal under a non-existent binomial “*Pinkneya rubra*” (Friedstedt1868:563). **Etymol.:** in Tupi language, *arara-iba* was the name of this species (Martius1863:386); hence the former Lat. generic name [*Arariba* Mart.] (established 1860). **Compare:** → *pinkneyae rubrae (!)*.

**ARARIBAE ALBAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Simira viridiflora* (Allemão et Saldanha) Steyerl. [= *Sickingia viridiflora* (Allemão et Saldanha) K. Schum.; *Arariba alba* Mart.]. Name of the herbal material: *cortex araribae albae* – the bark (Stz1954:par.135).

**ARARIBAE RUBRAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Simira rubra* (Mart.) Steyerl. [= *Sickingia rubra* (Mart.) K. Schum.; *Arariba rubra* Mart.]. Name of the herbal material: *cortex Araribae rubrae* – the bark (Stz1954:par.136), a preparation: *extractum Araribae rubrae* – an extract (Arends1903:162). **Compare:** → *chinae Californiae cortex spurius (?)*, → *china de Cantagallo*.

**ARAROBA** – *nom. sing. (f)*. An herbal material constituted by a powdery substance found inside the wood of the tree *Vataireopsis araroba* (Aguiar) Ducke [= *Andira araroba* Aguiar] (Lemb1907(2)). The wood contains «numerous longitudinal canals and many irregular transverse interspaces or *lacunae* in which the powder is formed as a result of decay or chemical changes in the cell-walls of the trunk-wood (medullary rays)» (Culbreth1927:323). An impure, freshly obtained and at most screened off powder was named *araroba cruda* – ‘a crude araroba’ (Walew1985:66); it could be kneaded into a uniform mass (Lemb1907(2):88n). It was treated with hot chloroform CHCl<sub>3</sub> or benzene C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>6</sub>, evaporated to dryness, and powdered. This final product was named chrysarobin (Lat. → *chrysarobinum* = → *acidum chrysophanicum*, → *antrarobinum*) (Walew1985:66). **Errors:** this herbal product was described first by Schw1829, without identification of the original plant. The species was unknown still in GM1835:8 and DbEs1840. Misspelled as *!arraroba* (Buchheister1888:582). **Derivatives:** **ARAROBAE** – *gen. sing.* In a formal name of this product: *pulvis ararobae* – ‘a powder of araroba’ (Ws1882:39). **Etymol.:** in Tupi language, *ira-iba*, *iririba*, *irariba* – ‘a tree of honey’ were names of various palms of the genus *Cocos* L. and of allied genera (Martius1863:397,411), probably because they afford nectar. *V. araroba* yields it as well, hence the Portug. (Brazil.) name of this tree: *araroba*, and Eng. and Lat. name of this herbal stock: *araroba*. It was often confused with → *chrysarobinum*. The tree is native to Eastern Brazil, but the substance was imported from Bahia to Goa (on the Malabar coast of India) in 1852 (Culbreth1927:323n) and



shipped from there (FeltLloyd1898). Indian araroba went into pharmaceutical use in 1864, and Brazilian in 1875, these substances were identical (Greenish1920:462). **Synonym** of *araroba*: → *pulvis Goa*. **Compare**: → *acidum chrysophanicum*, → *antrarobinum*, → *chrysarobinum*.

**ARARоба CRUDA** → *araroba*.

**ARARоба DEPURATA** – *nom. sing. (f)*, Lat. ‘purified araroba’. A natural product which is obtained by the purification of crude araroba (→ *araroba cruda*) by extraction with hot chloroform CHCl<sub>3</sub> or benzene C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>6</sub>. The solid residue remaining after evaporation of these solvents is regarded as depurated. Usually called → *chrysarobinum*. **Etymol.**: under → *araroba* and → *depuratus* (\*). **Synonyms**: → *chrysarobinum*, → *acidum chrysophanicum*, → *antrarobinum*.

**ARAROBAE** → *araroba*.

**ARATRI** → *remorae aratri*.

**ARAUBAE (?)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant unknown. Name of the herbal material: *cortex arubae* – the bark (Schroff1865). Etymol. unknown, the bark (and its name?) from Brazil. No such a Lat. generic name “*Arauba*” existed.

**ARAUCARIAE BRASILIANAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Araucaria angustifolia* (Bertol.) Kuntze [= *A. brasiliiana* A. Rich.]. Name of the herbal material: *semen Araucariae brasilianae* – the seed (Dittrich1863, Schroff1865, Fristedt1868:571). **Etymol.**: Lat. generic name *Araucaria* Juss. (established 1789); Germ. *Araukarie*, Portug. *araucária*.

**ARBOCTO (?)** – *indecl. (i)*. A plant juice of obscure identity, from Saharan Africa (Dittrich1863). Etymol. unknown.

**ARBORIS** – 1) → *lignum arboris*, 2) → *lac arboris potabile*.

**ARBORIS CRUCIS (?)** – *gen. sing. (f + f)*. Original plant unknown. Names of herbal materials: *fructus arboris crucis* – the fruit (Monti1753:139), *resina arboris crucis* – the resin (Monti1753:141,154), also called *resina tatche* (→ *tatche* (?)). The wood, probably of this tree, was mentioned under the name *lignum e cruce* (Monti1753:151) – ‘wood of the cross’. **Etymol.**: neo-Lat. *arbor crucis* – ‘a tree of the cross’. Etymol. unclear. It might originate from South America, judging from the name of this fruit *pepita de quina* (Monti1753:234). **Compare**: → *balsamum virgineum* (?).

**ARBORIS VITAE** – *gen. sing. (f + f)*. Original plant: *Thuja occidentalis* L. Name of the herbal material: *ramuli arboris vitae* – the twigs. They were also incorrectly called !*frondes* (→ *frons* (2!)) or !*folium* – a “leaf” (DPhB1777, Murr1793(1):44, Swd1799:232, GM1835:75) due to their similarity to some deeply incised leaves. This herbal material is constituted by entirely green, young tops (→ *summitas*) of the twigs, and hence called even *ramusculi arboris vitae cum foliis* – ‘little twigs of *Thuja* with leaves’ (Schum1826(2):534), as they are covered with green, overlapping minute leaf-scales. Unfrequently: *lignum arboris vitae* – the wood

(Swd1799:232, Murr1793(1):44). Herbal materials also with the epithet → *Thujae*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *arbor vitae* – ‘a tree of life’ was the name of this species in Dodon1583:845, Park1640(2):1478, RayHist1688(2):1408 and Blackwell1737(1):210. Hence the national names of this species: Eng. *the tree of life* (RayMeth1682:[171], Blackwell1737(1):210), Germ. *Lebensbaum* (DPhB1777, GM1835:171), Fr. *arbre de vie de Canada*, Ital. *albero di vita* (PhBv1824), Span. *arbol de la vida* (Jz1826(2):232), Portug. *arvore da vida* (PhBv1824), Pol. *życiodrzew*. The name derived allegedly from the fact that the tree “lives abundantly” (Blanc1748), that is, it grows fast and is majestic and long-lived. Same etymol. of the Lat. generic name [*Biota* (D. Don) Endl.] (proposed 1840, from Gk. βίωτος – ‘the life’), currently a synonym of *Thuja* L.

**ARBUTI** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Arbutus unedo* L. Names of herbal materials: *cortex Arbuti* – the bark (Hmn1793(1.1):259, Ws1882:718), *baccae Arbuti* – the fruits (Cynos1747:325, Ws1882:718), also called → *unedines*. Rarely: *folia Arbuti* – the leaves (Pérez1599). **Etymol.:** class. Lat. *arbutus* and later (ClusHisp1576:76, LobHist1576:571) was the name of this plant, hence the Lat. generic name *Arbutus* L. (established 1753); Fr. *arbousier*.

**ARBUTI FRAGIFERAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Arbutus unedo* L. Name of the herbal material: *cortex arbuti fragiferae* – the bark (Hmn1793(1.1):259). **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *arbutus fragifera* – ‘a wild-strawberry-bearing arbutus’ was the pharmaceutical name of this tree. Its fruits resemble wild strawberries (Lat. → *fragum*) in their shape and colour. No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy.

**ARBUTI UNEDINIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Arbutus unedo* L. Names of herbal materials: *fructus Arbuti unedinis* – the fruit (Schroff1865), *lignum Arbuti unedinis* – the wood (Dittrich1863). **Etymol.:** under → *Arbuti* and → *unedines*.

**ARBUTI UVAE URSI** – *gen. sing. (f + f + m)*. Original plant: *Arctostaphylos uva-ursi* (L.) Spreng [= *Arbutus uva-ursi* (L.)]. Name of the herbal material: *folium Arbuti uvae ursi* – the leaf (Taxa1825:86, Petitorio1831). **Etymol.:** under → *Arbuti* and → *Uvae ursi*.

**ARCHANGELICAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Angelica archangelica* L. [= *Archangelica officinalis* (Moench) Hoffm.; *A. littoralis* Agardh ex DC.]. Names of herbal materials: *radix Archangelicae* – the root (Hmn1793(1.1):263), also called → *radix syriaca* (\*); *!semen Archangelicae* – the “seed” (which is correctly a fruit of the schizocarp type), *rami Archangelicae* – the branches (Hmn1793(1.1):263). **Etymol.:** Lat. *archangelica* was the name of this species (Dodon1583:316), hence the former Lat. generic name [*Archangelica* Wolf] (proposed 1776); Fr. *archangélique*. It derives from Gk. ἀρχή – ‘the beginning, commencement, origin; dominion, power’ and Lat. *angelica* (→ *Angelicae* (1)) (Blanc1748), which could indicate a plant superior to *angelica*. **Remark:** The Lat. “*Lamium archangelica*” of Gars1764:tab.317 was a non-medicinal *Lamium flexuosum* Ten. (Mennema1989:32).

**ARCTII** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Arctium lappa* L. Name of a preparation: *infusum Arctii* – an infusion (King1852:75). **Etymol.:** Gk. ἄρκτιον was the name of plants of the genus *Inula* L. (Abram1958); class. Lat. *arction* was the name of plants of the genus *Celsia* L. and

maybe also of any other species of villous hairs. In the 16<sup>th</sup> century, these classical names were distorted to Gk. ἄρκειον and Lat. *!arcium* (Fuchs1549:74) and applied for *Arctium lappa* L., a plant of scarcely villous leaves and capitula (but which might be not distinguished from a more villous *A. tomentosum* L.). Hence the Lat. generic name *Arctium* L. (established 1753).

**ARCTII LAPPAE** – *gen. sing. (n + f)*. Original plant: *Arctium lappa* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix Arctii lappae* – the root (Tarifa1831:32, Mad1935). **Etymol.:** as under → *Arctii* and → *Lappae majoris*.

**ARCTOPI** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Arctopus echinatus* L. Names of herbal materials and preparations: *radix Arctopi* – the root (Wigand1887); *extractum Arctopi* – an extract (Schroff1865). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Arctopus* L. (established 1753) and Germ. *Bärenfuss* (Ws1882:49) both mean ‘a bear’s foot’. They probably suggest a resemblance of this plant to those called *branca ursina* (compare: → *brancae ursinae (1)*, → *brancae ursinae (2)*).

**ARCTOPI ECHINATI** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Arctopus echinatus* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix Arctopi echinati* – the root (Schroff1865, Ws1882:49).

**ARCTOSTAPHYLI** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Arctostaphylos uva-ursi* (L.) Spreng. Name of the herbal material: *folium Arctostaphyli* – the leaf (PhNorv1854, Köhler1890(2)), usually → *Uvae ursi folium*. **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Arctostaphylos* Adans. (established 1763), which is a Gk. rendering of Lat. *uva ursi* (→ *Uvae ursi*).

**ARDENS** → *spiritus ardens*.

**ARECAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Areca catechu* L. Name of the herbal material: *semen Arecae* – the seed (Schroff1865, BrPhCod1911) also called *!nucis Arecae* – the nuts (Ws1882:40, Wigand1887, Stz1954:par.138) and → *nux faufel*. Name of a preparation: *extractum nucum Arecae* – an extract of the seeds (Schroff1865), probably a formal name of → *catechu Arecae*? **Sorts:** *semen Arecae rotundae* – ‘rounded’ and *semen Arecae oblongae* – ‘long seeds’ were distinguished by their shapes (Göpp1859), the latter are oval. **Etymol.:** *ataikkay* in Tamil language, and *atekka* in Malayalam (South India), were names of the seeds of this palm. Rumph1741(1):26 named this tree *pinanga* and *areca*. Hence the Lat. generic name *Areca* L. (established 1753); Fr. *arec*, Span. *areca*, Pol. *areka*, Germ. *Areka* (RmWds1918). But compare the etymol. remarks of → *spiritus vini Indicus*. **Compare:** → *catechu Arecae*.

**ARECAE CATECHU** – 1) the improper word order of → *catechu Arecae*; 2) an element of a rejected name *extractum Arecae catechu*, which was a redundant synonym of → *terra catechu* (Anthon1833).

**ARECAE SEMEN EX PALMA SYLVESTRI** – *gen. sing. (f) + nom. sing. (n) + abl. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Areca glandiformis* Lam. [= *A. sylvestris* Lour.]. Name of the herbal material: *semen Arecae ex palma sylvestri* – the seed (Schroff1865). **Etymol.:** under → *Arecae*. Lat. *semen ex palma sylvestri* – ‘a seed of a forest palm’; Lat. *palma sylvestris* were an element of polynomials of several palm species.

**ARENARIAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Carex arenaria* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix arenariae* – the “root” (Anthon1833, Winkler1840(1):261, Taxa1842) which is correctly composed of herbaceous stolons with adventitious roots. **Etymol.:** Lat. *radix arenariae* is an orphaned epithet *radix Caricis arenariae* – ‘sand sedge root’ (invented by Anthon1833); earlier Martius1832 named it *radix arenaria* – ‘a sandy root’.

**ARENARIAE RUBRAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Spergularia rubra* (L.) J. Presl et C. Presl [= *Arenaria rubra* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *herba Arenariae rubrae* – the herb (Ws1882:722, Wenda1884:18, Stz1954:par.139). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Arenaria* L. (established 1753).

**ARESTAE BOVIS (!)** – a distorted spelling of → *restis bovis* (Blanc1748, Hmn1798(2.1):144).

**ARGANIAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Argania spinosa* (L.) Skeels [= *Elaeodendron argan* Retz.; *Sideroxylon spinosum* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *semen Arganiae* – the seed (Martius1844a), also called *grana Arganiae* – the “grains” (Dierb1847:1185). The fruit type is not well-established: it develops two, seldom three seeds which grow together into a single regular structure resembling a pyrene, thus the whole fruit resembles a drupe (as in Hedrick1919:64). The seeds are exalbuminous. The useful part is the embryo. It is obtained by cracking the woody pyrenes. The embryo yields fatty oil by expression (*oleum Arganiae*) (Endl1841:362). It was recorded to be a Moroccan substitute for olive oil (→ *Olivae (1) oleum*) (Gray1821:125). **Errors:** argan tree, the original plant of argan oil, was first named [*Sideroxylon spinosum* L.]. This name went into oblivion. Pharmacy confused this species with *Rhamnus sicula* L. (Bey1816, Gray1821:125), the leaves of which are remarkably similar in shape and size, but the fruits are of a different type (fleshy berries) than the true argan fruits. Loud1854(2):1192 re-established the proper taxonomy of the argan tree (as [*Argania sideroxylon* Roem. et Schult.]) which is a member of the *Sapotaceae* Juss. family. **Etymol.:** *argan* was the vernacular name of the argan tree in Shilha, the Berber language spoken in the areas of Morocco where the tree grows. Hence the Lat. generic name *Argania* Roem. et Schult. (established 1819); Fr. and Ital. *argan*, Germ. *Arganie* (Rosen1862:507), Span. *argán*, Eng. *argan tree*. The tree is endemic to the Sous valley in Morocco.

**ARGANIAE SIDEROXYLI** – *gen. sing. (f + n)*. Original plant: *Argania spinosa* (L.) Skeels. [= *A. sideroxylon* Roem. et Schult.]. Name of the herbal material: *fructus Arganiae sideroxyli* – the fruit (Dittrich1863).

**ARGÈLE (?)** – *indecl. (i)*. Original plant unknown. Name of the herbal material: *folium argèle* – the leaf (CatMM1825), also called → *sennae spuriae (?) folium*. Etymol. unknown.

**ARGEMONES** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Argemone mexicana* L. Names of herbal materials: *herba Argemones* – the herb, *semen Argemones* – the seed (Ws1882:40). Oil expressed from the seeds was earlier mentioned by Martius1854:174 and Dey1867:16. **Etymol.:** Gk. ἀργεμώνη was the name of *Adonis annua* L. [= *A. autumnalis* L.] (Ws1882:41). The name may have also stemmed from Gk. ἀργήμα – ‘corneal leukoma of the eye’, ἄργεμον –

‘spots on sclera of the eye’, as the juice of this plant was applied to cure such conditions (Ws1882:41). But according to Blanc1748, an ulcer of the sclera was *argemos* or *argema*, and these names stem from Gk. *adj.* ἀργός – ‘white’. *Argemone mexicana* L. is similar to some species of *Adonis*, hence the Lat. generic name *Argemone* L. (established 1753); Ital. *argémone*.

**ARGENTARIAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Potentilla anserina* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba argentariae* – the herb (PhWirt1785). **Etymol.:** Lat. *anserina* and *argentaria potentilla* were two synonymic names of *P. anserina* L. in TabEicon1590:118. The latter derives from Lat. *adj. argenteus* – ‘silver’, from the white shining silky hairs of the underside of the leaves. **Remark:** *P. anserina* L. was not the *argentaria petraea* (of Cord1561:248), later synonymized by Brad1728(1):[53] to an unresolved polynomial *tormentilla Hispanica*.

**ARGENTEAE** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Potentilla argentea* L. Names of herbal materials: *herba argenteae* – the herb (PhWirt1785), *radix argenteae* – the root (Rosen1862:962). **Etymol.:** Lat. *quinquefolium folio argenteo* – ‘a cinquefoil of silver leaf’ was the name of this species (CBPin1623:325) from the silver-white colour of its leaves. Lat. *adj. argentea* – ‘silver’ was detached as an independent noun and became the name of this plant. **Remark:** Not to be confused with Lat. noun *argentina* which denotes a remarkably different species, *P. anserina* L. (→ *Argentinae*). The only polynomial referring to its colour was *pentaphylloides argenteum alatum, seu potentilla* (TournInst1700:292).

**ARGENTINAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Potentilla anserina* L. [= *P. argentina* Huds.; *Argentina anserina* (L.) Rydberg; *A. vulgaris* Lam.]. Name of the herbal material: *herba argentinae* – the herb (Jz1826(2):233), maybe in fact the leaves – *folia* (as in Swd1799:180). **Errors:** the epithet was mismatched to *Potentilla argentea* L. in GM1835:95. **Etymol.:** Lat. *potentilla sive argentina* (JBHis1651(2):406[“398”]) and *pentaphylloides argentina dicta* (RaySyn1690:91) were names of this species. Lat. *adj. argentinus* is a diminutive of Lat. *argenteus* – ‘silver’, from the silver shine of the leaves of *P. anserina* L. subsp. *anserina*. Hence many national names: Eng. *silver cinquefoil* and *silverweed*, Pol. *srebrnik* (CMA1752:20), Swed. *silverört*, Dutch *zilver schoon*, Span., Portug. and Ital. *argentina*, Germ. *Silberkraut* (PhWirt1785), Fr. *argentine* (deKind1719), Flemish *silverkruyd* (deKind1719). Other Lat. names of this plant: medieval: *argentilla*, *argentina*, *argentaria*; *argentina (1)* and *anserina* (Blanc1748) (→ *anserinae*). A Lat. generic name [*Argentina* Hill] was proposed in 1756 for selected species of the current genus *Potentilla* L. **Compare:** → *argenteae*.

**ARGENTORATENS·IS, -E** → *terebinthina Argentoratensis*.

**ARGHEL** – *indecl. (i)*. Original plant: *Solenostemma arghel* (Delile) Hayne. Names of herbal materials: *fructus arghel* – the fruit (also called → !*capsula arghel* in Schroff1865) of the follicle type; *folia arghel* – the leaf (Endl1841:300, Vogl1869(1):122) (plural form was the only used). Skobel1864:427 named the leaves *folium Solenostemmatis arghel*. **Etymol.:** 1) *arghel* was a Syrian name of some desert medicinal plants, including *S. arghel* and *Gomphocarpus crispus* R. Br. (Rosen1862:378,380); 2) in Armenian language, *argel* – ‘an obstacle’ due to its purgative action. No such Lat generic names “*Arghel*” or “*Argel*” existed. In pharmacy also spelled *arghuel* (Göpp1859).

**ARI...** – Missing entries beginning with **ARI...** can begin with (and should be compared with) **ARONIS...**

**ARI (1)** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Arum maculatum* L. Name of the herbal material: *!radix Ari* – the root (Hmn1795(1.2):305) which is correctly a rhizome – *rhizoma*. It afforded *faecula Ari* – the meal (Cur1791:326) also called *!farina Ari* – the “flour” (Per1854), and also *amylum Ari* – the starch (Schroff1865) (compare: → *faecula (2)*); in Amer. commerce these rhizomes had the Eng. name *Portland arrow-root* (Per1854(2):225). Dierb1831:277 suspected that in southern Europe these rhizomes could be also yielded by *A. italicum* Mill., but this plant was usually distinguished with the epithet → *Aronis italici*. **Derivatives:** **DE ARO** – *abl. sing.* E.g. *pulvis de Aro compositus* – a composed powder of/with *Arum* (PhGall1818:285). **Etymol.:** Medieval Lat. *aris, aros, aron* and *arum* were names of *Arum italicum* L. (and probably of other plants from the family *Araceae* Juss.). Lat. *arum* was the name of *A. maculatum* (JBHis1651(2):783), maybe the same plant is meant as Gk. ἄρον (Schröd1685:531). hence the Lat. generic name *Arum* L. (established 1753); Germ. *Aronstab* (and the rhizomes: *Aronswurzel* (Juch1808)), Dutch *aronskelk*, Fr., Eng., Dan. *arum*, Span. *yaro* and *aro* (Jz1826(1):215), Ital. *aro* (RiccFior1789:18), Czech *árón*. **Compare:** → *aronis*.

**ARI (2)** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Arisaema triphyllum* (L.) Schott [= *Arum triphyllum* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *radix Ari* – the root (Schoepf1787:133). It yielded one of the sorts of → *arrow-root* (Rosen1862:139). **Etymol.:** as of → *Ari (1)*.

**ARI AETHIOPICI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Zantedeschia aethiopica* (L.) Spreng. [= *Calla aethiopica* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *!radix ari Aethiopici* – the “root” (Hmn1793(1.1):62, Dittrich1863), which is correctly a rhizome – *rhizoma*. **Etymol.:** the plant is native to southern Africa, however, Lat. *adj. Aethiopicus* – ‘African’ (from Lat. *Aethiops* – ‘a Negro’). The inflorescences of *Z. aethiopica* are similar to those of the genera *Arum* L. and *Calla* L., hence the comparison to arum, and the Eng. name *arum lily*. No such Lat. binomial existed.

**ARI COMMUNIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Arum maculatum* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix ari communis* – the “root” (Koller1868), which is correctly a tuberous rhizome. **Etymol.:** Lat. *arum commune* – ‘a common arum’. No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy.

**ARI DRACUNCULI** – *gen. sing. (n + m)*. Original plant: *Dracunculus vulgaris* Schott [= *Arum dracunculus* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *!radix Ari dracunculi* – the “root” (GM1835:215, Dierb1847:1111n, Schroff1865, Schulz1959), which is a rhizome – *rhizoma*. **Etymol.:** under → *Aronis* and → *Dracunculi*. The epithet also as *Aronis dracunculi* (Schulz1959).

**ARI GALLICI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Arum italicum* Mill. Name of the herbal material: *!radix ari gallici* – the “root” (Dierb1831:278, Schroff1865), which is a rhizome – *rhizoma*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *arum Gallicum* – ‘a French cuckoo pint’ as it is native also to southern France; same Germ. name of the herbal stock: *französische Aronswurz* (Rosen1862:139). No such binomial “*Arum gallicum*” existed.

**ARI ITALICI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Arum italicum* Mill. Name of the herbal material: *!radix Ari italici* – the “root” (GM1835:215), which is correctly a rhizome – *rhizoma*.

**ARI MACRORRHIZI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Alocasia macrorrhizos* (L.) G. Don [= *Arum macrorrhizon* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *radix Ari macrorrhizi* – the root (GM1835:215).

**ARI MACULATI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Arum maculatum* L. Name of a preparation: *faecula Ari maculati* – a fecule of the rhizome (Gray1821:198) (→ *faecula* (2)). Usually with the epithet → *Ari* (1).

**ARI MAJORIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Arum italicum* Mill. Name of the herbal material: *!radix ari Gallici* – the “root” (Dierb1831:278), which is the rhizome – *rhizoma*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *arum majus* – ‘a greater arum’ was the name of this species (Gerard1597:685). No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy.

**ARI TRIPHYLLI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Arisaema triphyllum* (L.) Schott [= *Arum triphyllum* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *radix Ari triphylli* – the root (GM1835:215, Verz1852, Mad1935).

**ARI VULGARIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Arum maculatum* L. [= *A. vulgare* Lam.]. Name of the herbal material: *radix ari vulgaris* – the “root” (Koller1868) which is correctly a tuberculous rhizome. **Etymol.:** Lat. *arum vulgare non maculatum* – ‘an ordinary arum, not spotted’ was the name of this species (CBPin1623:195). A coincident binomial was proposed.

**ARIAE** – *gen. sing. (f + f)*. Original plant: *Sorbus aria* Crantz [= *Aria nivea* Host]. Name of the herbal material: *!baccae Sorbi ariae* – the “berries” (Hoffm1802), which are correctly of the apple type. **Etymol.:** Lat. *aria Theophrasti* – ‘aria of Theophrastus’ (LobAdv1571:435, Park1640(2):1421) and *aria* (Dalech1586(1):202) were names of this species. Hence the specific epithet and the Lat. generic name [*Aria* (Pers.) Host] (proposed 1831).

**ARID·US, -A, -UM** – *adj.* An epithet in names of herbal products and materials which have been dried. It stresses that the dried material should be used in cases when usually fresh or not entirely dried materials would be required or permissible. E.g. *ficus arida* – dry figs (Glandorp1729:15) (→ *ficus* (1)), *farina arida Polypodii radices* – dried flour of the rhizome of *Polypodium vulgare* (Glandorp1729:23). Also met in some traditional, well established names: → *pix arida* – dry pitch, and in names of groups of plant products, e.g. *succi vegetabilium aridi* – dried plant juices (PhDan1786:99nn). **Etymol.:** Lat. *aridus* – ‘dry, arid’. Infrequent. **Synonym:** → *siccus*.

**ARILLUS (1)** – *nom. sing. (m)*, Lat. ‘an aril’. A part of a plant which is an aril, or a fleshy covering or sheath surrounding a seed in some (usually fleshy) fruits. There was only one well-established name of the herbal material: → *Myristicae (1) arillus* (= → *macidis arillus*) – an aril of nutmeg, but its another name → *macis (1)* was better established (Lemb1907(2)). Another more descriptive variant of this name is *arillus baccarum Myristicae* (Taxa1825:52). A true aril is a more or less fleshy coating of a seed existing inside a fruit, so the seeds are

removable from the (usually fleshy) pulp still bearing its own arils. **ARILLI** – *nom. plur.*  
**Errors:** 1) In other cases, the term *arillus* was used rather in descriptions or detailed instructions of gathering or preparing fruits or seeds, and then it could mean even the whole pericarp (→ *pericarpium* (1)), or the entire pulp of the fruit around the seed or pyrene, e.g. in *conditum berberum sine arillis* – ‘a condition of berberis fruits without “arils”’ (Taxa1726) but in the case of this species the seeds (called here → *acini* (1)) are separable from the entire pericarp. 2) Arils vs. pyrenes: an aril is either fleshy or sometimes crustaceous but always can be separated with ease from the seed which possesses its own seed coat beneath, whereas an endocarp is a hard, woody part forming the outer wall of a pyrene and fused inseparably with the seed coat. Seeds with arils are not pyrenes, so the fruits they are contained in are of the apple or berry type (not drupes). **Etymol.:** Medieval Lat. *arillus* – ‘a raisin, a dried grape’. This term was met in plant morphology in descriptions of some fruits and seeds such as in *Cola* Schott et Endl., *Elettaria cardamomum* (L.) Maton, *Paullinia* L., *Copaifera nitida* Mart. ex Hayne, *Serenoa repens* (W. Bartram) Small, *Momordica balsamina* L. A spelling error !*anillus* in Abl1858:275. **Remarks:** 1) Lat. *arillus* never described raisins (→ *passae*, → *passulae*) in pharmacy, although raisins are seedless fruits; 2) neo-Lat. *arillus* is also the red fleshy part of the single-seeded cone of *Taxus* L., which was never used medicinally. **Compare:** → *macis* (1).

**ARILLUS (2)** – *nom. sing. (m)*. Term used for the seeds of two species from the genus *Sambucus* L. They were: 1) *arilli sambuci agrestis* – the seeds of *Sambucus ebulus* L. (PhWirt1741, Gesner1771). **Derivatives: EX ARILLIS** – *abl. sing.* Only in this name of a preparation: 2) *oleum ex arillis Sambuci* – oil from the seeds of *Sambucus nigra* L. (Hmn1799(2.2):175n), also as *oleum expressum ex arillis baccarum Sambuci* (Ettm1728(2):23, (4):469); it is a fatty oil obtained by expression (Krünitz). Spelling variants (*nom. plur.*): *acilli* (PhWirt1760) and !*acini* (PhWirt1741). The seeds of these plants are enclosed in a solid, sclerenchymatous aril.

**ARILLUS (3!)** – *nom. sing. (m)*. A part of a plant which is a hypanthium (→ *hypanthium*) of roses *Rosa* L. Only in this name: !*arilli cynosbati* (Taxa1726) – hypanthia of roses. **Synonyms:** → *hypanthium* (!), → *pseudofructus*, → *placenta* (3?).

**ARISARI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Arisarum vulgare* O. Targ. Tozz. [= *Arum arisarum* L.]. Names of herbal materials: *radix Arisari* – the root, *folium Arisari* – the leaf (Hmn1798(2.1):100, PhBv1824), *flos Arisari* – the flower (Cynos1731:484). **Etymol.:** Lat. *arisarum latifolium* was the name of this species (CBPin1623:196). Hence the generic names [*Arisarum* Hall] (proposed 1745) and *Arisarum* Mill. (established 1754); Span. *arisaro*, *arisaron* (Jz1826(1):218). Neo-Lat. *arisarum* can be considered a diminutive of *arum* (to indicate some resemblance) or can derive from Gk. τὸ ἅγιον ἱερὸν – ‘a holy, divine arum’ (Blanc1748).

**ARISTOLOCHIAE (\*)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant unclear when referred to by the word *aristolochia* and depending on the local pharmaceutical tradition. In Europ. sources it usually denoted *Aristolochia clematitis* L. and yielding *herba Aristolochiae* – the herb (Tdf1822:223, GM1835:95). In Amer. pharmacy, it denoted *A. indica* L. (BrPhCod1911, RmWds1918), which afforded a root of which a tincture (*tinctura Aristolochiae*) was prepared. But in Cur1791:325



*radix aristolochiae* was a shortened variant of → *aristolochiae longae radix*. Earlier Cynos1726:100nn named *aristolochia* many species of *Aristolochia* L. and *Corydalis* DC. together. **Etymol.:** Gk. ἀριστολόχεια and class. Lat. *aristolochia* were names of an unidentified plant. As early as in the 6<sup>th</sup> century, this name was associated with a successful childbirth (Pseudo-Dioscorides) (Kryn2007), from Gk. ἄριστος – ‘excellent’ and λοχεία – ‘a childbirth, a confinement’, hence the Lat. *adj. aristolochica* became the name of a class of remedies facilitating childbirth (Blanc1748:83, Plenck1782:292). In medical Lat. *lochia* – ‘lochia’, i.e. vaginal discharge after giving birth (Blanc1748:83). Since the Middle Ages, Lat. *aristolochia* has become the name of many more plant remedies unallied to *Aristolochia* L. but used in the same manner, e.g. *aristolochia oblonga* was *Hepatica nobilis* Schreb., and *aristolochia rotunda* was *Corydalis cava* (L.) Schweigg. et Körte. Similar names of the genus: Fr. *aristoloche* (GM1835:95), Ital. *aristolochia*, Span. *aristoloquia*, Germ. *Ostrizmeisterwurzel* (Tdf1805(1):264), *Osterluzey* (Tdf1822:223) and *Osterlucei* (Dierb1837a(1):89).

**ARISTOLOCHIAE ANGUICIDAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Aristolochia anguicida* Jacq. Name of the herbal material: *radix Aristolochiae anguicidae* – the root (Plenck1782:383, Hmn1799(2.2):155, PhBv1824). **Etymol.:** Lat. *adj. anguicidus* (a compound of Lat. *anguis* – ‘a serpent’ and Lat. *caedere* – ‘to chop, to cut down, to slaughter’). The whole plant was considered to have a smell deleterious to serpents, and juice expressed from its root stupefies them so they can be caught with the hands (Hmn1799(2.2):155). Hence the former names of the species or its roots: Germ. *Schlangentodhohlwurzel* (Hmn1799(2.2):155), Fr. *aristoloche anguicide* (PhBv1824).

**ARISTOLOCHIAE ANTIHYSTERICAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Aristolochia antihysterica* Mart. ex Duch. Name of the herbal material: *radix Aristolochiae antihystericae* – the root (Dierb1847:1243, Schroff1865, Ws1882). **Compare:** → *mil-homens*.

**ARISTOLOCHIAE BAETICAE (?)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Aristolochia clematitis* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix aristolochiae baeticae* – the root (Hmn1799(2.2):380). **Etymol.:** the botanical identity of this herbal material uncertain, as the species *Aristolochia baetica* L. exists. Lat. *Baetica* or *Hispania Baetica* is a former province in southern Spain within today’s Andalusia, hence this pharmaceutical name might depict a sort of the roots of *A. clematitis* imported from southern Spain.

**ARISTOLOCHIAE BULBOSAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Corydalis solida* (L.) Clairv. Name of the herbal material: *!radix aristolochiae bulbosae* – the root (Anthon1833, Winkler1840(1):420). **Etymol.:** Lat. *aristolochia bulbosa* – ‘a bulbous birthwort’ was the name of this plant invented by Anthon1833, from the structure of the tuber which is solid inside, unlike *C. cava* with hollow tubers (→ *aristolochiae cavae*). Further etymol. therein. **Remarks:** in older sources, *aristolochia bulbosa* was the name synonymized with *pistolochia* (which is *Aristolochia pistolochia* L.) (Somm1701:287).

**ARISTOLOCHIAE CAVAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Corydalis cava* (L.) Schweigg. et Körte. Name of the herbal material: *!radix aristolochiae cavae* – the “root” (Dierb1831:280, Martius1832, Czerw1860(5), Ws1882, Stz1954:par.140), also called *!bulbus* – the “bulb”. It is

properly a tuber (→ *tuber* (1)), correctly already in Berg1866. **Etymol.:** Lat. *aristolochia cava* – ‘an empty birthwort’ was the name of this species (Cynos1726:101) from its tuber being hollow in the centre (the cavity arises when the storage tissue decomposes). Hence Pol. name of the species: *kokornak czczy* (Czerw1860(5)) – ‘an empty birthwort’. Further etymol. under → *Aristolochiae* (\*). **Compare:** → *aristolochiae rotundae* (2).

**ARISTOLOCHIAE CLEMATITIS** – *gen. sing. (f + f)*. Original plant: *Aristolochia clematidis* L. Names of herbal materials: *radix Aristolochiae clematidis* – the root (Martius1832:19, Schroff1865:59), *herba Aristolochiae clematidis* – the herb (Ws1882). **Etymol.:** under → *Aristolochiae* (\*) and → *Clematidis* (1\*). Lat. *aristolochia clematidis* (ClusHist1601(append.):300), *aristolochia clematidis recta* (CBPin1623:307) and *aristolochia clematidis vulgaris* (JBHis1651(3):560) – ‘a birthwort of an ordinary clematis’ were names of this species. Also ungrammatically as *Aristolochiae !clematitidis* (Ws1882).

**ARISTOLOCHIAE CRETICAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Aristolochia clematidis* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix Aristolochiae Creticae* – the root (Hoffm1802, Martius1832). **Etymol.:** Lat. *aristolochia Cretica* – ‘a birthwort of Crete’ was the class. Lat. name of this plant (Celsus), probably it was imported from there to Rome. **Remark:** the original plant is not *Aristolochia cretica* Lam., which is a dissimilar plant endemic to Crete and Karpathos island.

**ARISTOLOCHIAE CYMBIFERAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Aristolochia cymbifera* Mart. Name of the herbal material: *radix Aristolochiae cymbiferae* – the root (Dierb1831:279, Wigand1887, Stz1954:par.141), also called a rhizome – *rhizoma* (Schroff1865). **Errors:** the plant species was given under a non-existent binomial “*A. grandiflora* Gomez” by Dierb1831:279. **Compare:** → *mil-homens*, → *jarrinha*.

**ARISTOLOCHIAE FABACEAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Corydalis intermedia* (L.) Mérat [= *C. fabacea* (Retz.) Pers.]. Name of the herbal material: *!radix aristolochiae fabaceae* – the “root” (DPhB1777, PhWirt1785, CatMM1825, Berg1866, Ws1882) which is correctly a tuber – *tuber*. According to many authors, similar tubers of *C. solida* (L.) Clairv. [= *Fumaria bulbosa* L.] might have been used interchangeably (Trill1764, LinnMM1787, Graum1815:21, Jz1826(2):233, Martius1832, Winkler1840(1):420, Schroff1865, Ws1882), or *C. solida* [= *C. halleri* Willd.] was the only species meant for *rad. Aristolochiae fabaceae* (Dierb1831:280). Taxa1726 used an expanded name of the tubers: *!radix aristolochiae fabaceae minoris*, which better describes *C. intermedia* as a plant smaller, weaker than *C. solida* (L.) Clairv. **Etymol.:** Both *C. intermedia* and *C. fabacea* were named in pharmacy *aristolochia fabacea* – ‘a pod-like birthwort’; it was an 18<sup>th</sup>-century name, earliest in deKind1719:28n, and therein a similar Dutch name *boon holwortel*, whereas in Taxa1726 Germ. *Kinder-Böhnlein*. Dutch *boon* and Germ. *Böhne* – ‘a bean’. The Lat. *adj. fabaceus* – ‘bean-like’ from the resemblance of the fruits of *Corydalis* to bean pods (Lat. *faba* – ‘a bean *Phaseolus* L.’). The tubers of *Corydalis* became a surrogate for those of *Aristolochia clematidis* L. (→ *Aristolochiae vulgaris radix*) (Rosen1862:628). No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy.

**ARISTOLOCHIAE FOEMINAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Aristolochia rotunda* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix aristolochiae foeminae* – the root (PhWirt1785). **Etymol.:** Lat. *aristolochia foemina rotunda radice* – ‘a birthwort the female, of a round root’ was a name of this species in Porta1588:28. No such Lat. binomial “*Aristolochia f(o)emina*” existed in taxonomy. **Compare:** → *Aristolochiae rotundae*, → *foemina*.

**ARISTOLOCHIAE LONGAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Aristolochia fontanesii* Boiss. et Reut. [= *A. longa* L.]. Late works mention another species *A. sempervires* L. as equivalent (Dgdf1898, ThGilg1905(5)). Name of the herbal material: *herba aristolochiae longae* – the herb. **Errors:** Schfl784:176 used a non-existent Lat. binomial “*Aristolochia longa* Zorn.” as the name of the original plant. **Etymol.:** Medieval Lat. *aristolochia longa* – ‘a long birthwort’ from elongated flower corollas with long tubes. Lat. *aristolochia longa vera* – ‘a genuine long birthwort’ was the name of this species (CBPin1623:307); earlier Fuchs1549:94 applied this name to an *Aristolochia* L. of noticeably long-tubed flowers. **Remark:** coincident binomials of other plants: *A. pallida* Willd. [= *A. longa* De Not non L.]; *A. fontanesii* Boiss. et Reut. [= *A. longa* L.]. **Compare:** → *longus*.

**ARISTOLOCHIAE LONGAE TENUIS** → *Aristolochiae tenuis*.

**ARISTOLOCHIAE LONGAE VERAЕ** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Aristolochia fontanesii* Boiss. et Reut. [= *A. longa* L.]. Names of herbal materials and preparations: *radix aristolochiae longae verae* – the root (PhWirt1785, Dierb1831:279, GM1835:215), *extractum aristolochiae longae verae* – an extract, *faecula aristolochiae longae verae* – a fecule (GM1835:215). **Etymol.:** Lat. *aristolochia longa vera* – ‘a genuine long birthwort’ was the name of this species (CBPin1623:307, deKind1719:29). Further etymol. under → *aristolochiae longae*.

**ARISTOLOCHIAE LONGAE VULGARIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Aristolochia clematitis* L. Names of herbal materials: *radix aristolochiae longae vulgaris* – the root (Geiger1828, Schroff1869, Ws1882, Stz1954:par.143), *herba aristolochiae longae vulgaris* – the herb (Geiger1828, Ws1882, Stz1954:par.142). **Errors:** 1) In Taxa1726, the root *radix aristolochiae longae vulgaris* had the Germ. name *gemeine lange Osterluciewurtzel*, but Germ. *lange Osterluzey* was another taxon, [*A. longa* L.] (Hmn1798(2.1):177), which is correctly referred to by the epithet → *aristolochiae longae verae*. And, for the roots named → *aristolochiae longae verae radix* in Taxa1726 there is the Germ. Name *rechte lange Osterluciewurzel*. 2) This epithet was usually shortened to → *aristolochiae longae* (Schroff1865). **Etymol.:** Lat. *aristolochia longa vulgaris* – ‘an ordinary, long birthwort’ was the name of *A. clematitis* in Camer1586:421, from its elongated flowers (it also has ordinary elongated roots).

**ARISTOLOCHIAE MAURORUM** – *gen. sing. (f) + gen. plur. (M)*. Original plant: *Aristolochia maurorum* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix Aristolochiae maurorum* – the root (Hmn1798(2.1):58, PhBv1824, GM1835:215n).

**ARISTOLOCHIAE MEXICANAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Aristolochia mexicana* Kostel. Name of the herbal material: *radix Aristolochiae mexicanae* – the root (Dittrich1863), used as *pulvis Aristolochiae mexicanae* – a powder (of the root) (PhMex1846).

**ARISTOLOCHIAE NON CAVAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Corydalis solida* (L.) Clairv. Name of the herbal material: *radix aristolochiae non cavae* – the root (Anthon1833, Winkler1840(1):420). **Etymol.:** Lat. *aristolochia non cava* – ‘a non-hollow birthwort’ from the structure of the tuber, solid inside (without a cavity), to distinguish this species from *C. cava* (→ *aristolochiae cavae*). It seems inspired by the polynomial name of *C. solida*: *fumaria bulbosa radice non cava major* – ‘a bulbous fumewort of a non-hollow root, greater’ (CBPin1623:144, Schröd1672:593).

**ARISTOLOCHIAE PISTOLOCHIAE** – *gen. sing. (f + f)*. Original plant: *Aristolochia pistolochia* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix Aristolochiae pistolochiae* – the root (Schf1784:176). **Etymol.:** *aristolochia pistolochia* was the name of this species (ClusHist1601(lib.2):72). Further etymol. as of → *Aristolochiae* and → *pistolochiae*.

**ARISTOLOCHIAE POLYRRHIZAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Aristolochia pistolochia* L. [= *A. polyrrhiza* Bubani]. Name of the herbal material: *radix Aristolochiae polyrrhizae* – the root (Hmn1798(2.1):130, GM1835:216). Also with the epithets → *polyrhizae* and → *pistolochiae*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *aristolochia polyrrhiza* – ‘a multi-rooted birthwort’ (JBHis1651(3):561) and *aristolochia polyrhizon sive pistolochia Plinii* – ‘...or a pistolochia by Pliny [the Elder]’ (LobAdv1571:265) were names of this species; a coincidental binomial existed. **Compare:** → *Aristolochiae tenuis*. **Remark:** *aristolochia polyrhizos Virginiana fructu parvo pentangulari* (Park1640(1):420) was a polynomial of *A. serpentaria* L.

**ARISTOLOCHIAE RINGENTIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Aristolochia ringens* Vahl. Name of the herbal material: *radix Aristolochiae ringentis* – the root (GM1835:216). This author also stated that this Brazilian plant was substituted in Brazil with *A. trilobata* L. [= *A. macroura* Gomes] and *A. macrophylla* Lam. [= *A. siphon* L’Hér.], but the latter is a North Amer. species. The abovementioned species also had better-established epithets: → *mil-homens*, → *jarrinha* and → *Aristolochiae siphonis*.

**ARISTOLOCHIAE ROTUNDAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plants: usually *Aristolochia rotunda* L. (Dobel1830:27, Schroff1865) and less frequently (and later) also *A. pallida* Willd. (Dgdf1898). Considered as yielding equivalent herbal materials. Name of the herbal material: *radix Aristolochiae rotundae* – the root (ThGilg1905(5)), more correctly the tuber. In the 18<sup>th</sup> century only *A. rotunda* was permissible (DPhB1777, PhWirt1785, Hmn1799(2.2):82n) and maybe hence the expanded epithet → *aristolochiae rotundae verae* (DPhB1777, Dobel1830:27) existed. **Etymol.:** under → *Aristolochiae* (\*). In the case of *A. rotunda* L., the Lat. *adj.* → *rotundus* – ‘round’ refers to reniform or broadly elliptical leaves: it is clear since Fuchs1549:94 depicted two birthworts, the *aristolochia rotunda* with such leaves and a normal root, and *aristolochia longa* with long flowers but globular tubers. Lat. *aristolochia rotunda* was a name of *A. rotunda* L. at least since ClusHist1601(lib.2):70.

**ARISTOLOCHIAE ROTUNDAE CAVAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Corydalis cava* (L.) Schweigg. et Körte. Name of the herbal material: *radix aristolochiae rotundae cavae* – the “root” (ThGilg1905(5)), which is correctly a tuber – *tuber*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *aristolochia rotunda cava* – ‘a round, hollow birthwort’ was the pharmaceutical name of this plant, made up of its two polynomials: *fumaria bulbosa radice cava major* – ‘a bulbous fumitory of a hollow root, greater’ (CBPin1623:142) and *aristolochia rotunda vulgaris* in PhWirt1750:22. Already in the second half of the 16<sup>th</sup> century, the tubers of *C. cava* were offered in central Europe instead of (or as a substitute for) the ones of *Aristolochia rotunda* L. (→ *Aristolochiae rotundae !radix*) (Kalin1949:210), but in fact *A. rotunda* has oblong roots but roundish leaves. **Compare:** → *aristolochiae rotundae vulgaris* (2).

**ARISTOLOCHIAE ROTUNDAE VERAЕ** – *gen. sing. (f)*. An expanded variant of the epithet → *Aristolochiae rotundae* (DPhB1777, Dierb1831:279, GM1835:216, Stz1954:par.144). It indicates *Aristolochia rotunda* L.

**ARISTOLOCHIAE ROTUNDAE VULGARIS (1)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Aristolochia clematitidis* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix aristolochiae rotundae vulgaris* – the root (DPhB1777). **Etymol.:** Lat. *aristolochia rotunda vulgaris* – ‘a round, ordinary birthwort’, but this species has a tap root (not tuberous), and the name derives from the shape of the leaves which are cordate and very broad. This name distinguishes this root from → *aristolochiae rotundae verae radix* (of a different medicinal action).

**ARISTOLOCHIAE ROTUNDAE VULGARIS (2)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Corydalis cava* (L.) Schweigg. et Körte. Name of the herbal material: *radix aristolochiae rotundae vulgaris* – the root (PhWirt1785, Dierb1831:280, GM1835:216, Riecke1842:53, Winkler1840(1):420), which is correctly a tuber. **Errors:** 1) Martius1832 erroneously synonymized this epithet with → *aristolochiae fabaceae*, which correctly identifies the *C. intermedia* (L.) Mérat. The cause of this mistake was the synonymy of these taxa: *C. cava* [= *C. bulbosa* Pers.], but *C. solida* (L.) Clairv. [= *C. bulbosa* (L.) DC.]; Martius1832 gave as the original plant [*C. bulbosa* Pers.] and with the wrong synonym [*Fumaria bulbosa* L.]. This is the probable reason that both these species appeared as equivalent ones in Riecke1842, who mentioned them with the binomials: *C. cava* and [*C. halleri*], respectively. The latter is a synonym of *C. solida*. This seems the reason that Dunglison1858:90 associated the polynomial *aristolochia vulgaris rotunda* only with [*F. bulbosa*]. 2) In Taxa1726, *radix aristolochiae rotundae vulgaris* was yielded by *Fumaria bulbosa*, but with the German name *gemeine runde Osterlucie oder Holl-Wurzel* – ‘a common round birthwort, or a hollow root’ (but compare the discussion of polynomials under → *Fumariae bulbosae* (\*)). Was it an error to mention *C. solida* only? It seems that hollow tubers being the particularly well-known character of *C. cava* (clearly distinguishing it from *C. solida*) deserved (or would deserve) the emphasizing epithet → *aristolochiae rotundae cavae*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *aristolochia rotunda cava* – ‘a hollow round birthwort’ was the name of *C. cava* because its tubers were sometimes used to substitute the tubers of *Aristolochia rotunda* L. (which yields → *Aristolochiae rotundae radix*) (CMHamb1852:51). Compare under → *aristolochiae rotundae cavae*.

**ARISTOLOCHIAE SERPENTARIAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Aristolochia serpentaria* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix Aristolochiae serpentariae* – the root (Barton1818) (also: → *serpentariae (2) radix*). Less frequently: *rhizomata et soboles Aristolochiae serpentariae* – rhizomes and stems (Ab1858:277), a preparation of which was *tinctura Aristolochiae serpentariae* – a tincture (Duncan1806). **Etymol.:** under → *serpentariae (2)*.

**ARISTOLOCHIAE SIPHONIS** – *gen. sing. (f+m)*. Original plant: *Aristolochia macrophylla* Lam. [= *A. siphon* L'Hér.]. Name of the herbal material: *folium Aristolochiae siphonis* – the leaf (Ws1882). **Compare:** → *Aristolochiae ringentis*.

**ARISTOLOCHIAE SOLIDAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Corydalis solida* (L.) Clairv. Name of the herbal material: *tubera aristolochiae solidae* – the tubers (Hager1876(1):460). **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *aristolochia solida* – ‘a solid birthwort’ is the name made up by analogy to Lat. *aristolochia cava* (→ *Aristolochiae cavae*). The tuber of *C. solida* is not hollow, hence the Lat. *adj. solidus* – ‘solid’. No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy.

**ARISTOLOCHIAE TENUIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Aristolochia clematitis* L. [= *A. tenuis* Houtt.]. Name of the herbal material: *radix Aristolochiae tenuis* – the root (PhMatr1762:14, Hmn1799(2.2):380, PhHis1803, Martius1832), later called a rhizome – *rhizoma* (Wigand1863). **Errors:** Jz1826(2):233 and Jz1838:259 misidentified the original species as *A. pistolochia* L. GM1835:216 stressed that in Fr. pharmacy the root of *A. pistolochia* was misnamed *radix Aristolochiae tenuis*. **Etymol.:** class. Lat. *aristolochia tenuis* – ‘a thin birthwort’ was an unidentified species in Galen’s writings. The epithet *tenuis* denotes a very long and thin tube of the corolla; same names: Pol. *kokornak cienki* (Czerw1859(3)), *kokornak cienki, dlugi* (CMA1752:20), the latter is a translation of a more complete polynomial of this plant: *aristolochia longa tenuis*. (e.g. used in deKind1719:29). A coincident later binomial [*A. tenuis*] existed.

**ARISTOLOCHIAE TRILOBATAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Aristolochia trilobata* L. Names of herbal materials: *stipes Aristolochiae trilobatae* – the stem (Hmn1793(1.1):236, Tdf1822:87, PhBv1824, Schum1826(2):455), *radix Aristolochiae trilobatae* – the root (Rosen1862:247), *folium Aristolochiae trilobatae* – the leaf (Schum1826(2):455). Only Schum1826(2):455n accepted another original plant as an equivalent, *A. surinamensis* Willd. [= *A. trilobata* Lam.], but maybe due to the confusion of binomials containing “*trilobata*”.

**ARISTOLOCHIAE VERAЕ** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Aristolochia fontanesii* Boiss. et Reut. [= *A. longa* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *radix aristolochiae verae* – the root (Hmn1798(2.1):8). **Etymol.:** Lat. *aristolochia vera* – ‘a true, genuine birthwort’, that is, the most esteemed of all herbal materials used with the epithet → *Aristolochiae (\*)*. No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy.

**ARISTOLOCHIAE VERAЕ ROTUNDAE (?)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant uncertain, possibly *Aristolochia rotunda* L. In this name of a preparation: *extractum aristolochiae verae rotundae* – an extract (of the roots) (DPhB1777). **Etymol.:** Lat. *aristolochia vera rotunda et*

*major* – ‘a genuine birthwort, round and greater’ was the pharmaceutical name of this species, in dictionaries identified as *aristolochia rotunda* of Matthioli, Dodonaeus, Lobelius and J. Bauhin, from the roundish shape of its leaves. Further etymol. under → *Aristolochiae verae*.  
**Compare:** → *Aristolochiae rotundae*, → *verus*.

**ARISTOLOCHIAE VULGARIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Aristolochia clematitis* L. Names of herbal materials: *herba aristolochiae vulgaris* – the herb (Hmn1799(2.2):380, Tdf1822:79), *radix aristolochiae vulgaris* – the root (Vogel1758:189, Cur1791:325). **Errors:** Jz1826(2):233 misidentified the original plant as *A. pistolochia* L. **Etymol.:** Lat. *aristolochia clematitis vulgaris* – ‘an ordinary birthwort of clematis’ was the name of this species (ClusHist1601(*lib.2*):71), later simplified. No such Lat. binomial “*Aristolocchia vulgaris*” existed in taxonomy.

**ARISTOLOGIAE (!)** – a distorted spelling of → *Aristolochiae (\*)*, e.g. in PhDan1786.

**ARMENIACAE (1)** – *nom. plur. (f)*. An herbal material constituted by the fruits of *Prunus armeniaca* L. [= *Armeniaca vulgaris* Lam.], apricots (deKind1719:30, GM1835:9). **Derivatives:** **ARMENIACORUM** – *gen. plur. (n)* (but of Lat. *armeniacum* – ‘an apricot (fruit)’). In names of parts of the fruits: *nuclei malorum armeniacorum* – the kernels (Cartheuser1769(1):329) from inside the pyrenes of the apricots. In names of preparations, e.g. *marmelata armeniacorum* – a marmalade of apricots (Hmn1798(2.1):110n) (→ *marmelada*), prepared of the pulp. **ARMENIAC·US, -A, -UM** – *adj. in:* → *nuclei armeniaci (!)*. **Etymol.:** under → *Armeniaca (2)*. The grammatical gender of *armeniaca (1)* is confusing due to the general rule that the names of fruits derived from the names of trees ending with *-um* and are of *neutral* gender. **Synonyms:** → *mala armeniaca*, → *morilli*.

**ARMENIACAE (2)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Prunus armeniaca* L. [= *Armeniaca vulgaris* Lam.]. Names of herbal materials and preparations: *fructus Armeniaca* – the fruit (Hoffm1802, Schum1826(2):32, Ws1882), *!semen Armeniaca* – the “seed” (which are actually the pyrenes); *extractum Armeniaca* – an extract (of pyrenes), *nuclei Armeniaca* – albumens of the pyrenes (Bischoff1829:9), *oleum Armeniaca* – the oil (Schaedler1883:380) (fatty, expressed from the albumen), *gummi Armeniaca* – the gum (exuded from the damaged trunk) (Winkler1840(1):135). **Etymol.:** Gk. ἀρμενιακόν – ‘an apricot (fruit)’, of a tree which has been cultivated since antiquity. Lat. *malus armeniaca* – ‘an Armenian apple-tree’ was the name of this species (Dodon1583:785), later many similar polynomials distinguished greater and lesser forms of the tree or its fruits. Lat. *adj. Armeniacus* – ‘Armenian’ from the origin country of this tree, Armenia (Blanc1748). Hence the former Lat. generic name [*Armeniaca* Scop.] proposed 1754. **Remark:** Not to be confused with Lat. *sal armoniacum* which is ammonium chloride NH<sub>4</sub>Cl.

**ARMENIACORUM** – *gen. plur. (n)*. Original plant: *Prunus armeniaca* L. Only in the name of this herbal material: *gummi pomorum Armeniacorum* – the gum of the apricot tree (Cartheuser1769(1):293) which is a hardened exudation from the trunk. **Etymol.:** under → *armeniaca (1)*.

**ARMENIAC·US, -A, -UM** → *armeriacae* (1) and → *armeriacorum*.

**ARMERIAE VULGARIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Armeria vulgaris* Willd. [= *Statice armeria* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *!flores Armeriae vulgaris* – the “flowers” (Asch1843), which were correctly an inflorescence of the capitulum type. Usually named → *Statices* (1) *!flores*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *armerius flos quartus* was in Dodon1583:176 the name of a different plant, *Silene armeria* L., and *armeria sylvestris altera* was in LobIc1581:448 the name of *Dianthus armeria* L. Etymol. unclear, maybe stemming from the vernacular names of *Armeria vulgaris*: Fr. *armérie*, Ital. and Span. *armeria*. Hence the proposed Lat. generic name *Armeria* Willd. established 1809. All the mentioned species have pink petals.

**ARMORACIAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Armoracia rusticana* P. Gaertn., B. Mey. et Scherb. [= *Cochlearia armoracia* L.; *Nasturtium armoracia* Fries]. Names of herbal materials and preparations: *radix Armoraciae* – the root (Taxa1726, PhWirt1785, PhDan1786, Martius1844b:78), *cerevisia Armoraciae* – a horseradish beer (fermented juice of the root) (PhPaup1812:13, compare → *cerevisia medicata*), *infusum Armoraciae* – an infusion of the root (King1852:131). **Etymol.:** medieval Lat. *armoracia* – ‘a horseradish’. Lat. *raphanus major sive armoracia radix* – ‘a greater radish or a root of armoracia’ was the name of this species in Trag1552:734, later *raphanus sylvestris sive armoracia multis* – ‘a forest/wild radish or armoracia of many [authors]’ (JBHis1651(2):851). They indicate that the taste of the horseradish root was comparable to the one of any garden radishes. Hence the Lat. generic name *Armoracia* P. Gaertn., B. Mey. et Scherb. (established 1800). In Pliny's writings, this plant was called *armon* in ancient Pont (Blanc1748).

**ARNICAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Arnica montana* L. Names of herbal materials: *folium Arnicae* – the leaf (Cynos1747:358), *folia Arnica cum floribus* – the leaves with capitula (Vogel1758:56), *inflorescentia Arnicae* (= *anthodium Arnicae*; *flores cum !calyce Arnicae*) – the capitulum (Coster1875(1):864); *flos Arnicae* – the flower (Guib1825(3):135, GM1835:61) which was constituted by radial florets picked from the capitula, *radix Arnicae* – the root (PhAustr1795:5,73, Martius1844b:79), *oleum radicum Arnicae* – the volatile oil of the roots (distilled by steam) (Per1854(2):597), *oleum aethereum florum Arnicae* – the volatile oil of the flowers (Asch1843). In the 20<sup>th</sup> century, other taxa become permissible as yielding comparable herbal materials: *A. chamissonis* Less. and *A. chamissonis* Less. subsp. *foliosa* (Nutt.) Maguire [= *A. foliosa* Nutt.]. **Etymol.:** Lat. generic *Arnica* L. – arnika (established 1753); Fr. *arnica*, *arnique*, Eng., Ital., Span. Portug. *arnica*, Germ., Dan., Swed., Czech, Pol. *arnika*. It derives from the distorted *ptarmica* – ‘a plant which produces sneezing’ (see: → *Ptarmicae*). **Remark:** not to be confused with medieval Lat. *arinca* and *!arnica* – ‘cereals’ and class. Lat. *arinca* – the name of *Triticum spelta* L. (but see: → *canicae*). **Compare:** → *cortex pauperum*, → *Ptarmicae*.

**ARNICAE MONTANAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Arnica montana* L. Names of herbal materials: *radix Arnicae montanae* – the root (Tarifa1831:32), *flos Arniace montanae* – the flower (Duncan1830:1174), which is constituted by radial florets picked from the capitula (Rosen1862:292). Seldom: *folium Arnicae montanae* – the leaf (Duncan1830:1174). **Compare:** → *Arnicae*.



**ARNICAE PLAVENSIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Arnica montana* L. Names of herbal materials and preparations: *flores anicae plauensis* – the flowers (radial florets picked from the capitula) (Hmn1795(1.2):285, Winkler1852): *essentia arnicae plauensis* – an essence (DBB1744:182). *Arnica plauensis* was regarded by Zimm1755 only as one of two sorts of the herbal stock generally called *arnica*, the second was *arnica suedensis* (→ *arnicae suedensis*) which is a plant of a different genus. **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *arnica plauensis* (or *arnica plavensis*) was the name of *A. montana*, probably given by Gohl1719:55, etymol. obscure; Blackwell1750:pl.595. and TarTozz1813:184 called it *arnica plauensis vera* – ‘a genuine *arnica plauensis*’.

**ARNICAE SPURIAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Pulicaria dysenterica* Gaertn. Name of the herbal material: *herba arnicae spuriae* – the herb (Hmn1799(2.2):78n, PhBv1824, Berg1855). **Etymol.:** Lat. *arnica spuria* – ‘a spurious, false *arnica*’ was the name of *P. dysenterica* from the resemblance of its capitula to those of *Arnica montana* L. (DizScNat1831). No such Lat. binomial existed in the genus *Arnica* L.

**ARNICAE SUEDENSIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Pulicaria dysenterica* Gaertn. Name of the herbal material: *herba arnicae suedensis* – the herb (Hmn1799(2.2):78n). **Etymol.:** Zimm1755 recognized *arnica suedensis* as one of two sorts of the herbal stock called generally *arnica*, the second was → *arnicae plauensis herba*. The name *arnica suedensis* could be proposed by Gohl1719:54, still occurs in PhGall1818:cxxxii. Typographical variants: *svedensis* (Schum1826(2):418) and *!swedensis* (Zimm1755, Hoffm1802). Early Lat. spelling variant *arnica schweedensis* and its Germ. rendering *Schwedische Wohlverley* (Neum1751:(2.1):184) – ‘Swedish *arnica*’ suggest that *P. dysenterica* was a substitute for *Arnica montana* L. in Sweden. No such Lat. binomial “*Arnica suedensis*” existed.

**ARNOGLOSSI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Plantago major* L. Names of herbal materials: *herba arnoglossi* – the herb (PhWirt1785, GM1835:143), *radix arnoglossi* – the root (Taxa1726, GM1835:268). **Etymol.:** Gk. ἄρνόγλωσσον was the name of this species (from Gk. ἄρην, *gen. ἄρνός* – ‘a sheep’ and γλῶσσα – ‘a tongue’) from the shape of the leaves. Later it became an element of polynomial names of more species of *Plantago* L. (Schröd1685:531). Its Lat. rendering *lingua agnina* – ‘a ram's tongue’ (Blanc1748) occurred outside the pharmacy.

**ARNOTTO** – *indecl. (i)*. An herbal product which is the red dye of the arils (→ *arillus (1)*) of the seeds of *Bixa orellana* L. (Rosen1862:664). The seeds were first macerated in water, then the watery extract was boiled, and the dye separated forming a red foam. Further possible original species under → *urucu*. Used also for dyeing clothes (Gray1821:144). **Etymol.:** In Galibi language (of Guyana, Surinam), this tree was called *annoto* (Martius1863:364), which was usually transcribed as *arnotto*, → *anotto* or *annotto* (Tsch1857:69); Eng. *annatto* and *arnotto* (Gray1821:144), Pol. *annato*, Fr. *achiote* (PhWirt1785), Span. *achote*, *achiote* (Jz1826(2):216). Other, misspelled variants: *!arnotta*, *!arucu* (GM1835:204). **Synonyms:** → *orellana*, → *orleana (!)*, → *terra orleana (!)*, → *urucu*.

**AROMADENDRI ELEGANTIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Aromadendron elegans* Blume. Name of the herbal material: *cortex Aromadendri elegantis* – the bark (GM1835:43).

**Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Aromadendron* Blume (established 1825), from Gk. ἄρωμα – ‘a perfume, odour, scent’ and δένδρον – ‘a tree’. A tree from Java (GM1835:43).

**AROMATA** – *nom. plur. (n)*. A group of herbal (and animal) materials distinguished by their fragrance. Originally it consisted of the following herbal materials or products: → *Calami aromatici rhizoma*, → *agallochum*, → *Amomum*, → *lignum aspalathum*, → *asa dulcis*, → *asa foetida*, → *bdellium*, → *camphora*, → *Cardamomum Majus (1)*, sorts of cardamom → *cardamomum*, → *carvi fructus*, → *cassia lignea*, sorts of cinnamon → *Cinnamomi (1\*) cortex*, → *Coriandri fructus*, → *Costus (1)*, → *crocus (1)*, → *cubebae (2)*, → *Cumini fructus*, → *Dictamni radix*, → *Doronici (\*) ?radix*, → *Galangae (1\*) radix*, → *caryophylli (1)*, → *Iridis !radix*, → *ladanum (1)*, → *macis (1)*, → *Malabathri (2) folium*, → *mel aërium*, → *Mei (2)? radix*, → *myrrha*, → *narcaphum (\*)*, → *nardus Celtica*, → *nardus Indica*, → *nux myrepsica*, → *opobalsamum*, → *Piper*, → *pissasphaltos*, → *santala tria*, → *styrax calamitus*, → *Squinanthi (!) radix*, → *succus cyrenaicus*, → *xylobalsamum*, → *Zedoaria*, → *Zingiberis rad.* (Schwen1587). The group evolved as new exotic materials were discovered and offered, e.g. Taxa1745 contains 28 aromatics, including these new ones: → *folium Indum*, → *nux moschata*, → *schoenanthi [herba]*, → *spica celtica*, → *spica indica*, → *Vanilla*, → *zingiber album*, → *zingiber nigrum* and → *zingiber rubrum*. In PhWirt1785 the group was diminished, and some materials were replaced: instead of *caryophylli (1)* there are → *anthophylli*, instead of *cardamomum majus (1)* there are → *grana paradisi*, instead of → *piper* there is → *piper album*; and the following were added: → *galangae majoris radix*; → *piper Hispanicum*, → *piper longum* and → *costus corticosus*. **Derivatives: AROMATIC·US, -A, -UM (\*)** – *adj.*, Lat. ‘aromatic’. An epithet in names of compound medicines containing at least one ingredient classified as aromatic, e.g. *acetum aromaticum* – an aromatic vinegar (Germ. *Gewürzessig* – ‘spice vinegar’, in which some aromatics were digested) (Erd1841(1.1):254, PhKW1847); *tinctura aromatica* and *vinum aromaticum* (PhGall1818:104) were macerations of aromatics in spirit and wine, respectively. **DIAROMATON** – in the function of *abl. plur.* In names of preparations, e.g. *pulvis diaromaton* – powder of aromatics, it contained → *Canellae albae cortex* and *Zingiberis rhizoma aa.* (PhPaup1762). **CUM AROMATIBUS** – *abl. plur.* Same as the previous, e.g. *conditum cydoniorum cum aromatibus* – candied quinces with aromatics (Taxa1726). **Etymol.:** Gk. ἄρωμα – ‘a perfume, odour, scent’, *plur.* ἄρωματα – ‘sweet spices’. This group of herbal materials was distinguished by their rich smell and therefore by their limited durability and uniform storage conditions. Lat. *diaromaton* contains Gk. διά (→ *dia-*).

**ARONIAE** → *mespili aroniae*.

**ARONIS...** – Missing entries beginning with **ARONIS...** can begin (and should be compared) with **ARI...**

**ARONIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Arum maculatum* L. Names of herbal materials: *radix Aronis* – the root (Dierb1831:277, Pos1855:285) which is a tuberous rhizome, later named → *Ari (1) rhizoma*). Also *herba Aronis* – the herb (Stz1954:par.154). According to Dierb1831:277n in southern Europe the rhizomes could have been yielded by *A. italicum* L. as well (but compare → *Aronis italici*). **Etymol.:** medieval Lat. *aris*, *aron* and *arum* were the names of *Arum italicum* Mill.; Gk. ἄρον and ἀρώνια the names of *A. italicum* and other similar

species of the *Araceae* Juss. family (Abram1958). Lat. *aron* was the name of *A. maculatum* in Trag1552:774; *aron* and *aris* in Fuchs1549:69n. Hence the Lat. generic name *Arum* L. (established 1753); Germ. *Aron* (Pos1855:285, Koller1868). The form *gen. sing. aronis* (from *aron*) is less frequent. Lat. *aron* was associated with Hebr. given name *Aaron*, hence the former Pol. names of this plant: *Aaronowa broda* (SjpXVIIw) and *aronowa broda* (PhRegPol1825) – ‘Aaron’s beard’, and the spelling → *aaronis*. **Compare:** → *Ari (I)*, → *alami*.

**ARONIS DRACONTII** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Arisaema dracontium* (L.) Schott [= *Arum dracontium* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *radix Aronis dracontii* – the root (Schulz1959), which is more correctly a rhizome (*rhizoma*). **Etymol.:** under → *Aronis*.

**ARONIS DRACUNCULI** – a variant of → *Ari dracunculi* (Schulz1959).

**ARONIS ITALICI** – *gen. sing. (n)*, a variant of → *Ari italici* (Schulz1959).

**ARONIS MACULATI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Arum maculatum* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix Aronis maculati* – the root (Schulz1959).

**ARONIS TRIPHYLLI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Arisaema triphyllum* (L.) Schott [= *Arum triphyllum* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *radix Aronis triphylli* – the root (Schulz1959).

**AROWROOT (!)** (Schleid1857(2):142), **ARROWROOT** (Schulz1959) – rare variants of → *arrow-root*.

**ARRESTAE BOVIS (!)** – a distorted spelling of → *restis bovis* (Culp1653:224) due to its Fr. name *arreste-boeuf*.

**ARROW-ROOT** – *indecl. (n)*. Original plants: *Maranta arundinacea* L. var. *arundinacea* and *M. arundinacea* L. var. *indica* (Tussac) Petersen [= *M. indica* Tussac.], initially undistinguished. They yield an equivalent herbal material. Names of herbal materials: *arrow-root* – the root, *amylum arrow-root* – the starch (or meal) (Winkler1852, Schulz1959). The arrow-root of *Maranta* was regarded the finest (Hedrick1919), and most desired for pharmaceutical purposes. Initially, the name *arrow-root* was understood as the starch of *Maranta* sp. only (as in CatMM1825:64). Deeper classification: 1) The roots of *Maranta* were classified into various sorts denoting the region of provenance, with Eng. names: *Bermuda arrow-root*, *St. Vincent arrow-root*, *Jamaica arrow-root*, *Sierra Leone arrow-root* (= *Africa arrow-root*) etc. The first was the most esteemed variety (Per1846(2):149). 2) Many less known species were identified as affording comparable or worse arrow-root in general of at least commercial importance, including: *Arisaema triphyllum* (L.) Schott [= *Arum triphyllum* L.], *Zamia angustifolia* Jacq., *Z. tenuis* Willd., *Z. pumila* L., *Z. integrifolia* L. fil. [= *Z. media* Jacq.] and *Z. furfuracea* L. fil. [= *Palma pumila* Mill.] (Rosen1862:163, Hedrick1919). Less known, according to Hedrick1919: *Phrynium dichotomum* Roxb. [= *Clinogyne dichotoma* Salisb. Ex Benth.], *Calathea allouia* (Aubl.) Lindl. (see → *Curcuma americana*), *Canna achiras* Gill. ex D. Don, *C. indica* L. [= *C. edulis* Ker Gawl.; *C. lutea* Mill.] and *C. glauca* L. [= *C. angustifolia* L.] (Hedrick1919), and *C. coccinea* Mill. (GM1835:9); *Curcuma*

*angustifolia* Roxb. (Martius1853, Hedrick1919), *C. leucorhiza* Roxb., *C. longa* L. and *C. rubescens* Roxb.; *Manihot palmata* Müll. Arg. and *M. esculenta* Crantz [= *M. utilisissima* Pohl.] (Hedrick1919), the latter afforded → *arrow-root Brasilianum* or → *tapioca*.

3) Surrogates for *arrow-root* of commercial importance or at least products compared to *arrow-root* were yielded by many more starchy plant organs: seeds of *Dioon edule* Lindl., rhizomatous tubers of *Eleocharis dulcis* (Burm. fil.) Trin. ex Hensch. [= *E. tuberosa* Schult.], seeds of *Nelumbo nucifera* Gaertn. [= *N. speciosum* Willd.], roots of *Pachyrhizus erosus* (L.) Urb. [= *P. angulatus* Rich. ex DC.; *Dolichos erosus* L.], root tubers of *Tacca leontopetaloides* (L.) Kuntze [= *T. pinnatifida* Forst.] (also called → *Otaheite salep*), endosperm of the nuts of *Trapa natans* L., roots of *Sagittaria sagittifolia* L. and *S. trifolia* L. (Spenner1834(1):197). Many other starchy plant organs were compared to *arrow-root* (especially in Amer. sources), but were not substitutes for any esteemed sort of *arrow-root*. **Sorts:** *arrow-root* was classified by the geographical origin into Eastern (of East-Indies) and Western (of West-Indies), see under → *arrow-root westindicum* (1?) and → *arrow-root ostindicum*. Ws1882 named more sorts: Germ. *Queensland- = Neu-Südwaales-Arrowroot* (of *Canna* L.), *Portland-Arrowroot* (of *Arum*) and *Tahiti-Arrowroot* (of *Tacca* J. R. Forst. et G. Forst). **Etymol.:** Eng. *arrow-root* was initially the trade name of maranta rhizomes (at the turn of the 17<sup>th</sup> and 18<sup>th</sup> centuries). The properties of *Maranta* starch were first described 1751, and the mode of procuring it in 1789 (Per1854(2):224). Later it became the name of the starch of these species and other equivalent West-Indian plants. (compare: → *westindicus* (\*)). Germ. *Arrow-Mehl* (Winkler1852) and *Pfeilwurzelmehl* – ‘flour of the root of arrow’ (Weinbg1855). Two etymologies have been proposed. 1) In the Arawak language (spoken on the northern coasts of South America) *aru-aru* – ‘meal of meals’ that is ‘the finest food’ was the name of these roots or meals made of them. 2) From the use of its root in the treatment of wounds made by poisoned arrows; starch absorbs wound fluids, including poisons. *Aru-aru* was substituted by the similar sounding Eng. *arrow*. The shapes of these rhizomes do not resemble arrows. Pol. *arowrot* (Lemb1907(2):66). **Remark:** local starch products were sometimes called *arrow-roots*, e.g. potato starch of the tubers of *Solanum tuberosum* L. was called a *common arrow-root* (Gray1821:198). **Compare:** → *amylum Americanum*, → *amylum exoticum*, → *Marantae amylum*, → *Marantae faecula* (2), → *Otaheite salep*, → *Sagittariae amylum*, → *sago*.

**ARROW-ROOT ANGLORUM** – *indecl. (n) + gen. plur. (M)*. An herbal material constituted by the rhizome of *Maranta arundinacea* L. and other species of the genus *Maranta* L. (see: → *arrow-root*). **Etymol.:** Latinized *arrow-root Anglorum* – ‘arrow-root of the English [people]’ that is, named or traded by them. Further etymol. under → *arrow-root*. **Remark:** many other species yielded a meal or fecule which was a surrogate for maranta starch, one of them was → *amylum oceani australis* (Germ. *tahitisches Arrowroot*, Rosen1862:107). **Compare:** → *faecula* (2), → *Marantae*.

**ARROW-ROOT BOMBAYENSE** – *indecl. (n)*. An herbal material constituted by the rhizomes of three species of the genus *Curcuma* L.: *Curcuma angustifolia* Roxb., *C. leucorhiza* Roxb. and *C. rubescens* Roxb. (Rosen1862:129). **Etymol.:** under → *arrow-root Anglorum*. **Synonyms:** → *amylum Indicum*, → *arrow-root Ostindicum*, → *arrow-root orientale*.

**ARROW-ROOT BRASILIANUM** – *indecl. (n)*. An herbal material constituted by the rhizomes of *Manihot esculenta* Crantz [= *M. utilissima* Pohl] (Rosen1862:830). Further equivalent species: *M. carthaginensis* (Jacq.) Müll. Arg. and *M. palmata* Müll. Arg. (Köhler1898(3)) but compare → *cassava*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *Brasilianus* – and Eng. *Brazilian arrow-root* (Per1854) from the place of origin. Etymol. as under → *arrow-root Anglorum*. **Synonyms:** → *Mandiocae farina*, → *tapioca*.

**ARROW-ROOT ORIENTALE** – *indecl. (n)*. An herbal material constituted by the rhizomes of various species of the genus *Curcuma* L., including *Curcuma angustifolia* Roxb., *C. leucorhiza* Roxb. and *C. rubescens* Roxb. (Rosen1862:129). **Etymol.:** under → *arrow-root Anglorum*. Lat. *arrow-root orientale* – ‘an oriental arrow-root’, being brought from the Far East. **Synonyms:** → *arrow-root ostindicum*, → *arrow-root Bombayense*.

**ARROW-ROOT OSTINDICUM** – *indecl. (n)*. An herbal material constituted by the meal (or starch) of the rhizomes of various species of the genus *Curcuma* L.: *Curcuma angustifolia* Roxb. (Paine1842, Göpp1859, KnWb1949), *C. leucorhiza* Roxb., *C. rubescens* Roxb. «and other» (KnWb1949), which might be even taxonomically unidentified. Some species afforded sorts distinguished by name, e.g. *C. angustifolia* yielded the → *Curcumae angustifoliae amyllum* (Göpp1859). **Etymol.:** Latinized *arrow-root Ostindicum* = Eng. *East-Indian arrow-root* (Per1854), but many more species were later identified as cultivated in India for food (see Hedrick1919). Further etymol. under → *arrow-root* and → *ostindicus*. **Synonyms:** → *arrow-root orientale*, → *arrow-root Bombayense*. **Compare:** → *amyllum Asiae australis*.

**ARROW-ROOT WESTINDICUM (1?)** – *nom. sing. (n)*. An herbal material constituted by the meal (or starch) obtained from the rhizomes of *Canna indica* L. [= *C. coccinea* Ait.; *C. rubra* Willd.; *C. edulis* Ker-Gawl.] (Rosen1862:135). The following species yielded surrogates for *arrow-root westindicum*: *Calathea allouia* (Aubl.) Lindl., *Canna achrias* Gillies ex D. Don, *C. glauca* L., and young tubers of *Curcuma longa* L. (of white pulp, yet unsaturated with pigments) (Hedrick1919). Meal from the seeds of *Dioon edule* Lindl. was used similarly (Hedrick1919). **Errors:** Rosen1862 erroneously synonymized *arrow-root westindicum* with → *amyllum oceani australis*. **Etymol.:** under → *arrow-root* and → *westindicus* (\*).

**ARROW-ROOT WESTINDICUM (2?)** – an expanded name applied for → *arrow-root Anglorum* and → *arrow-root*, that is to all American species of the genus *Maranta* L., at least to *Maranta arundinacea* L. (Paine1842). This name was proposed to distinguish *Maranta* plants from those named (or yielding) → *arrow-root ostindicum*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *arrow-root westindicum* = Eng. *West Indian arrow-root* (Paine1842). The first Eng. name of the starch of *M. arundinacea* was *Indian arrow-root* (Gray1821:198), which led to confusion of the West and East Indies. Further etymol. under → *arrow-root* and → *westindicus* (\*). **Compare:** → *arrow-root ostindicum*, → *Marantae*.

**ARTABOTRYOS** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Artabotrys hexapetalus* (L. fil.) Blandari [= *A. intermedius* Hassk.]. Name of an herbal product: *oleum florum Artabotrys* – volatile oil (distilled from the flowers) (Rosen1862:1141). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Artabotrys* R. Br. (established 1820).

**ARTANITAE (!)** – a distorted spelling of → *Arthanitae* (Cur1791).

**ARTEFACT·US, -A, -UM** – *adj.*, Lat. ‘artificial’. Epithet in names of medicinal materials produced artificially which were to imitate original materials in their physical and organoleptic characters. E.g. *resina Guajaci artefacta* – an artificial resin of guaiac (Schroff1865). **Etymol.:** Lat. *artefactus* – ‘done by art’ from Lat. *ars*, *abl. sing. arte* – ‘skill, craft, art, trick, wile’ as the opposite of nature; also ‘skill, proficiency in doing something’ (medieval Lat. *adv. arte* – ‘closely, tightly, exactly’). Lat. *factus* – ‘made, created’, from Lat. *fio* – ‘to do’). Thus, in pharmacy *adj. artefactus* indicates an imitation. This meaning is distinct from → *spurius* and → *falsus*, which denote a mistake or an adulteration. **Compare:** → *artificialis*, → *factitius*, → *spurius*.

**ARTEMISIAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Artemisia vulgaris* L. Names of herbal materials: *radix Artemisiae* – the root (PhWirt1785, Aug1838(6):105, Czerw1859(3), Köhler1898(3)), *herba Artemisiae* – the herb (Köhler1898(3)). **Derivatives: DE ARTEMISIA** – *abl. sing.*, e.g. *sirupus de artemisia* – a syrup of mugwort (DAV1729:196). **Etymol.:** Gk. *adj. ἀρτεμής* – ‘whole, entire, safe, sound’ and also ‘healthy’, hence Gk. ἀρτεμισία (Blanc1748), class. Lat. *artemisia*, and neo-Gk. !ἀρτεμισία (Schröd1685:531) – ‘a mugwort’. Hence the Lat. generic name *Artemisia* L. (established 1753); Ital. *artemisia*, *assenzio*, Span. *artemisa* (Jz1826(2):234), Portug. *artemisia.*, Fr. *armoise* (Crantz1762(1):110). **Compare:** → *Absinthii*, → *abrotani*, → *dracunculi*, → *carbones Artemisiae*, → *sal Artemisiae*.

**ARTEMISIAE ABESSINICAE (!)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: probably *Artemisia abyssinica* Sch. Bip. (as “*A. abessinica* Oliv.”). Names of herbal materials: *herba artemisia abessinicae* – the herb, !*flores artemisiae Abessinicae* – the “flowers”, which both were in fact *summitates* – flowering tops (Ws1882). **Errors:** another species was used earlier or by mistake: *Ubiaea schimperi* J. Gay (Ws1882). **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *artemisia abessinica* derives from its Germ. name: *abessinischer Beifuss* (Ws1882) – ‘an Abyssinian mugwort’. It is an African species.

**ARTEMISIAE ABROTANI** – *gen. sing. (f + n)*. Original plant: *Artemisia abrotanum* L. Names of herbal materials and preparations: *herba Artemisiae abrotani* – the herb (Schroff1865:85) (which is constituted by the herbaceous parts of the stems), *extractum Artemisiae abrotani* – an extract (Rudph1877:185, Arends1908:466). **Etymol.:** under → *Artemisiae* and → *abrotani*.

**ARTEMISIAE ABSINTHII** – *gen. sing. (f + n)*. Original plant: *Artemisia absinthium* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba Artemisiae absinthii* – the herb (Schroff1865) but sufficiently and traditionally → *Absinthii herba*. **Etymol.:** under → *Absinthii* and → *Artemisiae*.

**ARTEMISIAE ALBAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Artemisia vulgaris* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba artemisiae albae* – the herb (Hmn1793(1.1):166, Tdf1822:224, GM1835:95) but only of the non-reddened specimens. Specimens reddening from the sun were distinguished from those which retained their green colour all the time. They were either treated

as an equivalent herbal stock (e.g. in PhWirt1785) or not equivalent (Tdf1805(1):515), see also → *artemisiae rubrae*. A unique proposal of another herbal material is contained in Hoffm1802: *moxa artemisiae albae*; it was constituted by the dense, matted, woolly hairs from the leaves, and was a poor surrogate for genuine → *moxa*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *artemisia alba* – ‘a white mugwort’ was the botanical (TabEicon1590:8) and pharmaceutical (Cartheuser1769(4):193) name of *A. vulgaris* L. but only of specimens with no traces of red hue. Such plants of *A. vulgaris* were treated as a separate species named *artemisia vulgaris major caule ex viridi albicante* – ‘an ordinary mugwort of a stem from green [becoming] white’ (TournInst1700:460), hence the pharmaceutical name of these plants. The white colour of the underside of the leaves, and its green stem and inflorescence made these specimens different from those tending to become reddish from sun during the summer. The latter were named *artemisia rubra* (→ *artemisiae rubrae*). No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy. Same pharmaceutical names: Fr. *artemisie blanche*, Germ. *weisser Beyfuß* (PhWirt1785). **Remark:** coincidental Lat. binomials of other, non-medicinal species existed: *A. camphorata* Vill. [= *A. alba* Turra], *A. maritima* L. [= *A. alba* Pall.], *A. austriaca* Jacq. [= *A. alba* Habl.] and *A. herba-alba* Asso.

**ARTEMISIAE CAERULESCENTIS** – gen. sing. (f). Original plant: *Artemisia caerulescens* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba Artemisiae caerulescentis* – the herb, also called → *santonina marina* (Martius1844a).

**ARTEMISIAE CAMPESTRIS** – gen. sing. (f). Original plant: *Artemisia campestris* L. Names of herbal materials: *herba Artemisiae campestris* – the herb (Schf1784:172), *!semen Artemisiae campestris* – the “seed” (Schf1784:172, Dierb1819, Rosen1862:286) which is correctly a fruit of the cypsela type or was constituted by whole minute capitula.

**ARTEMISIAE CHINENSIS** – gen. sing. (f). Original plant: *Crossostephium chinense* (L.) Makino [= *Artemisia chinensis* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *herba Artemisiae chinensis* – the herb (GM1835:95), which yielded → *moxa*.

**ARTEMISIAE MARITIMAE** – gen. sing. (f). Original plant: *Artemisia maritima* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba Artemisiae maritimae* – the herb (Schf1784). **Etymol.:** Lat. *artemisia marina* – ‘a maritime mugwort’ (but not *maritima*) was the name of this species (JBHis1651(3):174). **Compare:** → *santonina marina*.

**ARTEMISIAE MONOGYNAE** – gen. sing. (f). Original plant: *Artemisia santonicum* L. [= *A. monogyna* Waldst. et Kit.]. Name of the herbal material: *herba Artemisiae monogynae* – the herb (Schroff1865:85). **Compare:** → *Santonici*.

**ARTEMISIAE RUBRAE** – gen. sing. (f). Original plant: *Artemisia campestris* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba artemisiae rubrae* – the herb (Tdf1822:225). In the 18<sup>th</sup> century, it was regarded as equivalent to → *artemisiae albae herba* (PhWirt1785). Name of a preparation: *aqua artemisiae rubrae* – an aromatic water (Taxa1726). **Errors:** Schum1826(2):404, Dobel1830:31 and GM1835:95 mismatched this epithet with *A. vulgaris* L., on account of the evidence of specimens reddening from sun exposure. They used to be regarded as a separate taxon called *artemisia vulgaris major, caule et flore purpurascens* (CBPin1623:137,

TournPar1698:176) – ‘an ordinary greater mugwort of reddening stem and leaf’, and in pharmacy: *artemisia vulgaris rubra* (Hoffm1802) in opposition to the taxon *artemisia alba* (→ *artemisiae albae*). Hmn1793(1.1):65 stated that the red form of *A. vulgaris* was «a rather odourless but bitter variety [...] with dark red stems, which grows on well-treated farmland along the edges but is not as strong as the [white] *A. vulgaris*», and he added that *A. campestris* L. was often used instead of the red forms of *A. campestris*. Goüan1765:335 treated these herbs equivalently by naming them *herba artemisiae rubrae et albae* but matched them both to *A. vulgaris* L. A confusion of the reddening specimens of *A. vulgaris* and *A. campestris* was mentioned already in Tdf1805(1):515. **Etymol.:** Lat. *artemisia rubra*, Fr. *artemisie rouge* and Germ. *rother Beyfuß* (PhWirt1785) – ‘a red mugwort’ from the colour of the stems. No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy. **Compare:** → *carbones Artemisiae*.

**ARTEMISIAE SPINOSAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Artemisia frigida* Willd. Name of the herbal material: *herba artemisiae spinosae* – the herb (Hartwisch1897:59). **Etymol.:** Lat. *artemisia spinosa* – ‘a spinose mugwort’, although its stems are not spinose. No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy.

**ARTEMISIAE TENUIFOLIAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Tanacetum parthenium* (L.) Sch. Bip. Name of the herbal material: *herba artemisiae tenuifoliae* – the herb (PhWirt1785, Martius1832). **Etymol.:** Lat. *artemisia tenuifolia* – ‘narrow-leaved mugwort’ was the name of this species (Fuchs1549) from the resemblance of its leaves to the ones of *Artemisia vulgaris* L. (→ *Artemisiae*). **Remark:** [*Artemisia tenuifolia* auct.] was a synonym of some other non-medicinal species of the genus *Artemisia* L.

**ARTEMISIAE VULGARIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Artemisia vulgaris* L. Names of herbal materials: *herba Artemisiae vulgaris* – the herb; *radix Artemisiae vulgaris* – the root (Dunlison1839b:57, Riecke1842:57). Earlier, the epithet → *Artemisiae* was usually used. **Etymol.:** Lat. *artemisia vulgaris* – ‘an ordinary mugwort’ was the name of this species (JBHis1651(3):184), which is the commonest European species of the genus. Etymol. and remarks under → *Artemisiae*. **Compare:** → *Absinthii*, → *abrotani*, → *dracunculi*.

**ARTEMISIARUM** → *carbones Artemisiae*.

**ARTHANITAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Cyclamen purpurascens* Mill. [= *C. europaeum* L.]. Names of herbal materials and preparations: *radix arthanitae* – the “root” (Taxa1726, DPhB1777, PhBv1824) which is correctly a tuber; *oleum arthanitae compositum* – a composed oil of cyclamen (PhHis1817:185). **Derivatives:** **DE ARTHANITA** – *abl. sing.*, in other names of preparations and compounds, e.g. *unguentum de arthanita* – an ointment (DAV1729:222, Blanc1748, PhSard1773:161, DPhB1777). **Etymol.:** Lat. *arthanita* was the name of this plant (Brunf1530(*appendix*):176); Ital. *artanita* (RiccFior1789:28). No such Lat. generic name existed.

**ARTHEMISIAE (!)** – a distorted spelling of → *Artemisiae* (PhSard1773:25).

**ARTHRITIC·US, -A, -UM** → *radix arthritica*.



**ARTIFICIAL·IS, -E** – *adj.*, Lat. ‘artificial; furnished by art’ (abbreviation: *artif.*). An epithet in names of materials manufactured in order to substitute (not to imitate or falsificate) other materials. E.g. *moschus artificialis* – artificial musk, i.e. a product synthesized from amber (→ *succinum*) and nitric acid HNO<sub>3</sub> (Per1854). Also in names of some substitutes of expensive medicinal materials or medicines, which, however, exerted similar or comparable medicinal actions. E.g. *oleum Ricini artificiale* – an artificial castor oil (described under → *Crotonis*); *decoctum chinae artificiale* – an artificial decoct of china bark (instead of → *cinchonae decoctum*), *pulvis chinae factitius* – an artificial powder of china bark (HHim1809:58); these medicines contained several cheap febrifugal constituents. *Camphora artificialis* – an artificial campher (see remarks under → *camphora*) and → *resina artificialis* (which was a proposed synonym of → *magisterium* (\*)) (Hernández1803). Thus, in pharmacy, *adj. artificialis* is opposed to *adj. naturalis* – ‘natural’ (i.e. supplied by nature) as in the title of the book by Kund1726. The *adj. → factitius* was more frequently used. **Synonym:** → *factitius*. Antonym: → *naturalis*. **Compare:** → *artefactus* (with etymology).

**ARTOCARPI** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Artocarpus altilis* (Parkinson) Fosberg [= *A. incisus* L. fil.]. Name of the herbal material: *fructus Artocarpi* – the fruit (Ws1882, Wigand1887). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Artocarpus* J. R. Forst. et G. Forst. (from Gk. ἄρτος – ‘a bread’ and καρπός – ‘a fruit’), established 1776.

**ARTOCARPI INCISAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Artocarpus altilis* (Parkinson) Fosberg [= *A. incisus* L. fil.]. Name of the herbal material: *fructus Artocarpi incisae* – the fruit (GM1835:81).

**ARTOCARPI INTEGRIFOLIAE** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Artocarpus integer* (Thunb.) Merr. [= *A. integrifolius* L. fil.]. Name of the herbal material: *lignum Atrocarpi integrifoliae* – the wood (Dittrich1863). **Remark:** the original plant is not *A. heterophyllus* Lam. [= *A. integrifolius* auct. non L. fil.].

**ARTOCARPI LOCUCHAE (!)** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Artocarpus lakoocha* Roxb. [= *A. lacucha* Buch.-Ham. ex D. Don, misspelled as “*A. locucha* Roxb.” (Martius1853)]. Name of the herbal material: *cortex Artocarpi !locuchae* – the bark (Martius1853).

**ARTOMELI (\*)** – *nom. sing. (n)*. A preparation which is a cataplasm (→ *cataplasma*) of bread (→ *panis*) with honey (→ *mel*) (Blanc1748). Later it was prepared from rye flour (→ *Secalis (l) farina*) and honey (Blas1836(1.1):322, Kampf1843:111,548). **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *artolmeli* from Gk. ἄρτος – ‘a bread’ and Gk. μέλι – ‘honey’ (*gen. sing. μέλιτος, melitos*). In Blas1836 misspelled *!artomele*.

**ARUBAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Simaba guianensis* Aubl. [= *Simaba aruba* St.-Hil. ex DC; *Aruba guianensis* Aubl.]. Name of the herbal material: *cortex Arubae* – the bark (Rosen1862:872). **Etymol.:** *Aruba* is an island in the southern Caribbean Sea (in the archipelago of the Lesser Antilles) from whence this material was shipped. Hence the proposed Lat. generic name [*Aruba* Aubl.] proposed 1771 (of the *Simaroubaceae* DC. family).

**Compare:** under → *Simaroubae*. **Remark:** Not to be confused with a homonymous generic name [*Aruba* Nees et Mart. (1823)] of the *Rutaceae* Juss. family.

**ARUNDINACE·US, -A, -UM** → *mel arundinaceum*, → *saccharum arundinaceum*; → *graminis pratensis spica arundinacea* (\*).

**ARUNDINIS (1)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Phragmites australis* (Cav.) Trin. ex Steud. [= *Arundo phragmites* L.]. Name of the herbal material: !*radix Arundinis* – the “root” (Vogel1758:233, Hmn1799(2.2):67, Schum1825(1):90, Schroff1865), which is correctly the rhizome – *rhizoma*. **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Arundo* L. (established 1753), of insufficient etymology, e.g. from Lat. *ariditas* – ‘dryness’ (Beckm1801:28). Outside the pharmacy, also spelled *harundo* (Blanc1748:89). Lat. *arundo vulgaris* – ‘an ordinary arundo’ was the name of this species (CBPin1623:17). **Compare:** → *Arundinis donacis*, → *Phragmitis*.

**ARUNDINIS (2)** → *mel arundinis*.

**ARUNDINIS DONACIS** – *gen. sing. (f + m)*. Original plant: *Arundo donax* L. [= *Donax arundinaceus* P. Beauv.]. Name of the herbal material: !*radix Arundinis donacis* – the “root” (GM1835:218, Schroff1853:41, Körber1861:129), which is correctly a rhizome – *rhizoma* (Ws1882). **Errors:** the epithet confusingly shortened as → *Arundinis (1)* (Jz1826(2):235). **Etymol.:** under → *Arundinis (1)* and → *Donacis*.

**ARUNDINIS MAMBU** – *gen. sing. (f) + indecl. (i)*. Original plant: *Bambusa bambos* (L.) Voss [= *B. arundinacea* Willd.; *Arundo bambu* Lour.]. Name of the herbal material: *saccharum Arundinis mambu* – the sugar (Monti1753:142). This species also yields → *tabaxir*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *mambu arbor* – ‘mambu the tree’ (JBHis1650(1):222) and *arundo mambu* – ‘a reed mambu’ (RayHist1688(2):1315) were names of this species. The Malay *Mambu* is the name of bamboo plants.

**ARUNDINIS MAURITANICAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: probably *Ampelodesmos mauritanicus* (Poir.) T. Durand et Schinz. [= *Arundo mauritanica* Poir.]. Name of the herbal material: *turio Arundinis mauritanicae* – the young shoot (Schulz1959).

**ARUNDINIS MONTANAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Arundo donax* L. Name of the herbal material: !*radix arundinis montanae* – the “root” (PhSard1773:59, CatMM1825:14), which was correctly a rhizome – *rhizoma*. A simple preparation *decoctum arundinis montanae* – a decoct (of rhizomes) (Kanilfeld1781:93). **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *arundo montana* – ‘a montane reed’ was a rare pharmaceutical name of this plant (Poll1822), same Ital. *cana montana* (Poll1822). **Remark:** the original plant is not *Calamagrostis arundinacea* (L.) Roth [= *Arundo montana* Gaud.].

**ARUNDINIS PHRAGMITIS** – *gen. sing. (f + f)*. Original plant: *Phragmites australis* (Cav.) Trin. ex Steud. [= *Arundo phragmites* L.]. Name of the herbal material: !*radix Arundinis phragmitis* – the “root” (CatMM1825, Taxa1845:27), which is correctly the rhizome – *rhizoma*. **Etymol.:** under → *Arundinis (1)* and → *Phragmitis*.

**ARUNDINIS SACCHARIFERAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Saccharum officinarum* L. Name of the herbal material: *succus arundinis sacchariferae* – the juice (Jz1826(2):235). **Etymol.:** Lat. *arundo saccharifera* – ‘a sugar-bearing reed’ was the name of this grass (Zwinger1724, Rumph1741(5):186, Gars1765), from Lat. *harundo saccharina Indica* in Lob1c1581:49. No such Lat. binomial existed in the taxonomy of the genus *Arundo* L.

**ARUNDINIS VULGARIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Phragmites communis* [= *Arundo phragmites* L.; *A. vulgaris* Lam.]. Name of the herbal material: *radix arundinis vulgaris* – the “root” (GM1835:218, Schroff1853:41, Oesterlen1861:130, Körber1861:130) which is correctly the rhizome – *rhizoma*. Also with the epithet → *Arundinis (1)*.

**ASA** – Missing entries beginning with **ASA** can begin with **ASSA**.

**ASA DULCIS** – *nom. sing. (f)*. An herbal material constituted by a hardened sap which exudes spontaneously or from the wounded trunks of *Styrax benzoin* Dryand. (Schum1825(1):637). **Errors:** many misidentifications of the original plant, see under → *benzoë*. **Derivatives: ASAE DULCIS** – *gen. sing.* In the names of compound medicines containing *asa dulcis*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *asa dulcis* – ‘a sweet asa’, as it resembled asafoetida in its dark colour, but it has a sweetish scent similar to ambergris (*ambra grisea*); same Germ. name: *süsser Assant* (Ws1882). In Europ. pharmacy since the beginning of the 16<sup>th</sup> century (Ws1882). **Synonyms:** → *asa odorata*, → *benzoë*, → *benzoinum*.

**ASA FOETIDA** – *nom. sing. (f)*, Lat. ‘asafoetida’. An herbal material constituted by the exudation from the wounded thick roots of *Ferula assa-foetida* L. (PhGenev1780:7, Plenck1782:412, PhAustr1795:6). 19<sup>th</sup>-century sources mention further species as yielding equivalent material, but less frequent: *F. narthex* Boiss. and *F. foetida* (Bunge) Regel [= *F. scorodosma* Bentley et Trim.] (Dieter1901:313), *F. rubricaulis* Boiss. (Lemb1907(2):328), *F. gabriella* Rech. fil. [= *F. alliacea* Boiss.] (KnWb1949). **Sorts:** Only GM1835:10 mentioned *F. persica* Willd., which yielded sorts of asafoetida called → *asa foetida in granis* (= → *asa foetida in lacrymis*) and was usually not considered equivalent to other species. *Asa foetida in massis* – asafoetida in lumps was the name of the commonest asafoetida, being obtained usually only from *F. assa-foetida*. **Derivatives: ASAE FOETIDAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. In names of preparations and compound medicines prepared from or containing asafoetida, e.g. *tinctura Asae foetidae* – a tincture (King1852:86). **Etymol.:** Gk. ἄση – ‘nausea, loathing, disgust, aversion’, also ‘a mud’ whereas class. Lat. *assus* – ‘dried in sun, roasted’; *foetidus* – ‘foetid, stinking’. Lat. *asa/assa foetida* is the name of this widely known plant product. Hence the Lat. specific epithet and names of this exudation: Germ. *stinkendes Asand* (Juch1808), Pol. *smrodzieniec* (Majer1840) and *asafetyda*, Span. *asafétida*, Portug. *assafétida*, Eng. *asafoetida*, *assafoetida*, Fr. *asa-fétida*, Est. *asaföötida*. This exudation due to its form, size, colour, and odour was compared to dung or mud, see also: → *stercus diaboli*. **Remark:** Arab. *assah*, *eschak*, *ushuk* and Pers. *oshac* were transcribed names of gum ammoniac (→ *ammoniacum*) (Per1846(2):489), which bears some resemblance to asafoetida. **Compare:** → *asa foetida in granis*, → *asa foetida in lacrymis* which were unequal to the common asafoetida.

**ASA FOETIDA AMYGDALOIDES (?)** – *nom. sing. (f)*. An herbal material constituted by the exudation from the roots of *Ferula persica* Willd. (Winkler1840(1):569), which was regarded as the finest sort of asafoetida (Mohr1854). **Errors:** Until the botanical origin was determined, this herbal material had been regarded either as a sort of the ordinary → *asa foetida* (obtained from *F. assa-foetida* L.) (Martius1832:376), or as a variety of the sort → *asa foetida in massis* (Berg1852(2):952), or as a sort of *asa foetida* from *F. assa-foetida* L. «and other species» (Mohr1854). **Etymol.:** Lat. *asa foetida amygdaloides* – ‘an almond-like asafoetida’, same Germ. *Mandelassand* (Lessing1863). It occurred in lumps agglutinated (Lessing1863) of smaller pieces, some of which were of almond-shape (Berg1852(2):952) and of a milky white colour of the fracture (Mohr1854). **Compare:** → *asa foetida*.

**ASA FOETIDA IN GRANIS** – *nom. sing. (f) + abl. plur. (n)*. An herbal material constituted by a hardened exudation from the basal part of the stem of *Ferula persica* Willd. (Rosen1862:543). **Errors:** the name was mentioned already in Arnemann1795(1):182, but without specifying the plant species which yielded it. Neither NeesEber1832(3):52 knew it. **Etymol.:** Lat. *asa foetida in granis* – ‘asafoetida in grains’ because this sort occurred in small hardened tears, entirely different from the large irregular lumps of the common → *asa foetida*. Germ. names of this article: *körnige Asand*, *Stinkasand in Körnern* – ‘a grainy asafoetida’ (Winkler1840(1):568). **Synonyms:** → *asa foetida in lacrymis*. **Compare:** → *in granis*.

**ASA FOETIDA IN LACRYMIS** – *nom. sing. (f) + abl. plur. (f)*. A less frequent synonym of → *asa foetida in granis* (Rosen1862:543). **Etymol.:** Lat. *asa foetida in lacrymis* – ‘asafoetida in tears, in drops’. **Compare:** → *in lacrimis*.

**ASA FOETIDA IN MASSIS** → *asa foetida*.

**ASA FOETIDA PETRAEA** → *petreus*.

**ASA ODORATA** – *nom. sing. (f)*. A rare synonym of → *asa dulcis* (RiccFior1789:21, PhAuProv1794). **Etymol.:** Lat. *asa odorata* – ‘a fragrant asafoetida’ from its sweet fragrance.

**ASAE DULCIS** → *asa dulcis*.

**ASAE FOETIDAE** → *asa foetida*, → *Ferulae assae foetidae*.

**ASARI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Asarum europaeum* L. (GM1835:95, Pos1855:287). In Amer. pharmacy, *Hexastylis virginica* (L.) Small [= *A. virginicum* L.] (Schoepf1787:72, Hoffm1802) were proposed as equivalent species, but compare → *Asari canadensis*. Names of herbal materials: *folium Asari* – the leaf (PhDan1786), *radix Asari* – the root (Schf1784:156, GM1835:218, Pos1855:287) which was less frequently called *rhizoma* (Schleid1857(2):149, Berg1865:43) – the “rhizome”; *herba Asari cum radice* – the herb with root (GM1835:95); *tinctura Asari* – a tincture (of the roots) (Hager1876(1):505). **Etymol.:** Gk. ἄσαρον (Blanc1748, Billerbeck1824), class. Lat. *asarum*, and medieval Lat. *asarum*, *asaerus*, *asarus*, *assarum*, *azarus* and *azara* were names of this plant (SŁŚrPol), in Fuchs1549:10 *asarum*. Hence the Lat. generic name *Asarum* L. (established 1753); Lat. and Eng. *asarabacca* (Paine1842,

Per1854(2):386n), Ital. and Span. *asaro* (RiccFior1789:18, Jz1826(1):215), Pers. *asarun* (HFld1937:88), Fr. *asaret* and *cabaret* (Swd1799:26).

**ASARI CANADENSIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: mainly *Asarum canadense* L. (Barton1818, Schroff1865), and less frequently also *Hexastylis arifolia* (Michx.) Small [= *A. arifolium* Michx.]. Considered as yielding equivalent herbal materials. Names of herbal materials: *radix Asari canadensis* – the root (Cynos1731:1, Verz1852), *herba Asari canadensis* – the herb (Barton1818). **Errors:** In Amer. pharmacy, the epithet was often confusingly shortened to → *Asari*.

**ASARINAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Asarina procumbens* Mill. Name of the herbal material: *herba asarinae* – the herb (Cynos1731:344). Mentioned as medicinal (*diureticum*) in Carl1770:259. **Etymol.:** Lat. *asarina* was the name of this plant in Camer1586:20, from the resemblance of its leaves and stolons to the ones of *Asarum europaeum* L. Hence the Lat. generic name *Asarina* Mill. (established 1757). The Lat. ending *-ina* makes the names of things similar to the originals.

**ASCLEPIADEAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Gentiana asclepiadea* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix asclepiadeae* – the root (Dierb1819, Endl1841:304, Berg1857(2):625, Rosen1862:386). **Etymol.:** Lat. *gentiana asclepiadis folio* – ‘a gentian of the leaf of asclepias’ was the name of this species (CBPin1623:187). Hence the specific epithet *adj. asclepiadeus* – ‘*Asclepias*-like’. Sterile stems of this gentian resemble *Asclepias syriaca* L. in the phyllotaxis type (leaf pattern) and leaf shape. No such Lat. generic name “*Asclepiadaea*” existed. **Remark:** Not to be confused with Ital. *asclepiade* which was the name of the genus *Vincetoxicum* Wolf. (RiccFior1789:81), due to the resemblance of the leaves as well.

**ASCLEPIADIS** – a less frequent, although correct variant of *gen. sing.* of Lat. *Asclepias* (e.g. Taxa1726, Lewis1778:244). Usually → *Asclepiados*...

**ASCLEPIADIS ASTHMATICAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Tylophora indica* (Burm. fil.) Merr. [= *Asclepias asthmatica* L. fil.]. Name of the herbal material: *radix Asclepiadis asthmaticae* – the root (Swd1799:27, Wilbrand1819, Mössler1833(1):428, GM1835:218). **Errors:** the following binomials of unresolved statuses were also proposed as original plants: [*Cynanchum ipecacuanha* Willd.] (e.g. Hoffm1802, Schum1825(1):302, Dobel1830:32), [*Cynanchum ipecacuanha* DC.] (Stokes1812(2):7).

**ASCLEPIADOS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Vincetoxicum hirundinaria* Medik. [= *Asclepias vincetoxicum* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *radix asclepiados* – the root (Taxa1726), also spelled *radix asclepiadis* (Lewis1778:244). **Etymol.:** Gk. ἀσκληπιός (Fuchs1549:234n, Abram1958), ἄσκληπιος (Schröd1685:708) and Lat. *asclepias* (Fuchs1549:234n, Cord1561:57r) were names of *V. hirundinaria*, later *asclepias albo flore* – ‘asclepias of white flower’ (CBPin1623:303). Eventually *asclepias sive vincetoxicum* was used as a generic name (RayHist1688(2):1090). Gk. ἡ Ἀσκληπιάδος βοτάνη – ‘a plant [devoted to] Asclepias’ was the name of an unidentified species of the current genus *Asclepias* L. or allied ones; and Lat. ἀσκληπιός is *Vincetoxicum hirundinaria* Medik. (Fuchs1549:234n).

*V. hirundinaria* bears a general resemblance to *Asclepias syriaca* L. in the shape and size of the leaves. Hence the Lat. polynomials of *V. hirundinaria*: *asclepias flore albo* – ‘an asclepias of white flower’ (Gerard1597:898, Park1640(1):388), and the Lat. generic name *Asclepias* L. (established 1753).

**ASCLEPIADOS ASTHMATICAE** – a variant of → *Asclepiadis asthmaticae* (Hmn1795(1.2):483).

**ASCLEPIADOS CURASSAVICAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Asclepias curassavica* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix Asclepiados curassavicae* – the root (GM1835:218, Dittrich1863). It was regarded as a substitute for → *ipecacuanha*, hence its Germ. name: *bastard-Ipekakuana* (Dittrich1863). The earliest mention in PhBv1811(2):290.

**ASCLEPIADOS DECUMBENTIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Asclepias tuberosa* L. var. *tuberosa* [= *A. decumbens* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *radix Asclepiados decumbentis* – the “root” (GM1835:218, Strumpf1855(2):153), which was correctly a tuber – *tuber*.

**ASCLEPIADOS INCARNATAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Asclepias incarnata* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix Asclepiados incarnatae* – the root (GM1835:218, Verz1852). Also in Amer. pharmacy, e.g. King1852:83.

**ASCLEPIADOS SYRIACAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Asclepias syriaca* L. var. *syriaca*. Names of herbal materials: *radix Asclepiados syriacae* – the root (GM1845:218, Strumpf1855(2):151, Verz1852), *turio Asclepiados syriacae* – the young shoot (Hoffm1802).

**ASCLEPIADOS TUBEROSAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Asclepias tuberosa* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix Asclepiados tuberosae* – the “root” (Schoepf1787:30, Schum1825(1):300, GM1835:218, Verz1852), which is correctly a tuber – *tuber*. **Errors:** the epithet confusingly shortened to → *Asclepiadis*, e.g. *infusum Asclepiados* – an infusion (King1852:84).

**ASCLEPIAS (!)** – an incorrect *gen. sing.* of Lat. *Asclepias*, common in Amer. pharmacy. Correctly: *Asclepiados* and *Asclepiadis*.

**ASCYRI** → *hyperici ascyri*.

**ASIAE AUSTRALIS** → *amylum Asiae australis*.

**ASOFETIDA... (!)** → *asa foetida...*, *assa...*, *assae...*, *asae...*

**ASPALATHI (1)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Aspalathus linearis* (Burm. fil.) R. Dahlgren. Name of the herbal material: *folium Aspalathi* – the leaf. This herbal stock of economic importance consisted of leaves with young tops of the stems better known as *rooibos*. **Etymol.:** Gk. ἀσπάλαθος was the name of two similar, prickly shrubs: 1) *Alhagi maurorum* Medik. and 2) *Genista acanthoclada* DC. (Abram1958). It was applied as a Lat. generic name *Aspalathus* L. (established 1753), probably due to the resemblance of *A. linearis* to *G. acanthoclada*. **Remark:** Not to be confused with → *aspalathum* (?) and → *aspalathus* (?)

**ASPALATHI (2)** – *gen. sing.* Original plant: *Aquilaria malaccensis* Lam. [= *A. agallocha* Roxb.]. Only in the name: *lignum aspalathi* – the wood (Schum1825(1):605, Rosen1862:243). **Errors:** 1) The original plant long unknown (e.g. Blanc1748, Trill1764(1):224), and in PhGall1818:lxix where the wood was mentioned only as one of three sorts of → *aloës (3) lignum*. Krünitz erroneously suspected that it was yielded by a shrub of the genus *Aspalathus* L., and hence the former Germ. name of this wood: *Aspalatholz* (Dobel1830:25). Further remarks under → *lignum aspalathum*. 2) Vogel1758:279 and Trill1764(1):224 erroneously treated → *aloës (3) lignum* as distinct from → *aspalathi (2) lignum* even despite the fact they mentioned the original species of the latter under the polynomial name *agallochum prestantissimum* cited after CBPin1623:393.

**ASPALATHUS (?)** – *nom. sing. (m)*. An herbal material which was an unidentified wood. Schröd1685:894 and Lewis1778:167 synonymized it with rosewood (→ *lignum rhodium*). **Errors:** 1) the name *aspalathus* was mentioned by Geoffroy1741(2):219 for an obscure and very rare bark of a root known to Galen; 2) Stokes1812(3):513 cited the name *lignum aspalathi* as an error after Mill1722:58 and Dale1739:345, compare: → *lignum aspalathum*. Already James1747:242 stressed that the herbal materials *!aspalatus* and → *aspalathi (2) lignum* were entirely different woods; 3) *aspalathus* was misapplied as a synonym of Germ. *Sibirischer Erbsenbaum* (Krünitz1773(2):529), which was a species of *Caragana* L. (Krünitz1773(1):196). **Etymol.:** Gk. ἀσπάλαθος was the name (or an alleged name) of several plants: *Calycotome villosa* Link [= *Cytisus lanigerus* DC.] (Rosen1862:987), *Alhagi maurorum* Medik., *Genista acanthioclada* DC. (Abram1958). It was used as a Lat. generic name *Aspalathus* L. (established 1753). **Remark:** Not to be confused with *asphaltum* – natural bitumen (PhBv1824(3):5). **Synonym:** → *lignum aspalathum*. **Compare:** → *Aspalathi (1)*.

**ASPALATH·US, -A, -UM** – *adj.* → *lignum aspalathum*. In GM1835:171 as *lignum !asphalathi*. **Compare:** → *lignum aloës*, → *lignum aquilae*.

**ASPALATUS (?), ASPHALATUS (?)** – *nom. sing. (m)*. Lat. names of wood (or group of woods) of medicinal importance, of which the Germ. names were: *Aspalat*, *Rhodischer Holz* and *Rosen-Holz* (Krünitz1773(2):529). Original plants were unrecognized. **Etymol.:** see under → *aspalathi (1)*.

**ASPARAGI** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Asparagus officinalis* L. Name of herbal materials: *radix Asparagi* – the root (Vogel1758:38,233, Jz1838:73, Ws1882:796), *baccae Asparagi* – the fruits, called here the berries (and incorrectly *!semen Asparagi* – the “seed”) (Hmn1793(1.1):272n, PhBv1824); *turio Asparagi* – the young shoots (Schum1825(1):432, Richter1826(1):300, Jz1838:73), which were spring leafless shoots used as a vegetable. Less known: *succus turionum Asparagi* – the juice of the young shoots (Pos1853). **Errors:** These asparagus shoots could be by mistake called “roots” because these spring stems (*turiones*) are in Germ. named *Spargelwurzel* (Pos1855:287), literally ‘Asparagus roots’ and in Taxa1726 they were explained as *primae germinae asparagi* – ‘the first germens of asparagus’ (see: → *germen (!)*). **Etymol.:** Gk. ἀσφάραγος, ἀσπάρραγος and class. Lat. *asparagus* – ‘an asparagus’ was the name of both the vegetable and the entire plant. Hence the Lat. generic name *Asparagus* L. (established 1753); Germ. *Spargel* (Carl1770:26), Span. *espárrago* and

*espárraguera* (Jz1826(1):216), Fr. *asperge* (BL1803), Ital. *asparago*, *aspergolo* (RiccFior1789:19), Pol. *sparag*. Blanc1748 proposed a Lat. spelling *aspharagos* as permissible (based on the Gk. name). **Compare:** → *radices quinque aperientes majores*, → *radices quinque* (\*).

**ASPARAGI ALTILIS** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Asparagus officinalis* L. representing taxa from the formerly distinguished [var. *altilis* L.; *A. altilis* (L.) Asch.], today rejected. Name of the herbal material: *radix asparagi altilis* – the root (PhWirt1785). **Etymol.:** Lat. *asparagus altilis* – ‘a fattened asparagus’ probably from the shape of spring shoots. This was the *asparagus sativa* of CBPin1623; it was a cultivated variety, different from “wild” ones which were called *asparagus sylvestris tenuissimo folio* (CBPin1623:490, compare: → *sylvestris*). **Compare:** → *asparagi sativi*.

**ASPARAGI AMARI** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Asparagus scaber* Brign. [= *A. amarus* DC.]. Names of herbal materials and preparations: *turio Asparagi amari* – the young shoot (Asch1843), *succus turionum asparagi amari* – the juice of the shoots (Rosen1862:97).

**ASPARAGI HORTENSIS** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Asparagus officinalis* L. [= *A. hortensis* Mill. ex Baker]. Name of the herbal material: *radix asparagi hortensis* – the root (PhWirt1785). **Etymol.:** Lat. *asparagus hortensis* – ‘a garden asparagus’ was the name of this species (Dodon1583:691). A coincident binomial of this species existed.

**ASPARAGI OFFICINALIS** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Asparagus officinalis* L. Names of herbal materials: *turiones Asparagi officinalis* – the young shoots (Riecke1842:64, Asch1843), *radix Asparagi officinalis* – the root (Asch1843).

**ASPARAGI SATIVI** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Asparagus officinalis* L. [= *A. sativus* Mill.]. Names of herbal materials: *radix asparagi sativi* – the root (PhWirt1741, PhWirt1771:23, PhGall1818:282), *semen Asparagi sativi* – the seed (PhWirt1741, PhWirt1785). **Etymol.:** Lat. *asparagus sativa* (*f*) – ‘a sown asparagus’ was the name of forms cultivated as a vegetable in CBPin1623. Later they were distinguished as [var. *altilis* L.] (SpP11753(1):313) and [= *A. altilis* (L.) Asch.]. **Compare:** → *asparagi altilis*.

**ASPERGULAE (!)** – a distorted epithet → *Asperulae* in connection with Fr. name of the plant: *aspergule* (Swd1799:28). In Blanc1748:94 *aspergula* = *asperula* was «a species of *aparine*».

**ASPERUGINIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Asperugo procumbens* L. Names of herbal materials: *folium Asperuginis* – the leaf (Cynos1731:384, Hmn1795(1.2):521, PhBv1824), *herba Asperuginis* – the herb (GM1835:96). **Etymol.:** class. Lat. *asperugo* and Lat. *asperugo spuria* – ‘a spurious asperugo’ (Dodon1583:356) were names of this plant. Hence the Lat. generic name *Asperugo* L. (established 1753). The plant might be confused with *Galium aparine* L., as we can judge from Blanc1748 who synonymized the names: *asperugo* = *aparine* (→ *Aparines*).

**ASPERULAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Galium odoratum* (L.) Scop. [= *Asperula odorata* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *herba Asperulae* – the herb (Taxa1726,



Hmn1799(2.2):378). **Errors:** herb of similar *G. sylvaticum* L. was sometimes gathered by mistake (Hmn1799(2.2):379, PhBv1824(3):22) but it remains odourless when dried. **Etymol.:** Lat. *adj. asper* – ‘rough, coarse’, hence the Lat. noun *asperula*. It was an element of polynomials of several species of the present genera *Asperula* L. and *Galium* L. because their leaf margins and stem edges are rough to touch because of small hooked hairs or prickles. Hence the Lat. generic name *Asperula* L. (established 1753); Span. *asperilla*. In Blanc1748 as a misspelled name *!aspergula* as well. **Remark:** medieval Lat. *aspergula* and *apserugo* were names of another plant, *Galium aparine* L.

**ASPERULAE AUREAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Cruciata laevipes* Opiz [= *Valantia cruciata* L.; *Galium cruciata* (L.) Scop.]. Name of the herbal material: *herba asperulae aureae* – the herb (GM1835:113, Strumpf1848(1):211). **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *asperula aurea* – ‘a golden woodruff’ was the name of this species (Cynos1747:530, Blanc1756) from the colour of its flowers; further etymol. as of → *Asperulae* (a similar plant). No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy.

**ASPERULAE ODORATAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Galium odoratum* (L.) Scop. [= *Asperula odorata* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *herba Asperulae odoratae* – the herb (Huds1778(1):66, Asch1843, BagMow1966). **Etymol.:** Lat. *!spergula odorata* (correctly: *asperula odorata*) – ‘a fragrant woodruff’ was the name of this species in Dodon1578:540, *asperula odorata flore albo* (‘...of white flower’) in Dodon1583:352, from the coumarin fragrance of the dried herb. It is the same as of dry hay, hence the Eng. name *hay plant*. Further etymol. under → *Asperulae*.

**ASPHALATHI (!)** – a distorted spelling of → *aspalathi* (2) (GM1835:171).

**ASPHALATUM (!)** → *lignum aspalathum*.

**ASPHARAGI (!)** → *Asparagi*.

**ASPHODELI** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Asphodelus ramosus* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix Asphodeli* – the “root” (Schum1825(1):430, Schroff1865), which is more correctly the bulb tuber. **Etymol.:** Gk. ἀσφόδελος and Lat. *asphodelus primus* (ClusHist1601(lib.1):196) were names of this species. Hence the Lat. generic name *Asphodelus* L. (established 1753); Germ. *Affodill* (PhWirt1785, Winkler1840(1):38), *Affodil* (Blanc1748, Ws1882), Fr. *asphodele*. **Remark:** Lat. *asphodelus* and *asphodelus foemina* in Fuchs1549:121n is a different plant, *Lilium martagon* L. (Stokes1812(2):234). **Compare:** → *Asphodeli lutei* (\*).

**ASPHODELI ALBI** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Asphodelus ramosus* L. [= *A. albus* Mill. subsp. *ramosus* (L.) Bonnier et Layens]. Name of the herbal material: *radix Asphodeli albi* – the root (Hmn1799(2.2):420), which was more exactly called → *Asphodeli albi radix vera* – ‘a genuine white root of asphodel’ (Rosen1862:95) to avoid confusion with → *asphodeli spurii* *!radix*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *asphodelus albus* – ‘a white asphodel’ was the name of this species in LobAdv1571, denoting the colour of its flowers; same Eng. *white asphodel* (PhBv1824).

Lat. *asphodelus verus albus* – ‘the genuine white asphodel’ was its name in Dale1739:271.  
**Remark:** the original plant is not *Asphodelus albus* Mill. subsp. *albus*.

**ASPHODELI ALBI RADIX VERA** → *Asphodeli albi*.

**ASPHODELI LUTEI (\*)** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant uncertain: according to most authors *Asphodelus ramosus* L., but according to Schleid1857(2):319 and Rosen1862 it was *Asphodeline lutea* (L.) Rchb. [= *A. luteus* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *radix Asphodeli lutei* – the root (Hmn1795(1.2):371), PhBv1824). **Etymol.:** Modern Lat. *asphodelus luteus* = Eng. *yellow asphodel* (PhBv1824) from the colour of the flowers but its Germ. name *Goldwurz* (Hmn1795(1.2):371) suggests a yellow colour of the roots). The flowers of *A. ramosus* are white and those of *Asphodeline lutea* are yellow, but these species were commonly confused. Dobel1830:33,324 used the epithet *Asphodeli* for both these species. **Compare:** → *Asphodeli*.

**ASPHODELI MARIS** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Asphodelus ramosus* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix asphodeli maris* – the root (Hmn1799(2.2):420). **Etymol.:** Lat. *asphodelus mas* – ‘an asphodel the male’. Etymol. under → *Asphodeli albi* and → *mas*. No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy.

**ASPHODELI RAMOSI** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Asphodelus ramosus* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix Asphodeli ramosi* – the “root” (Hmn1799(2.2):420, Hahn1842:482), which is correctly the bulb – *bulbus* (Ws1882). **Etymol.:** Lat. *asphodelus albus ramosus mas* – ‘a white, ramose asphodel the male’ was a name of this species (CBPin1623:208).

**ASPHODELI SPURII** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Lilium martagon* L. Name of the herbal material: *bulbi asphodeli spurii* – the bulbs (Rosen1862:87). **Errors:** this epithet was confusingly named → *Asphodeli radix* (Schum1825(1):428). **Etymol.:** Lat. *asphodelus foemina* – ‘an asphodel the female’ was a name of *L. martagon* in Fuchs1549:121, Trag1552:787, from the resemblance of its flowers to those of asphodels. Lat. *asphodelus spurius* – ‘a spurious asphodel’ seems a pharmaceutical name, no such a polynomial or binomial existed.

**ASPHODELI VULGARIS (!)** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Lilium martagon* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix asphodeli vulgaris* – the “root” (Schroff1865), which is correctly a tuber – *tuber*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *asphodelus vulgaris* – ‘an ordinary asphodel’ was the pharmaceutical name of this plant, as its tubers were a surrogate for → *asphodeli radix*. A better epithet is → *asphodeli spurii*. No such Lat. polynomial or binomial existed for *L. martagon*.

**ASPIDII ATHAMANTICI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Dryopteris athamantica* (Kunze) Kuntze [= *Aspidium athamanticum* Kunze]. Name of the herbal material: *radix Aspidii athamantici* – the “root” (Skobel1864:424), which is correctly the rhizome – *rhizoma*.

**ASPIDII FILICIS MARIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Dryopteris filix-mas* (L.) Schott. [= *Aspidium filix-mas* (L.) Sw. Names of herbal materials and preparations: *stipites Aspidii filicis maris* – the “shoots” (PhNorv1854), which were correctly the petioles (Lat. *petiolum*); *radix Aspidii filicis maris* – the “root” (Schulz1959), which is correctly the rhizome – *rhizoma*;

*extractum oleo-resinosum gemmarum Aspidii filicis maris* – an oily and resinous extract of the rhizomes (anon1831a). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Aspidium* Sw. (established 1800). Further etymol. under → *filicis maris*.

**ASPIDOSPERMATIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Aspidosperma quebracho-blanco* Schltld. Name of the herbal material: *cortex Aspidospermatis* – the bark (Ws1882). A substitute for it was yielded by *A. vargasii* A. DC. (Ws1882). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Aspidosperma* Mart. et Zucc. (established 1824). **Compare:** → *Loxopterygii*.

**ASPLENII** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Asplenium ceterach* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba Asplenii* – the herb (PhWirt1785, Czerw1849(1):205, Rosen1862:41), which was in fact constituted only by the leaves. **Etymol.:** Gk. σπληνίος and ἄσπληνον were names of this species, derived from Gk. σπλήν – ‘a spleen’, because it was a remedy in spleen conditions (Lenz1859, Kryn2007). Neo-Gk. !άσπληνιον, !άσπλένιον (Schröd1685:104,684), and neo-Lat. *aspkenium sive ceterach* (Dale1693:125) were its modern names. Hence the Lat. generic name *Asplenium* L. (established 1753) and national names of *A. ceterach*: Pol. *śledzionka*, Germ. *Milzkraut* (Blanc1748) and *Milzfarn*, Dan. and Norw. *miltbregne*, Swed. *mjältbräken*; Ital. *aspkenio* (RiccFior1789:19), all denoting the spleen.

**ASSA** (*nom. sing.*); **ASSAE** (*gen. sing.*) – less frequent spelling variants of → *asa...* (e.g. Swd1799:91). Missing entries beginning with **ASSA** can begin with **ASA**.

**ASSACOU** – *indecl. (i)*. An herbal material constituted by a milky exudation from the damaged stems of *Hura crepitans* L. [= *H. brasiliensis* Willd.] (Pos1855:84). It was also called *succus d’assacu* (Schroff1865). **Etymol.:** in Tupi language, this tree was called *assacu*, *oassacu*, *ouassacu* and *uaçaacu* (Martius1863:402). **Synonym:** → *Huræ brasiliensis succus*.

**ASSAFOETIDAE** – a rare spelling variant of → *asae foetidae* (Per1854(2):718) or *assae foetidae*.

**ASSAT·US, -A, -UM** → *ustus*.

**ASTERIS ANNUI** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Stenactis annua* (L.) Cass. [= *Aster annuus* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *herba Asteris annui* – the herb (Schum1826(2):414).

**ASTERIS ATTICI** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Aster amellus* L. [= *A. atticus* Pall.]. Names of herbal materials: *radix asteris attici* – the root (Cynos1747:126, GM1835:219), *folium asteris attici* – the leaf (Hmn1793(1.1):40, PhBv1824), *herba asteris attici* – the herb (GM1835:96). **Etymol.:** neo-Gk. ἀστήρ ἄττικός and Lat. *aster atticus* – ‘an Attic aster’ (that is, ‘an aster of Athens’) were names of this species in Fuchs1549:239, Dodon1583:266; later *aster Atticus caeruleus vulgaris* (CBPin1623:267) and *aster Atticus purpureo flore* (JBHis1651(2):1044) denoting the colours of its flowers (blue or purple, respectively). In ClusHist1601(*lib.*4):13–16, eight species of *Aster* had similar names numbered from I to VIII. A coincidental binomial was proposed later. In Berg1855, misspelled as *asteris !allici*.

**ASTERIS CONYZOIDIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Erigeron acris* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba asteris conyzoidis* – the herb (PhWirt1785, PhUniv1829(1):622). **Etymol.:** Lat. *aster conyzoides* – ‘a conyza-like aster’ is an element of polynomials of other species: *aster conyzoides Gesneri* was *Jasonia tuberosa* (L.) DC. [= *Erigeron tuberosum* L.] and *aster conyzoides Indicus orientalis ramosior, caulibus sparsis* (Pluk1696:149) was *Kalimeris indica* (L.) Sch. Bip. [= *Aster indicus* L.]. These plants were neither similar to *E. acris* nor went into practical medicinal use (Stokes1812(4):218). Thus, *aster conyzoides* may indicate at most the resemblance of the capitula and leaves of *E. acris* to the ones of *Inula conyzae* L., which was a rare medicinal plant named in pharmacy *conyza vulgaris* (→ *conyzae vulgaris*). **Remark:** a coincidental binomial of a non-medicinal species existed: *Sericocarpus conyzoides* Nees [= *A. conyzoides* Willd.]. For the etymol. of Lat. *conyza* see → *Conyzae* (1\*).

**ASTERIS INGUINALIS** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Eryngium campestre* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix asteris inguinalis* – the root (PhWirt1785, Czerw1859(3)). **Etymol.:** Lat. *aster inguinalis* – ‘a groin aster’ from its alleged aphrodisiac action (Cynos1745) and the resemblance of its inflorescences to capitula as of the genus *Aster* L.

**ASTRAGALI** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Astragalus exscapus* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix Astragali* – the root (PhChir1795:40, Eimb1820, PhBor1848(2):490, Wigand1863:26). **Errors:** Vogel1758:218 and Dobel1830:37 mismatched the name *astragalus* with *A. glycyphyllos* L. (see: → *glycyrrhizae sylvestris*). **Etymol.:** Gk. ἀστράγαλος and class. Lat. *astragalus* were the names of various species of the genus *Lathyrus* L, including *Lathyrus niger* (L.) Bernh. This class. Lat. name was used as a generic name of other plants, *Astragalus* L. (established 1753). Same names of this genus: Fr. *astragale* (GM1835:219), Ital. *astragalo*, Span. *astragalo* (Jz1826(1):217). Gk. ἀστράγαλος is also ‘a huckle bone’ (Lat. *talus, astragalus, os ballistae*). This bone in some small animals is of a cubic form (four flat and two slightly convex walls) and were hence used as dice. According to Blanc1748, some species of *Astragalus* L. have seeds of the same shape. **Remark:** similar names of animal bones as medicinal materials: *astragalus leporis* (= *talus leporinus*) – the huckle bone of a hare (PhWirt1785, Gray1821:158), *astragalus suillus* (= *talus suis*) – huckle bone of a sow (PhLond1722:81, Gray1821:159). **Compare:** → *tragacantha*.

**ASTRAGALI BAETICI (!)** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Astragalus boeticus* L. Name of the herbal material: *semen astragali baetici* – the seed (Marcus1837, Schroff1865, Ws1882).

**ASTRAGALI EXSCAPI** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Astragalus exscapus* L. Names of herbal materials and preparations: *radix Astragali exscapi* – the root (Hmn1799(2.2):495n, Tdf1822:83, Vogt1832(1):669, Pos1855:288, Wolff1866:579), *decoctum Astragali exscapi* – a decoct of the herb (PhBv1824) or of the roots (PhChir1795:162). In pharmacy since 1787 (Dierb1837a).

**ASTRAGALI MONSPESSULANI** – *gen. sing. (m)*. Original plant: *Astragalus monspessulanus* L. Names of herbal materials: *radix Astragali monspessulani* – the root (Cynos1731:65, Hmn1793(1.1):236n, GM1835:219), *semen Astragali monspessulani* – the seed (Cynos1731:213).

**ASTRAGALI TRAGACANTHAE** – *gen. sing. (m + f)*. Original plant: *Astragalus tragacantha* L. Name of the herbal material: *gummi Astragali tragacanthae* – the gum (Gray1821:184, PhEd1839:191), usually not distinguished from the product called → *tragacantha*. It might be an error from misinterpretation of the Lat. name *tragacantha Astragali* – ‘a tragacanth of *Astragalus*’.

**ASTRANTIAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Peucedanum ostruthium* (L.) Koch. Name of the herbal material: *radix astrantiae* – the root (PhWirt1785, PhUniv1829(2):1). **Etymol.:** medieval Lat. *astrenzia* and Renaissance Lat. *astrantia* were names of this plant, as well as Old Germ.: *Astrenza*, *Astriza*, Germ. *Magistranz* (Köhler1890(2)) and Lat. *magistrantia* (from whence the Germ. *Meisterwurz* of Trag1552:160 and *Meisterwurtz* of Fuchs1549:639 derives, see → *magistrantiae*). Distorted Lat. names recorded by Loech1751: *astrutium*, *astrantium*, *ostraeium*. Blanc1748 synonymized *ostruthium* = *astrantia* = *magistrantia*. Hence the Lat. generic name *Astrantia* L. (established 1753); Germ. *Astrantie*, *Ostranz* (Dobel1830:38), Fr. *astrance*. Names beginning with *astr-* or *ostr-* might all be considered as deriving from the distorted Lat. noun *magistrantia*, and the latter stems from Lat. *magister* – ‘the master; a teacher’. National names of *P. ostruthium* included: Eng. *masterwort*, Dutch *Mesterurt*, Flemish *Mesterwortel*, Swed. *Maesterrot* (PhUniv1830(2):1). **Remark:** Lat. *astrantia* has been used as a generic name of other plants, *Astrantia* L. (which in pharmacy were referred to by → *astrantiae nigrae*). **Compare:** → *astrantiae nigrae*.

**ASTRANTIAE MAJORIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Astrantia major* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix Astrantiae majoris* – the root (PhUniv1829(1):293).

**ASTRANTIAE NIGRAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Astrantia major* L. [= *A. nigra* Scop.]. Name of the herbal material: *radix astrantiae nigrae* – the root (Hmn1798(2.1):80n, PhBv1824). **Errors:** the epithet was confusingly shortened as → *Astrantiae* (Dierb1819, Dobel1830:38, Ws1882). **Etymol.:** Lat. *astrantia nigra* – ‘a black astrantia’ was the name of this species (Syren1613, Moris1680). Further etymol. under → *magistrantiae*, see also: → *astrantiae*.

**ASTRONII CONCINNI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Astronium concinnum* Schott. Name of the herbal material: *cortex Astronii concinni* – the bark (Friededt1868:565). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Astronium* Jacq. (established 1760).

**ASTRUTHII (!)** – a distorted spelling of → *Ostruthii* (Taxa1726).

**ATACAMEZ** → *chinae Tecamez* (?).

**ATHAMANTAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Athamanta cretensis* L. Name of the herbal material: !*semen Athamantae* – the “seed” (Rosen1862:539), which is correctly a fruit of the schizocarp type. **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Athamanta* L. (established 1753), earlier only as an *adj.* in the name: *meum athamanticum* (→ *Mei athamantici*). An incorrect spelling *-nth-* was frequent in pharmacy.

**ATHAMANTHAE (!)** – an incorrect spelling of → *Athamantae* (Rosen1862:539).

**ATHANASIAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Tanacetum vulgare* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba athanasiae* – the herb (PhWirt1785, Jz1826(1):351). **Etymol.:** under → *Tanaceti*. **Etymol.:** Gk. ἀθανασία – ‘immortality, endless life’ and Lat. *athanasia* were elements of the polynomials of many medicinal plants, mainly bitter (see → *Tanaceti*, and → *abrotani* of similar etymologies). Hence the Lat. generic name *Athanasia* L. (established 1763). Neo-Lat. *athanasia amara* – ‘a bitter athanasia’, Germ. *bitteres Athanasienkraut* – ‘a bitter herb of athanasia’ (Dierb1847:1195) was the pharmaceutical name of an initially unrecognized plant of Mexico. It might be *Calea ternifolia* Kunth, a recorded epithet for which was → *!athanaxiae amarae (!)* (Rosen1862:278). Neither such a Lat. binomial “*Athanasia amara*” nor a generic name “*Athanaxia*” existed. **Remark:** Span. *atanasia* was the name of *Tanacetum vulgare* L. (Jz1826(1):217).

**ATHANASIAE AMARAE (?)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant unknown, mentioned at most under a non-existing binomial “*Athanasia amara*”. Name of the herbal material: *herba athanasiae amarae* – the herb (Martius1844a, Dierb1847:1195). Rosen1862:278 recorded *herba athanaxiae amarae* for *Calea zacatechichi* Schltdl. then corrected to *athanasiae amarae* (Rosen1862:[1361]). **Etymol.:** under → *Athanasiae*. **Remark:** Not to be confused with *Otanthus maritimus* (L.) Hoffmanns. et Link [= *Athanasia maritima* L.] in Jz1826(1):217,250), compare: → *Athanasiae maritimae*, → *gnaphalii maritimi*.

**ATHANASIAE MARITIMAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Otanthus maritimus* (L.) Hoffmanns. et Link [= *Athanasia maritima* (L.) L.]. Name of the herbal material: *herba Athanasiae maritimae* – the herb (GM1835:96).

**ATHANAXIAE AMARAE (!)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Calea ternifolia* Kunth [= *C. zacatechichi* Schltdl.]. Name of the herbal material: *herba !athanaxiae amarae* – the herb (Rosen1862:278). **Etymol.:** under → *athanasiae amarae (?)*. **Compare:** → *Caleae zacatechichi*.

**ATHER, ATTAR** – non-Lat. names of rose oil (→ *Rosae aetheroleum*) (GM1835:199).

**ATHEROSPERMATIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Atherosperma moschatum* Labill. Name of the herbal material: *cortex Atherospermatidis* – the bark (Schroff1865, Ws1882, Wigand1887). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Atherosperma* Labill. (established 1806). In pharmacy, the bark has been known since approximately 1862 (Ws1882).

**ATMELLAE (!)** – a distorted spelling of → *Acmellae* (Winkler1842(2):685).

**ATMOSPHERA** – *nom. sing. (f)*. An early name for → *halitus* (Crantz1771) in the context of harmful vapours of plants.

**ARTACTYLIDIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Carthamus lanatus* L. [= *Atractylis lanata* Scop.]. Name of the herbal material: *herba Atractylidis* – the herb (GM1835:96), but probably only the leaf *folium*, as in (PhBv1824). **Errors:** 1) in Taxa1726, this epithet was misapplied for *Carduus benedictus* (L.) L; 2) in Cynos1731:425, the name *attractylis* was misapplied for *Carlina sylvestris* L. (→ *Carlinae sylvestris*). Maybe the name *attractylis* embraced more plants

of spinosely dentate leaves (as those three species mentioned here), being confused, undistinguished or regarded as equivalent. **Etymol.:** Gk. ἀτρακυλῖς and ἀτρακυλλῖς were names of *Carthamus lanatus* L. (from Gk. ἄτρακτος – ‘a spindle’; Lat. *atractylis* in Fuchs1549:127 was the name of some unidentified spinose plants. Another Lat. name *fusus agrestis* – ‘field spindle’ (Park1640(2):964) because either rural women made spindles of the long and smooth stems of this plant, or better because the capitula covered with hairs and pappus and the stem beneath resembles a spindle with wool. Hence the Lat. name of this species: *atractylis* (Dodon1583:724), *atractylis lutea* (CBPin1623:379), *cnicus artactylis lutea dictus* (Boerh1720(1):140) and the former generic name [*Atractylis* L.] (established 1753). *Gen. sing. atractylidis*, although the Gk. *gen. sing.* is ἀτρακυλίδος (Abram1958). Similarly, Galen's ἀτρακίς (*gen. sing. ἀτρακίδος*) was the name of any (another?) prickly plant (Abram1958).

**ATRACTYLIDIS GUMMIFERAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Carlina gummifera* (L.) Less. [= *Atractylis gummifera* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *gummi Atractylidis gummiferae* – the gum (GM1835:86). It was an inspissated exudation from roots, more frequently called → *acantho-mastix*.

**ATRACTYLIDIS LUTEAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Carthamus lanatus* L. Name of the herbal material: *folium atractylidis luteae* – the leaf (Cynos1731:345). **Errors:** Later, *Carthamus tinctorius* L. was matched with this epithet by mistake (CMedPhGall1819:lxxxv), being a plant of yellow flowers as well. *C. tinctorius* is correctly denoted by the epithet → *Carthami*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *artactylis lutea* was the name of this species (CBPin1623:379) from its yellow flowers. Further etymol. under → *Atractylidis*. A coincident binomial [*Atractylis lutea* Bubani (1899)] for this species existed.

**ATRIPLICIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Atriplex hortensis* L. Name of the herbal material: *semen Atriplicis* – the seed (GM1835:310). **Etymol.:** Gk. ἀτράραξις and hence the class. Lat. *atriplex (f)* – ‘an orache’. It became an element of many polynomials of plants of the genera *Atriplex* L. and *Chenopodium* L. This noun was wrongly used as *m* (e.g. Dierb1819:122, Sawicz1839:38, Endl1841:183).

**ATRIPLICIS ALBAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Atriplex hortensis* L. Name of the herbal material: *semen atriplicis albae* – the seed (PhWirt1785). Later, both the white and red form of this species were permissible as yielding an equivalent herbal stock: *herba atriplicis albae et rubrae* – the herb (Graum1815:9) and *semen atriplicis albae et rubrae* – the seed (Geiger1839(2.1):368). The red forms of *A. hortensis* used to be treated as a separate species [*A. rubra* (L.) Crantz] (Graum1815:9). **Etymol.:** Lat. *atriplex alba* – ‘a white orache’ was the name of this species (Geoffroy1741(3):141). JBHis1651(2):970 named these forms together *atriplex rubra et alba hortensis* – ‘a red and white garden orache’. Its leaves (of both normal and reddened forms) were used as a poor vegetable (Zückert1769:183n). **Remark:** coincident binomials of other plants existed: *Chenopodium album* L. [= *Atriplex alba* (L.) Crantz], *A. rosea* L. [= *A. alba* Scop.]. **Compare:** → *atriplicis rubrae* (2).

**ATRIPLICIS AMERICANANE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Chenopodium ambrosioides* L. [= *Botrys ambrosioides* (L.) Nieuwl.]. Name of the herbal material: *folium atriplicis Americanae* – the leaf (Vogt1832(1):517). **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *atriplex Americana* – ‘an American orache’ is derived from an earlier polynomial of this species *botrys Americana* in Park1640(1):89 (see → *botryos Americanae*). No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy.

**ATRIPLICIS CANINAE** (\*) – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Chenopodium bonus-henricus* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba atriplicis caninae* (and !*canini*) – the herb (Sawicz1839:39). However, Matth1563:230v stated clearly that «there existed yet another species [of orache] which was also called [in Germ.] *Gutter Heinrich* and *Hundschnmelten*, ordinary [in Lat.] *atriplex canina*.» **Etymol.:** Lat. *atriplex canina* – ‘a dog’s orache’ was the name applied to probably more than one species of *Chenopodium* L. (e.g. in CBPin1623:119 being synonymized with *atriplex foetida*, compare → *atriplicis foetidae*). Plant names mentioning dogs usually mean ‘unworthy’ or ‘stinking’. There are several species of *Chenopodium* L. and *Atriplex* L. of an unagreeable odour. No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy. **Remark:** Pol. *komosa psia loboda* – literally: ‘a goosefoot the dogs’ orache’ was the name of *Chenopodium vulvaria* L. [= *Ch. olidum* Curtis] (Sawicz1839:37) which has an unpleasant odour.

**ATRIPLICIS FOETIDAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Chenopodium vulvaria* L. Names of herbal materials: *herba atriplicis foetidae* – the herb (Hoffm1802, GM1835:100, Rosen1862:210), *summitates atriplicis foetidae* – the flowering tops (Sawicz1839:38). **Etymol.:** Lat. *atriplex foetida* – ‘a foetid goosefoot’ was the name of this species (CBPin1623:119) from its unagreeable odour. No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy. Further remarks as under → *atriplicis olidae*. Endl1841:184 by mistake inflected as *atriplicis !foetidi* (as if it was *m*).

**ATRIPLICIS HORTENSIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Atriplex hortensis* L. Names of herbal materials: *herba Atriplicis hortensis* – the herb (GM1835:96), *semen Atriplicis hortensis* – the seed (PhWirt1785). **Etymol.:** Lat. *atriplex hortensis* – ‘a garden orache’ was the name of this or any similar plant in Fuchs1549:225.

**ATRIPLICIS MARITIMAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Atriplex laciniata* L. [= *A. maritima* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *folium atriplicis maritimae* – the leaf (Cynos1731:321). The species was mentioned as medicinal (without the herbal material) in Carl1770:28. **Etymol.:** Lat. *atriplex maritima laciniata* – ‘a maritime, lacinate (=slashed) orache’ was the name of this species (CBPin1623:120). It grows by the sea. **Remark:** the original plant is not *Suaeda maritima* (L.) Dumort. [= *Atriplex maritima* (L.) Crantz] or *A. littoralis* L. [= *A. maritima* Pall.].

**ATRIPLICIS MEXICANAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Chenopodium ambrosioides* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba atriplicis Mexicanae* – the herb (GM1835:100, Sawicz1839:34). **Etymol.:** Lat. *atriplex Mexicana* – ‘a Mexican orache’ was the name of this species (Spiegel1633), later *atriplex odora sive suaveolens Americana Mexiocanave* – ‘a fragrant or sweet-smelling American or Mexican orache’ (Moris1680:605). No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy.



*ATRIPLICIS SATIVAE*

**ATRIPLICIS ODORATAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Chenopodium botrys* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba atriplicis odoratae* – the herb (Taxa1726, Sawicz1839:36). **Etymol.:** Lat. *atriplex odorata* – ‘a fragrant orache’ was the pharmaceutical name of this species (Franck1716, Quincy1749), derived from Lat. polynomials of this species: *atriplex odorata suaveolens Americana Mexiōcanave* – ‘a fragrant, sweet-smelling American or Mexican orache’ (Moris1680(2):605), *atriplex odorata Mexicana* (RayHist1686(1):196). **Remark:** a coincident binomial existed for the non-medicinal plant *Exomis albicans* Moq. [= *Atriplex odorata* Pers.]. Not to be confused with *Ch. ambrosioides* L. which had many similar polynomials (see → *atriplicis odoratae Americanae*).

**ATRIPLICIS ODORATAE AMERICANAЕ** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Chenopodium ambrosioides* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba atriplicis odoratae americanae* – the herb (PhWirt1760, Martius1832, Mitscher1847). **Etymol.:** Lat. *atriplex odorata Americana* – ‘a fragrant American orache’. No such polynomial existed (compare: → *atriplicis Americanae*).

**ATRIPLICIS OLIDAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Chenopodium vulvaria* L. [= *Ch. olidum* Curtis]. Names of herbal materials: *herba atriplicis olidae* – the herb (Hmn1799(2.2):282n, Hoffm1802, PhBv1824, Rosen1862:210), *summitates atriplicis olidae* – the tops (Sawicz1839:38). **Etymol.:** Lat. *atriplex olida* – ‘a stinking orache’ was the name of this plant (LobIc1581:255, RayHist1686(1):198) from its disagreeable odour and similarity of the leaves to *Atriplex* L. Similar names: Eng. *wild stinking arrach*, Germ. *Stinkmelde*. No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy, this species was not included in *Atriplex* L. Further etymol. under → *Atriplicis*.

**ATRIPLICIS PEDIS ANSERINI** – *gen. sing. (f + m)*. Original plant: *Chenopodium rubrum* L. Name of the herbal material: *folium atriplicis pedis anserini* – the leaf (Cynos1731:321). **Etymol.:** Lat. *atriplex sylvestris sive pes anserinus latifolia* – ‘a forest/wild orache or a goose foot’ was the name of this species in LobIc1581:254, from the shape of the leaves.

**ATRIPLICIS RUBRAE (1)** → *atriplicis albae*.

**ATRIPLICIS RUBRAE (2)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Chenopodium rubrum* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba atriplicis rubrae* – the herb (Goüan1765:397). **Remarks:** this species might be misidentified due to the resemblance of the colour of the herb to the one of the red-tinged forms of *Atriplex hortensis* L. (compare: → *atriplicis albae*). *Ch. rubrum* was never a member of the genus *Atriplex* L. **Compare** also: → *atriplicis sylvestris*.

**ATRIPLICIS SATIVAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Atriplex hortensis* L. Names of herbal materials: *semen atriplicis sativae* – the seed, *herba atriplicis sativae* – the herb (PhWirt1785, Hmn1795(1.2):333, PhBv1824), sometimes fresh – *herba virens Atriplicis sativae* (Schum1825(1):309). **Etymol.:** Lat. *atriplex sativa* – ‘a sown orache’ was the name of this species (LobHist1576:127, Murr1776(4):329), because it was cultivated for its edible leaves (Rosen1862:208). *Atriplex sativa alba* and *atriplex sativa altera folio et flore !purpurea* of LobIc1581:253 might denote the green and red forms of this species as well. No such Lat.

binomial “*Atriplex satva*” existed; same names of the species: Germ. *Gartenmelde* (Hoffm1802), Eng. *garden orache*, Fr. *arroche des jardins*, Ital. *atriplice degli orti*. **Compare:** → *herbae quatuor emollientes secundariae*.

**ATRIPLICIS SYLVESTRIS** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Chenopodium rubrum* L. Names of herbal materials: *folium atriplicis sylvestris* – the leaf (Cynos1747:477, Hmn1799(2.2):72, PhBv1824), *herba atriplicis sylvestris* – the herb (Swd1799:52, GM1835:96, Sawicz1839:42). Only Hoffm1802:16 regarded the herb of *Ch. album* L. as an equivalent herbal stock (a mistake?). **Etymol.:** Lat. *atriplex sylvestris latifolia* – ‘a broad-leaved forest/wild orache’ was the name of this species (LobHist1576:128, Park1640(1):749), earlier and later *atriplex sylvestris* (Fuchs1549:225, JBHis1651(2):971). No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy. **Compare:** → *atriplicis rubrae* (2).

**ATROPAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Atropa belladonna* L. Names of herbal materials and preparations: *radix Atropae* – the root, *folium Atropae* – the leaf, *extractum foliorum Atropae* – an extract of the leaves (PhNorv1854:ix-x). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Atropa* L. (established 1753).

**ATTALEAE FUNIFERAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Attalea funifera* Mart. ex Spreng. Names of herbal materials: *fructus Attaleae funiferae* – the fruit (Schroff1865, Wigand1887), *lignum Attaleae funiferae* – the wood (Dittrich1863). This tree yields → *piassava*. **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Attalea* Kunth (established 1816).

**ATTANTASCH** – a transcription variant of → *adandasch* (Walpers1853).

**ATTAR, ATHER** – non-Lat. names of rose oil (→ *Rosae aetheroleum*) (GM1835:199). **Etymol.:** Pers. *hatar-gul* was the name of this herbal product; hence Eng. *attar, athar, atar*, and even *otto*. These rare names were occasionally considered as Lat.

**ATTMELLAE (!)** – a distorted spelling of → *Acmellae* (Gesner1771:48, PhWirt1785:48).

**-AT·US, -AT·A, -AT·UM** – Lat. adjective endings. When suffixed to Lat. names of plants or plant products, they formed epithets denoting that a given compound medicine contained a small addition of the indicated plant preparation or plant product. E.g. → *saccharatus* – ‘sweetened’ (by the addition of sugar → *saccharum* (1)), → *rosatus* (from Lat. *Rosa* – ‘a rose’), → *violatus* (from Lat. *Viola* – ‘a violet’), → *diaboraginatus* (from Lat. *Borago* – ‘a borage’, see also: → *dia-*), → *mastichatus* – with an addition of mastix (→ *mastiche*). If some plant juice (→ *succus*) was added, then a more general term → *insuccatus* could be applied. The abovementioned additions mainly corrected the flavour, smell and colour of compound medicines. Other additions conserved them or increased the solubility of some ingredients, e.g. → *acetatus* which denotes a small addition of vinegar (→ *acetum* (1)). Other suffixes were rarely used for this purpose; they were: **-icus**, e.g. *ricinicus* (→ *Ricini*), and **-itus**, only in: *mellitus* (→ *mel*). **Remarks:** 1) These suffixes also occur in the names of preparations which contained an addition of any synthetic substance, e.g. *carbolisatus* – with carbolic acid (*carbolum*, phenol), *aqua chloroformiata* – water with chloroform (*chloroformium*)

(Lemb1907(2)), *sapo sulphuratus* – soap with sulphur (*suphur*), *sapo stibiatus* – soap with antimony (*stibium*) (Pos1855:326). 2) The old nomenclature of chemical compounds, especially the salts of organic vegetable substances, knew similar adjectives, e.g. *chiniatus* (from Lat. *chinia* – ‘quinin’) formed the names of salts of quinin; *saccharatus* (from Lat. → *saccharum* (1) – ‘sugar’ occurred in a name: *ferrum saccharatum* (Lemb1907(2)) ~ ‘an iron salt of sugar’). 3) Not to be confused with Lat. adjectival suffixes *-os-us*, *-os-a*, *-os-um* which form epithets denoting just possessing a given character, e.g. *albumen* – ‘an albumen of a seed’ and *albuminosus* – ‘possessing an albumen’, *fibra* – ‘a fibre’ and *fibrosus* – a) ‘fibrous, i.e. like a fibre’ or b) ‘rich in internal fibres’. 4) This etymology cannot be applied to: a) adjectives in the old chemical Lat. names of salts, e.g. *carbonatus* (carbonate); b) some Lat. adjectives which denote a chemical operation performed, e.g. → *clarificatus*, → *colatus*, → *concentratus*, → *condensatus*, → *mundatus*, → *pulveratus*, → *siccatus*. They render the Eng. suffix *-ated*. **Compare:** → *resinosus* (1\*).

**AUBORI (!)** – a distorted spelling of → *hellebori* (Buch1810:388).

**AU...** – Missing entries beginning with **AU...** can begin with **AV...**

**AUCUPARIAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Sorbus aucuparia* L. [= *Aucuparia silvestris* Medik.]. Name of the herbal material: *fructus Aucupariae* – the fruit (Anthon1833:33). **Etymol.:** medieval Lat. *aucupatio* – ‘bird catching’. Fruits remaining on this tree in winter attract birds and are their food. The tree was named *sorbus aucupalis* (Blanc1748). Hence the former Lat. generic name [*Aucuparia* Medik.] (proposed 1789), and similar names of *S. aucuparia*: Germ. *Vogelbeere* – ‘bird berries’, Fr. *sorbier des oiseleurs* – ‘a rowan of birds’ (PhBv1824), and Span. *serbal de cazadores* – ‘a rowan of the hunters’. The latter is a confusion of *gluten aucuparium* – a glue for catching birds which is prepared from the fruits of *Viscum album* L. (Caels1774:52). *S. aucuparia* affords no sticky substances. **Compare:** → *viscus aucupatorius*.

**AUGOGO (?)** – *indecl. (i)*. An unidentified medicinal fruit of Abyssinian origin (Schimper1848).

**AUGUSTURAE (!)** – a misspelled variant of → *Angosturae* (Eimb1820).

**AULE** – *indecl. (i)*. Original plant: *Olea europaea* L. subsp. *cuspidata* (Wall. ex G. Don) Cif. [= *O. chrysophylla* Lam.]. Name of the herbal material: *folia aule* – the leaf (Walpers1853, Dittrich1863). **Etymol.:** *aulé* was the name of this species in Tigre language (Martius1851:621). Also transcribed as → *woira* (Martius1851, Walpers1853).

**AUORNI** – a typographical variant of → *avorni*.

**AURANTIAE MALI (!)** – a distorted epithet → *Aurantii* (PhGand1783:20). **Compare:** → *mali aurantiae* (!).

**AURANTII** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Citrus aurantium* L. [= *Aurantium orientale* Mill.]. Names of herbal materials and preparations: *folia Aurantii* – the leaves (Lemb1907(2)), *flos*

*Aurantii* – the flower, *bacca Aurantii* – the fruit (Per1854(2):978, Göpp1859), called here a berry. Unripe, small and very bitter fruits were distinguished from ripe ones as *poma immatura et matura Aurantii* (respectively) already in DHass1807:27. Parts of the fruit: *flavedo Aurantii* (DHass1807:27) (= !*cortex Aurantii*, → !*malicorium Aurantii*) – the pericarp (i.e. the peel of orange colour), *semen Aurantii* – the seed (Rosen1862:760), *aetheroleum Aurantii* – the volatile oil (= *oleum Aurantii corticis*, distilled from the pericarp). Names of preparations: *aqua florum Aurantii* – an aromatic water (= → *naphae (1) aqua*), *tinctura pomorum Aurantii* – a tincture (of unripe fruits); → *vinum Aurantii (!)* – a wine of oranges. **Derivatives: AURANTIORUM** – *gen. plur.* In some traditional, well-established and usually older names of the same herbal materials: *poma aurantiorum* – the fruits, when bitter, called *poma aurantiorum immatura* (Rosen1862:760), *folia aurantiorum* – the leaves (GM1835:75), *folia aurantiorum viridia* – the green leaves (Vogt1832(1):589), !*cortex aurantiorum* – the pericarp, also called *cortex fructuum aurantiorum* (PhHann1861), !*herba Aurantiorum* – the “herb”, which was correctly the leaves or maybe the youngest tops of the twigs?; *flores Aurantiorum* – the flowers (PhWirt1785, Tdf1822:323), *oleum volatile corticum aurantiorum* – the volatile oil of the peels (Jz1838:404), *semen aurantiorum* – the seed (Taxa1726, PhWirt1785, better: *semina*), *succus aurantiorum* – the juice (PhDan1786) and *succus spissatus aurantiorum* – an inspissated juice (Gray1821:191) of the fruits. **The sorts** of orange peels were numerous and depended on the ripeness and geographical origin, and included: *cortices Aurantiorum de Malaga* – of Malaga (dark), *cortices Aurantiorum virides* – green (of Portugal), *cortices Aurantiorum de Curassav* (= *cortices Aurantiorum curassavienses*, → *cortices de Curassav*) – of the islands of Curaçao and Barbados (Winkler1852); *cortex aurantii Indicus* – of India (and Ceylon) (RmWds1918). The peels of ripe fruits were independently named *cortex aurantiorum citrinus* (→ *citrinus (2)*) – yellow orange peels, and unripe *virides* – green ones (Schroff1865). **Etymol.:** old-Hindu *naranja* and hence Arab. *narandj* – ‘a tree of orange’. Hence the late-Latin name of its fruit: *arancium*, and *pomum arancium*, and from these, Germ. *Pomeranze* and Pol. *pomarańcza* (Mad1935), Span. *naranja* (Jz1826(2):3,311), *noronio* (Jz1826(2):312), *toronjo* (Jz1826(1):234), Ital. *arancio* (RiccFior1789:17). The Lat. noun *arancium* was distorted to Lat. *adj. aurantius* – ‘golden’ (probably being influenced by Fr. *or* – ‘gold’), which gave further names of the fruit: Lat. *aurantia* and *malum aurantium* – ‘a golden apple’, Eng. *orange*. Hence the former Lat. generic name [*Aurantium* Mill.] (proposed 1754). **Compare:** → *manna (1)*, *naphae (1)*.

**AURANTII AMARI** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Citrus aurantium* L. but only the alleged variety [*C. aurantium* L. var. *amara* L.; *C. amara* Lam.] which yielded bitter fruits. Names of herbal materials: *fructus aurantii amari* – the fruit (PhGall1818:25), *cortex aurantii amari* – the pericarp or peel (Copland1834:viii). Bitter orange peel was obtained from very small, green, fruits of *C. aurantium* L. which fall unripe. **Etymol.:** Lat. *aurantium amarum* – ‘a bitter orange’ from the bitterness of the pericarp. No such Lat. binomial existed in the former genus [*Aurantium* Mill.].

**AURANTII CURASSAVIENSIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Citrus aurantium* L. [= *Aurantium orientale* Mill.]. Name of the herbal material: *cortex fructus aurantii curassaviensis* – the pericarp (Pos1855:83), or the peel of the fruit, also called → *cortices de Curassav*.

**AURANTII DULCIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Citrus aurantium* L. but only the alleged taxon [*C. ×dulcis* Pers.] yielding sweet fruits. Names of herbal materials: *fructus aurantii dulcis* – the fruit (PhGall1818:25), *cortex aurantii dulcis* – the pericarp or the peel (Wood1864:318). **Etymol.:** Lat. *aurantium dulce* – ‘a sweet orange’ from the taste of the pericarp, which loses its bitterness while ripening, so these must have been riper than the → *aurantii amari cortex*. A coincident Lat. binomial [*C. ×dulcis* Pers.] existed but the taste was rejected as a character of taxonomical importance. **Remark:** *tinctura aurantii dulcis* – ‘sweet tincture of oranges’ was a preparation sweetened with sugar (PhSvec1826:187).

**AURANTIORUM CORTEX CURASSAVIENSIS** – *gen. plur. (n) + nom. sing. (m)*. A variant of the word order of *cortex aurantiorum curassaviensis* (GM1835, Schroff1865). **Etymol.:** under → *cortices de Curassav* and → *Aurantii*.

**AURANTII HISPALENSIS** → *aurantium Hispalense*.

**AURANTII SINENSIS** – *gen. sing. (n)*. Original plant: *Citrus ×sinensis* (L.) Osbeck [= *C. aurantium* L. var. *dulcis* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *oleum aethereum corticis fructus Citri aurantii sinensis* (Hager1892:183) – the volatile oil of the pericarp. A similar provisional species name “*Citrus aurantium sinensis*” was mentioned already by Dach1864:22n as yielding the *oleum corticum aurantiorum* (= *Essence de Portugal*). **Derivatives:** **AURANTIORUM SINENSIUM** – *gen. plur.* E.g. *oleum aethereum aurantiorum sinensium* – the volatile oil (of pericarp) (Martius1844a). **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *aurantium Sinense* – ‘a Chinese orange (fruit)’ from the region of its geographical origin and cultivation. **Compare:** → *Citri sinensis*.

**AURANTIORUM** → *Aurantii*.

**AURANTIORUM CORTEX CURASSAVIENSIS** → *aurantii curassaviensis cortex*.

**AURANTIORUM CORTICES AMERICANI** – *gen. plur. (n) + nom. plur. (m)*. A rare synonym of → *cortices de Curassav* (Dierb1845:150). **Etymol.:** Lat. *cortices aurantiorum Americani* – ‘American peels of oranges’.

**AURANTIORUM CORTICES CURASSAVIENSES** – *gen. plur. (n) + nom. plur. (m)*. A rare synonym of → *cortices de Curassav* (Dierb1845:150). **Etymol.:** Lat. *cortices aurantiorum Curassavienses* – ‘peels of oranges of Curaçao’.

**AURANTIORUM CORTICES EUROPAEI** – *gen. plur. (n) + nom. plur. (m)*. An herbal material constituted by the peels of the fruits of *Citrus aurantium* L. from European plantations (Italy, Spain, Portugal) (Dierb1845:150). **Etymol.:** Lat. *cortices aurantiorum Europaei* – ‘European peels of oranges’.

**AURANTIORUM SINENSIUM** → *aurantii sinensis*.

**AURANTIUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*, symbols: ☉*ant.* (Phoebus1835(1):108), ☉*rant* (Artus1857:7). An herbal material constituted by the fruits of *Citrus aurantium* L. (Jz1826(2):311,

Per1854:(2):). **Derivatives:** AURANTIA – *nom. plur.* **Sorts:** two main 19<sup>th</sup>-century sorts of these ripe fruits were: *aurantium Curassaviense* (→ *aurantii Curassaviensis*) and → *aurantium Hispalense*. **Etymol.:** under → *Aurantii* and → *citrangulum*. **Synonyms:** → *anarantium*, → *Aurantii bacca/pomum/fructus*, → *citrangulum*, → *chrysigenum*, → *malum aurantium*, → *malum aureum* (2), → *nerantium*.

**AURANTIUM HISPALENSE** – *nom. sing. (n)*. An herbal material constituted by the sort of ripe fruits of *Citrus aurantium* L. [= *C. vulgaris* Risso] (Jz1826(1):234, Jz1838(2):236, Jz1838:117). **Derivatives:** AURANTIA HISPALIENSIA (!) – *nom. plur.* (Swd1799:57). **AURANTII HISPALENSIS** – *gen. sing.* In names of parts of these fruits and preparations: *cortex exterior aurantii Hispalensis* – the exterior peel (Gray1821:379), *conserva corticis exterioris aurantii Hispalensis* – a conserve (Gray1821:379). **Etymol.:** Lat. *aurantium Hispalense* – ‘a Sevilla orange’, from Span. Sevilla (class. Lat. *Hispalum* and *Provincia Hispalensis*); probably obtained from orange trees cultivated there? They were named in Eng. *Seville orange tree* (Swd1799:57).

**AUREA MALA** – *nom. plur. (n)*, a variant of the word order of → *malum aureum* (1) (Schum1825(1):257).

**AURICULA JUDAE** – *nom. sing. (f+M)*. An herbal material constituted by the fruiting bodies of *Hirneola auricula-judae* (L.) Berk. [= *Auricularia auricula-judae* (Fr.) J. Schröt; *A. sambucina* Mart.; *Tremella auricula-judae* L.; *Peziza auricula* L.] (Hmn1798(2.1):164, Tdf1822, PhBv1824). **Derivatives:** AURICULAE JUDAE – *nom. plur.* (Goüan1765:457, Spielm1774:376). **Etymol.:** Lat. *auricula Judae* – ‘Judas' ear’ became a common name of this species, it might have originated from a vernacular name. The species was originally named *arborum fungus auriculae Judae facie* – ‘a fungus of trees of an appearance of Judas' ear’ (ClusHist1601(append.):294), *fungus membranaceus auriculam referens* – ‘a membranaceous fungus resembling an ear’ (CBPin1623:372). These denote the resemblance of the colour, shape, and size of this fruiting body to the auricle of an ear. Same names in other languages: Germ. *Judasohr* (GM1835), Dutch *Judasoor*, Eng. *Judas's ear fungus*, *Jew's ear*, Fr. *oreille de Judas* (PhWirt1785), Ital. *orecchio di Giuda* (Riccfior1789:39), Span. *oreja de Judas* (Jz1826(2):315). No such Lat. binomial “*Auricula judae*” existed. A generic name [*Auricula* auct.] for some fungi unallied to *H. auricula-judae*. **Synonyms:** → *fungus Sambuci*, → *agaricus sambucinus* (!).

**AURICULAE (?)** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Only in this name: *flos auriculae* – a flower. This herbal material originated from an unidentified South Amer. plant, maybe of the genus *Epidendrum* L. (Hmn1798(2.1):174) or *Cymbopetalum penduliflorum* (Dunal) Baill. It was used as a spice or fragrance in the late 18<sup>th</sup> century. **Etymol.:** Lat. *flos auriculae* – ‘a flower of an ear’, Span. *flor de la oreja* (Valent1722:197, Hmn1798(2.1):174), maybe from the shape of the petals of *C. pendulifolium*?

**AURICULAE LEPORIS** – *gen. sing. (f+m)*. Original plant: *Bupleurum falcatum* L. used regardless of the varieties (listed under → *Bupleuri*). Names of herbal materials: *radix auriculae leporis* – the root, *herba auriculae leporis* – the herb (Hmn1799(2.2):211n,

Rosen1862:535). **Etymol.:** Lat. *auricula leporis umbellata lutea* – ‘an ear of a hare, umbellate, yellow’ was the name of this species (JBHis1651(3):200) from the narrowly lanceolate and slightly falcate leaves which resemble a hare’s ear. Same names of this plant: Eng. *hare's ear* (Gray1821:97), Dan. *hareøre*, Germ. *Hasenohr* (Blanc1748, Batsch1790:223), Swed. *harört*, Fr. *oreille de lièvre* (GM1835:96). **Compare:** etymologies of: → *costae bovis*, → *Bupleuri*.

**AURICULAE MURIS (1)** – *gen. sing. (f + m)*. Original plant: *Hieracium pilosella* L. Only in the names of these herbal materials: *herba auriculae muris* – the herb (Linn1749, Murr1776(1):111, Hmn1798(2.1):69, PhBv1824), *!flores auriculae muris* – the “flowers” (Rosen1862:312) which are correctly inflorescences of the capitulum type. **Errors:** In Taxa1726 the following 4 names were erroneously synonymized: → *auriculae muris (1)*, → *hispidulae*, → *pulmonariae gallicae* and → *Pilosellae herba*. They indicate at least 3 various plant species. **Etymol.:** Lat. *auricula muris minor* – ‘a lesser ear of a mouse’ was the name of this species in Trag1552:278, from the shape of the leaves and their hairs; other polynomials: *muris auricula* (Cord1561:49); in pharmacy *auricula muris* (Schröd1672:542, Dale1739:90); similar names: Germ. *Mausöhrchen* (Rosen1862:312), Eng. *common mouse ear* (Gray1821:75), Pol. *mysze uszka* (CMA1752:20), *mysie uszka* (Jakubski1934(1):407, based on a description of a plant named in Germ. *Mausohrleinkraut* in Syren1613:906), Fr. *oreille de rat* (DPhB1777), *l'oreille de souris* (Mtg1748:xcii), all referring to mouse ears. **Remarks:** 1) Lat. *auricula muris* was synonymized by Brunf1530:238 with *anagallis* which makes it identifiable with *Anagallis arvensis* L. In Fuchs1549:22, *auricula muris* was synonymized with *alsine* (→ *Alsines*) and *morsus gallina* (→ *morsus gallinae*) which make it identifiable with *Stellaria media* (L.) Vill. 2) Lat. *auricula muris* in Spielm1774:376 was the name of *Antennaria dioica* (L.) Gaertn., a medicinal plant.

**AURICULAE MURIS (2)** – *gen. sing. (f + m)*. Original plants: *Myosotis arvensis* (L.) Hill, *M. scorpioides* L. [= *M. palustris* Hill] and *M. intermedia* Link ex Schultz, and probably even more similar but undistinguished species of the genus *Myosotis* L. Considered as yielding equivalent herbal products. Only in this name of an herbal product: *radix auriculae muris* – the root (Rosen1862:438). **Etymol.:** LobHist1576:193 recorded two Lat. names of this (or allied) plant: *myosotis* and *auricula muris minor* – ‘a lesser ear of a mouse’, and the latter was to be a pharmaceutical name of this plant. The name *myosotis* derives from Gk. μῦς (*gen. sing. μύος*) – ‘a mouse’ and Gk. οὔς (*gen. sing. ὠτός*) – ‘an ear’ so the etymol. is equal. It denotes the shape of the petal. Hence the Lat. generic name *Myosotis* L. (established 1753). **Compare:** → *Myosotis*.

**AURICULAE MURIS ALBAE** – *gen. sing. (f + m)*. Original plant: *Cerastium arvense* L. Name of the herbal material: *flos auriculae muris albae* – the flower (Hausm1851(1):153, Czerw1860(5):2892, Rosen1862:698). **Errors:** the epithet confusingly shortened as *auriculae muris* in Schum1825(1):660. **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *auricula muris alba* – ‘a little white mouse ear’ was the pharmaceutical name of the species recorded first in Hausm1854(3):1541, from the shape of the rosette leaves and from the shape and colour of the petals. A similar Eng. name of this species: *field mouse-ear* (Ait1811(3):136).

**AURICULAE MURIS CAMERARII** – *gen. sing. (f + m + M)*. Original plant: *Hymenocarpus circinnatus* (L.) Savi [= *Medicago circinnata* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *folium auriculae muris Camerarii* – the leaf (Hmn1795(2.1):314, PhBv1824, Schum1826(2):338, Spenner1834(1):849), *herba auriculae muris Camerarii* – the herb (Geiger1828). **Etymol.:** Lat. *auricula muris Camerarii* – ‘an ear of a mouse by Camerarius’ was the name of this plant in JBHis1651(2):387, from the name Rudolf Jakob Camerer (Latinized as Camerarius), a Germ. physician and botanist of the 18<sup>th</sup> century, and from the shape of the pods which resemble an ear; see. etymol. → *auriculae* (?).

**AURICULAE MURIS MAJORIS** – *gen. sing. (f + m)*. Original plant: *Hieracium murorum* L. Name of the herbal material: *folium auriculae muris majoris* – the leaf (Hmn1798(2.1):67). **Errors:** Dobell1830:133 mistakenly synonymized *H. murorum* with *H. lachenalii* C. C. Gmel. which is similar and possibly treated as equivalent, but in fact a distinct species. **Etymol.:** Lat. *auricula muris major* – ‘a greater ear of a mouse’ was the name of *H. murorum* in Trag1552:276, from the resemblance of its capitula to the ones of *H. pilosella* L. The latter plant was called *auricula muris minor* (→ *auriculae muris* (1)).

**AURICULAE MURIS PULCHRO FLORE ALBO** – *gen. sing. (f + gen. plur. (m) + abl. sing. (n))*. Original plant: *Holosteum umbellatum* L. Name of the herbal material: *flos auriculae muris pulchro flore albo* – the flower (Cynos1731:496n). Due to its rarity, this species was often confused with or substituted by a common plant *Cerastium arvense* L., (as in Hmn1793(1.1):15). **Etymol.:** Lat. *auricula muris pulchro flore albo* – ‘an ear of a mouse of a pretty, white flower’ was the name of *H. umbellatum* L. (JBHis1651(3):360). This polynomial was expanded in comparison to → *auriculae muris albae* (which denotes *C. arvense* L.) in order to avoid confusions (as in Stokes1812(2):563 who erroneously matched *auricula muris pulchro flore albo* with *C. arvense* L.). **Compare:** → *holostei caryophyllati* (\*).

**AURICULAE URSI (1)** – *gen. sing. (f + m)*. Original plant: *Ramonda myconi* (L.) Rehb. [= *Verbascum myconi* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *folium auriculae ursi* – the leaf (GM1835:97). **Etymol.:** Lat. *auricula ursi* – ‘an ear of a bear’; *auricula ursi myconi* which denotes the shape of the leaf blades (Blanc1748); same: Fr. *oreille d’ours* (GM1835:97), Germ. *Bärenöhrllein*, *Aurickel* (Blanc1748). **Compare:** → *bellidis luteae*.

**AURICULAE URSI (2)** – *gen. sing. (f + m)*. Original plant: *Primula auricula* L. Names of herbal materials: *herba auriculae ursi* – the herb, *radix auriculae ursi* – the root (Rosen1862:499). **Etymol.:** Lat. *auricula ursi I* – ‘an ear of a bear, the first’ was the name of this species (ClusPann1583:344), without “P” in Dodon1583:148), probably from the shape of the petals; similar names of the plant: Germ. *Bärenohr-Primel*, *Aurikula* (Rosen1862:499), *Aurikel* (Ws1882:47), Eng. *yellow bear's ear* (Gray1821:49), Ital. *primula orecchia d’orso*. **Remark:** Not to be confused with a proposed genus [*Auricula-Ursi* Seguiet] of the same family.

**AURICULAE URSI (3!)** – *gen. sing. (f + m)*. Original plant: *Primula matthioli* (L.) V. A. Richt. [= *Cortusa matthioli* L.]. Names of herbal materials: *folium auriculae ursi* – the leaf (Cynos1747:541), *radix auriculae ursi* – the root (Cynos1747:125). **Etymol.:** Lat. *auricula ursi*



– ‘an ear of a bear’ should be applied for *Prinula* L. (→ *auriculae ursi* (2)) (Cynos1747:541), but *P. matthioli* was either confused with or did not distinguish it from primulas, as can be seen in other polynomials mentioned in Cynos1747, and pertaining to many garden forms of primulas of various flower colours: *auricula ursi flore purpureo* (CBPin1623:242), *auricula ursi flore luteo* and *auricula ursi sive primula veris alpina flore rubente* (JBHis1651(3):499, 851).

**AURICULAE URSI MYCONI** – *gen. sing. (f + m + i)*. Original plant: *Ramonda myconi* (L.) Rchb. Name of the herbal material: *folium auriculae ursi myconi* – the leaf (Cynos1731:345n, Hmn1798(2.1):116). **Etymol.:** Lat. *auricula ursi myconi* – ‘an ear of a bear by Myconus’ was the name of this species in Dalech1586(1):837 and JBHis1651(3):869, probably from the shape of the leaf. Further etymol. under → *myconi* and → *auriculae ursi* (1).

**AURICULARIAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Oldenlandia auricularia* (L.) K. Schum. [= *Hedyotis auricularia* L.]. Names of herbal materials: *herba auriculariae* – the herb (Linn1749:16, Hmn1799(2.2):450, PhBv1824), *folium auriculariae* – the leaf (Hoffm1802:7). **Etymol.:** Lat. *auricularia* from Lat. *auricula* – ‘an ear’, etymol. unclear as being unrelated to the structure of this plant. **Remark:** many various plants were called *auricularia* in medieval Lat. No such Lat. generic name existed among vascular plants.

**AURISTILLUM** – *nom. sing. (n)*. A type of dosage form distinguished by the place of its administration. This is a liquid compound medicine used as a medication for the ear canal. In Amer. pharmacy of the 1<sup>st</sup> half of the 20<sup>th</sup> century (BH2002:1450). **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *auristillum* is composed of Lat. *auris* – ‘an ear’ and *stillo* – ‘to fall in drops, to drip’.

**AUSUAR** → *gummi ausuar* (?).

**AUTOPYRUS** – *nom. sing. (m)*. A sort of bread (→ *panis*) baked from the purest wheat flour (→ *Triticum (1) farina*) (from carefully dehusked grain), with no admixtures of bran (→ *furfur (1)*), that is, wheat bread, wheat roll (Lat. → *panis albus*). **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *autopyrus* derives from Gk. ἀντός – ‘alone, by oneself’ and Gk. πῦρος – ‘wheat’ (Blanc1748). **Synonym:** → *panis albus*.

**AUTOUR** → *cortex autour*.

**AV...** – Missing entries beginning with **AV...** can begin with **AU...**

**AVA-AVA, AVA** – rare transcription variants of → *kava-kava* (Schulz1959) but compare → *avae*.

**AVAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Piper methysticum* G. Forst. Name of the herbal material: *radix avae* – the root (GM1835:267, Czerw1859(3):1084, Wenda1884:104). **Etymol.:** under → *kava-kava*; the name from Germ. *Awapfeffer* (Henkel1862:217).

**AVELLANA PURGATRIX** – *nom. sing. (f)*. An herbal material constituted by the seeds of *Jatropha multifida* L. (Dierb1825, Rosen1862:829). Without the original plant species already

in Monti1753:139. **Derivatives:** **AVELLANAE PURGATRICES** – *nom. plur.* **Etymol.:** Lat. *avellana purgatrix* – ‘a purging hazelnut’ was the name of these seeds (Monard1574:61, CBPin1623:418), expanded as *avellana purgatrix Novi Orbis* – ‘...of the New World’ (JBHis1650(1):324). **Synonyms:** → *nux purgans*, → *curcadis multifidi (!) semen*, → *behen magnum*, → *nux behen magnum*, → *ricini Americani minoris semen*.

**AVELLANAE (1)** – *gen. sing. (f).* Original plant: *Corylus avellana* L. Names of herbal materials: *nuces avellanae* – the nuts (Swd1799:69), later named *fructus avellanae* – the fruit (Schroff1865), and incorrectly a “seed”– *!semen* (Martius1853); but more precisely the useful part of this herbal stock is only the endosperm (*nucleus avellanae*) (Ws1882); *folium avellanae* – the leaf, *oleum avellanae* – the oil (fatty, expressed from the endosperms) (Goüan1765:417), later called *oleum nucum avellanae* – oil of nuts (Martius1844a). **Derivatives:** **AVELLANARUM** – *gen. plur.* E.g. *cinis avellanarum* – ‘ash of hazelnuts’ (Dos1761:31,39), *oleum avellanarum* – the oil (PhHis1817:177). **Etymol.:** class. Lat. *avellana* and medieval Lat. *avelana* – ‘a hazel’ and ‘a hazelnut’ (the fruit of hazel), Span. *avellanera*, *avellano* (Jz1826(2):236). No such Lat. generic name existed. **Remarks:** Lat. noun *avellana* is a frequent component of old names, both of pharmaceutical herbal materials (*materia medica*) and old polynomials of plant species. It compares the shapes or sizes of the seeds or fruits to hazelnuts which were a well-known European commodity. Examples: → *avellana purgatrix*, → *avellana Mexicana* (medicinal herbal materials); *areca seu faufel*, *avellana Indica versicolor* (a name of *Areca catechu* L. in RayHist1686(2):1363. Some botanical names which were retained in other languages became even more spurious, e.g. Ital. *avellana indiana* was the name of *Acacia catechu* (L. fil.) Willd. (RiccFior1789:27). **Compare:** → *nux avellana*.

**AVELLANAE (2)** – *nom. plur. (f).* An herbal material constituted by the fruits (of nut type) of *Corylus avellana* L. (Cynos1747:264, Vogel1758:266). **Etymol.:** under → *avellanae (1)* and → *nux avellana*. **Synonyms:** → *Coryli nux*, → *avellanae (1) fructus*, → *nux avellana*, → *nux Lampertiana*. **Compare:** → *avellanorum*.

**AVELLANAE LOMBARDICAE** – *nom. plur. (f).* An herbal material constituted by the fruits of *Corylus maxima* Mill. (Hmn1798(2.1):8). **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *avellana Lombardica* – ‘a hazelnut of Lombardy’ (in northern Italy), where it was cultivated. **Synonym:** → *avellanae oblongae*.

**AVELLANAE MEXICANAE** – *nom. plur. (f).* An herbal material constituted by the seeds of *Theobroma cacao* L. (Taxa1726, CatMM1825:52, Martius1832, GM1835:23). **Etymol.:** Lat. *avellana Mexicana* – ‘a Mexican hazelnut’ was the name of these fruits, scarcely known and thus compared also to almonds (CBPin1623:6, Schröd1685:752) or broad beans (→ *fabae Mexicanae (!)*), maybe due to the taste after roasting. Further etymol. under → *avellanae (1)*. **Synonyms:** → *Cacao (1)*, → *Cacao (2) semen!/nuculae!/nucella*, → *fabae Mexicanae (!)*.

**AVELLANAE OBLONGAE** – *nom. plur. (f).* An herbal material which is the fruits of *Corylus maxima* Mill. (Hmn1798(2.1):8). **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *avellana oblonga* – ‘an oblong hazelnut’ but this name comes not from the shape of these nuts but from elongated involucre which

entirely enclose the nut. Further etymol. under → *avellanae* (1). **Synonym:** → *avellanae Lombardicae*.

**AVELLANAE PURGATRICES** → *avellana purgatrix*.

**AVELLANARUM** → *avellanae* (1).

**AVELLANORUM** – *gen. plur. (n)*. Original plant: *Corylus avellana* L. Name of the herbal material: *oleum avellanorum* – the oil (fatty, obtained by expression from the nuts) (Krünitz). **Etymol.:** Lat. *avellanium* – ‘a hazelnut’, the fruit of hazel.

**AVENA CORNUTA** – *nom. sing. (f)*. An herbal material constituted by sclerotia of the fungus *Claviceps purpurea* (Fr.) Tul. developed from the pistils of the flowers of *Avena sativa* L. (Bousq1889:7). It was regarded as medicinally different from → *secale cornutum*. **Etymol.:** neo-Lat. *avena cornuta* – ‘a horned oat’ from the shape of the sclerotium. No such binomial existed in taxonomy.

**AVENA EXCORTICATA** – *nom. sing. (f)*. An herbal material constituted by groats, that is, threshed grain (caryopses) of *Avena sativa* L., deprived of their paleae (husks) (Per1855(2.1):77). Only Bischoff1829:23 also mentioned *A. strigosa* Schreb. and *A. nuda* L. as equivalent species, but probably as food plants. **Etymol.:** Lat. *avena excorticata* – ‘an excorticated oat’ (Manget1683). Etymol. under → *Avenae*, → *excorticatus*. **Synonyms:** → *Avenae fructus excorticatus/semem excorticatum*, → *grutum*.

**AVENACE·US, -A, -UM** → *Avenae*.

**AVENAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Avena sativa* L. Names of herbal materials and preparations: *stramentum Avenae* – the straw, *herba Avenae* – the herb, *farina Avenae* – the flour (Culbreth1927:96), *amylum Avenae* – the starch (Stz1954:par.187), *fructus Avenae* – the grain (= → *Avena excorticata*), *semem Avenae excorticatum* – the “seed” (called so when freed from the husks) (Cynos1747:246, Stz1954:178); *tinctura Avenae* – a tincture (of grain) (Felter1922). Also *panis Avenae* – oat bread (Cur1791:66) baked from oat flour. **Sorts:** Two undefined sorts of oat grain were once distinguished: *semem avenae albae* – the “seed of white oat” and *semem avenae nigrae* – of the black one (Jz1826(2):236), the latter called also *fructus nigri Avenae* (Schroff1865). Black and white oat were distinguished as two species, e.g. in CBPin1623:23. *Avena alba* had straw-coloured paleas and lemmas when ripe, and *avena nigra* had blackish-brown paleas and lemmas (Stokes1812(1):157). **Derivatives:** **AVENACE·US, -A, -UM** – *adj.* In another name of oat flour: *farina avenacea* (Gray1821:197) and in a name of these preparations of oat: *decoctum avenaceum* – a decoct of oat (of grain) (Rosen1862:61, which might be a synonym of *gelatina avenacea* of Cynos1747:248) (→ *gelatina* (1)), and: *cerevisia avenacea* – an oat beer, made of fermented oat malt (Plenck1797:317). **Etymol.:** class. Lat. *avena* – ‘an oat’, hence the Lat. generic name *Avena* L. (established 1753); Fr. *avoine* (Crantz1762(1):2), Portug. *aveia*, Span. *avena*, *avea* (Jz1826(1):339), Ital. *vena* (RiccFior1789:80). Lat. *avena* was the name of *A. sativa* in many authors: Fuchs1549:185,

Camer1586:191, JBHis1651(2):432. No such Lat. binomials “*Avena alba*, *Avena nigra*” existed. **Compare:** → *Avena excorticata*, → *grutum*.

**AVENAE ALBAE** → *Avenae*.

**AVENAE FATUAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Avena fatua* L. Name of the herbal material: *fructus Avenae fatuae* – the fruit (Schroff1865) which is of the caryopsis type.

**AVENAE FRUCTUS NIGER** → *Avenae*.

**AVENAE NIGRAE** → *Avenae*.

**AVENIONENS·IS, -E** → *grana Avenionensia*.

**AVOCADO** – *indecl. (i)*. Original plant: *Persea americana* Mill. Name of the herbal material: *oleum avocado* – the oil (fatty, obtained by expression from the pulp of the fruit which is a one-seeded berry). Name mentioned only in Strumpf1848(1):109, from a species mentioned under the Eng. name *avocado pear*. **Etymol.:** In the Nahuatl language of the Aztec people, *ahuacatl* was the name of this fruit or the tree; also transcribed *avogado* (Göpp1859), *avocate*, *avagate* and allegedly of Caribbean origin (Ws1882). Similar names of the tree: Germ. *Avokatbaum* (Ws1882), Fr. *avocatier* (Lam1810(*suppl.*1):653). No such Lat. generic name existed. **Compare:** → *lignum anisatum*.

**AVORNI** – *gen. sing. (m lub f)*. Original plant: *Frangula alnus* Mill. Name of the herbal material: *cortex avorni* – the bark (WiggHus1867). **Etymol.:** medieval Lat. *avornus* was the name of this shrub (WiggHus1867) of the 13<sup>th</sup> and 14<sup>th</sup> centuries, exceedingly rare. Typographical variants: *avornus* (deMeuve1695) and *auornus*.

**AXUNGIA TERRAE** – *nom. sing. (f) + gen. sing. (f)*. A rare synonym of *petroleum nigrum*, which was the black sort of natural petroleum (→ *petroleum*) (PhHelv1771:132n). **Etymol.:** Lat. *axungia terrae* – ‘a grease of the earth’ from its consistency.

**AYA PANA** – *indecl. (i)*. Original plant: *Eupatorium triplinerve* Vahl [= *Ayapana triplinervis* (Vahl) R. M. King et H. Rob.; *E. ayapana* Vent.]. Names of herbal materials: *folium aya pana* – the leaf, *radix aya pana* – the root (PhBv1824). **Etymol.:** in Tupi language, *ayapana* – ‘[a remedy] for venoms’ was the name of this plant (Martius1863:377), hence Eng. and Portug. (Brazil.) *ayapana*, Germ. *Avapana*, Fr. *avapane* (Stz1954:*par.*559). Dey1867:53 reported this species also from Bengal (where it was probably cultivated) under the Indian name *ayapan*. Hence the Lat. generic name *Ayapana* Spach. (established 1841).

**AYAPANAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Eupatorium triplinerve* Vent. [= *E. ayapana* Vahl; *Ayapana triplinervis* (Vahl) R. M. King et H. Rob.]. Names of herbal materials: *folium Ayapanae* – the leaf (Geiger1839(2):732, Dittrich1863, Wigand1887), *stipites Ayapanae* – the stems (GM1835:14), *radix Ayapanae* – the root (GM1835:14,219). **Etymol.:** under → *aya pana*. Also undeclensed: *ayapana*.

**AYAPANNAE (!)** – a distorted spelling of → *ayapanae* (Dierb1829).

**AZADIRACHTAE** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Azadirachta indica* Juss. [= *Melia azadirachta* L.]. Names of herbal materials: *cortex Azadirachtae* – the bark (Waring1868, Dunin-Wąsowicz1883:282, Wenda1884:85), *semen Azadirachtae* – the seed (Schroff1865), *oleum Azadirachtae* – the oil (fatty, obtained by expression from the seeds, also called → *margosae oleum*) (Warden1888). Only in Ws1882:938n: *folium Azadirachtae* – the leaf (an error?). Name of a preparation: *infusum Azadirachtae* – the infusion (of bark) (BrPhCod1911). The first pharmacognostical description of the fruits was provided by Schf1784:154: «*fructus oleosa, acris, amara*», but the species went into medicinal use after 1860 (Schroff1865). **Etymol.:** *Azad-dirakht* was recorded as a name of this tree in India (Quatt2000:244). Hence the Lat. generic name *Azadirachta* Juss. (established 1830). Many unrelated names of its products: Eng. *veepa oil* – oil from the seeds (RmWds1918), Eng. *kohombe oil* – oil of the fruits (Hedrick1919). Germ. *Zedrachrinde*, Fr. *ecorce d'asedarach* – the bark (RmWds1918). **Remark:** Not to be confused with → *azedarach*. Span. *acedraque*, *agriaz* and *azaderac* were names of *Melia azedarach* L. (Jz1826(1):294).

**AZARI (!)** – an incorrect spelling of → *Asari* (Pérez1599, Dobel1830:32).

**AZAROLI** – *gen. sing. (f)*. Original plant: *Crataegus azarolus* L. [= *Azarolus crataegoides* Borckh.]. Names of herbal materials: *lignum Azaroli* – the wood (Sepp1773), *drupae seu pyrenae azaroli* – the drupes (CatMM1825:45). **Etymol.:** Ital. *lazaroli* (Zückert1769:246) and *azarolo* are names of this species (Gledh2008), hence the specific epithet and a proposed Lat. generic name [*Azarolus* Borckh. (1803)]; Germ. *Azarolen* (Zückert1769:246), Fr. *azarolier*, *azerolier* (Cynos1731:218), Eng. *azarole*, Span. *acerolo*.

**AZEDARACH** – *indecl. (i)*. Original plant: *Melia azedarach* L. [= *Azedarach sempervirens* Kuntze]. Names of herbal materials: *flos azedarach* – the flower (Cynos1731:497), *folium azedarach* – the leaf (Hmn1793(2.2):468n, Bley1861:31), *fructus azedarach* – the fruit (PhBv1824), *cortex azedarach* – the bark (Cynos1731:94, GM1835:44, Bley1861:31), *radix azedarach* – the root (Schoepf1787:65, Hoffm1802:31). The fruits were described in Cynos1731:141 as → *bacca* but named !*semen*. **Etymol.:** Pers. *azad dirakht* – ‘a noble tree’ was the name of this species, hence Lat. *azedarach* (Dodon1583:836) and *azadarac* (ClusHist1601(lib.1):30). Later applied as a specific epithet and as a proposed Lat. generic name [*Azedarach* Mill.] proposed in 1754 for selected species of the genus *Melia* L.; Fr. *azédarac*, Germ. *Zedarach* (Anthon1833). Lat. spelling variants: !*zedrach* (Bley1861). **Remarks:** Not to be confused with → *azadirachtae*... (as in Ws1882:939 who mismatched the Germ. *Zedarach* with *M. azadirachta* L.).

**AZYMUS** → *panis azymus*.

## References

- Abl1858 – Abl (n.) 1858: *Zur Nomenclatur der Pharmacopoea Germanica mit bezug der Pharmacopoea Austriaca*. Amtlicher Bericht über die Versammlung Deutscher Naturforscher und Ärzte, Wien, 32: 271–278.
- Abram1958 – Abramowiczówna Z. (ed.) 1958–1965: *Słownik grecko-polski*. PWN, Warszawa; 1: I–XXV + 1–631; 2: 1–747; 3: 1–778; 4: 1–733.
- Adumb1852 – *Adumbratio novae Pharmacopoeae Austriacae*. Typis Caes. Reg. Aulae et Imperii Typographiae, Viennae 1852.
- Ait1811 – Aiton W. T. 1811: *Hortus Kewensis or A catalogue of the plants cultivated in the Royal Botanic Garden at Kew*. Vol. 2. Ed. 2. Longman, Hurst, Rees, Orme & Brown, London.
- Alp1629 – Alpini P. 1629: *De Plantis exoticis Libri duo*. Apud Io. Guerilium, Venetiis.
- Alp1735 – Alpini P. 1735: *Historiae naturalis Aegypti pars secunda, sive, de Plantis Aegypti liber auctus & emendatus [...] cum observationibus Joannis Veslingii*.
- Alp1829 – Alpinus P. 1829: *De Medicina Aegyptorum*. Denuo edidit J. B. Friedreich, typis C. H. Beck, Nordlingae.
- Alston1770 – Alston C. 1770: *Lectures on the materia medica: containing the natural history of drugs*. Vol. 1–2. Edward & Charles Dilly, Poultry; A. Kincaid & J. Bell, Edinburgh.
- Ambros1666 – Ambrosinus H. 1666: *Phytologia hoc est de Plantis*. Tomus 1, pars 1. Sumptibus Haeredum Evangelistae de Ducciis, Bononiae.
- Anke1846 – Anke N. 1846: *Philologisch-medicinische Bemerkugen*. Universitäts-Buchdruckerei, Moskwa.
- anon1831a – *Über einige Drogen des Gewächsreichs*. Pharmaceutisches Central-Blatt 2(49): 778–781; 1831.
- AnselGilg1911 – Anselmino O., Gilg E. 1911: *Kommentar zum Deutschen Arzneibuch: Auf Grundlage der Hager-Fischer-Hartwichschen Kommentare der früheren Arzneibücher*. Band 1. Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg GmbH. doi: 10.1007/978-3-662-39858-6
- Anthon1833 – Anthon E. F. 1833: *Handwörterbuch der chemisch-pharmazeutischen und pharmakognostischen Nomenklaturen*. Johann Leonhard Schrag, Nürnberg.
- Anthon1861 – Anthon E. F. 1861: *Handwörterbuch der chemisch-pharmazeutischen und pharmakognostischen Nomenklaturen*. Aufl. 2., J. L. Schrag's Verlag, Leipzig.
- Arends1903 – Arends G. 1903: *Neue Arzneimittel und pharmazeutische Spezialitäten: einschliesslich der neuen Drogen, Organ- und Serumpräparate*. J. Springer, Berlin.
- Arends1908 – Arends G., Duntze E., Lenz W. G. L. 1908 (eds.): *Hagers Handbuch der pharmaceutischen Praxis für Apotheker, Ärzte, Drogisten und Medicinalbeamte*. Ergänzungsband [= Band 3]. J. Springer, Berlin.
- Arnemann1795 – Arnemann J. 1795: *Praktische Arzneimittellehre*. Aufl. 2., im Vandenhoeck und Ruprechtschen Verlage, Göttingen.
- Artus1857 – Artus W. 1857: *Receptirkunst*. C. A. Schwetschke & Sohn, Braunschweig.

- Asch1843 – Aschenbrenner M. 1843: *Die neueren Arzneimittel und Arzneibereitungsformen*. F. Enke's Verlagsbuchhandlung, Erlangen.
- Att1867 – Attfeld J. 1867: *An introduction to pharmaceutical chemistry*. John van Voorst, London.
- Aug1838 – Augustin F. L. 1838: *Die königlich preußische Medicinalverfassung. 6. Band, enthaltend die Medicinalverordnungen von 1833 bis 1837*. In der C. Chr. Horvath'schen Buchhandlung, Potsdam.
- BagMow1966 – Bagiński S., Mowszowicz J. 1966: *Krajowe rośliny lecznicze*. Łódzkie Towarzystwo Naukowe, Państwowe Wydawnictwo Naukowe, Łódź.
- Bald1784 – Baldinger E. G. 1784: *Pharmacopoea Edinburgensis*. Ed. 2. (in Germania), Georg. Ludov. Foerster, Bremae.
- Balfour1888 – Balfour I. B. 1888: *Botany of Socotra*. Transactions of The Royal Society of Edinburgh 31: 1–446. doi: 10.5962/bhl.title.11021
- Barton1818 – Barton W. P. C. 1818: *Vegetable materia medica of the United States*. M. Carey & Son, Philadelphia.
- Bärwald1837 – Bärwald [n.]. 1837: *Ueber Béral's pharmazeutische Nomenclatur und Classification*. Journal der Chirurgie und Augenheilkunde 26(1): 111–124.
- Batsch1790 – Batsch A. I. G. C. 1790: *Versuch einer Arzneimittellehre nach den Verwandtschaften der wirkenden Bestandtheile*. Academische Buchhandlung, Iena.
- Batsó1826 – Batsó V. 1826: *Dissertatio inauguralis chemica de Aspidio filice mare*. A. Pichler, Vindobonae.
- BauhCat1622 – Bauhin C. 1622: *Catalogus Plantarum circa Basileam sponte nascentium*. Typis Johan. Jacobi Genathii, Basileae.
- Béc1821 – Béclard A., Chomel, Cloquet H., Cloquet J., Orfila M. 1821–1826: *Nouveau dictionnaire de médecine, chirurgie, pharmacie, physique, chimie, historie naturelle etc*. Gabon et Compagnie, Paris.
- Beckm1801 – Beckmann J. 1801: *Lexicon botanicum*. J. F. Röver, Gottingae.
- Beer1876 – Beer R. K. 1876: *Pharmacological dictionary. A lexicon of pharmaceutical terminology containing all the terms of the pharmacopoeias of the United States and Germany*. Beer & Sadler, Baltimore.
- Bene1833 – Bene F. 1833: *Elementa Medicinae practicae*. Sumptibus Conr. Adolphi Hartleben, Pestini.
- Berg1845 – Berg O. 1845: *Handbuch der pharmaceutischen Botanik*. Plahn'sche Buchhandlung (L. Nitze), Berlin.
- Berg1852 – Berg O. 1852: *Handbuch der pharmazeutischen Botanik*. Band 2. Aufl. 2. Verlag von Louis Nitze, Berlin.
- Berg1855 – Berg O. 1855: *Handbuch der pharmazeutischen Botanik*. 3. Aufl. Verlag von Rudolph Gaertner, Berlin.
- Berg1857 – Berg O. 1857: *Handbuch der pharmazeutischen Botanik*. Band 2: *Pharmakognosie: Pharmazeutische Waarenkunde*. 2. Aufl. Verlag von Rudolph Gaertner, Berlin.
- Berg1865 – Berg O. C. 1865c: *Anatomischer Atlas zur pharmazeutischen Waarenkunde*. Verlag von Rudolph Gaertner, Berlin.
- Berg1866 – Berg O. 1866: *Pharmazeutische Botanik*. 5. Aufl. Verlag von Rudolph Gaertner, Berlin.

- Bergen1826 – von Bergen H. 1826: *Versuch einer Monographie der China*. Hartwig & Müller, Hamburg. [abstracted in:] *Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal* 1827; 27: 118–136.
- Berger1954 – Berger F. 1954. *Handbuch der Drogenkunde: Herbae*. Band 4. Verlag von Wilhelm Maudrich, Wien.
- Bergius1778 – Bergius P. J. 1778: *Materia medica e Regno vegetabili, sistens simplicia officinalia, pariter atque culinaria*. Typis Petri Hesselberg, Stockholmiae.
- Bergius1782 – Bergius P. J. 1782: *Materia medica e Regno Vegetabili, sistens Simplicia officinalia pariter atque culinaria*. Ed. 2. Typis Petri Hesselberg, Stockholmiae.
- Bey1816 – Bey A. 1816: *Travels of Ali Bey in Morocco, Tripoli, Cyprus, Egypt, Arabia, Syria, and Turkey, between the years 1803 and 1807*. Longman, Hurst, Rees, Orme, & Brown, London.
- BH2002 – Buerki R. A., Higby G. J. 2002: *History of dosage forms and basic preparations*. [In:] Swarbrick J., Boylan J. C. 2002, eds.: *Encyclopedia of pharmaceutical technology*. Marcel Dekker Inc., New York: 1447–1477.
- Billerbeck1824 – Billerbeck J. 1824: *Flora classica*. J. C. Hinrichssche Buchhandlung, Leipzig.
- Bischoff1829 – Bischoff T. G. 1829: *Plantae medicinales secundum Methodum Candollei naturalem in Conspectum relatae, adjectis Medicamentis quae prebent, simplicibus*. A. Oswald, Heidelbergae.
- Bischoff1831 – Bischoff G. W. 1831: *Grundriss der medicinischen Botanik als Leitfaden*. August Oswald's Universitätsbuchhandlung, Heidelberg.
- Bischoff1834 – Bischoff C. H. E. 1834: *Die Lehre von den chemischen Heilmitteln oder Handbuch der Arzneimittellehre*. Supplement-Band. Bey Eduard Weber, Bonn.
- Bischoff1843 – Bischoff G. W. 1843: *Medicinisch-pharmaceutische Botanik: Ein Handbuch für Deutschlands Aerzte und Pharmaceuten*. Bei Ferdinand Enke, Erlangen.
- BL1803 – Bouillon-Lagrange E.-J.-B. 1803: *Manuelle du pharmaciens*. Bernard, Paris.
- Blackwell1737 – Blackwell E. 1737: *A curious herbal containing five hundred cuts, of the most useful plants which are now used in the practice*. Vol. 1. Printed for Samuel Harding, London.
- Blackwell1750 – Blackwell E. 1750–1773: *Herbarium Blackwellianum*. Typis Io. Iosephi Fleischmanni, Norimbergae. doi.org/10.5962/bhl.title.567
- Blair1723 – Blair P. 1723: *Pharmaco-botanologia or an alphabetical and classical dissertation on all the British indigenous and garden plants of the New London Dispensatory*. G. Strahan, W & J. Innys, W. Mears, London.
- Blanc1683 – Blancardus S. 1683: *Lexicon medicum Graeco-Latinum...* Litteris Müllerianis, Jenae.
- Blanc1748 – Blanckaert S. 1748: *Lexicon medicum*. I. G. Bierwirth, Halae Magdeburgicae.
- Blanc1756 – *Stephani Blancardi Lexicon medicum renovatum*. Ed. nova, aucta. Apud Samuelem et Johannem Luchtman, Lugundi Batavorum 1756.
- Blanc1777 – Blancard S. 1777: *Lexicon medicum tripertitum renovatum*. Ed. novissima I. F. Isenflamm, sumtibus Eng. Beni. Schwickerti, Lipsiae.
- Blanckhn1739 – Blanckenhorn J. 1739: *Dissertatio botanico-medica de Acemella palatina*. Johannes Jacobus Haener, Heidelbergae.
- Blas1836 – Blasius E. 1836: *Handwörterbuch der gesammten Chirurgie und Augenheilkunde*. Verlag von Th. Chr. Fr. Enslin, Berlin.



- Bley1835 – Bley [n.] 1835: *Analyse des semen Achilleae nobilis*. Pharmaceutische Central-Blatt, 6(3): 43–46.
- Bley1855 – Bley L. 1855: *Verzeichniss derjenigen Drogen, welche die Herren Gehe & Comp. in Dresden der Vereinssammlung als Geschenk haben zugehen lassen*. Archiv der Pharmacie 134(3): 326–327.
- Bley1861 – Bley L. 1861: *Arzneimittel welche von den Eingebornen der Insel Java gebraucht werden*. Archiv der Pharmacie 108(11): 20–32.
- Boerh1720 – Boerhaave H. 1720: *Index alter plantarum quae in Horto academico Lugduno-Batavo aluntur*. P. Vander, Lugduni Batavorum.
- Boerh1727 – Boerhaave H. 1727: *Historia Plantarum, quae in Horto academico Lugduni Batavorum crescunt*. Pars 1–2. apud Franciscum Gonzagam, Romae.
- Borrigh1670 – Borrigh O. 1670: *Lingua Pharmacopoeorum sive de accurata Vocabulorum in Pharmacopoliis usitatorum Pronunciatione*. Typis Matthiae Godicchenii, sumptibus Petri Hauboldi, Hafniae.
- Bousq1889 – Bousquet [F.]. 1889: *Note sur l'ergot d'avoine et son emploi en obstétrique*. Bulletins et mémoires de la Société obstétricale et gynécologique de Paris 4: 7–9.
- Brad1728 – Bradley R. 1728: *Dictionarium botanicum*. Printed for T. Woodward & J. Peele, London.
- BrPh1867 – *British pharmacopoeia*. General Council of Medical Education and Registration. Spottiswoode & Co., London 1867.
- BrPhCod1911 – *The British Pharmaceutical Codex*. The Pharmaceutical Press, London 1911.
- Brückmann1722 – Brückmann F. E. 1722: *Catalogus exhibens Appellationes et Denominationes omnium potus Generum*. Typis Salomonis Schnorrii, Helmstadt.
- Brunf1530 – Brunfels O. 1530: *Herbarum vivae Eicones...* apud Joannem Schottum, Argentorati.
- Brunf1532 – Brunfels O. 1532: *Contrafayt Kreüterbuch Nach rechter vollkommener Art, vnud Beschreibungen der Alten, besstberümpften Ärtzt, vormals in Teütscher sprach, der masßen nye gesehen, noch im Truck außgangen; sampt einer gemeynen Inleytung der Kreüter Urhab, Erkantnüsß, Brauch, Lob, und Herrlicheit*. Bey Hans Schotten, Strassburg.
- Brunt1885 – Brunton T. L., Williams F. H. 1885: *A text-book of pharmacology, therapeutics and materia medica*. Lea Brothers & Co., Philadelphia.
- Buch1810 – Bucholz C. F. 1810: *Katechismus der Apothekekunst: oder Grundzüge des pharmazeutischen Wissens*. Beyer & Maring, Erfurt.
- Buchheim1856 – Buchheim R. 1853–1856: *Lehrbuch der Arzneimittellehre*. L. Voss, Leipzig.
- Buchheister1888 – Buchheister G. A. 1888: *Handbuch der Drogisten-Praxis*. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, Heidelberg. doi: 10.1007/978-3-662-36325-6
- Buchheister1893 – Buchheister G. A. 1893: *Handbuch der Drogisten-Praxis*. 3. Aufl. Verlag von Julius Springer, Berlin.
- Buk1960 – Bukowski S. 1960: *Receptura. Zarys technologii lekarstw*. Wyd. 2 rozszerzone. PZWL, Warszawa.
- Busch1828 – Busch D. W. H., von Gräfe C. F., Hufeland C. W., Link H. F., Müller J. 1828–1846: *Encyclopädisches Wörterbuch der medicinischen Wissenschaften*. J. W. Boike; Veit et comp. [etc.], Berlin.
- Cadet1812 – Cadet C. L. 1812: *Sur l'alcornoque*. Bulletin de pharmacie 4(12): 568–569.

- Caels1774 – Caels T. P. 1774: *De Belgii Plantis qualitate quadam Hominibus caeterisve Animalibus nociva seu venenata praeditis*. Apud Antonium d'Ours, Bruxellis.
- Camer1586 – Camerarius I. 1586: *De Plantis Epitome utilissima Petri Andreae Matthioli Senensis...* Francofurti ad Moenum.
- Carl1770 – Carl J. A. 1770: *Botanisch-medicinischer Garten, worinnen die Kräuter in nahrhafte, in heilsame, und in giftige eingetheilt sind*. Anton Attenkhöver, Ingolstadt.
- Cartheuser1767 – Cartheuser J. F. 1767: *Fundamenta Materiae medicae tam generalis quam specialis*. Ed. nova. Apud Anton. Godofredum Braun, Francofurti ad Viadrum.
- Cartheuser1769 – Cartheuser J. F. 1769: *Fundamenta Materiae medicae tam generalis quam specialis*. Tomi 1–4. Ed. nova. Apud Petrum Guillelmum Caveller, Parisiis.
- Castelli1625 – Castelli P., Aldini T. 1625: *Exactissima Descriptio rariorum quarundam Plantarum quae continentur Romae in Horto Farnesiano*. Typis Iacobi Mascardi, Romae.
- Catal1847 – *Catalog über der 27. Generalversammlung des norddeutschen Apotheker-Vereins am 13., 14. und 15. September 1847 zu Jena ausgestellt gewesenen Gegenstände*. Archiv der Pharmacie 1847; 102(1): 108–114.
- CatMM1825 – *Catalogus simplicium Pharmacorum Musei Materiae medicae in Regia Studiorum Universitate ad Usus medicae Juventutis*. De Regno Vegetabili. Officina bibliographica et typographica. Neapoli 1825.
- CatMPh1878 – Holmes E. M. 1878: *Catalogue of the collections of the Pharmaceutical Society of Great Britain*. Butler & Tanner, The Selwood Printing Works, Printed for the Pharmaceutical Society of Great Britain, London.
- CBPin1623 – Bauhin C. 1623: *Πίναξ Θεατρικῆς βοτανικῆς*. Sumptibus & typis Ludovici Regis, Basileae.
- CBProdr1620 – Bauhin C. 1620: *Προδρομὸς Θεατρικῆς βοτανικῆς*. P. Iacobus, I. Treudelius, Francofurti.
- Chomel1739 – Chomel P. J.-B. 1739: *Abrégé de l'Histoire des Plantes usuelles*. Jacques Clouzier, Paris.
- Clarus1856 – Clarus J. 1856: *Handbuch der speciellen Arzneimittellehre*. 2. Aufl. Verlag von Otto Wigand, Leipzig.
- ClusExot1605 – de L'Écluse C., Belon P. 1605: *Exoticorum Libri decem*. Ex officinis Plantiniana, Raphelengii.
- ClusHis1576 – Clusius C. 1576: *Rariorum aliquot Stirpium per Hispanias observatarum Historia*. Ex officina Christophori Plantini, Antverpiae.
- ClusHist1601 – Clusius C. 1601: *Rariorum Plantarum Historia*. Ex Officina Platiniiana, apud Ioannem Moertum, Antverpiae.
- ClusPann1583 – Clusius C. 1583: *Rariorum aliquot Stirpium, per Pannoniam, Austriam, et Vicinas quasdam Provincias observatarum Historia*. Ex officina Christophori Plantini, Antverpiae.
- CMA1752 – *Compendium medicum auctum*. [Ed. 7]. W drukarni Jasney Gory Częstochowskiej 1752; and: Bacler B., Drobnik J. 2009: *Rośliny lecznicze w osiemnastowiecznym polskim poradniku medycznym Compendium medicum auctum*. Annales Academiae Medicae Silesiensis 63(1): 62–77, 67(2): 78–92.
- CMedPhGall1819 – *Codex medicamentarius sive Pharmacopoea Gallica anno 1818*. Apud Fr. Fleischer, Lipsiae 1819.

- CMHamb1852 – *Codex medicamentarius Hamburgensis*. Ed. 3. Auctoritate Collegii Sanitatis, sumpt. Perthes-Besser & Mauke, Hamburg 1852.
- Colonna1616 – Colonna F. 1616: *Minus cognitarum rariorumque nostro coelo Orientium stirpium* εϕρασις. Apud Iacobum Mascardum, Romae.
- Comm1697 – Commelin J. 1697: *Horti medici Amstelodamensis rariorum tam Orientalis quam Occidentalis Indiae, aliarumque peregrinarum Plantarum, magno Studio ac Labore, sumptibus Civitatis Amstelodamensis, longa Annorum Serie collectarum, Descriptio et Icones ad vivum Aeri incisae*. Apud P. & J. Blaeu, nec non Abrahamum à Someren, Amstelodami. doi: 10.5962/bhl.title.820
- Commel1703 – Commelin C. 1703: *Praeludia Botanica ad Publicas Plantarum exoticarum demonstrationes, dicta in Horto Medico...* Apud Fredericum Haringh, Lugduni Batavorum.
- Copland1834 – Copland J. 1834: *A dictionary of practical medicine... with numerous prescriptions for the medicines...* Lilly, Wait, Colman, and Holden, Boston.
- Cord1561 – Cordus V. 1561: *Annotationes in Pedacii Dioscoridis... de medica Materia Libros V... Ejusdem Val. Cordi Historiae Stirpium Lib. III... posthumi nunc primum in lucem editi...* Excudebat J. Rihelius [*sine loco*].
- Cornuti1635 – Cornuti I. 1635: *Canadensium Plantarum, aliarumque nondum editarum, Historia*. Apud Simonem le Moyne, Parisiis.
- Coster1875 – Coster D. J., Opwijrda R. J. 1875: *Handleiding bij het gebruik van de tweede uitgave der Pharmacopoea Neerlandica*. Deel 1. Bij J. Wolters, Groningen.
- Coxe1825 – Coxe J. R. 1825: *The American dispensatory*. Ed. 6. Carey & Lea, Philadelphia.
- CPhFr1857 – *Codex pharmacopée française*. Béchet jeune, libraire de la Faculté de Médecine de Paris, Paris 1857.
- Crantz1762 – Crantz H. J. M. 1762: *Materia medica et chirurgica juxta Systema Naturae digesta*. Tomi 1–3. Impensis Ioannis Pauli Kraus, Viennae Austriae.
- Crantz1765 – Crantz H. I. M. 1765: *Materia medica et chirurgica iuxta Systema Naturae digesta*. Ed. 2. Tomi 1–3. Impensis Ioannis Pauli Kraus, bibliopolae Viennensis, [Viennae].
- Crantz1771 – Crantz J. N. 1771: *Materia medica et chirurgica juxta Systema Naturae digesta*. Tomus 3. Typographia Academica, Lovanii.
- Culbreth1927 – Culbreth D. M. R. 1927: *A manual of materia medica and pharmacology*. Ed. 7. Lea & Febiger, Philadelphia.
- Culp1653 – Culpeper N. 1653: *The complete herbal to which is now added upwards of one hundred additional herbs*. A new edition. Thomas Kelly, London (reprinted 1843).
- Cur1791 – Cursach J. 1791: *Botanicus medicus ad Medicinae Alumnorum Usus*. Typis Joannis Fabregues (*sine loco*.)
- Cynos1710 – Hermann P. 1710: *Cynosura Materiae medicae...* Typis & sumptibus Joh. Frid. Spoor, Argentorati.
- Cynos1726 – Hermann P. 1726: *Cynosura Materiae medicae*. Sumptibus Johannis Beckii, Argentorati.
- Cynos1729 – Hermann P., Boecler J. 1729: *Cynosura Materiae medicae continuata*. Sumptibus Johannis Beckii, Argentorati.
- Cynos1731 – Boecler J. 1731: *Cynosurae Materiae medicae Continuatio secunda*. Sumptibus Johannis Beckii, Argentorati.

- Cynos1745 – Hermann A. P. 1745: *Cynosura Materiae medicae*. Ed. 2. Conradus Schmidt, Johannis Beckii, Argentorati.
- Cynos1747 – Boecler J. 1747: *Cynosura Materiae medicae continuata ad Cynosurae Materiae medicae Hermannianae imitationem collecta*. Ed. 2. Sumptibus Johannis Beckii, Argentorati.
- Cynos1754 – Boecler J. 1754: *Cynosurae Materiae medicae continuatio secunda, ad Cynosurae materiae medicae Hermannianae*. Ed. 2. Sumptibus Conradi Schmidtii, Argentorati.
- Czerw1849 – Czerwiakowski I. R. 1849: *Opisanie roślin skrytopłciowych lékarskich i przemysłowych. Botaniki szczególnej część 1*. W drukarni Uniwersytetu, Kraków.
- Czerw1852 – Czerwiakowski I. R. 1852: *Opisanie roślin jednolistniowych lékarskich i przemysłowych. Botaniki szczególnej część 2*. W drukarni Uniwersytetu, Kraków.
- Czerw1859 – Czerwiakowski I. R. 1859: *Opisanie roślin dwulistniowych lékarskich i przemysłowych. Botaniki szczególnej część 3*. W drukarni C. K. Uniwersytetu, Kraków.
- Czerw1860 – Czerwiakowski I. R. 1860: *Opisanie roślin dwulistniowych lékarskich i przemysłowych. Botaniki szczególnej część 5*. W drukarni C. K. Uniwersytetu, Kraków.
- Czerw1863 – Czerwiakowski I. R. 1863: *Opisanie roślin dwulistniowych lékarskich i przemysłowych. Botaniki szczególnej część 6 i ostatnia*. W drukarni C. K. Uniwersytetu, Kraków.
- Dach1864 – Dachauer G. 1864: *Kosmetische Rezeptirkunst für Ärzte und Apotheker*. H. E. Gummi, München.
- Dale1693 – Dale S. 1693: *Pharmacologia seu Manuductio ad Materiam medicam, in qua Medicamenta officinalia simplicia...* Sumptibus Sam. Smith & Benj. Walford, Societatis Regiae Typographorum, Londini.
- Dale1718 – Dale S. 1718: *Pharmacologiae seu Manuductionis ad Materiam Medicam Supplementum: medicamenta officinalia simplicia priore libro omissa complectens...* Ed. 2. Impensis Guil. & Joh. Innys, Londini.
- Dale1737 – Dale S. 1737: *Pharmacologia seu Manuductio ad Materiam medicam...* Ed. 3, multis emendata et aucta. Impensis Gui. Innys & Ric. Manby, Regiae Societatis Typographorum, Londini.
- Dale1739 – Dale S. 1739: *Pharmacologia seu Manuductio ad Materiam medicam*. Ed. 4. Joh. Arnold. Langerak, Lugundae Batavorum.
- Dalech1586 – Dalechamps J. 1586–1587: *Historia generalis Plantarum*. Pars 1–2. Apud Gulielmum Rouillium, Lugduni.
- DAV1729 – *Dispensatorium pharmaceuticum Austriaco-Viennense*. Collegium Pharmaceuticum Viennense, Typis J. J. Kümer, Viennae Austriae 1729.
- d'Avrigr1818 – d'Avigrini A. E. C. L. 1818: *L'art de formuler d'apres l'etat actuel de la science*. Crochard, Paris.
- DBB1731 – *Dispensatorium regium et electorale Borusso-Brandenburgicum...* Typis Joh. Gotofr. Michaelis, Berolini 1731.
- DBB1744 – *Dispensatorium regium et electorale Borusso-Brandenburgicum...* Sumptibus Ioh. Iacobi Kornii, Wratislaviae 1744.
- DbEs1840 – Nees von Esenbeck T. F. L., Dierbach J. H., Marqart C. 1840: *Geigers pharmaceutische Botanik*. Aufl. 2. C. F. Winter, Heidelberg; C. Gerold, Wien.

- DD2016 – Drobnik J., Drobnik E. 2016: *Timeline and bibliography of early isolations of plant metabolites (1770–1820) and their impact to pharmacy: a critical study*. *Fitoterapia* 115: 155–164. doi: 10.1016/j.fitote.2016.10.009
- DeCand1799 – De Candolle A. P. 1799 ["8–9"]: *Recueil des plantes grasses*. Tom 1, Garnery, A. A. Renouard, Paris; Levrault, Strasbourg.
- DeCand1824 – De Candolle A. P. 1824: *Prodromus Systematis naturalis Regni Vegetabilis*. Pars 1. Treuttel & Würtz, Parisiis, Argentorati et Londini.
- Deite1892 – Deite C., Brant W. T. 1892: *A practical treatise on the manufacture of perfumery*. Henry Carey Baird & Co., Philadelphia.
- deKind1719 – de Kinder J., de Wint G. F. 1719: *Nucleus Belgicus Materiae medicae*. Typis Simonis t'Serstevens, Bruxellis.
- deKoning1788 – de Koning J. 1788: *Neuvelle méthode de guérir radicalement l'hypocondrie...* L'Esprit des Journaux françois et étrangers 6: 47–62.
- deMeuve1695 – de Meuve M. 1695: *Dictionnaire pharmaceutique ou apparat de médecine, pharmacie et chymie*. 3 ed., C. Rey, Lyon.
- Desf1800 – Desfontaines R. 1800: *Flora Atlantica*. Tomus 1. Blanchong, typis C. Panckoucke, Parisiis.
- Dey1867 – Dey K. L. 1867: *The indigenous drugs of India; or, Short descriptive notices of the medicines, both vegetable and mineral, in common use among the natives of India*. Thacker, Spink & Co., Calcutta.
- Dgdf1898 – Dragendorff G. 1898: *Die Heilpflanzen der verschiedenen Völker und Zeiten*. F. Enke, Stuttgart.
- DHass1807 – Elias C. F. 1807: *Dispensatorium Electorale Hassiacum*. In der Kriegerschen Universitäts-Buchhandlung, Marburg.
- Dierb1819 – Dierbach J. H. 1819: *Handbuch der medicinisch-pharmaceutischen Botanik*. Neue Akademische Buchhandlung von Karl Groos, Heidelberg.
- Dierb1825 – Dierbach J. H. 1825: *Bemerkungen über die Samen Ricini der Officinen*. *Magazin für Pharmacie* 3(9): 33–38.
- Dierb1829 – Dierbach J. H. 1829: *Übersicht der neuesten Leistungen im Umfange der Pharmakologie, und besonders der medicinischen Botanik*. *Magazin für Pharmacie* 7(28): 151–238.
- Dierb1830 – Dierbach J. H. 1830: *Übersicht der neusten Leistungen im Umfange der Pharmakologie, und besonders der medicinschen Botanik*. *Magazin für Pharmacie* 8(30): 143–252.
- Dierb1831 – Dierbach J. H. 1831: *Die neusten Leistungen im Umfange der Pharmakologie, und besonders der medicinschen Botanik betreffend*. *Magazin für Pharmacie* 9(34): 261–324.
- Dierb1837a – Dierbach J. H. 1837: *Neuesten entdeckungen in der materia medica*. 2. Aufg., Band 1. Karl Groos, Heidelberg & Leipzig.
- Dierb1837b – Dierbach J. H. 1837: *Übersicht der neuesten Leistungen im Gebiete der Materia medica*. *Medicinische Annalen* 3(2): 270–311.
- Dierb1842 – Dierbach J. H. 1842: *Synopsis Materiae medicae*. Abth. 2. Karl Groos, Heidelberg & Leipzig.
- Dierb1843 – Dierbach J. H. 1843: *Neuesten Entdeckungen in der Materia medica*. 2. Aufg., Band 2. Karl Groos, Heidelberg & Leipzig.

- Dierb1845 – Dierbach J. H. 1845: *Codex medicamentarius Germanorum...* Akademische Verlagshandlung von C. F. Winter, Heidelberg.
- Dierb1847 – Dierbach J. H. 1847: *Neuesten entdeckungen in der Materia medica*. Band 3(2). Julius Groos, Heidelberg & Leipzig.
- Dieter1901 – Dieterich K. 1901: *Analysis of resins, balsams, and gum-resins: the chemistry and pharmacognosis*. Scott, Greenwood & Co., London.
- Dittrich1863 – Dittrich J. 1863: *Die pharmacognostische Sammlung des Apothekers Josef Dittrich in Prag*. Nr. 219–III. C. Schreyer & Ignatz Fuchs, Prag.
- DizScNat1831 – *Dizionario delle scienze naturali*. V. Batelli & Figli, Firenze 1831.
- DizUniv1839 – Gera F. (ed.) 1839: *Nuovo dizionario universale di agricoltura*. Tomo 10. G. Antonelli, Venezia.
- Dobel1830 – Dobel K. F. 1830: *Synonymisches Wörterbuch der in der Arzneikunde und im Handel vorkommenden Gewächse*. Tob. Danheimer, Kempten.
- Dodon1574 – Dodonaeus R. 1574: *Purgantium aliarumque eo facientium, tum et Radicum, Convolvulorum ac deleteriarum Herbarum historiae libri IIII*. Ex officina Christophori Plantini, Antverpiae.
- Dodon1578 – Dodoens R. 1578: *A niewve herball...* Transl. Henry Lyte Esquyer; Gerard Dewes, London.
- Dodon1583 – Dodoens R. 1583: *Stirpium Historiae Pemptades sex sive Libri XXX*. Ex officina Christophori Plantini, Antverpiae.
- Don1831 – Don G. 1831: *A general system of gardening and botany*. Vol. 1. Rivington (i in.), London.
- Dos1761 – Parent P. A. 1761: *De Dosibus medicamentorum, Liber singularis, in Ordinem Alphabeti digestus*. Apud Gerardum Potvliet & Cornelium de Pecker, Lugduni Batavorum.
- DPhB1777 – *Dispensatorium pharmaceuticum Brunsvicense*. Offic. Libraria Orphanotrophei. Brunsvici 1777.
- Drog.-Ber.1866 – *Droguen-Bericht*. Vierteljahresschrift für practische Pharmacie 1866; 15(1): 121–134; 15(3): 462–479.
- Duncan1806 – Duncan A. 1806: *The Edinburgh new dispensatory*. Ed. 3. Bell & Bradfute, Edinburgh.
- Duncan1819 – Duncan A. 1819: *The Edinburgh new dispensatory*. Ed. 9. Printed for Bell & Bradfute, Edinburgh; Longman & Co., Baldwin & Co., F. C. & J. Rivington, Ogles, Duncan & Cochran, Sherwood & Co. and R. Stodart, London; Hodges & M<sup>c</sup>Arthur; and J. Cumming, Dublin.
- Duncan1830 – Duncan A. 1830: *The Edinburgh new dispensatory*. Ed. 12. Printed for Bell & Bradfute, Edinburgh; Longman, Rees, Orme, Brown & Green, James Duncan, Whitaker, Treacher & Co., Simpkin & Marshall, London; Hodges & Smith, Dublin.
- Dunglison1839a – Dunglison R. 1839a: *Medical lexicon. A new dictionary of medical science*. Lea & Blanchard, Philadelphia.
- Dunglison1839b – Dunglison R. 1839b: *New remedies*. Lea & Blanchard, Philadelphia.
- Dunglison1858 – Dunglison R. 1858: *Medical lexicon: a dictionary of medical science*. Ed. 12. Revised and very greatly enlarged. Blanchard & Lea, Philadelphia.
- Dunin-Wąsowicz1877 – Dunin-Wąsowicz M. 1877: *Agar-agar*. Czasopismo Towarzystwa Aptekarskiego we Lwowie 6(18): 298.

- Dunin-Wąsowicz1883 – Dunin-Wąsowicz M. 1883: *Nowe surowe leki*. Czasopismo Towarzystwa Aptekarskiego we Lwowie 12: 282–284.
- Dym1975 – Dymińska M. 1975: *Historia zbiorów i Katedry Farmakognozji Akademii Medycznej w Krakowie*. Studia i Materiały z Dziejów Nauki Polskiej, B, 26: 177–217.
- Eber1809 – Ebermaier J. C. 1809: *Taschenbuch der Pharmacie für Ärzte und Apotheker*. Johann Ambrosius Barth, Leipzig.
- Eimb1820 – Eimbcke G. 1820: *Apparatus Medicaminum*. Ed. auctior et correctior. Apud Hoffman & Campe, Hamburgi.
- Endl1841 – Endlicher S. 1841: *Enchiridion botanicum*. Sumptibus Guil. Engelmann, Lipsiae; apud Fr. Beck, Braunmüller & Seidel, Carol. Gerold, Mörschner, Rohrman, Schaumburg & Comp., Tendler & Schäfer, Volke, Wallishausser, Wiennae.
- Enslin1785 – Enslin J. C. 1785: *De Boletu suaveolente Linn. Commentatio medica*. Prostat in Bibliopolio Löffleriano, Mannheimii.
- Erd1841 – Erdmann K. G. H. 1841: *Lehrbuch der Chemie und Pharmakologie für Aerzte, Thierärzte und Pharmaceuten*. Theil 1, Abth. 1. Veit & Comp., Berlin.
- Ernd1730 – Erndtel C. H. 1730: *Viridiarium Warsaviense* [In:] *Warsavia Physice Illustrata*. Apud Joh. Christoph. Zimmermanni haered. & Joh. Nicol. Gerlachium, Dresdae.
- Etting1862 – von Ettingshausen C. 1862: *Physiographie der Medicinal-Pflanzen*. Wilhelm Braumüller, Wien.
- Ettm1708 – Ettmüller M. E. fil. 1708: *Opera medica theoretico-practica*. Ex Officina Zunneriana, Francofurti ad Moenum.
- Ettm1728 – Ettmüller M. 1728: *Opera omnia*. Tomus 2 et 4. Ed. novissima. Ex officina typographica Novelli de Bonis Typographi Archiepiscopalis, Neapoli.
- Ettm1734 – Ettmüller M. E. fil. 1734: *Opera omnia*. Ed. novissima Veneta, Tomus 4. Sumptibus Jo. Gabrielis Hertz.
- Ettm1736 – Ettmüller M. E. fil. 1736: *Opera medica theoretico-practica*. Tomus 3, ed. novissima. Apud Fratres de Tournes, Genevae.
- FcrGer1833 – Wallroth K. F. W., Bluff M. J., Fingerhuth C. A. 1833: *Flora cryptogamica Germaniae*. Tomus 4. J. L. Schrag, Norimbergae.
- Felter1922 – Felter H. W. 1922: *The eclectic materia medica, pharmacology and therapy*. John K. Scudder, Cincinnati.
- FeltLloyd1898 – Felter H. W., Lloyd J. U. 1898: *King's American dispensatory*. Ed. 18. Ohio Valley Co., Cincinnati.
- Fenner1888 – Fenner B. 1888: *Fenner's complete formulary*. Ed. 6. B. Fenner, Westfield.
- Fisch1900 – Fischer B., Hartwich C. 1900: *Hagers Handbuch der pharmaceutischen Praxis für Apotheker, Ärzte, Drogisten und Medicinalbeamte*. Band 1. J. Springer, Berlin.
- Forbes1839 – Forbes W. 1839: *A new and improved druggists' price book*. Baiss, Brothers, & Co.; Constable & Finden, London.
- Franck1716 – Francken de Frankenau G. 1716: *Flora Francica rediviva oder Kräuter-Lexicon*. Johann Christian Martini, Leipzig.
- Frank1698 – von Frankenau G. F. 1698: *Flora Francica: h.e. lexicon plantarum*. Sumt. Samuelis Garmanno, Lipsiae.
- Frank1815 – Frank I. 1815: *Praxeos medicae universae Praecepta*. Pars 1 vol. 2. Sumptibus bibliopolii Kuehniani, Lipsiae.

- Frank1827 – Frank J. 1827: *Delectus Opusculorum ad Praxin medicam spectantium...* Vol. 2. Typis C. Petri Ostinelli, Novocomi.
- Frer1949 – Frerichs G. 1949: *Hagers Handbuch der pharmazeutischen Praxis für Apotheker, Ärzte, Drogisten und Medizinalbeamte*. Aufl. 2. Springer, Berlin.
- Fristedt1868 – Fristedt R. F. 1868: *Nyinkomna brasilianska droguer*. Upsala Läkareförenings Förhandlingar 3: 562–573.
- Fristedt1870 – Fristedt R. F. 1870: *Nyheter från farmakologiska museum*. Upsala Läkareförenings Förhandlingar 5: 238–245.
- Fuchs1549 – Fuchs L. 1549: *De Historia Stirpium Commentarii Insignes*. Apud Balthazarem Arnolletum, Lugduni.
- Gars1764 – Garsault F. A. D. 1764: *Les figures des plantes et animaux d'usage en medecine, décrits dans la Matiere Medicale de Geoffroy Medecin*. Desprez, Paris. doi: 10.5962/bhl.title.49481
- Gars1765 – de Garsault F. A. P. 1765: *Explication abrégée de sept cents dix-neuf plantes, tant étrangères, que de nos clinats; et de cent trente-quatre animaux en sept cents trente planches...* G. Desprez & Desaint, Paris.
- Geiger1828 – Geiger P. L. 1828–1829. *Handbuch der Pharmacie zum Gebrauche bei Vorlesungen und zum Selbstunterrichte für Ärzte, Apotheker und Droguiste*. August Osswald, Heidelberg.
- Geiger1830 – Geiger P. L. 1830: *Die neusten Leistungen im Umfange der Pharmakologie, und besonders den medicinischen Botanik*. Magazin für Pharmacie 8(32): 172–222.
- Geiger1839 – Geiger P. L., 1839–1840: *Handbuch der Pharmacie zum Gebrauche bei Vorlesungen und zum Selbstunterrichte für Ärzte, Apotheker und Droguisten*. Akademische Verlagshandlung von C. F. Winter, Heidelberg; C. Gerold, Wien.
- Geoffroy1741 – Geoffroy E.-F. 1741: *Tractatus de Materia medica, sive De Medicamentorum simplicium*. Tomi 1–3. Joannis Desaint & Caroli Saillant, Parisiis.
- Gerard1597 – Gerard J. 1597: *The Herball or Generall Historie of Plantes*. John Norton, London.
- Gerard1761 – Gerard L. 1761: *Flora Gallo-Provincialis cum Iconibus aeneis*. Apud C. J. B. Bauche, Parisiis.
- Gesner1771 – Gesner J. A. 1771: *Materia medica historico-physico-medice descripta. Sum[p]tibus Johannis Christophori Erhardi bibliopolae, Stutgardiae*.
- Glandorp1729 – Glandorp M. L. 1729: *Gazophylacium polyplusium Fonticulorum et Setonum*. [In:] *Opera omnia*. F. Gyles, C. Davis & A. Vandenhoeck, Londini.
- Gledh2008 – Gledhill D. 2008: *The names of plants*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
- GM1835 – Geiger P. L., Mohr C. F. 1835: *Pharmacopoea universalis. Simplicia cruda et praeparata mercabilia*. C. F. Winter, Heidelbergae.
- GM1845 – Geiger P. L., Mohr C. F. 1845: *Pharmacopoea universalis. Composita et praeparata*. C. F. Winter, Heidelbergae.
- Gmel1806 – Gmelin C. C. 1806. *Flora Badensis Alsatica: et confinium Regionum Cis et Transrhenana*. Tomus 2. In officina Aur. Mülleriana, Carlsruhae.
- Gmel1808 – Gmelin C. C. 1808. *Flora Badensis Alsatica: et confinium Regionum Cis et Transrhenana*. Tomus 3. In officina Aur. Mülleriana, Carlsruhae.



- Gnekow1938 – Gnekow R. 1938: *Solidago virga aurea L.: Monographie einer alten Heilpflanze*. Hamburg.
- GobKon1960 – Gobiec K., Konieczny Z. 1960: *Receptariusz zielarski*. Zjednoczenie Przemysłu Zielarskiego „Herbapol”. Wydawnictwo Przemysłu Lekkiego i Spożywczego, Warszawa.
- Gohl1719 – Gohl J. D. 1719. *Efficacia medica Herbae Arnicae*. Acta Medicorum Berolinensium 1(ed.2): 46–60.
- Göpp1857 – Göppert H. R. 1857: *Die officinellen und technisch wichtigen Pflanzen unserer Gaerten insbesondere des Botanischen Gartens zu Breslau*. Heyn'sche Buchhandlung (E. Remer), Görlitz.
- Göpp1859 – Göppert H. R. 1859: *Ueber die Droguen-Aufstellung im botanischen Garten der Universität Breslau*. Breslau, den 28 Februar 1859. Hannover, Hahn'sche Hofbuchhandlung. Extra-Abdruck aus dem Archiv der Pharmacie 148(1): 81–89.
- GormTortz1991 – Gorm Tortzen C. 1991: *Male and female in peripatetic botany*. *Classica et Medievalia* 42: 81–111.
- Goüan1765 – Goüan A. 1765: *Flora Montspeliaca sistens Plantas N<sup>o</sup>. 1850 ad sua Genera relatas*. Sumptibus Benedicti Duplain, Lugduni.
- Goutta1813 – Goutta W. G. 1813. *Index Latino-Germanicus oder lateinisch-deutsches alphabetisches Nahmenverzeichnis der in diesem Special-Tariffe angeführten Material-Waaren*. Fortsetzung der von Joseph Kroaptschek verfaßten Sammlung der Gesetze (Wien). 28: 278–297.
- Gräfe1828 – von Gräfe C. F., Hufeland C. W., Link H. F., Rudolphi K. A., von Siebold E. 1828: *Encyclopädisches Wörterbuch der medicinischen Wissenschaften*. Band 2. Im Verlage bei J. W. Boike, Berlin.
- Graum1815 – Graumüller J. C. F. 1815: *Flora pharmaceutica Jenensis*. Crockerschen Buchhandlung, Jena.
- Graum1817 – Graumüller J. C. F. 1817: *Handbuch der pharmaceutisch-medicinischen Botanik*. Band 4. Im Verlag der Schöne'schen Buchhandlung, Eisenberg.
- Gray1821 – Gray S. F. 1821: *A supplement to the pharmacopoeia being a treatise of pharmacology in general*. Thomas & George Underwood, London.
- Greenish1920 – Greenish H. G. 1920: *A text book of materia medica*. Ed. 3<sup>rd</sup>. J. & A. Churchill, London.
- Grier1937 – Grier J. 1937: *A history of pharmacy*. The Pharmaceutical Press, London.
- GRINdb – Germplasm Resources Information Network (GRIN). Online Database. National Germplasm Resources Laboratory, Beltsville, Maryland. <http://www.ars-grin.gov>
- Guib1825 – Guibourt N.-J.-B.-G. 1825: *Trattato delle droghe semplici*. Traduzione dal francese di A. Buscati. Vol. 3. Dalla stamperia di Angelo Bonfanti, Milano.
- Hager1857 – Hager H. 1857: *Kommentar zu der Preussischen, Sächsischen, Hannöverschen, Hamburgischen und Schleswig-Holsteinischen Pharmakopoe*. Band 2. Ernst Günther, Lissa.
- Hager1859 – Hager H. 1859: *Pharmacopoeae recentiores Anglica, Gallica, Germaniae, Helvetica, Russiae inter se collatae*. Supplementum Manualis pharmaceutici Hageri. Impensis Ernesti Güntheri, Vratislaviae.

- Hager1876 – Hager H. H. J. 1876: *Handbuch der pharmaceutischen Praxis*. Tom 1. Verlag von Julius Springer, Berlin.
- Hager1892 – Hager H. 1892: *Manuale pharmaceuticum seu Promptuarium, quo praecepta ad paranda medicamenta in pharmacopoeas vulgo non recepta, atque etiam complura adjuncta et subsidia operis pharmaceutici continentur*. Ed. 6. Sumptibus Ernesti Günther, Lipsiae.
- Hahn1842 – Hahn F. W. 1842. *Die äußerlichen Heilmittel, ihre Eigenschaften, Wirkungen auf den menschlichen Organismus und Anwendung...* Weise & Stoppani, Stuttgart.
- Hanbury1855 – Hanbury D. 1855: *Über einige seltene Kardamomen*. Bonplandia 3: 126–132.
- Hanbury1862a – Hanbury D. 1862: *Notes on Chinese materia medica*. Pharmaceutical Journal ser. 2, 3(1): 6–11, 3(4): 204–209, 3(5): 260–264, 3(6): 315–318, 3(8): 420–425.
- Hanbury1862b – Hanbury D. 1862: *Minor notes on the materia medica of the international exhibition*. American Journal of Pharmacy 34(10): 545–551.
- Hancock1829 – Hancock J. 1829: *Observations on certain resinous and balsamic substances found in Giuana*. The Edinburgh Journal of Science 1: 233–244.
- Hardw2004 – Hardway T. M., Spalik K., Watson M. F., Katz-Downie D. S., Downie S. R. 2004: *Circumscription of Apiaceae tribe Oenantheae*. South African Journal of Botany 70(3): 393–406.
- Hartwich1897 – Hartwich C. 1897: *Die Neue Arzneidrogen aus dem Pflanzenreiche*. Verlag von Julius Springer, Berlin.
- Hausm1851 – von Hausmann F. F. 1851: *Flora von Tirol*. Heft 1. Wagner'schen Buchhandlung, Innsbruck.
- Hausm1852 – von Hausmann F. 1852: *Flora von Tirol*. Heft 2. Im Verlage der Wagner'schen Buchhandlung, Innsbruck.
- Hausm1854 – von Hausmann F. 1854: *Flora von Tirol*. Mit einem Anhang. Verlag der Wagner'schen Buchhandlung, Innsbruck.
- Hayne1809 – Hayne F. G. 1809: *Getreue Darstellung und Beschreibung der in der Arzneykunde gebräuchlichen Gewächse*. Band 2. Auf Kosten des Verfassers, Berlin.
- Hayne1821 – Hayne F. G. 1821: *Getreue Darstellung und Beschreibung der in der Arzneykunde gebräuchlichen Gewächse*. Band 7, F. Hayne, Berlin.
- Hecker1817 – Hecker A. F. 1817: *Lexicon medicum theoretico-practicum reale*. Gerold'schen Buchhandlung, Wien.
- Hecker1830 – Hecker A. F. 1830: *Kunst die Krankheiten der Menschen zu heilen*. Theil 2. Aufl. 3. Henning'sche Buchhandlung, Gotha & Erfurt.
- Hedrick1919 – Hedrick U. P. 1919: *Sturtevant's edible plants of the world*. J. B. Lyon Co., State Printers, Albany.
- HeinrFab1844 – Heinrich T., Fabian S. 1844: *Farmacya... Tom 3 zawierający dalszy ciąg farmacyj w r. 1835 wydanej nakładem autorów*. w Druk. pod firmą M. Chmielewskiego, Warszawa.
- Henkel1862 – Henkel J. B. 1862: *Medizinisch-pharmazeutische Botanik nebst Atlas enthaltend die Analysen der Pflanzenfamilien*. Verlag der H. Laupp'schen Buchhandlung, Laupp & Siebeck, Tübingen.

- Henkel1867 – Henkel J. B. 1867: *Handbuch der Pharmacognosie des Pflanzen- und Thierreichs nach dem neuesten Standpunkt verarbeitet*. Verlag der H. Laupp'schen Buchhandlung, Tübingen.
- Herfort1856 – Herfort L. 1856: *Allgemeines Waarenlexikon*. Georg Wigand, Leipzig.
- Herm1687 – Hermann P. 1687: *Horti academici Lugduno-Batavi Catalogus exhibens Plantarum omnium Nomina...* Apud Cornelium Boutesteyn, Lugduni Batavorum.
- Hern1651 – Hernández F. 1651: *Rerum medicarum Novae Hispaniae Thesaurus seu Plantarum, Animalium, Mineralium Mexicanorum Historia*. Ex Typographeio Vitalis Mascardi, Romae.
- Hernández1803 – Hernández de Gregorio M. 1803: *Diccionario elemental de farmacia, botanica y materia medica ó aplicaciones de los fundamentos de la química moderna*. Ed. 2. Imprenta Real, Madrid, tt. 1–2.
- HFld1937 – Hopper D., Field H. 1937: *Useful plants and drugs of Iran and Iraq*. Field Museum of Natural History, Chicago.
- HHim1809 – Hufeland C. W., Himly K. 1809: *Die Armenkrankneueverpflegung zu Berlin nebst dem Entwurfe einer Armenpharmakopöe*. Journal der practischen Heilkunde 29(12): 1–69.
- Hill1751 – Hill J. 1751: *A history of the materia medica*. T. Longman, C. Hitch, L. Hawes, A. Millar, J. & J. Rivington, London.
- Hirsch1884 – Hirsch B. 1884: *Universal-Pharmakopöe. Eine vergleichende Zusammenstellung der zur Zeit in Europa und Nordamerika gültigen Pharmakopöen*. Band 2. Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht's Verlag, Göttingen.
- Hmn1793 – Hahnemann S. 1793: *Apothekerlexikon*. 1. Abt., 1. Teil. Siegfried Lebrecht Crusius, Leipzig.
- Hmn1795 – Hahnemann S. 1795: *Apothekerlexikon*. 1. Abt., 2. Teil. Siegfried Lebrecht Crusius, Leipzig.
- Hmn1798 – Hahnemann S. 1798: *Apothekerlexikon*. 2. Abt., 1. Teil. Siegfried Lebrecht Crusius, Leipzig 1798
- Hmn1799 – Hahnemann S. 1799: *Apothekerlexikon*. 2. Abt., 2. Teil. Siegfried Lebrecht Crusius, Leipzig.
- Hoffm1660 – Hoffmann M. 1660: *Florae Altdorffinae Deliciae hortenses sive Catalogus Plantarum Horti medici*. Typis Georgii Hagen, [Altdorffi].
- Hoffm1802 – Hoffmann D. G. F. 1802: *Syllabus Plantarum officinalium*. Philipp Georg Schröder, Göttingen.
- Hoppe1958 – Hoppe H. A. 1958: *Drogenkunde*. Aufl. 7. Cram, de Gruyter, Hamburg.
- Huds1778 – Hudson G. 1778: *Flora Anglica*. Tomus 1. Ed. 2. Impensis auctoris, Londini.
- Imholtz1977 – Imholtz A. A. jr. 1977: *Fungi and place names. The origin of Boletus*. The American Journal of Philology 98(1): 71–76.
- Jakubski1934 – Jakubski A. W. 1934: *Czerwiec polski (Porphyrophora Polonica L.). Studium historyczne ze szczególnym uwzględnieniem roli czerwca w historii kultury*. Wydawnictwo Kasy im. Mianowskiego – Instytutu Popierania Nauki, Warszawa, 1: 1–502.
- James1747 – James R. 1747: *Pharmacopoeia universalis: or, a new universal English dispensatory*. J. Hodges, J. Wood, London.
- JanFb2001 – Janicki S., Fiebig A. 2001: *Farmacja stosowana*. Wyd. 3. Wydawnictwo Lekarskie PZWL, Warszawa.

- Jarvis2020 – Jarvis C. 2020: *The Linnaean Plant Name Typification Project*.  
<http://www.nhm.ac.uk/research-curation/research/projects/linnaean-typification/index.html>
- JBHis1650 – Bauhin J., Cherler J. H. 1650: *Historia Plantarum universalis nova et absolutissima*. Tomus 1. Franciscus Lud. a Graffenried, Ebroduni.
- JBHis1651 – Bauhin J., Cherler J. H. 1651: *Historia Plantarum universalis nova et absolutissima*. Tomi 2–3. Ebroduni.
- Johnst1768 – Johnston J. 1768–1769: *Historiae naturalis... de Arboribus et Plantis Libri X*. Franciscus Iosephus Ekebrecht, bibliopola Heilbronnensis.
- Jourd1828 – Jourdan A.-J.-L. 1828: *Pharmacopée universelle ou Conspectus des Pharmacopées d'Amsterdam, Anvers, Dublin etc.* J.-B. Baillièrre, Paris; Même Maison, Londres.
- Jourd1840 – Jourdan A.-J.-L. 1840: *Pharmacopée universelle*. Tome 1. Ed. 2., J.-B. Baillièrre, Paris.
- Juch1808 – Juch C. W. 1808: *Pharmacopoea Borussica*. 2. Aufl. Verlag der Steinische Buchhandlung, Nürnberg.
- Jull1768 – Julliot B. 1768: *Dictionnaire interprète de matière médicale, et de ce qui y a rapport*. Lacombe, Paris.
- Jungk1710 – Jungken J. H. 1710: *Lexicon chimico-pharmaceuticum in duas partes divisum*. Pars 2. Typis Laurentii Basili, Venetiis.
- Jurk1830 – Jurkowski M. 1830: *Słownik grecko-polski*. Zeszyt 1. Nakładem i drukiem N. Glücksberga, w Krzemieńcu.
- Jz1826 – Jiménez M., 1826: *Nomenclatura farmacéutica y sinonimia general de farmacia y materia médica*. E. Alvarez, Madrid.
- Jz1838 – Jiménez M. 1838: *Tratado de materia farmacéutica*. D. N. Sanchiz, Madrid.
- Kaempfer1712 – Kaempfer E. 1712: *Amoenitatum exoticarum politico-physico-medicearum fasciculi V*. Typis et impensis H. W. Meyeri, Lemgoviae.
- Kalin1949 – Kalinowska Z. E. 1949: *Polskie nazwy roślin dopisane w niemieckim Zielniku H. Bocka z r. 1587*. Annales Universitatis Mariae Curie-Skłodowska, ser. E, 4–5: 153–238.
- Kampf1843 – Kampf Müller W. A. 1843: *Materia chirurgica*. H. Hotop, Cassel.
- Kanilfeld1781 – de Kanilfeld G. B. 1781: *Institutionum Medicinae practicae Volumen primum: de Febris*. Typis Imperialis Monasterii s. Ambrosii Majoris, Mediolani.
- King1852 – King J., Newton R. S. 1852: *The eclectic dispensatory of the United States of America*. H. W. Derby & Co., Cincinnati.
- Kissel1856 – Kissel C. 1856: *Handbuch der physiologischen Arzneiwirkungslehre*. Verlag der H. Laupp'schen Buchhandlung, Laupp & Siebeck, Tübingen.
- KnWb1949 – Karsten G., Weber U. 1949: *Lehrbuch der Pharmakognosie*. 7. Aufl., Gustav Fischer Verlag, Jena.
- Koende1821 – Koende [n]. 1821: *Nowe lekarstwo przeciw chorobie wolem zwaney*. Pamiętnik Farmaceutyczny Wileński 1: 15–28.
- Köhler1859 – Köhler R. 1859: *Handbuch der speciellen Therapie*. Verlag der Laupp'schen Buchhandlung, Tübingen.
- Köhler1887 – Pabst G. 1887: *Köhler's Medizinal Pflanzen*. Band 1. Fr. Eugen Köhler, Gera-Untermhaus.

- Köhler1890 – Pabst G. [undated, approximately 1890]: *Köhler's Medizinal Pflanzen*. Band 2. Verlag von Fr. Eugen Köhler, Gera-Untermhaus.
- Köhler1898 – Vogtherr M. 1898: *Köhler's Medizinal-Pflanzen in naturgetreuen Abbildungen mit kurz erläuterndem Texte*. Band 3. Verlag von Fr. Eugen Köhler, Gera-Untermhaus.
- Köhler1914 – Schellenberg G., Brandt W. 1914: *Neueste und wichtigste Medizinal-Pflanzen in naturgetreuen Abbildungen mit kurzem erklärendem Texte...* Ergänzungsband II zu den Köhler'schen Medizinal-Pflanzen. [Band 4]. Friedrich von Zetzschwitz Verlag, Gera-Reuß.
- Koller1868 – Koller T. 1868: *Chemische Untersuchung der Aronswurzel*. Neues Jahrbuch für Pharmacie und verwandte Fächer 15(29): 197–205.
- Körper1861 – Körper C. F. 1861: *Veterinair-Pharmakopöe: Verzeichniss der in der Thierheilkunde anzuwendenden Heilmittel*. Ernst Schäffe, Leipzig.
- Kraus1818 – Kraus L. A. 1818: *Dr. Justus Arnemann's Chirurgische Arzneimittellehre*. 6. Aufl., Göttingen.
- Kraus1831 – Kraus L. A. 1831: *Wissenschaftliche Übersicht der gesammten Heilmittellehre*. Im Vanderhoeck-Ruprecht'schen Verlage, Göttingen.
- Krocker1787 – Krocker A. I. 1787: *Flora Silesiaca renovata, emendata*. Tomus 1. Sumptibus Guilielmi Theophili Kornii, Vratislaviae.
- KRR1830 – Klett G. T., Richter H. E. F., Reichenbach H. G. L. 1830: *Flora der phanerogamischen Gewächse der Umgegend von Leipzig*. Friedrich Hofmeister, Leipzig.
- Krünitz1773 – Krünitz J. G. 1773: *Oeconomische Encyclopädie oder Allgemeines System der Land-, Haus- und Staats-Wirthschaft*. Theil 1 und 2. Bei Joahim Pauli, Buchhändler, Berlin.
- Krünitz1806 – Krünitz J. G. 1806: *Ökonomisch-technologische Encyklopädie, oder allgemeines System der Staats-, Stadt-, Haus- und Landwirthschaft, und der Kunst-Geschichte*. Theil 104. In der Buchhandl. der Königl. Preuss. Geh. Commerciens-Raths Joahim Pauli, Berlin.
- Kryn2007 – Krynicka T. 2006–2007: *Pseudo-Dioskoridesa wiedza o roślinach*. Roczniki Humanistyczne 54–55(3): 225–240.
- Küchenm1857 – Küchenmeister F. 1857. *On animal and vegetable parasites of the human body*. Sydenham Society, London.
- Kund1726 – Kundmann J. C. 1726: *Promptuarium Rerum naturalium et artificialium Vratislaviense*. Apud Michaelem Hubertum, Vratislaviae.
- Kunth1813 – Kunth C. S. 1813: *Flora Berolinensis: sive enumeratio vegetabilium circa Berolinum sponte crescentium*. Sumptibus Julii Eduardi Hitzig, Berolini.
- Kuntze1891 – Kuntze O. 1891: *Revisio generum plantarum*. Pars 1. Arthur Felix, Leipzig; Dulan & Co., London; U. Hoepil, Milano; Gust. E. Stechert, New York; Charles Klincksieck, Paris.
- Lam1783 – de Lamarck J. B. P. A. de Monet, Poiret J. L. M. 1783: *Encyclopédie Méthodique. Botanique*. Tome 1. H. Agasse, Paris.
- Lam1810 – Lamarck [n.] 1810: *Encyclopédie méthodique ou par ordre de matières*. Supplement tome 1. Chez H. Agasse, Paris.
- Land1854a – Landerer X. 1854: *Über die in Griechenland vorkommenden kryptogamischen Pflanzen und deren Bedeutung bei den alten Griechen*. Österreichisches botanisches Wochenblatt 4(10): 82–84. doi: 10.1007/BF02056176.

- Land1854b – Landerer X. 1854: *Über die verschiedenen Manna-Sorten*. Archiv der Pharmacie 128(2): 153–156.
- Lauren1632 – Laurenberg P. 1632: *Apparatus Plantarius primus*. Matthias Merian, Frankfurt.
- Lemb1907 – Lemberger I. 1907: *Komentarz do ósmego wydania Farmakopei austriackiej. Tom 2. Część szczegółowa*. Galicyjskie Towarzystwo Farmaceutyczne Unitas w Krakowie, Kraków.
- Lemery1721 – Lemery N. 1721: *Vollständiges Materialien-Lexicon*. Johann Friedrich Braun, Leipzig.
- Lemery1732 – Lemery N. 1732: *Traité universel des drogues simples, mises en ordre alphabétique*. 4<sup>me</sup> ed., Laurent d'Houry, Paris.
- Lemery1748 – Lemery N. 1748: *Pharmacopée universelle*, 4. ed., Compagnie, Amsterdam.
- Lenz1859 – Lenz H. O. 1859: *Botanik der alten Griechen und Römer: Deutsch in auszügen aus deren schriften, nebst anmerkungen*. E. F. Thienemann, Gotha.
- Lessing1863 – Lessing M. B. 1863: *Handbuch der speciellen praktischen Arzneimittellehre*. Aufl. 8. A. Förstner'sche Buchhandlung, Leipzig.
- Lewis1753 – Lewis W. 1753: *The new dispensatory*. J. Nourse, London.
- Lewis1765 – Lewis W. 1765. *The new dispensatory*. Ed. 2. J. Nourse, London.
- Lewis1778 – Lewis W. 1778: *The new dispensatory*. Ed. 4. J. Potts, Dublin.
- Lewis1784 – Lewis W., Aikin J. 1784: *An experimental history of the materia medica*. Ed. 3<sup>rd</sup>, J. Johnston & R. Baldwin, London.
- Lewis1789 – Lewis W. 1789: *The Edinburgh new dispensatory*. Ed. 2. Printed for Charles Elliot, and for C. Elliot and T. Kay, Edinburgh.
- Lewis1791 – Lewis W. 1791: *An experimental history of the materia medica*. J. Johnson, London.
- Liebig1851 – von Liebig J. 1851: *Handwörterbuch der Reinen und Angewandten Chemie*. Band 5. Friedrich Vieweg und Sohn, Braunschweig.
- Lind1838 – Lindley J. 1838: *Flora medica. A botanical account of all the more important plants used in medicine in different parts of the world*. Longman, Orme, Brown, Green & Longmans, London.
- Linn1737 – Linnaeus C. 1737: *Hortus Cliffortianus Plantas exhibens quas in Hortis tam vivis quam siccis, Hartecampi in Hollandia... Amstelaedami*.
- Linn1745 – Linnaeus C. 1745: *Flora Suecica exhibens Plantas per Regnum Sueciae crescentes...* Apud Conradum Wishoff & Georg. Jac. Wishoff, Lugduni Batavorum.
- Linn1748 – Linne C. 1748: *Hortus Upsaliensis*. Vol. 1. Sumtu Laurentii Salvii, Stockholmiae.
- Linn1749 – Linnaeus C. 1749: *Materia medica*. Apud J. Wetstenium, Amstelaedami.
- LinnMM1787 – Linné C., Schreber I. C. D. 1787: *Materia medica*. Ed. 5, auctior. Apud Wolfgangum Waltherum, Lipsiae & Erlangae.
- Lippert1785 – Lippert X. J. 1785: *Heinrich Joh. Nep. Crantz... Medizinisch und chirurgische Arzneimittellehre nach dem System der Natur*. Bd. 1. Theil 1, in der Johann Paul Krausischen Buchhandlung, Wien.
- Lloyd1898a – Lloyd J. U. 1898: *Aloe succotrina*. The Western Druggist 20: 338–342.
- Lloyd1898b – Lloyd J. U. 1898. *Citrullus colocynthis*. The Western Druggist 20: 243–246.
- LobAdv1571 – L'Obel [Lobelius] M., Pena P. 1571 [“1570”]: *Stirpium adversaria nova*. Excudebat prelum Thomae Purfoetii, Londini.

- LobHist1576 – de Lobel M. 1576: *Plantarum seu Stirpium Historia*. Ex officina Christophori Plantini Architypographi, Antverpiae.
- LobIc1581 – de l'Obel M. 1581: *Plantarum seu Stirpium Icones*. C. Plantini, Antverpiae.
- Loech1751 – de Loeches J. 1751: *Tyrocinium pharmaceuticum, theorico-practicum, Galeno-chymicum: auctum, correctum et reformatum*. Ex typographia Joannis Jolis, Barcinone.
- Loud1854 – Loudon J. C. 1854: *Arboretum et fruticetum Britannicum*. Vol. 2. Ed. 2. Henry G. Bohn, London.
- Ludwig1871 – Ludwig H. 1871: *Die Drogen-Appreturanstalt und die chemischen Laboratorien von Gehe und Co. in Dresden und ihre Ausssstellung am 16. September 1871 zur 50jährigen Jubelfeier der Gründung des Norddeutschen Apotheker-Vereins*. Archiv der Pharmacie 198(21): 277–288.
- Luer1879 – Luerssen C. 1879: *Handbuch der systematischen Botanik*. H. Haessel, Leipzig.
- MacEwan1901 – MacEwan P. 1901: *The art of dispensing*, ed. 6. Office of The Chemist and Druggist, London, Adelaide, Melbourne, Sydney.
- Mad1935 – Madaus G. 1935: *Lehrbuch der biologischen Heilmittel*. Georg Thieme Verlag, Leipzig.
- Maisch1885 – Maisch J. M. (ed.) 1885: *Pharmaceutical preparations of the Mexican pharmacopoeia, [part I]*. American Journal of Pharmacy 57(6): 286–291.
- Majer1840 – Majer J. 1840: *Obraz postępu nauki lekarskiej, o ile nań wpłynęły pisma polskie lub przez polaków [sic] w trzech ostatnich latach wydane*. Roczniki Wydziału Lekarskiego Uniwersytetu Jagiellońskiego 3: 237–455.
- Man1779 – *Manuale pharmaceuticum in Usum minorum Urbium*. Joh. Schweighauser, Basileae 1779.
- Manget1683 – Manget J.-J. 1683: *Messis medico-spagyrica*. Sumptibus Philippi Andreae, Coloniae.
- Manget1687 – Manget J.-J. 1687: *Pharmacopoea Schroedero-Hoffmanniana illustrata et aucta*. Sumptibus Philippi Andreae, Coloniae.
- Manget1703 – Manget J. J. 1703: *Bibliotheca pharmaceutico-medica, seu rerum ad pharmaciā galenico-chymicā spectantium thesaurus*. Sumptibus Chouet; G. de Tournes, Cramer, Perachon, Ritter, & s. de Tournes, Coloniae Allobrogum.
- Manget1739 – Manget J. J. 1739: *Bibliotheca medico-practica: omnes humani corporis morbosae*. Ed. 2., tom 2(1). Sumpt. Haeredum Cramer & Fratrum Philiberet., Genevae.
- Marcus1837 – Marcus C. J. 1837: *Dissertatio inauguralis medica de Coffea*. C. Ph. Melzer, Lipsiae.
- Marggraf1674 – Marggraf C. 1674: *Materia medica contracta*. Apud Arnoldum Doude, Lugduni.
- Marper1708 – Marpergers P. J. 1708: *Das in Natur- und Kunst-Sachen neu eröffnete Kaufmanns-Magazin*. Benjamin Schiller, Hamburg.
- Marq1844 – Marquart C. 1844: *Lehrbuch der praktischen und theoretischen Pharmacie*. C. G. Kunze, Mainz.
- Martius1832 – Martius T. W. C. 1832: *Grundriß der Pharmakognosie des Pflanzenreiches*. J. J. Palm & E. Enke, Erlangen.
- Martius1843 – de Martius C. F. P. 1843: *Systema Materiae medicae vegetabilis Brasiliensis*. Apud Frid. Fleischer, Lipsiae; apud Frid. Beck in comm., Vindobonae.

- Martius1844a – Martius T. 1844: *Pharmakognosie und Pharmazie im Jahre 1842*. Jahresbericht über die Fortschritte der gesammten Medicin in allen Ländern 3: 315–482 [1–168].
- Martius1844b – Martius T. 1844: *Bericht über die Leistungen im Gebiete der Pharmakognosie im Jahre 1843*. Jahresbericht über die Fortschritte der gesammten Medicin in allen Ländern 4: 63–124.
- Martius1851 – Martius T. W. C. 1851: *Ueber abyssinische Bandwurmmittel*. Chemisch-pharmaceutisches Centralblatt 22(39): 618–623.
- Martius1853 – Martius T. W. C. 1853: *Die ostindische Rohwaarensammlung der Friedrich-Alexanders-Universität zu Erlangen*. J. J. Palm & Ernst Enke (Adolph Enke), Erlangen.
- Martius1854 – Martius T. W. C. 1854: *Die flüssigen, fetten und ätherischen Oele, sowie die Pflanzentalge und Pflanzenwachs-Arten der Londoner Industrie-Ausstellung 1851*. Neues Jahrbuch für Pharmacie und verwandte Fächer 1(3): 164–184.
- Martius1863 – von Martius C. F. P. 1863: *Wörtersammlung brasilianischer Sprachen. Glossaria linguarum Brasiliensium*. Beiträge zur Ethnographie und Sprachenkunde Brasiliens 2. Junge & Sohn, Erlangen.
- Matt1779 – comes de Mattuschka H. G. 1779: *Enumeratio Stirpium in Silesia sponte crescentium in Usum herborisantium*. Sumptibus Guilielmi Theophili Kornii, Vratislaviae.
- Matth1562 – Matthiolus P. A. 1562: *Commentarii denuo aucti in Libros sex Pedacii Dioscoridis Anazarbei De medica materia*. apud Gabrielem Coterium, Lugduni.
- Matth1563 – Matthioli P. A. 1563: *New Kreüterbuch mit den allerschönsten und artlichsten Figuren aller Gewechß*. Durch Georgen Melantrich von Auentin und Vincenti Valgriß, Prag.
- Matth1586 – Matthiolus P. A. 1586: *Kreutterbuch*. Gedruckt zu Franckfort am Mayn.
- Mayr1798 – Mayr C. 1798: *Dispensatorium universale*. Pars 1–2. Sumptibus Francisci Josephi Rötzel Bibliopolae, Viennae et Lipsiae.
- Mellin1778 – Mellin C. J. 1778: *Praktische Materia medica*. Aufl. 2. Frankfurt, Leipzig und Kempten.
- Mennema1989 – Mennema J. 1989: *A taxonomic revision of Lamium (Lamiaceae)*. E. J. Brill, Leiden, New York, København, Köln.
- Mérat1846 – Mérat F.-V. 1846: *Dictionnaire universel de matière médicale et de thérapeutique générale*. Tome 7. J.-B. Bailliére, Paris.
- Merck1884 – *Merck's Warenlexikon*. 3. Aufl. Verlag von G. A. Gloeckner, Leipzig 1884.
- Meyer1835 – Meyer C. J. 1835: *Handbuch der Pharmakologie als Erläuterung aller in der österr. Pharmakopöe vom J. 1834 enthaltenen Arzneimittel*. Carl Reichard's Verlag, Güns.
- Mill1722 – Miller J. 1722: *Botanicum officinale*. Printed for E. Bell, J. Senex, W. Taylor & J. Osborn, London.
- Mitscher1847 – Mitscherlich C. G. 1847–1849: *Lehrbuch der Arzneimittellehre*. Aufl. 2. Verlag von G. Bethge, Berlin.
- MMCtr1762 – Tessari L. 1762: *Materia medica contracta*. Ex typis Nicolai Pezzana, Venetiis.
- Mohr1854 – Mohr F. 1854: *Commentar zur Preussischen Pharmacopoe...* nach der sechste Auflage der Pharmacopoea Borussica. F. Viewig & Sohn, Braunschweig.
- Moll1835 – Moll F. C. 1835: *Dissertatio inauguralis pharmacologica de Pharmaco-posologia Remediorum simpliciter narcoticorum*. Typis Congregationis Mechitaristicae, Vindobonae.



- Monard1574 – Monardes N. 1574: *De simplicibus Medicamentis ex Occidentali India delatis quorum in Medicina Usus est*. Interprete C. Clusio. Ex officina Christophori Plantini, Antverpiae.
- Monti1753 – Monti G. 1753: *Indices botanici et Materiae medicae quibus Plantarum Genera: hactenus instituta...* Ex typographia Laelli a Vulpe, Bononiae.
- Morel1680 – Blasius G. 1680: *Petri Morelli Methodus praescribendi Formulas Remediorum*. Henr. & Theodor Boom, Amstelodami.
- Moris1680 – Morison R. 1680–1699: *Historia Plantarum universalis Oxoniensis*. E Theatro Sheldoniano, Oxonii.
- Mössler1833 – Mössler J. C. 1833–1834: *Handbuch der Gewächskunde*. Gänzlich umgearbeitet von H. G. Ludwig Reichenbach. Band 1. Aufl. 3. Bei Johann Friedrich Hammerich, Altona.
- Mtq1748 – Martineq J.-B. T. 1748: *Codex medicamentarius seu Pharmacopoea Parisiensis*. Ed. auct. et emend. Apud Guillelmum Cavellier, Parisiis.
- Munt1681 – Munting A. 1681: *De Vera Antiquorum Herba Britannica Ejusdemque efficacia contra Stomacacen, seu Scelotyrbem*. Hieronymus Sweerts, Amstelodami.
- Munt1711 – Munting A. 1711: *Phytographia curiosa*. Pars 1–2. Apud Petrum de Coup, Amstelaedami.
- Murr1776 – Murray J. A. 1776–1792: *Apparatus Medicaminum...* Apud Io. Christ. Dieterich, Gottingae; Typographiae Monasterii s. Salvatoris & Balthassari Comini Bibliopolae, Ticini; in Typographia Balthassaris Comini, Ticini.
- Murr1793 – Murray J. A. 1793: *Apparatus Medicaminum...* Volumen 1. Ed. 2, auctior. Apud Ioann. Christ. Dieterich, Gottingae.
- NeesEber1830 – Nees von Esenbeck T. F. L., Ebermaier K. H. 1830: *Handbuch der Medicinisch-pharmaceutischen Botanik*. Theil 1. Arnz & Comp., Düsseldorf.
- NeesEber1832 – Nees von Esenbeck T. F. L., Ebermaier K. H. 1830: *Handbuch der Medicinisch-pharmaceutischen Botanik*. Theil 3. Arnz & Comp., Düsseldorf.
- Neum1751 — Neumann C. 1751: *Chymia medica dogmatico-experimentalis... oder gründliche und mit Experimenten erwiesene Medicinische Chymie*. Tomus 2, pars 1. Herausgegeben von C. H. Kessel. In Verlegung des Waysenhauses, bey Johann Jacob Dendeler. Züllichau.
- Nysten1855 – Nysten P. H. 1855: *Dictionnaire de médecine, de chirurgie, de pharmacie, des sciences accessoires et de l'art vétérinaire*. Éd. 10. J.-B. Baillièrre, Paris.
- Oeder1759 – Oeder G. C. 1759: *Nomenclator botanicus*. Heineck & Faber, Hafniae.
- Oesterlen1847 – Oesterlen F. 1847: *Handbuch der Heilmittellehre*. Aufl. 2. Verlag der H. Laupp'schen Buchhandlung, Tübingen.
- Oesterlen1861 – Oesterlen F. 1861: *Handbuch der Heilmittellehre*. 7. Aufl. H. Laupp'schen Buchhandlung, Tübingen.
- Paine1842 – Paine M. 1842: *A therapeutical arrangement of the materia medica*. J. & H. G. Langley, New York.
- Palacios1792 – Palacios F. 1792: *Palestra farmaceutica, chymico-Galenica*. Joaquin Ibarra, Madrid.
- Pallas1788 – Pallas P. S. 1788: *Flora Rossica*. Edidit P. S. Pallas, e Typographia Imperiali, Petropoli.
- Park1640 – Parkinson J. 1640: *Theatrum botanicum*. Printed by Tho. Cotes, London.
- Parr1819 – Parr B. 1819: *The London Medical Dictionary*. Mitchell, Ames, And White, London.

- Per1842 – Pereira J. 1842: *The elements of materia medica and therapeutics*. Vol. 1. Ed. 2. Longman, Brown, Green, and Longmans, London.
- Per1846 – Pereira J. 1846: *The elements of materia medica and therapeutics*. Vol. 2. Lea & Blanchard, Philadelphia.
- Per1847 – Pereira J. 1847: *On alcornoque bark*. *Pharmaceutical Journal and Transactions* 6: 362–368.
- Per1854 – Pereira J. 1854: *The elements of materia medica and therapeutics*. 3<sup>rd</sup> American ed., vol. 2. Blanchard & Lea, Philadelphia.
- Per1855 – Pereira J. 1855: *The elements of materia medica and therapeutics*. Vol. 2, part 1. Longman, Brown, Green and Longmans, London.
- Pérez1599 – Pérez L. 1599: *De Medicamentorum simplicium et compositorum hodierno Aevo*. Typis Ioannis Rodericii, Toleti.
- Petgn1787 – Petagna V. 1787: *De Plantis in Specie*. Tomus 5. Typis Petri Perger, Neapoli.
- Petitorio1831 – *Petitorio a que deben sujetarse todos los farmacéuticos del Reino en el arreglo y surtido de medicinas y demas efectos de sus boticas, y reglas que han de observarse en las visitas generales y particulares de tales oficinas*. D. Eusebio Aguado, Madrid 1831.
- Pfaff1831 – Pfaff Ch. H. 1831: *Pharmacopoea Slesvico-Holsatica*. Libraria Universitatis, Kiliae.
- Pfingsten1795 – Pfingsten J. H. 1795: *Deutsches Dispensatorium oder allgemeines Apothekenbuch: nach den neuesten Dispensatorien und Pharmacopöen*. Aufl. 2. Bey Johann Benedikt Mezler, Frankfurt und Leipzig.
- PhArg1725 – *Pharmacopoeia Argentoratensis*. Sumptibus Johannis Reinholdi Dulsseckeri, Argentorati 1725.
- PhArg1757 – *Pharmacopoeia Argentoratensis*. Collegio medico. Sumtibus Johannis Gothofredi Baueri, Argentorati 1757.
- PhAug1734 – *Pharmacopoeia Augustana renovata, revisa et Appendice aliquot Medicamentorum selectiorum aucta*. Typis & sumtibus Joannis Jacobi Lotteri, Augustae Vindelicorum 1734.
- PhAuProv1794 – *Pharmacopoea Austriaco-provincialis emendata*. Apud Joseph Galeatium, Mediolani 1794.
- PhAustr1795 – *Pharmacopoea Austriaco-castrensis*. Typis Alb. Ant. Patzowsky, Viennae 1795.
- PhAustr1859 – *Österreichische militär-Pharmakopöe*. K.-k. Hof- und Staatsdruckerei, Wien 1859.
- PhBad1841 – *Pharmacopoea Badensis*. Chr. Fr. Winter, Heidelbergae 1841.
- PhBate1752 – *Pharmacopoeia Bateana*. Apud Joan. Franc. van Overbeke, Lovanii 1752.
- PhBav1822 – *Pharmacopoea Bavarica, jussu Regio edita*. Sumptibus Josephi Lindauer, Monachii 1822.
- PhBelg1854 – *Pharmacopoea Belgica nova*. Sumptibus J. B. Tricher et Vandooren, Bruxellis 1854.
- PhBor1827 – *Pharmacopoea Borussica*. Ed. 4. Typis Academiae regiae scientiarum, Berolini 1827.
- PhBor1833 – Dulk F. P. 1833: *Pharmacopoea Borussica. Die preußische Pharmakopöe*. Aufl. 3. Theil 1. Verlag von Leopold Voß, Leipzig.

- PhBor1847 – Dulk F. B. 1847: *Pharmacopoea Borussica*. Abt. 1. Aufl. 5. Leopold Voss, Leipzig.
- PhBor1848 – Dulk F. B. 1848: *Pharmacopoea Borussica*. Abt. 2. Aufl. 5. Leopold Voss, Leipzig.
- PhBv1811 – Niemann I. F. 1811: *Pharmacopoea Batava cum Notis et Additamentis Medico-Pharmaceuticis*. Sumptibus Joannis Ambrosii Barth, Lipsiae.
- PhBv1824 – *Pharmacopoea Batava*. Ed. J. F. Niemann, Mediolani 1823–1824.
- PhCastrRuth1818 – Wylie J. 1818: *Pharmacopoea castrensis Ruthenica*. Ed. 3, auctior. In *Typographia Medica*, Petropoli.
- PhChir1795 – *Pharmacopoeia chirurgica, or formulae for the use of surgeons*. 3<sup>rd</sup> ed., G. G. & J. Robinson, London 1795.
- PhDan1786 – *Pharmacopoea Danica, regia Autoritate Collegio medico Havniensi conscripta*. Francofurti et Lipsiae 1786.
- PhDom1753 – Fuller T. 1753: *Pharmacopoeia domestica, in Usus eorum, qui Ruri Medicinam facientes necessè habent, ut Pharmacothecas privatas sibimet construant*. Ed. ultima auctior et emendatior. Typis Joan. Franc. van Overbeke, Lugduni Batavorum.
- PhDub1850 – *The pharmacopoeia of the King and Queen's college of physicians in Ireland*. Hodges & Smith, Dublin 1850.
- PhEd1839 – *The Pharmacopoeia of the Royal College of Physicians of Edinburgh*. Adam & Charles Black, Edinburgh; Bell & Bradfute, London 1839.
- PhFenn1819 – *Pharmacopoea Fennica*. Sumptibus Frederici Antonii Meyer, typis Frenckelliorum, Aboae 1819.
- PhGall1818 – *Codex medicamentarius sive Pharmacopoea Gallica*. Hacquart, Parisiis 1818.
- PhGand1783 – *Pharmacopoea Gandavensis*. Typis Judoci Begyn, Gandavi 1783.
- PhGen1783 – Spielmann J. R. 1783: *Pharmacopoea generalis*. Sumptibus Johannis Georgii Treuttel, Argentorati.
- PhGenev1780 – de la Roche D., Odier L., Dunat C.-G. 1780: *Pharmacopoea genevensis ad usum nosocomiorum*. J. P. Bonnant, Genevae.
- PhGer1865 – *Pharmacopoea Germaniae*. Sumptibus editorum in Libraria Creutz (R. Krestchmann) Magdeburgii, Halis Saxonum 1865.
- PhGer1882 – *Pharmacopoea Germanica*. Ed. altera. Apud R. de Decker, Marquardt & Schenck, Berolini 1882.
- PhGr1837 – *Griechische Pharmakopöe 1837. Deutsche Bearbeitung*. Verlag von Leopold Voss, Leipzig 1846.
- PhHann1861 – *Pharmakopöe für das Königreich Hannover*. Hahn'sche Hofbuchhandlung, Hannover 1861.
- PhHass1860 – *Pharmacopoea Hassiae*. Ed. 2., emend. Sumtibus et typis Officinae typogr. aulicae orphanotrophei, Cassellis 1860.
- PhHelv1771 – *Pharmacopoea Helvetica Scitu et Consensu Collegii Medici Basileensis digesta*. Pars 1. Joh. Rod. Im-Hof & Filii, Basileae 1771.
- PhHelv1865 – *Pharmacopoea Helvetica*. Schaffhouse, Zurich 1865.
- PhHisp1794 – *Pharmacopoea Hispana*. Typographia Ibarriana, Matriti 1794.
- PhHisp1803 – *Pharmacopoea Hispana*. Ed. 3, auctior, ex Typographia Ibarriana, Matriti 1803.
- PhHisp1817 – *Pharmacopoea Hispana*. Ed. 4. M. Repullés, Matriti 1817.

- PhHisp1822 – *Codex medicamentarius Europaeus. Sectio sexta pharmacopoeam Hispanicam et Lusitanicam continens. Tomus 1. Pharmacopoea Hispanica.* Fr. Fleischer, Lipsiae et Soraviae 1822.
- PhHisp1826 – *Pharmacopoea Hispanica.* Societas Typogr. Classicorum Italiae Scriptorum. Mediolani 1826.
- PhilBot1751 – Linnaeus C. 1751: *Philosophia botanica, in quia explicantur Fundamenta botanica...* Apud Godofr. Kiesewetter, Stockholmiae.
- PhilBot1770 – Linnaeus C. 1770: *Philosophia botanica.* Typis Joannis Thomae nob. de Trattnern, Vindobonae.
- PhJap1921 – *The Pharmacopoeia of Japan.* Official from April 1, 1921. Ed. 4. Tokyo 1922.
- PhKW1847 – von Schlayer J. 1847: *Pharmakopöe für das Königreich Württemberg.* E. Schweizerbart'sche Verlagshandlung und Druckerei, Stuttgart.
- PhLond1677 – *Pharmacopoeia Collegii Regalis Londini.* Ipsensis Tho. Newcomb, Tho. Basset, Joh. Wright & Ric. Chiswel, Londini 1677.
- PhLond1722 – *Pharmacopoeia Collegii Regalis Medicorum Londinensis.* Apud Johannem Boom, Amstelaedami 1722.
- PhLond1809 – *The pharmacopoeia of the Royal College of Physicians of London.* Printed for Longman, Hurst, Rees, and Orme, London 1809.
- PhMatr1762 – *Pharmacopoeia Matritensis.* Ed. 2., typis Antonii Perez de Soto, Matriti 1762.
- PhMex1846 – *Farmacopea mexicana formada y publicada por la Academia Farmacéutica.* Mexico 1846.
- PhNI1871 – *Pharmacopoea Neerlandica.* Ed. 2. Typis publicis, Hagae Comitum 1871.
- PhNorv1854 – *Pharmacopoea Norvegica.* Typis Brögger & Christie, Christianiae 1854.
- Phoebus1835 – Phoebus P. 1835: *Handbuch der Arzneiverordnungslehre.* Theil 1. Aufl. 2. August Hirschwald, Berlin.
- Phoebus1836 – Phoebus P. 1836: *Handbuch der Arzneiverordnungslehre.* Theil 2. Aufl. 2. August Hirschwald, Berlin.
- Phoebus1840 – Phoebus P. 1840: *Handbuch der Arzneiverordnungslehre.* 3. Aufl. B. G. H. Schmidt, Stolberg am Harz.
- PhPaup1762 – *Pharmacopoeia pauperum in Usus Noscomii Regii Edinburgensis.* Officina Fleischeriana, Francof. et Lipsiae 1762.
- PhPaup1812 – *Pharmacopoea Pauperum.* Ch. J. Hänel, Magdeburg 1812.
- PhRegPol1825 – *Pharmacopoea Regni Poloniae.* Consilio Supremi Sanitatis. Societas Typogr. Classicorum Italiae Scriptorum, Mediolani 1825.
- PhRoss1782 – *Pharmacopoea Rossica.* Petropoli 1782.
- PhRossFn1825 – *Pharmacopoea Rossica et Fennica.* Societas Typographica Classicorum Italiae Scriptorum, Mediolani 1825.
- PhRuss1840 – *Russische Militärpharmakopöe.* Deutsche Bearbeitung. Leopold Voß, Leipzig 1840.
- PhSard1773 – Paliotti I. I. 1773: *Pharmacopoea sardoa ex selectioribus codicibus, optimisque scriptoribus collecta...* Ex Regia Typographia Caralitana.
- PhSvec1826 – *Pharmacopoea Svecica.* Soc. Typogr. Classicorum Italiae Scriptorum, Mediolani 1826.

- PhUniv1829 – *Pharmacopoea universalis oder Uebersicht der Pharmacopoën*. Band 1. im Verlage des Grosch. Sächs. pr. Landes-Industrie-Comptoirs, Weimar 1829.
- PhUniv1830 – *Pharmacopoea universalis oder Uebersicht der Pharmacopoën*. Band 2. im Verlage des Grosch. Sächs. pr. Landes-Industrie-Comptoirs, Weimar 1830.
- PhUS1820 – *The Pharmacopoeia of the United States of America*. United States Pharmacopoeial Convention, Wells & Lilly, Boston 1820.
- PhVet1864 – Begemann C. 1864: *Allgemeine Veterinär-Pharmakopöe*. Schmorl & von Seefeld, Hannover.
- PhWirt1741 – *Pharmacopoea Wirtenbergica*. Sumptibus Christophori Erhardi, Stuttgardiae 1741.
- PhWirt1750 – *Pharmacopoea Wirtenbergica*. Ed. 2. Sumtibus Johannis Christophori Erhardi, bibliopolae, Stuttgardiae 1750.
- PhWirt1754 – *Pharmacopoea Wirtenbergica*. Ed. 3. Sumtibus Ioannis Christophori Erhardi, bibliopolae, Stuttgardiae 1754.
- PhWirt1760 – *Pharmacopoea Wirtenbergica*. Sumtibus Ioannis Christophori Erhardi bibliopolae, Stuttgardiae 1760.
- PhWirt1771 – *Pharmacopoea Wirtenbergica*. Ed. nova. Sumtibus Ioannis Christophori Erhardi Bibliopolae, Stuttgardiae 1771.
- PhWirt1785 – *Pharmacopoea Wirtenbergica in duas Partes divisa*. Ed. nova, revisa, aucta et emendata. Sumtibus Julii Henrici Pott et sociorum, Lausannae Helvetiorum 1785.
- PhWirt1786 – *Pharmacopoea Wirtenbergica*, ed. denuo revisa. Impensis Haeredum Joannis Christophori Erhardi, Stuttgardiae 1786.
- Piepenbring1796 – Piepenbring G. H. 1796: *Teutsches systematisches Apothekerbuch ausgewählter Arzneymittel nach den heutigen Kenntnissen in der Pharmacologie und Pharmazie*. Band 1. Bey Georg Adam Keyser, Erfurt.
- Piquer1735 – Piquer A. 1735: *Medicina vetus et nova continens pharmaciam galenico-chimicam et febrilogiam*. Typis Josephi Garcia, Valentiae.
- Piso1648 – Piso G., Marggraf de Liebstad G. 1648: *Historia Rerum naturalium Brasiliae*. Ioannes de Laet, Antwerpianus.
- Piso1658 – Piso G. 1658: *De Indiae utriusque Re naturali et medica*. Apud L. et D. Elzevirios, Amstelaedami.
- Pleischl1844 – Pleischl [n.] 1844: *Über den Thee (Thea) in chemischer un diätetischer Beziehung, nebst einer Anweisung das Theegetränk kräftiger, wohlschmeckender und der Gesundheit zuträglicher zu bereiten*. Medicinische Jahrbücher des kais. königl. österreichischen Staates 48: 163–183.
- Plenck1780 – Plenck J. J. 1780: *Pharmacia chirurgica*. Ed. 2. Apud Rudolphum Graeffer, Viennae.
- Plenck1782 – Plenck J. J. 1782: *Pharmacologia chirurgica*. Apud Rudolphum Graeffer, Viennae.
- Plenck1796 – Plenck J. J. 1796: *Toxicologia seu doctrina de venenis et antidotis*. Ed. 2., emend. J. F. van Overbeke, Lovanii.
- Plenck1797 – Plenck J. J. 1797: *Bromatologia seu Doctrina de esculentis et potulentis*. J. M. van Overberke, Lovanii.

- Plezia1959 – Plezia M. 1959–1979: *Słownik łacińsko-polski*. Wyd. 2. 1998–1999, Wydawnictwo Naukowe PWN, Warszawa.
- PlReich1871 – Planta-Reichenau A. V. 1871: *On iva (Achillea moschata)*. American Journal of Pharmacy 43(1): 86–88.
- PlPujol1870 – Plans y Pujol F. 1870: *Lecciones de fármacofitología*. Ed. 2. Libreria especial de libros de arquitectura y agrimensura de Luis Niubó, Barcelona.
- Pluk1696 – Plukenet L. 1696: *Almagestum botanicum sive Phytographiae Pluc'netianae onomasticon*. Apud Guill. et Joan. Innys, Londini.
- Pławski1830 – Pławski A. 1830: *Słownik wyrazów botanicznych*. Józef Zawadzki, Wilno.
- Poll1822 – Pollini C. 1822: *Flora Veronensis quam in prodromum flora Italiae septentrionalis*. Typis et expensis Societatis Typographicae, Veronae.
- Pomet1748 – Pomet [n.]. 1748: *A complete history of drugs... done into English from the originals*. Ed. 4. Printed for J. and J. Bonwicke, S. Birt, W. Parker, C. Hitch, and E. Wicksteed, London.
- Poppe1819 – von Poppe J. H. M. 1819: *Lehrbuch der speciellen Technologie: vornehmlich zum Gebrauch bey dem akademischen Unterricht*. J. G. Cotta'schen Buchhandlung, Stuttgart & Tübingen.
- Porta1588 – Porta I. B. 1588: *Phytognomonica*. Apud Horatium Salvianum, Neapoli.
- Pos1853 – Posner L. 1853: *Encyclopädisches Handbuch der Brunnen- und Bäderkunde*. Theil 2. A. W. Hayn, Berlin.
- Pos1855 – Posner L., Simon C. E. 1855: *Handbuch der speciellen Arznei-Verordnungslehre*. Verlag von A. Hirschwald, Berlin.
- Pos1866 – Posner L. 1866: *Handbuch der Klinischen Arzneimittellehre*. Verlag von A. Hirschwald, Berlin.
- Potter1902 – Potter S. O. L. 1902. *A compend of materia medica, therapeutics, and prescription writing*. Ed. 6. P. Blakiston's Son & Co., Philadelphia.
- Poulss1892 – Poulsson E. 1892: *Über den giftigen und bandwurmtreibenden Bestandtheil des ätherischen Filixextraktes*. Centralblatt für klinische Medicin 13(32): 675–676.
- Prag1739 – *Dispensatorium medico-pharmaceuticum Pragense*. Facultas Medica Pragensis, typis Anno Salutis, Vetero-Pragae 1739.
- Probst1863 – Probstmayr W. 1863: *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der Veterinär-Medicin und ihrer Hilfswissenschaften*. Verlag von Jul. Grubert, München.
- Qtrrchi2006 – Quattrocchi U. 2006: *CRC world dictionary of grasses*. CRC Press, Taylor & Francis Group, Boca Raton, London, New York.
- Quatt2000 – Quattrocchi U. 2000: *CRC World Dictionary of Plant Names: Common Names, Scientific Names, Eponyms, Synonyms, and Etymology*. CRC Press LLC.
- Quincy1727 – Quincy J. 1727: *The Dispensatory of the Royal College of Physicians in London*. Ed. 2. R. Knaplock, D. Midwinter, W. & J. Innys, J. Osborn & T. Longman, B. Motte & J. Clarke, London.
- Quincy1749 – Quincy J. 1749: *Pharmacopée universelle raisonnée*. D'Houry, Ch. Jean-Bapt. Delespine, Laurent D'Houry, Paris.
- Rauwolf1582 – Rauwolf L. 1582: *Aigentliche beschreibung der Raisz, so er vor diser Zeit gegen Auffgang inn die Morgenländer, fürnemlich Syriam, Judaeam, Arabiam, Mesopotamiam, Babyloniam, Assyriam, Armeniam u.s.w. nicht ohne geringe mühe unnd*

- grosse Gefahr selbs volbracht...* In Verlag Georgen Willers getruckt durch Leonhart Reinmichel, Laugingen 1582.
- RayMeth1682 – Ray J. 1682: *Methodus Plantarum nova*. Impensis Henrici Faitborne, Londini.
- RayHist1686 – Ray J. 1686: *Historia Plantarum generalis*. Tomus 1. Samuel Smith & Benjamin Walford, Londini.
- RayHist1688 – Ray J. 1688: *Historia Plantarum*. Tomus 2. Typis Mariae Clark, Londini.
- RaySyn1690 – Ray J. 1690: *Synopsis methodica Stirpium Britannicarum*. Prostant apud Sam. Smith, Londini.
- Redw1857 – Redwood R. 1857: *A supplement to the pharmacopoeia*. Ed. 3<sup>rd</sup>, Longman & Co., Simpkin & Co., John Churchill, Henry Bohn & Henry Renshaw, London.
- Rejewski1996 – Rejewski M. 1996: *Pochodzenie łacińskich nazw roślin polskich*. Przewodnik botaniczny. Książka i Wiedza, Warszawa.
- Reuss1791 – Reuss C. F. 1791: *Dispensatorium universale seu lexicon chemico-pharmaceuticum...* Ed. 2. Apud Amand Koenig, Argentorati.
- RiccFior1789 – *Ricettario fiorentino*. Gaetano Cambiagi, Firenze 1789.
- Richter1826 – Richter G. A. 1826: *Ausführliche Arzneimittellehre. Handbuch für praktische Aerzte*. Band 1. August Rücker, Berlin.
- Richter1827 – Richter G. A. 1827: *Ausführliche Arzneimittellehre*. Band 2. August Rücker, Berlin.
- Richter1828 – Richter G. A. 1828: *Ausführliche Arzneimittellehre*. Band 3. August Rücker, Berlin.
- Riecke1842 – Riecke V. A. 1842: *Die neuern Arzneimittel*. Aufl. 3, Hoffmann'sche Verlags-Buchhandlung, Stuttgart.
- Rieg1854 – Riegel E. A. 1854: *Pharmacopoea Medicaminum, quae in Pharmacopoea Badensi non recepta sunt*. T. Braun, Carlsruhae.
- Riv1701 – Rivinus A. Q. 1701: *Dissertationes medicae*. Sumptibus Philippi Wilhelmi Stockii, Lipsiae.
- RmWds1918 – Remington J. P., Woods H. C. jr. 1918, eds.: *The dispensatory of the United States of America*. Ed. 20. J. B. Lippincott Co., Philadelphia.
- Rose1804 – Rose [V. jr.] 1804: *Ueber eine eigenthümliche vegetabilische Substanz*. Neues allgemeines Journal der Chemie 3(2): 217–219.
- Rosen1862 – Rosenthal D. A. 1862: *Synopsis Plantarum diaphoricarum*. Systematische Übersicht der Heil-, Nutz- und Giftpflanzen aller Länder. Verlag von F. Enke, Erlangen.
- Rostaf1900 – Rostafiński J. 1900: *Średniowieczna historia naturalna. Materyały źródłowe do słownictwa przyrodniczego średnich wieków w Polsce*. Nakładem Uniwersytetu, Kraków.
- Roucel1803 – Roucel F. 1803: *Flore du nord de la France*. Tome 1. Chez Me veuve Richard, Paris.
- Rudph1872 – Rudolphy J. 1872: *Pharmaceutical directory of all the crude drugs now in general use, their etymology and names in alphabetical order*. William Radde, New York.
- Rudph1877 – Rudolphy J. 1877: *Chemical and pharmaceutical directory of all the chemicals and preparations (compound drugs) now in general use in the drug trade, their names and synonyms alphabetically arranged*. John Rudolphy, Chicago.
- Rumph1741 – Rumphius G. E. 1741–1750: *Herbarium Amboinense*. Apud Franciscum Changuion, Joannem Catuffe, Hermannum Uytwerf, Amstelaedami.

- Rutty1775 – Rutty J. 1775: *Materia medica antiqua et nova: repurgata et illustrata*. Apud Edwardum & Charles Dilly, Londini; apud P. Holsteyn & H. Beman, Rotterodami.
- Rzącz1721 – Rzączyński G. 1721: *Historia naturalis curiosa Regni Poloniae, Magni Ducatus Lituaniae, annexarumq[ue] provinciarum...* Typis Collegii Soc. Jesu, Sandomiriae.
- Sabb1745 – Sabbatus L. 1745: *Synopsis Plantarum quae in Solo Romano luxuriantur*. Apud Iosephum Barbieri, Ferrariae.
- Sawicz1839 – Sawiczewski F. (1839). *Wiadomość o mączycu amerykańskim (Chenopodium quinoa) z uwagami nad innemi do tego rodzaju należącymi roślinami*. Rocznik Wydziału Lekarskiego Uniwersytetu Jagiellońskiego 2(2): 32–43.
- Sayre1917 – Sayre L. E. 1917: *A manual of organic materia medica and pharmacognosy*. 4. ed., P. Blakiston & Son Co., Philadelphia.
- Schaedler1883 – Schaedler K. 1883: *Die Technologie der Fette und Oele. Technologie der Fette und Oele des Pflanzen und Thierreichs*. A. Seydel, Polytechnische Buchhandlung, Berlin.
- Schedel1789 – Schedel J. C. 1789: *Neues und vollständiges Waaren-Lexikon*. Litter. Typogr. Gesellschaftsbuchhandlung, Weissenburg im Franken; Weitz & Brede, Offenbach am Wayn.
- Scheele1775 – Scheele C. W. 1775. *Anmärkningar om Benzoë-Saltet*. Kongl[iga] Vetenskaps Academiens Handlingar 36(2): 128–133.
- Scheuchzer1723 – Scheuchzer J. J. 1723: *Ουρεσιφοιτης Helveticus sive Itinera per Helvetiae alpinas regiones facta annis MDCCII, MDCCIII, MDCCIV, MDCCV, MDCCVI, MDCCVII, MDCCIX, MDCCX, MDCCXI: plurimis tabulis aeneis illustrata*. Typis Petri Vander, Lugundi Batavorum.
- Schf1784 – Schaeffer I. 1784: *Dissertatio sistens anthelmintica Regni Vegetabilis*. Altdorfii 1784. [In:] Schlegel I. C. T. *Thesaurus materiae medicae et artis pharmaceuticae*. Sumtu E. B. Schwickerti, Lipsiae 1794; 2: 127–186.
- Schimper1848 – Schimper M. 1848: *Anthelmintic drugs employed in Abyssinia*. Monthly Retrospect of the Medical Sciences 1(7): 182–183.
- Schleid1857 – Schleiden M. J. 1857: *Handbuch der medizinisch-pharmaceutischen Botanik und botanischen Pharmacognosie*. Theil 2. Verlag von Wilhelm Engelmann, Leipzig.
- Schler1791 – Schlereth F. A. 1791: *Dispensatorium Fuldense tripartitum*. Ed. 2. Apud Henricum Ludovicum Broenner, Francofurti ad Moenum.
- Schmidtman1831 – Schmidtman [n.]. 1831: *Bemerkungen über die Wechselfieber und die periodischen Krankheiten*. Journal der Practischen Heilkunde 72(4): 3–47.
- Schoepf1787 – Schoepf I. D. 1787: *Materia Medica Americana*. I. I. Palmius, Erlangae.
- Schröd1649 – Schröder I. 1649: *Pharmacopoeia medico-chymica*. Sumptibus Johannis Gerlini, Ulmae Suevorum.
- Schröd1669 – Schröder J. 1669: *Pharmacopoeia medico-chymica sive Thesaurus pharmacologicus*. Sumptibus viduae Joan. Görlini, Francofurti.
- Schröd1672 – Schröder J. 1672: *Pharmacopoeia medico-chymica sive Thesaurus pharmacologicus*. Apud Felicem Lopez d'Haro, Lugduni Batavorum.
- Schröd1685 – Schröder J., Rommel P., Witzel J. L. 1685: *Pharmacopoeia medico-chymica sive Thesaurus pharmacologicus*. Sumptibus Danielis Görlini, Ulmae Suevorum.
- Schröd1686 – Schröder J. 1686: *Apotheke oder Arzeney-Schatz*. Verlegts Johann Hoffmann, Buch- und Kunsthändler, Nurnberg.



- Schroff1853 – Schroff C. D. 1853: *Lehrbuch der Pharmacognosie*. Wilhelm Braumüller, Wien.
- Schroff1865 – von Schroff K. D. 1865: *Das Pharmacologische Institut der Wiener Universität, aus anlass der 500-jährigen Jubelfeier dieser Universität*. W. Braumüller, Wien.
- Schroff1866 – Schroff C. D. 1866: *Mittheilungen pharmakologischen und toxikologischen Inhaltes*. Neues Repertorium für Pharmacie 15(3): 191–201.
- Schroff1869 – von Schroff C. D. 1869: *Lehrbuch der Pharmacognosie*. 2. Aufl., Wilhelm Braumüller, Wien.
- Schulz1959 – Schulz K. H. 1959: *Fachlatein für Drogisten und Pharmazeutische Berufe*. 2. Aufl., Fachbuchverlag, Leipzig.
- Schum1825 – Schumacher C. F. 1825: *Medicinsk Plantelære for studerende Læger og Pharmaceutiker*. Bind 1. Ed. 2., Jens Hostrup Schultz, Kjöbenhavn.
- Schum1826 – Schumacher C. F. 1826: *Medicinsk Plantelære for studerende Læger og Pharmaceutiker*. 2det Bind. Ed. 2., Jens Hostrup Schultz, Kjöbenhavn.
- Schw1829 – Schweinsberg 1829: *Beschreibung einiger neuen brasilianischen Arzneistoffe*. Magazin für Pharmacie und die dahin einschlagenden Wissenschaften 7(28): 49–63.
- Schwen1587 – Schwenckfeld C. 1587: *Thesaurus Pharmaceuticus*. Ex Officina Frobeniana, Basileae.
- Sepp1773 – Sepp J. C. 1773: *Icones Lignorum exoticorum et nostratium...* J. C. Sepp, Amstelaedami.
- Shec1806 – Shecut J. L. E. W. 1806: *Flora Carolinaeensis or a historical, medical and economical display of the Vegetable Kingdom according to the Linnaean, or sexual system of botany*. Printed for the author by John Hoff, Charleston.
- SjpXVIIw – *Słownik języka polskiego XVII i I. połowy XVIII wieku*. Instytut Języka Polskiego PAN, <http://sxvii.pl/>, Warszawa 1997–*sqq*.
- Skobel1842 – Skobel F. 1842: *Projekt do famakopei dla szpitalów W. M. Krakowa*. Rocznik Wydziału Lekarskiego Uniwersytetu Jagiellońskiego 5(2): 1–56.
- Skobel1864 – Skobel F. K. 1864: *Gabinet farmakognostyczny*. [W:] Zakłady Uniwersyteckie w Krakowie. Przyczynek do dziejów oświaty krajowej. C. K. Towarzystwo Naukowe Krakowskie, Kraków: 414–449.
- SŁŚrPol – Plezia M. 1953–*sqq*: *Słownik łaciny średniowiecznej w Polsce — Lexikon mediae et infimae Latinitatis Polonorum*. Polska Akademia Nauk, Pracownia Słownika Łaciny Średniowiecznej. Instytut Języka Polskiego. PAN, Zakład Narodowy im. Ossolińskich, Kraków (etc.) 1953–*sqq*.
- Smith1870 – Smith W. 1870: *Dictionary of Greek and Roman antiquities*. Ed. 2. Little, Brown & Co., Boston.
- Somm1701 – Sommerhof J. C. 1701: *Lexicon pharmaceutico-chymicum Latino-Germanicum et Germanico-Latinum*. Impensis Joh. Ziegeri & Georg. Lehmanni, Norimbergae.
- Spenner1834 – Spenner F. C. L. 1834: *Handbuch der angewandten Botanik*. Abth. 1. Universitäts-Buchhandlung und Buchdruckerei der Gehr. Groos, Freiburg.
- Spiegel1633 – van de Spiegel A. 1633: *Isagoges in Rem herbariam Libri duo*. Ex Officina Elzeviriana, Lugduni Batavorum.
- Spiel1774 – Spielmann J. R. 1774: *Institutiones Materiae medicae Praelectionibus academicis accommodatae*. Apud Bauerum & Socium, Bibliop., Argentorati.

- SpixMart1824 – von Spix J. B., von Martius C. F. P 1824: *Travels to Brasil in the years 1817–1820*. Vol. 2. Longman, Hurst, Rees, Orme, Brown, and Green, London.
- SpPl1753 – Linnaeus C. 1753: *Species Plantarum*. Tomi 1–2. Impensis Laurentii Salvii, Holmiae.
- Stokes1812 – Stokes J. 1812: *A botanical materia medica*. Vol. 1–4. J. Johnson & Co., London.
- Stromeyer1852 – Stromeyer F. A. W. 1852: *Pharmacopoea Medicaminum quae in Pharmacopoea Hannoverana non sunt recepta*. In Bibliopolio aulico Hahniano. Hanoverae.
- Strumpf1848 – Strumpf F. L. 1848–1855: *Systematisches Handbuch der Arzneimittellehre*. Band 1. Verlag von Theod. Christ. Fr. Enslin, Berlin.
- Strumpf1855 – Strumpf F. L. 1848–1855: *Systematisches Handbuch der Arzneimittellehre*. Band 2. Verlag von Theod. Christ. Fr. Enslin, Berlin.
- Stz1954 – Steinmetz E. F. 1954: *Materia medica vegetabilis*. E. F. Steinmetz, Amsterdam.
- Swd1799 – Swediaur F. 1799: *Materia medica seu Cognitionis Medicamentorum simpliciorum Epicrisis analytica*. Apud J. Fuchs; Theo. Barrois jun.; Mequignon sen.; Croullebois; Gabon, bibliopolas, Parisiis.
- Syren1613 – Syrrenius S. 1613. *Zielnik herbarzem z języka łacińskiego zowią...* W drukarni Bazylego Skalskiego, Kraków.
- Szos2006 – Szostak J. 2006: *Farmakognozja, farmacja galenowa i aptekarstwo w renesansowych zielnikach polskich*. Wydawnictwo Lekarskie PZWL, Warszawa.
- TabEicon1590 – Theodorus J. [Tabernaemontanus] 1590: *Eicones Plantarum*. Curante Nicolao Bassaeo, Francofurti ad Moenum.
- TabHist1588 – Tabernaemontanus J. T. 1588: *Historia Plantarum. Tomi tres*. Francofurti ad Moenum.
- TabKreut1588 – Theodorus J. [Tabernaemontanus] 1588: *Neuw Kreuterbuch mit schönen, künstlichen und leblichen Figuren...* Franckfurt am Mayn.
- TabKreut1625 – Theodorus J. [Tabernaemontanus] 1625: *Kreuterbuch*. Paulus Jacobi, Franckfurt am Mayn.
- Tarifa1831 – *Real Tarifa a que deben arreglarse y sujetarse todos los farmacéuticos...* Eusebio Aguado, Madrid 1831.
- TarTozz1813 – Targioni-Tozzetti O. 1813: *Instituzioni botaniche*. Ed. 3. Presso Guglielmo Piatti, Firenze.
- Taxa1726 – *Hochfürstl[ich] Anhalt-Zerbstische Medicinalordnung und Apotheker-Taxa*. George Wilhelm Göckingen, Zerbst 1726.
- Taxa1745 – Torkos J. J. 1745: *Taxa pharmaceutica Posoniensis cum Instructionibus Pharmacopoeorum, Chirurgorum et Obstetricum*. Litters Royerianis, Posonii.
- Taxa1786 – *Taxa seu Pretium tam simplicium quam compositorum juxta Pharmacopoeam Danicam*. Von dem königlichen Collegio Medico zu Kopenhagen verfasst. Francofurti et Lipsiae, 1786.
- Taxa1787 – *Ordonnantie van heer ende Weth der Stad Gend op den Taux der droguen en medicamenten*. Judocus Begyn, Tot Gend 1787.
- Taxa1825 – *Taxa pharmaceutica Bavarica*. Typis Lentnerianis, Monachii 1825.
- Taxa1842 – *Arznei-Taxe für das Königreich Bayern*. Voigt & Mocker, Würzburg; A. F. Höreth, Marktbreit 1842.

- Taxa1845 – *Arznei-Tax-Ordnung für das Königreich Bayern nach der Revision v. 24 Jul. 1845.* Verlag der Fr. Korn, Nürnberg 1845.
- Taxa1856 – *Arznei-Tax-Ordnung für das Königreich Bayern nach der Revision vom 1. Sept. 1848, vom 1 Mai 1849 und vom 31 März 1853.* Verlag der Fr. Korn'schen Buchhandlung, Nürnberg.
- Tdf1805 – Trommsdorff J. B. 1805: *Die Apothekerkunst in ihrem ganzen Umfange nach alphabetischer Ordnung.* Band 1. Hennings'schen Buchhandlung, Erfurt.
- Tdf1812 – Trommsdorff J. B. 1805: *Die Apothekerkunst in ihrem ganzen Umfange nach alphabetischer Ordnung.* Band 3. Hennings'schen Buchhandlung, Erfurt.
- Tdf1822 – Trommsdorff J. B. 1822: *Handbuch der pharmazeutischen Waarenkunde.* 3. Aufl. Hennings'sche Buchhandlung, Gotha.
- Thacher1810 – Thacher J., Currie J. 1810: *The American new dispensatory.* T. B. Wait & Co., Boston.
- Thev1558 – Thevet A. 1558: *Les singularitez de la France antarctique, autrement nommée Amérique...* De l'imprimerie de Christophle Plantin, Aanvers.
- ThGilg1905 – Thoms H., Gilg E. 1905: *Warenkunde.* [In:] Holfert J., Thoms H., Mylius E., Gilg E., Jordan K. F. *Schule der Pharmazie.* Verlag von Julius Springer, Berlin, 5: 1–536.
- Thick1749 – Thicknesse R. 1749: *A treatise on foreign vegetables.* J. Clarke, C. Davids, J. Whiston, & S. Baker, London.
- Thomson1832 – Thomson A. D. 1832: *Elements of materia medica and therapeutics.* Longman, Rees, Orme, Brown, Green and Longman, and John Taylor, London.
- Tourn1689 – Tournefort J. P. 1689: *Schola Botanica, sive Catalogus Plantarum quas ab aliquot Annis in Horto regio Parisiensi Studiosis indigavit.* Apud Henricum Wetstenium, Amstelaedami.
- TournPar1698 – de Tournefort J. P. 1698: *Histoire des plantes, qui naissent aux Environs de Paris.* De l'Impreimerie Royale, Paris.
- TournInst1700 – Tournefort J. P. 1700: *Institutiones Rei herbariae.* E Typographia Regia, Parisiis.
- TPList2013 – *The Plant List.* Version 1.1. Published 2013 on the Internet at <http://www.theplantlist.org>
- Trag1552 – Tragus H. 1552: *De Stirpium maxime Germanicarum, Nomenclaturis, Differentiis etc.* Davide Kybero interprete. Apud Hyhelium, Argentorati.
- Trill1764 – Triller D. W. 1764: *Dispensatorium pharmaceuticum universale sive Thesaurus medicamentorum.* F. Varrenti, Francofurtii ad Moenum.
- Tsch1857 – Tschelnitz S. 1857: *Farben-Chemie.* Karl Gerold's Sohn, Wien.
- Tschirch1912 – Tschirch A. 1912: *Handbuch der Pharmakognosie.* Band 2, Theil 1. Verlag von Chr. Herm. Tauchnitz, Leipzig.
- Turek2001 – Turek W. P. 2001: *Słownik zapożyczeń pochodzenia arabskiego w polszczyźnie.* Universitas, Kraków.
- Vaill1720 – Vaillant [S.] 1720: *Suite des Corymbiferes, ou de la seconde classe des plantes a fleurs composées.* Histoire de l'Academie Royale des Sciences 1720: 277–339.
- Vaill1723 – Vaillant S. 1723: *Botanicon Parisiense.* P. vander Aa, Lugduni Batavorum.
- Valent1722 – Valentinus M. B. 1722: *Aurifodina medica... seu Historia simplicium reformata.* Apud Dominicum à Sande et Eberh. Henric. Lammers, Giessae et Francofurti.

- Verz1852 – *Verzeichniss eniner Anzahl Roharzneistoffe aus der Vereinigten Staaten Nordamerikas welche bei Gelegenheit der General-Versammlung des allgemeinen deutschen Apotheker-Vereins in Frankfurt a. M. den 16., 17. und 18. September 1852 von dem Prof. Dr. Mettenheimer, Apotheker zu Giessen aufgestellt wurden.* Archiv der Pharmacie 1852; 122(2): 93–94; [reprinted with altered title:] 1855; 134(2): 233–234.
- Vogel1758 – Vogel R. A. 1758: *Historia Materiae medicae ad novissima Tempora producta.* Apud Eliam Luzac, Lugduni Batavorum et Lipsiae.
- Vogl1869 – Vogl A. 1869: *Commentar zur österreichischen Pharmacopoe.* Band 1. Verlag der G. J. Mauz'schen Buchhandlung, Wien.
- Vogt1832 – Vogt P. F. W. 1832: *Lehrbuch der Pharmakodynamik.* Band 1. Aufl. 3. Bei Georg Friedrich Heyer, Vater, Giessen.
- Volpi1793 – Volpi T. 1793: *Pharmacopoea in Usum Officinarum Reipublicae Bremensis.* Ed. 1. Italica juxta postremam Bremensem anni 1792. Apud Haered. Petri Galeatii, Ticini.
- Vranck1812 – Vrancken A. L. H. J. 1812: *Pharmacopoeia manualis.* A Concilio Medico Praefecturae utriusque Nethae edita. Typis A. Grangé, Antverpiae.
- Waldenb1877 – Waldenburg L., Simon C. E. 1877: *Handbuch der allgemeinen und speciellen Arzneiverordnungslehre auf Grundlage der Pharmacopoea Germanica.* Aufl. 9. Verlag von August Hirschwald, Berlin.
- Walew1985 – Walewski W. 1985: *Towaroznawstwo zielarskie.* Państwowy Zakład Wydawnictw Lekarskich, Warszawa.
- Walpers1853 – Walpers G. 1853: *Abyssinische Bandwurmmittel.* Bonplandia 1(11): 98–99.
- Warden1888 – Warden C. J. H. 1888: *Margosa oil.* The Pharmaceutical Journal and Transactions 19(10): 325–329.
- Waring1868 – Waring E. J. 1868: *Pharmacopoeia of India.* W. H. Allen & Co., London.
- Wehm1911 – Wehmer C. 1911: *Die Pflanzenstoffe.* G. Fischer, Jena.
- Weinbg1855 – Weinberger R. 1855: *Compendium der Arzneimittellehre.* Carl Gerold und Sohn, Wien.
- Weis1770 – Weis F. G. 1770: *Plantae cryptogamicae florum Gottingensis.* Sumtibus viduae Abr. Vandenhoeck, Gottingae.
- Wenda1884 – Wenda K., Wiorogórski W. 1884: *Nowe leki, ich własności i zastosowanie.* Nakładem autorów, Warszawa.
- Węc1929 – Węclewski Z. 1929: *Słownik grecko-polski.* Księgarnia Samuela Bodeka, Lwów.
- Wigand1863 – Wigand J. W. A. 1863: *Lehrbuch der Pharmakognosie: Ein pharmakognostischer Commentar zu sämmtlichen deutschen Pharmakopöen.* Verlag von August Hirschwald, Berlin.
- Wigand1887 – Wigand A. 1887: *Lehrbuch der Pharmakognosie.* 4. Aufl. A. Hirschwald, Berlin.
- Wiggers1852 – Wiggers H. A. L. 1852: *Bericht über die Leistungen in der Pharmacognosie und Pharmacie.* Canstatt's Jahresbericht über die Fortschritte in der Pharmacie und verwandten Wissenschaften 1: 19–164.
- Wiggers1854 – Wiggers H. A. L. 1854: *Bericht über die Leistungen in der Pharmacognosie und Pharmacie.* Canstatt's Jahresbericht über die Fortschritte in der Pharmacie und verwandten Wissenschaften 3: 14–154.
- Wiggers1858 – Wiggers H. A. L. 1858: *Bericht über die Leistungen in der Pharmacognosie und Pharmacie.* Canstatt's Jahresbericht über die Fortschritte in der Pharmacie und

- verwandten Wissenschaften 7: 1–190 [and reprinted in:] Jahresbericht über die Fortschritte der gesamten Medicin in allen Ländern 5: 1–92.
- Wiggers1870 – Wiggers [n.] 1870: *Pharmacognosie des Pflanzenreichs*. Jahresbericht über die Fortschritte der Pharmacognosie, Pharmacie und Toxicologie 29(4): 9–555.
- WiggHus1867 – Wiggers H. A. L., Huseman T. 1867: *Pharmacognosie des Pflanzenreichs*. Jahresbericht über die Fortschritte der Pharmacognosie, Pharmacie und Toxicologie 26: 5–487.
- Wilbrand1819 – Wilbrand J. B. 1819: *Handbuch der Botanik nach Linné's System*. G. F. Heyer, Gießen.
- Winkler1840 – Winkler E. 1840: *Vollständiges Real-Lexikon der medicinisch-pharmaceutischen Naturgeschichte und Rohwarenkunde*. Band 1. F. A. Brockhaus, Leipzig.
- Winkler1842 – Winkler E. 1842: *Vollständiges Real-Lexicon der medicinisch-pharmaceutischen Naturgeschichte und Rohwaarenkunde*. Band 2. F. A. Brockhaus, Leipzig.
- Winkler1852 – Winkler E. 1852: *Pharmaceutische Waarenkunde oder Handatlas der Pharmakologie*. Verlag von E. Schäfer, Leipzig.
- Winkler1857 – Winkler E. 1857: *Pharmaceutische Waarenkunde oder Handatlas der Pharmakologie*. C. F. Winter'sche Verlagshandlung, Leipzig & Heidelberg.
- Wolff1866 – Wolff E., Hirsch B. 1866: *Die Prüfung der Arzneimittel: nebst Anleitung zur Revision der Öffentlichen und Privat-Apotheken, Dispensir- und Mineralwasser-Anstalten, Droguerie- und Materialwaaren-Handlungen*. Verlag der Königlichen Geheime Ober-Hofbuchdruckerei (R. v. Decker), Berlin.
- Wood1864 – Wood G. B. 1864: *A treatise on therapeutics and pharmacology, or materia medica*. Ed. 3. J. B. Lippincott & Co., Philadelphia.
- WoodBache1834 – Wood G. B., Bache F. 1834: *The Dispensatory of the United States of America*. Ed. 2. Published by Grigg and Elliot, Philadelphia.
- Woodh1910 – Woodhouse S. C. 1910: *English-Greek dictionary*. George Routledge & Sons, London.
- Woodville1810 – Woodville W. 1810: *Medical botany*. Ed. 2. William Phillips, George Yard, London.
- Woyt1701 – Woyt J. J. 1701: *Deutsches vollständig-medicinisches Lexicon*. J. H. Fischer, Leipzig und Dantzig.
- Ws1882 – Wittstein G. C. 1882: *Handwörterbuch der Pharmakognosie des Pflanzenreiches*. E. Trewend, Breslau.
- Ypey1819 – Ypey A. 1819: *Elementa medicinae practicae*. Tomus 2, pars 1. Apud J. W. van Leeuwen, Lugduni Batavorum.
- Zimm1755 – Zimmermann J. C. 1755: *Allgemeine Grundsätze der Theoretisch-Practischen Chemie*. Waltherische Buchhandlung, Dresden.
- Zorn1714 – Zorn B. D. 1714: *Botanologia medica*. J. C. Papen, Berlin.
- Zückert1769 – Zückert J. F. 1769: *Materia alimentaria: in Genera, Classes, et Species disposita*. Apud Augustum Mylium, Berolini.
- Zwinger1696 – Zwinger T. 1696: *Theatrum botanicum, das ist neu vollkommenes Kräuter-Buch*. Gedruckt und verlegt durch Jacob Bertsche, Basel.
- Zwinger1724 – Zwinger T. 1724: *Compendium Medicinae Universae*. E. & J. R. Thurinsius, Basileae.

## List of tables and figures

Table I. Declension forms of Lat. <i>alcohol</i> (= <i>alkohol</i> ) .....	85
Table II. Sorts of eaglewood (aka agarwood, aloeswood). They are woods of <i>Aquilaria malaccensis</i> Lam. with the exception of → <i>Aquilariae lignum</i> (which derives from <i>Excoëcaria agallocha</i> L.) .....	98
Table III. Declension of <i>Anabasis</i> .....	122
Table IV. <i>Aquae quatuor cordiales</i> by various authors .....	162
Fig. 1. Processes of distilling and rectifying wine .....	161